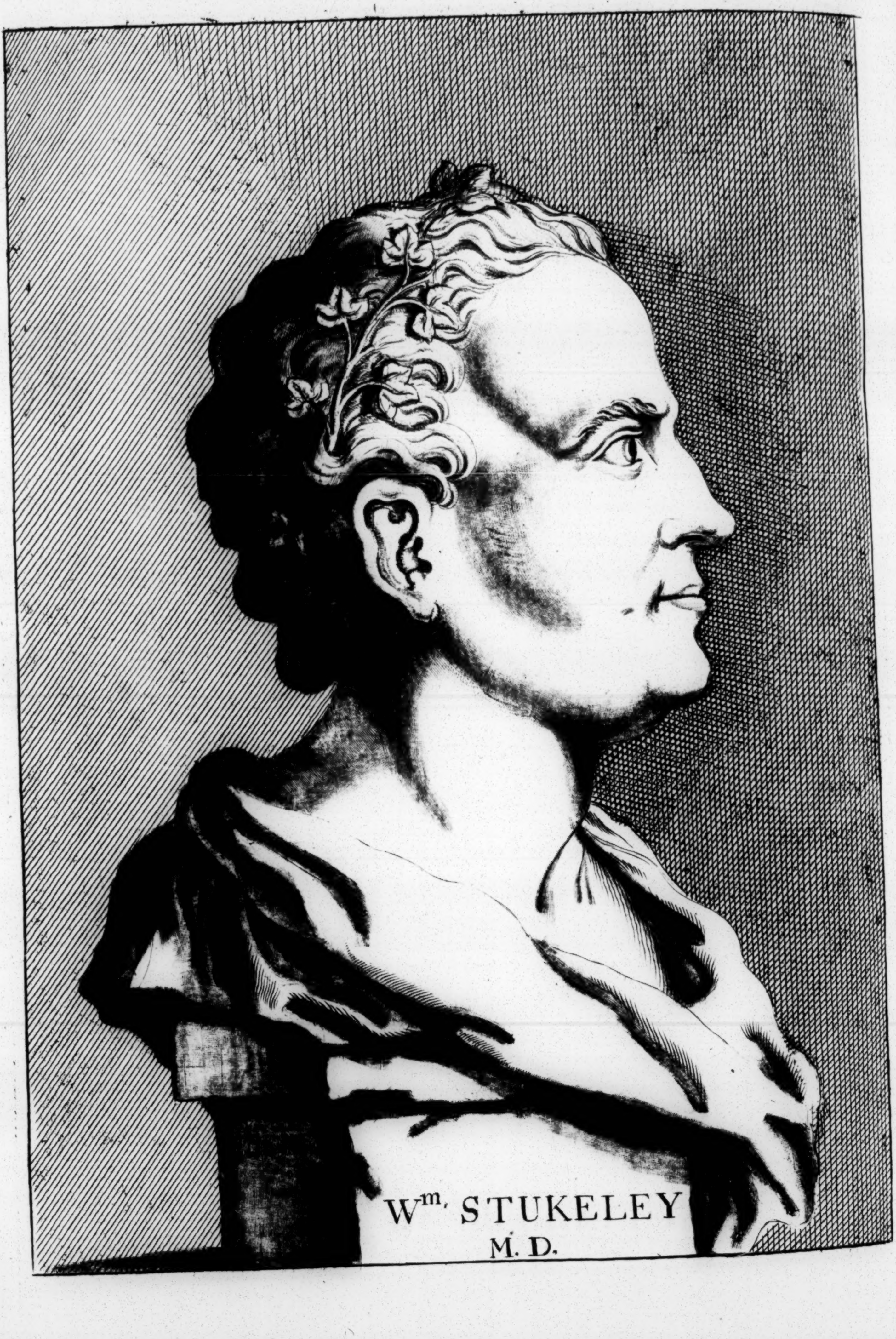

Wm. STUKELEY
M.D.

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM:

OR,

AN ACCOUNT OF THE

ANTIQUITIES,

AND REMARKABLE

CURIOSITIES

IN

NATURE OR ART,

OBSERVED IN TRAVELS THROUGH

GREAT BRITAIN.

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER PLATES.

CENTURIA II.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

The ITINERARY of RICHARD of CIRENCESTER,
MONK OF WESTMINSTER.
With an ACCOUNT of that AUTHOR and his WORK.

By WILLIAM STUKELEY, M. D. F. R. & A. S.

O Patria, O Divûm domus, Albion, inclyta bello!
O quam te memorem, quantum juvat uſque morari
Mirarique tuæ ſpectacula plurima terræ!

LONDON:
Printed for Meſſrs. BAKER and LEIGH, in York-Street, Covent-Garden.
M.DCC.LXXVI.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THAT Dr. Stukeley had altered the plan of his intended Hiſtory of the antient Celts, &c. mentioned in the Preface of the former part of this work, plainly appears by his publiſhing *Stonehenge* and *Abury* ſeparately: but, as many of the Plates he left unpubliſhed were undoubtedly intended for that Work, and others for a Second Volume of the *Itinerarium*, neither of which were ever completed; the Editor hopes it will give pleaſure to the Learned to ſee thoſe Plates, together with ſuch of his Tracts as relate to them, collected into one Volume, and that they will be found not altogether unworthy of their attention;—ſenſible however that the many defects which muſt unavoidably happen in publiſhing a Poſthumous Collection from looſe papers, and notes careleſsly thrown together, will ſtand in need of their candid indulgence.

The Itinerary of Richard of Cirenceſter, together with Dr. Stukeley's Account of, and Obſervations upon it, were thought by ſome Friends of the Doctor a very proper addition. It is a tract truly valuable for the new light it has thrown on the ſtudy of Britiſh Antiquities, and being out of print is now become very ſcarce.

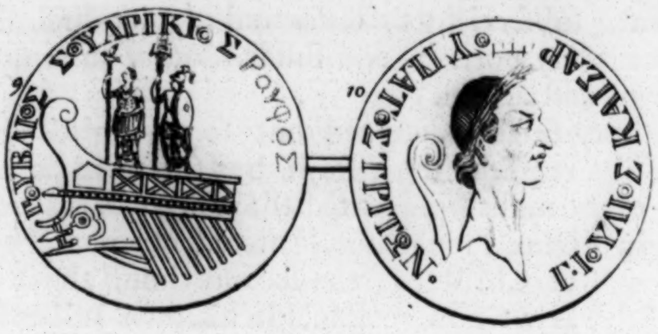
It may be expected that ſome account ſhould in this place be given of the Author, and his Works. A Catalogue of thoſe which have appeared in print we ſubjoin; and for his Life we refer the reader to Mr. Maſters's Hiſtory of Benet College, Cambridge, printed in quarto, 1753; adding only, that he died March 3d, 1765, in his 78th year, and was buried in the church-yard of Eaſt-Ham in Eſſex, having ordered by his will that no memorial of him ſhould be erected there.

A CATALOGUE of Dr. STUKELEY's Printed WORKS.

4to.	An Account of Arthur's Oon and the Roman Vallum in Scotland	1720
Fol.	Lecture on the Spleen	1722
Fol.	Itinerarium Curioſum	1724
12mo.	A Treatiſe on the Cauſe and Cure of the Gout	1734
4to.	An Explanation of a Silver Plate found at Riſley in Derbyſhire	1736
4to.	Palæographia Sacra, N°. 1. or Diſcourſes on the Monuments of Antiquity that relate to Sacred Hiſtory	1736
Fol.	Stonehenge, a Temple reſtored to the Britiſh Druids	1740
4to.	A Sermon preached before the Houſe of Commons, 30 Jan. 1741	1741
Fol.	Abury, a Temple reſtored to the Britiſh Druids	1743
4to.	Palæographia Britannica, N°. 1. or Diſcourſes on Monuments of Antiquity that relate to Britiſh Hiſtory	1743
4to.	Palæographia Britannica, N°. 2.	1746
	A Philoſophic Hymn on Eaſter-Day	1748
	Verſes on the Death of the Duke of Montagu	1749
4to.	A Sermon before the College of Phyſicians, 20 Sept.	1750
4to.	Palæographia Britannica, N°. 3.	1751
	An Account of Leſnes Abbey, read before the Antiquarian Society, 12 April, 1753, and publiſhed in the Archæologia	
	An Account of the Eclipſe predicted by Thales, publiſhed in Phil. Tranſ. Vol. 48	
	An Account of the Sanctuary at Weſtminſter, publiſhed in the Archæologia	1755
12mo.	The Philoſophy of Earthquakes, 2 parts	1755
4to.	Medallic Hiſtory of Carauſius, Emperor in Britain, part 1.	1757
4to.	Medallic Hiſtory of Carauſius, part 2.	1759
4to.	Palæographia Sacra, N°. 2.	1763
4to.	A Letter from Dr. Stukeley to Mr. Macpherſon on his publication of Fingal and Temora, with a Print of Cathmor's Shield	1763
	Several Moral Papers in the Inſpector.	

He was alſo engaged, at the time of his death, in a work entitled the Medallic Hiſtory of the antient Kings of Britain; and had engraved 23 Plates of their Coins, which were publiſhed by his Executor; but the Manuſcript was too imperfect to be given to the Public.

The



The BRILL, CÆSAR's CAMP *at* Pancras.

October 1758.

MANY and large volumes have been written on the celebrated city of London, which now, beyond doubt, for magnitude, ſplendor, riches, and traffic, exceeds every city upon the globe: the famous Pekin of China only boaſts itſelf to be larger. London, then called *Trinobantum*, was a conſiderable trading *emporium* in Britiſh times, and before Cæſar's arrival here. But the greateſt curioſity of London, and what renders it highly illuſtrious, has never been obſerved by any writer: to give ſome account of it, is the purpoſe of this paper.

When I reſided in London in the former part of my life, I propoſed to myſelf, as a ſubject of inquiry, for my excurſions now and then on horſeback round the circuit of the metropolis, to trace out the journeyings of Cæſar in his Britiſh expeditions. This I account the *æra* from whence we derive the certain intelligence of the ſtate and affairs of our native country. I was pretty ſucceſsful therein, and made many drawings of his camps, and manſions; ſeveral of which I then engraved with a deſign of printing the copious memoirs I had wrote concerning them.

No ſubject concerning our own country antiquities could be more noble. But what I mean to ſpeak of at this time, is a camp of his, which I have long ſince obſerved no farther off than Pancras church.

In all my former travels, I ever propoſed an entertainment of the mind, in inquiries into matters of antiquity, a former ſtate of things in my own country: and now it is eaſy to imagine the pleaſure to be found in an agreeable walk from my ſituation in Queen's Square, through the fields that lead me to the footſteps of Cæſar, when, without going to foreign parts, I can tread the ground which he trod. By finding out ſeveral of his camps, I was enabled, off-hand, to diſtinguiſh them; and they are very different from all others we meet withal.

It was the method of Roman diſcipline, to make a camp every night, though they marched the next morning; but in an expedition like Cæſar's, in a new and unknown country, he was to truſt to his own head, and the arms of his troops, more than to banks and ditches: yet, for the ſake of diſcipline, a camp muſt be made every night: it was their manſion, and as an home; where was the *prætorium*, or general's tent, and the Prætorian cohorts, as his guards; it was the reſidence of the majeſty of the Roman genius, in the perſon of the commander; it was as a fixed point, ſubſervient to order and regular diſcipline military, where and whence every portion and ſubdiviſion of an army knew their regular appointment and action.

This camp was very ſmall; deſigned but for a night's abode, unleſs the exigence of affairs required ſome ſtay: but the third part of the army lying under arms every night, prevented the danger of a ſurpriſe.

Cæſar, led on by divine Providence, entered our country in the year before the vulgar æra of Chriſt 54. the ſecond time, about the middle of the month of July, as we now reckon, in his own Julian kalendar. I ſhall not recapitulate what I have obſerved of the footſteps of this great man in Kent; I heſitate not in believing that Carvilius, one of the four kings, as called, who attacked his camp while he was on this ſide the Thames, lived at Guildford; the name of the place ſhows it: the river was called *Villy*, or Willy, a common Britiſh name for rivers; ſo that Carvilius was a local title of honour, as was the Britiſh cuſtom, like that of our preſent nobility: ſo Caſvelhan, Cæſar's opponent, was king of the *Caſſii*, Cogidubnus of the *Dobuni*, Togodumnus of the *Dumnonii*, *Taeog* being *Dux* in Britiſh. It was the method of the Britiſh princes thus to take the names of towns, and of people, as it was the method of their anceſtors the Midianites; of which we find an inſtance in Joſephus, Antiq. IV. 7. Rekam, a king there, of the ſame name as his city, the capital of all Arabia; now Petra.

Cæſar paſſed the Thames at Coway ſtakes, notwithſtanding the ſtakes: the town of Chertſey preſerves a memorial of his name, as Cherburg in France: he purſued the Britons along the bank of the Thames as far as Sheperton, where the ſtakes were placed, and there pitched his camp with the back of it upon the Thames. At his camp on Greenfield common, near Stanes, a ſplendid embaſſy came to him from the Londoners; deſiring his alliance and protection, and that he would reſtore their prince Mandubrace, who was then in his retinue. To his little camp, or *prætorium*, on this account he orders another to be drawn round it, for reception of theſe ambaſſadors, and their prince, together with forty hoſtages which he demanded, and corn for his army.

Upon this, ambaſſadors came to him from the *Cenimani*, people of Cambridgeſhire; the *Segontiaci*, Hampſhire; *Ancalites*, Buckinghamſhire; *Bibroci*, about Berkſhire; and *Caſſii*, of Hertfordſhire; ſubmitting themſelves to him. For them he orders another appendix to his camp, to receive them.

When buſineſs was done with them, he moves forward to attack Caſvelhan, who was retreated into his fortified town at Watford. One of his camps thitherward, is to be ſeen very fair on Hounſlow heath, in the way to Longford; which I ſhowed to lord Hertford then preſident, and to lord Winchelſea vice-preſident, of the Antiquarian Society, in April, 1723; who meaſured it, and expreſſed the greateſt pleaſure at the ſight.

His next camp was at Kingsbury: it is now the church-yard, and ſtill viſible enough: its ſituation is high, and near the river Brent: the church ſtands in the middle of it.

From hence he went, and forced Caſvelhan's military *oppidum* at Watford, and Rickmanſworth; a gravelly iſland of high ground, *ſylvis paludibuſque munitum*, as he expreſſes it; and by this he brought Caſvelhan to ſubmit. It is not my preſent purpoſe to ſpeak largely on theſe particulars; but from hence he advanced towards London, effectually to ſettle his friend and ally Mandubrace, whoſe protection he had undertaken, in the kingdom of the *Trinobantes*; and reconcile him to his ſubjects, and to his uncle Caſvelhan. Mandubrace was the ſon of Immanuence, commonly called Lud in the Britiſh ſtory, which ſignifies the *brown*; who was killed by his ambitious brother Caſvelhan, too near a neighbour to London; his reſidence being at Harrow on the hill, and Edgeware called *Suellaniacis* from him: he likewiſe forced Mandubrace to fly to Cæſar in Gaul, to implore his aid: the great Roman was not averſe to ſo favourable an opportunity of advancing his glory, by invading Britain, a new world.

It was not ſuitable to his honour, or his ſecurity, to quarter in the city of London; but he pitched his camp, where now is Pancras church: his *prætorium* is ſtill very plain, overagainſt the church, in the foot-path, on the weſt ſide of the brook; the *vallum* and the ditch viſible: its breadth from eaſt to weſt forty paces; its length from north to ſouth ſixty paces.

This was his *prætorium*, where his own tent was pitched in the centre; the prætorian cohorts around it. There was no great magnificence in Cæſar's tent, here placed; it was not his manner. L. Aurunculeius Cotta, who was here preſent, in his commentaries writes, when Cæſar was in Britain, although he had acquired the higheſt fame by his great actions, yet was he ſo temperate in his manner of life, ſuch a ſtranger to pomp, that he had only three ſervants in his tent. Cotta was killed the next year in Gaul. When I came attentively to conſider the ſituation of it, and the circumjacent ground, I eaſily diſcerned the traces of his whole camp: a great many ditches, or diviſions of the paſtures, retain footſteps of the plan of the camp; agreeable to their uſual form, as in the Plate engraved: and whenever I take a walk thither, I enjoy a viſionary ſcene of the whole camp of Cæſar, as deſcribed in the Plate before us; a ſcene as juſt as if beheld, and Cæſar preſent.

His army conſiſted of about 40,000 men, four legions with their horſe. After long debate of authors concerning the quantity of a Roman legion, I infer, from Joſephus ſo very often uſing the expreſſion of ten thouſand, many ten thouſands, and the like, that the uſual and general number of ſoldiers in a legion was ten thouſand.

Authors generally ſtate a legion at 6666 men; but they muſt mean ſtrictly the ſoldiery, without officers or horſe: ſo that I conclude a complete legion of foot and horſe to be 10,000. Polybius, Vol. 2. book iii. writes, in the war of Hannibal, each legion conſiſted of 5000, beſides the auxiliaries, together with 900 horſe; and therefore we may well judge, a legion with its officers ſhould be reckoned 10,000.

Romans	5000
Auxiliaries	4000
Horſe	900
Officers	100
	10,000

Strabo writes, the Romans generally had their horſes from Gaul.

Cæſar had now no apparent enemy; he had leiſure to repoſe his men, after their military toil. He was in the territory of a friend and ally of the Roman ſtate, whom he had highly obliged in reſtoring him to his paternal kingdom: nor was it his purpoſe to abide here for any time: he therefore did not fortify his whole camp with a broad ditch and *vallum* for ſecurity; but the army was diſpoſed in its ordinary form and manner: it might be bounded by a ſlight ditch and bank, as that of the whole length of the camp on the weſt ſide, (the foot-path from the bowling-green accompanying; or it might be ſtaked out with palliſado's called *valli*) which returns again on part of the north ſide, at the *porta decumana*, till it meets the ditch that paſſes on the weſt of Cæſar's *prætorium*, and ſo continued downward, to the houſes at the Brill.

This laſt-mentioned ditch runs on the line that ſeparated the column of the horſe from the *Triarii*, on the weſt ſide of the camp; the foot-way from the Brill accompanying it all the way. The *porta decumana* is left open in the back of the camp. The ſame of the *porta prætoria*; but the bounds of the camp here at the ſouth-weſt corner are viſible in two parallel banks remaining; the upper ſurface of the earth between them, has been dug away for making bricks.

The oddneſs of the preſent diviſion of the north-weſt paſture, incloſed by that of the *poſtica caſtrorum*, preſerves evident tokens of the camp: the elbow to the weſt, concurring with a ditch on the eaſtern border of the whole camp, preſerves the track of the *via ſagularis*; here the baggage and carriages were placed: it extended itſelf behind the *prætorium*. Pancras church ſtands upon this way.

The north-weſt field before ſpecified is bounded by a ditch, which marks out the ſtreet, that runs along the front of the *prætorium*; along which were ſet the tents of the officers, the *præfecti* of the horſe, and tribunes of the foot; along with the enſigns and ſtandards of the horſe and foot, which were pitched in a line in the ground.

On the weſt ſide of the *prætorium*, in this paſture, was the open place, a ſquare *area*, comprehended between the *via principalis*, or *principia*, and the *via ſagularis*, called the *queſtorium*: this was the quarters of the quæſtor, M. Craſſus; a promiſing young man, who afterwards fell with his father, the triumvir, in Parthia. Pompey married his widow. Hither the ſoldiers repaired to receive their allowance of pay and proviſion: on the weſt ſide of it was the quæſtor's tent, the military cheſt, the ſtores: juſt beyond, northward was the ſtation of Comius of Arras, auxiliary to Cæſar, with the Gauliſh troops under his command; likewiſe the tents of the Gauliſh princes, which Cæſar brought over with him to prevent their revolting in his abſence; among whom was the ſon of Indutiomarus prince of the *Treviri*.

Come we to the *via prætoria*, or principal ſtreet of the camp, extending along the middle line from the *prætorium* to the houſes at the Brill; where is the *porta prætoria* at the *frons caſtrorum*. The gate between the two houſes at the Brill, leading into the paſture there, which paſture was the ſtation of the horſe, is in the very line of the *via prætoria*. The front of the camp is bounded by a ſpring with a little current of water, running from the weſt, acroſs the Brill, into the Fleet brook: the lane out of the great road, along this ſpring, terminates in the *frons caſtrorum*, as an avenue to it; and may be ancienter than the road along the valley, where the river runs, to Pancras. This Brill was the occaſion of the road directly from the city originally going along the ſide of the brook by Bagnigge; the way to Highgate being at firſt by Copenhagen houſe, which is the ſtrait road thither from Gray's-inn

Gray's-inn lane, and before that of the valley to Pancras, called Longwich in Norden's *Speculum*.

It is not a little remarkable, that the name of *Brill* ſhould through ſo many ages preſerve the ſure memorial of this moſt reſpectable monument of Julius Cæſar's camp. Camden, the Pauſanias of Britain, a genius great in his way as Julius Cæſar, takes notice, in Buckinghamſhire, “ of the ancient Roman burgh, where much Roman money is found, “ called the *Brill*; which was afterward a royal village of Edward the “ Confeſſor's; and, inſtead of Bury-hill, is by contraction called *Brill*.

In the additions to Camden's *Britannia*, Suſſex, thus we read: “ Hard “ by Chicheſter, toward the weſt, there has been a large Roman camp, “ called the *Brile*, of an oblong form, four furlongs and two perches “ in length, two furlongs in breadth: it lies in a flat low ground, with “ a great rampire and ſingle graff; probably Veſpaſian's camp, after his “ landing.” And the like muſt be ſaid of the Brill in the Netherlands, probably too one of Cæſar's camps.

This camp at Pancras has the brook running quite through the middle of it: it ariſes from ſeven ſprings on the ſouth ſide of the hill between Hampſtead and Highgate, by Caen wood: there it forms ſeveral large ponds, paſſes by here, by the name of Fleet, waſhes the weſt ſide of the city of London, and gives name to Fleet-ſtreet. This brook was formerly called the River of Wells, from the many ſprings above, which our anceſtors called Wells: and it may be thought to have been more conſiderable in former times, than at preſent; for now the major part of its water is carried off in pipes, to furniſh Kentiſh-town, Pancras, and Tottenham court: but even now, in great rains, the valley is covered over with water. Go a quarter of a mile higher toward Kentiſh-town, and you may have a juſt notion of its appearance at that time, only with this difference, that it is there broader and deeper from the current of ſo many years. It muſt further be conſidered, that the channel of this brook, through ſo many centuries, and by its being made the public north road from London to Highgate, is very much lowered and widened ſince Cæſar's time. It was then no ſort of embarraſſment to the camp, but an admirable convenience for watering, being contained in narrow banks, not deep: the breadth and depth is made by long tract of time. The ancient road by Copenhagen, wanting repair, induced paſſengers to take this gravelly valley, become much larger than in Cæſar's time. The old diviſion runs along that road between Finſbury and Holborn diviſion, going in a ſtrait line from Gray's-inn lane to Highgate: its antiquity is ſhown in its name, Madan-lane.

Let us paſs the brook, and conſider the eaſtern half of the camp; only remarking, that a ditch at preſent dividing the two paſtures, which was the ſtation of the horſe, is continued acroſs the brook and road, to that eaſtern half of the camp, and marks, when properly continued, the two gates on the weſt and eaſt ſide of the camp, called *porta quæſtoria* and *porta principalis ſiniſtra*: below it is the other croſs road of the camp, called *via Quintana*.

To the eaſt of the *prætorium* was a ſquare plot, analogous to the *queſtorium*: this was called the *forum*; this at preſent includes the churchyard to its eaſtern fence, with the houſes, the grove and kitchen garden preciſely. To the eaſt of the *forum* was the quarter of the legates. Sulpitius Rufus, whoſe coin I have given above, we may juſtly ſuppoſe one of them: he is mentioned by Cæſar as his legate in the civil war; all the time with him in Gaul: and we can have no ſcruple in thinking he was with him in Britain too. The coin is in Goltzius's *Julius Cæſar*, but reverſed, Tab. ix. 1. he gives no explication of it: it is in gold, but imperfect, here ſupplied. Publius Sulpitius Rufus, mint-maſter to Cæſar, here celebrates a naval expedition of the emperor's; and not unlikely his Britiſh. Cæſar on a galley with the eagle in his hand: the Genius of Rome follows him. It is ſaid, he was the firſt of the Romans that leaped on the Britiſh ſhore: finding the ſoldiers ſlack in landing, he took a ſtandard in his hand, and went before them. Cæſar himſelf ſays the ſtandard-bearer of the tenth legion did ſo.

The coin was ſtruck by him, when governor of ſome province under Cæſar, probably Spain, where at Carthagena, in the Franciſcan monaſtery, remains his monument, thus in Gruter. DCCCCXXIII.

P. SVLPICIVS Q. F. Q. N. COL.
HIC SITVS EST ILLE PROBATVS
IVDICIEIS MVLTEIS COGNATIS
ATQVE PRIVIGNEIS.

C. Trebonius was another legate, a commander of horſe, mentioned B. G. V. 17.

North of the church-yard is a ſquare moted about, in length north and ſouth forty paces, in breadth eaſt and weſt thirty; the entrance to the weſt: it was originally the *prætorium* of Mandubrace, king of London, and of the *Trinobantes*. The ditches have been dug deep to make a kitchen-garden for the rector of the church, from whom I ſuppoſe in after-times it has been alienated. All the ground of the camp beyond the *via ſagularis* was ever allotted to auxiliary troops, and allies.

This honour of a *prætorium* was allotted to Mandubrace, now confirmed in his kingdom, an aſſociate of Cæſar's, and friend declared to the Roman commonwealth; and to give him more authority with his own people.

Hither Caſvelhan was ſent for, and reconciled to his nephew, enjoined not to injure him, as an ally of Rome; aſſigned what tribute he ſhould annually pay, what number of hoſtages he ſhould ſend to him into Gaul: for now he was upon returning, having accompliſhed all that he propoſed, and the time of the autumnal equinox approaching. It was now September, and 54 years before the vulgar Chriſtian *æra*.

To the north of the eaſtern half of the camp, a bank and ditch marks the outward bound there, in a ſtrait line, and becomes crooked as it goes eaſtward, juſt where ends the original northern bound of the camp. To the ſouth, where was the *frons caſtrorum* at the houſes of the Brill, one would reaſonably ſuppoſe, there might formerly remain much more evident marks of the camp, as it is ſo far diſtant from the *prætorium*: there might have been a more conſiderable *vallum* and ditch quite around the camp, than now any where appears; and then it is natural to think, the name of the camp, as called by our Saxon anceſtors, the *Brill*, would be fixed to the habitable part, the houſes, as now.

In the firſt field of the duke of Bedford's, by Southampton row, the *vallum* and ditch runs, which was drawn quite around London and Southwark in the civil wars: they afterwards levelled it, and it is now ſcarce diſcernible, which is but 100 years ago; Cæſar's 1800.

Cæſar in his Commentaries, B. Gall. iv. 27. writes, the Britons, in aſking peace after being vanquiſhed, brought ſome hoſtages according to Cæſar's command, and promiſed to bring the reſt in a few days, as to be fetched from more diſtant parts: in the mean time they diſbanded their armies; the princes of the country came from all quarters, recommending themſelves and their principalities to Cæſar. Hence it is obvious, he ſtaid here many days.

A bank is viſible in the paſture between the Brill and end of Copenhagen road, in the ſouth-eaſt paſture, the boundary of the camp: we may diſcern, it is ſomewhat oblique, not in a true line with the reſt of the *frons caſtrorum*; but I ſuppoſe this owing to the curve of the river eaſtward to Battle-bridge: they therefore made this bank in a ſquare to the river.

We may obſerve a portion ſtill viſible of the original boundary of the camp eaſtward, in that part called *latera prætoria*, being at preſent a watery ditch; and further downward, the foot-path between two banks obſerves the like direction; and the ground of the *porta principalis*, between them, is open and unfenced.

I judge, I have performed my promiſe, in giving an account of this greateſt curioſity of the renowned city of London; ſo illuſtrious a monument of the greateſt of the Roman generals, which has withſtood the waſte of time for more than eighteen centuries, and paſſed unnoticed, but half a mile off the metropolis. I ſhall only add this obſervation, that when I came to ſurvey this plot of ground, to make a map of it, by pacing, I found every where even and great numbers, and what I have often formerly obſerved in Roman works: whence we may ſafely affirm, the Roman camp-maſter laid out his works by pacing. To give ſome particulars.

The meaſure is taken from the inſide of the ditch, or the line between the *vallum* and the ditch: the ſpace of ground, which the camp-maſter paces, the workmen throw inward to compoſe the *vallum*.

The camp on Barham downs contains in breadth thirty paces, length ſixty. The camp at Wrotham, in breadth thirty paces, in length forty. At Walton by the Thames, it is a ſquare of fifty paces. The foſs here is converted into a mote, as here the *prætorium* of Mandubrace: ſo the camp at Sheperton is a ſquare of the ſame dimenſions, and the foſs turned into a mote, and made an orchard: we obſerve here at Sheperton the *prætorium* is made on the bank of the river Thames; the *poſtica caſtrorum*, beyond the *via ſagularis*, neglected. While Cæſar was pitched here, the turn of the auxiliaries to be in arms all night, with the other part of the troops, whoſe duty it was, came on: and the general's intention was but to ſtay one night in this place; ſo there was no need to mark out their places in the camp. The ſtakes placed here in the river, by the Britons againſt Cæſar, were now a ſufficient ſecurity behind him. Cæſar practiſed the ſame method when he fought the *Belgæ*: paſſing the river Axona, he placed his camp with the river behind him, that he might not be attacked from that quarter.

Cæſar's camp on Greenfield common is forty paces broad, ſixty long. Here he received the ambaſſadors of the *Trinobantes*, deſiring their prince Mandubrace to be reſtored: they bring forty hoſtages and bread-corn for the army. For their reception another camp is made around this, which is 80 paces broad, 100 long. Another day came in ambaſſadors from the *Cenimani*, *Segontiaci*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroci*, and *Caſſii*. This obliged the camp-maſter to add the appendix to the camps, which was of the breadth of 100 paces, equal to the length of the laſt; 130 in length, ſtretching out to the eaſt: but in the ground-plot of that camp we ſee an egregious proof of my poſition, that they went by paces in marking out their camps; and ſometimes by gueſs-work, in the ſquare; which obliged the camp-maſter to carry his 130 paces beyond the angle of the former camp. Concerning the method of adding new occaſional works to a former camp, we obſerve a like inſtance in that camp of Chlorus's between Clarendon palace and Old Sarum; made, we may well preſume, on the ſtates of Britain ſending their ambaſſadors hither to him, with ſubmiſſion to his government after the deſtruction of Allectus.

Cæſar's camp on Hounſlow heath is very perfect, ſixty paces ſquare. His camp at Kingsbury is thirty paces broad, and forty in length.

Come we now to our work at Pancras. The *prætorium* is forty paces broad from eaſt to weſt, fifty paces long from north to ſouth: the *prætorium* of Mandubrace is thirty paces long from eaſt to weſt, forty from north to ſouth: thereby it accommodated itſelf to that part of the camp, that was called *retentura*.

The breadth of the whole camp was 400 paces, not reckoning the valley of the brook: the length of the whole is 500 paces. Examine the intermediate parts, they fall into whole numbers: the breadth of the paſture, comprehending the ſtation of the *Haſtati* and *Triarii*, on the weſt ſide of the camp, is 150 paces: that of the horſe is forty broad: the correſpondent, or eaſtern part of the camp, is likewiſe 150 paces broad, comprehending the ſtation of the *Triarii* and *Haſtati*; ſo that, ſubducting the ſpace of the valley where the brook runs, the whole breadth of the camp, where the tents are pitched, contains 340 paces: a ſpace beyond, on each ſide, of thirty paces wide, is ſuppoſed to be left between the tents and the *vallum*, where a camp is fortified: and then the camp contains juſt 400 paces broad.

The camp is in length 500 paces: the thirty paces beyond, for the way between the tents and *vallum*, (where a *vallum* is made) amounts to 560; ſo that the proportion of length to breadth is as 3 to 2; where ſtrength and convenience is well adjuſted, and is often the proportion of Roman cities. This ſpace of ground was ſufficient for Cæſar's army, according to Roman diſcipline; for, if he had 40,000 men, a third part of them were upon guard.

The recovery of this moſt noble antiquity will give pleaſure to a Britiſh antiquary; eſpecially an inhabitant of London, whereof it is a ſingular glory: it renders the walk over the beautiful fields to the Brill doubly agreeable, when, at half a mile diſtance, we can tread in the very ſteps of the Roman camp-maſter, and of the greateſt of the Roman generals.

We need not wonder that the traces of this camp, ſo near the metropolis, are ſo nearly worn out: we may rather wonder, that ſo much is left, when a proper ſagacity in theſe matters may diſcern them; and be aſſured, that ſomewhat more than three or four ſorry houſes, is commemorated under the name of the *Brill:* nor is it unworthy of remark, as an evident confirmation of our ſyſtem, that all the ditches and fences now upon the ground, have a manifeſt reſpect to the principal members of the original plan of the camp.

In this camp at Pancras, Cæſar made the two Britiſh kings friends; Caſvelhan, and his nephew Mandubrace: the latter, I ſuppoſe, preſented him with that corſlet of pearls, which he gave to Venus in the temple at Rome, which he built to her, as the foundreſs of his family.—*Pliny* and *Solinus*.

Mr. White of Newgate-ſtreet has a gold Britiſh coin, found in an urn in Oxfordſhire, together with a gold ring ſet with a pearl.

When Cæſar returned, he found letters to him, acquainting him with his daughter Julia's death. *Plutarch*.

I ſhall conclude with this obſervation, that on Cæſar's return to the continent, the *Morini*, inhabiting the oppoſite ſhore, lay in wait for his men, hoping to obtain great ſpoils. This was in his firſt expedition: it ſhows Britain was not ſo deſpicable a country as authors generally make it: much more might they have expected it in return from his ſecond expedition, when the nations of the *Cattichlani*, *Bibroci*, *Ancalites*, *Trinobantes*, *Cenimani*, *Segontiaci*, ſent ambaſſadors to him, ſeeking his favour; all charged with magnificent gifts: and, beyond doubt, the Londoners were not ſlack, for ſo great a favour as protecting them from the inſults of Caſvelhan, and reſtoring to them their king Mandubrace.

Cæſar, having accompliſhed his purpoſes here, returned by Smallbury green, in order to paſs the Thames again at Chertſey. Smallbury green was then an open place as now, and has its name from his *prætorium*, like this at the Brill: the road lately went round it on the north ſide; and gravel had long been dug from it, to mend the road; yet I could diſcern part of it, till, three years ago, they made a new road acroſs the green, and totally ruined the *prætorium*. There is a ſpring ariſes at the place.

It is fit we ſhould ſay ſomewhat of the city of London, the glory of Britain. Cæſar calls the inhabitants of this country *Trinobantes*: it comprehends Middleſex and Eſſex on this ſide the river; Surry on the other. The name of *Trinobantes* is derived from *Trinobantum*, the moſt ancient name of London: it ſignifies the city of the *Novii*, or *Novantes*, the original name of the people called *Trinobantes* by Cæſar. *Tri*, or *Tre*, in the very old Britiſh dialect, imports a fortified city. Many names of this kind ſtill remain, in Cornwall eſpecially.

Noviomagus moſt certainly is Croydon in Surry. *Magus* in Britiſh ſignifies a city on a down, or heath. Newington on the ſouth of London, and Newington on the north, retain evident remains of the name of the *Novantes*.

In many coins of the great king Cunobeline, nephew of our prince Mandubrace, we have inſcribed TASCIO NOVANTVM, meaning the tribute of the Londoners, and of the people *Novantes*, dependent on them, called by Cæſar *Trinobantes*.

The *Novii*, or *Novantes*, the original people of this country, knew how to take the proper advantage of the noble river Thames, and built this their fortified city of *Trinobantum* upon a moſt convenient ſituation, celebrated by all writers. The inhabitants of this potent city carried on a very conſiderable trade with the continent, and were rich and flouriſhing, as thoſe numerous coins of Cunobeline are evidences beyond all exception. *Londinium copia negotiatorum & commeatuum maxime celebre*, ſays Tacitus. Theſe coins are in gold, ſilver, copper: I have engraved twenty-three plates of them. Nor, in my opinion, have we reaſon to doubt of Billings-gate being built by him, as his royal cuſtom-houſe; and why Ludgate ſhould not take name from Immanuence Lud, father of our prince Mandubrace, I ſee not. The buſineſs of a ſociety of antiquaries is to ſeparate truth from fable, by evidence, by reaſon, and judgement. Authors are certainly miſtaken in thinking our Britiſh anceſtors a rude and barbarous people. Need we a further teſtimony of our continental trade, Cæſar ſpeaks of the Gauliſh merchants who traded hither: he convened them together to inquire concerning the nature of the country; and I have the ſtrongeſt reaſons in the world to induce me to believe, that Britain was peopled before the oppoſite continent, by a great and polite nation; and that our Britiſh coins are the oldeſt of any in Europe.

Cunobeline, very young, was carried to Rome by his uncle Mandubrace, four years after Cæſar's expedition here, and his reſtitution to the kingdom of the *Trinobantes*. Cunobeline became well acquainted, and even intimate with Auguſtus, in the dawning of his power; being about the ſame age. Auguſtus entertained a great kindneſs for him; and he bore a ſhare in his warfare, being præfect of a Roman legion, the XX. VV. called *Cretica*, as Richard of Cirenceſter informs us; which is the reaſon that he ſo often ſtruck the figure of a boar on his Britiſh coins, that being the enſign and cogniſance of the legion. After he returned, and was king of Britain, he kept up a friendſhip and correſpondence with Auguſtus, during his whole, and that a very long life. He ſtruck many coins in honour of Auguſtus, and the plaineſt imitations of the coins of Auguſtus. He ſent him magnificent preſents, paid a tribute to him, built the city Cæſaromagus in compliment to him. He celebrated the Actiac games like thoſe done by Agrippa at Rome, by Herod at Cæſarea, and many other ſtates of the Roman empire. By theſe means he ſtaved off, for his life, an actual ſubjection of Britain to the Romans.

I cannot agree with my late learned friend Mr. Baxter in his derivation of *Trinobantum*, that it is of Belgic original. The word *Tri* or *Tre* of the old Corniſh, prefixed, ſufficiently confutes the notion: here is none of the Belgic pronunciation, as in the weſt of England. Cæſar's aſſertion of the ſupereminent power of the *Trinobantes*, ſhows they were an aboriginal people: they had indeed been under ſome ſort of ſubjection to the *Caſſii*, or *Cattichleuni*; but that may have been recent, when Caſvelhan invaded them, and ſlew their king, his brother Immanuence, father to our Mandubrace, as Cæſar tells us.

The very name of their neighbours, *Cattichleuni*, confirms our opinion; ſignifying the clan of the *Caſſii*; a moſt ancient word of the Britons, equivalent to the Latin *civitas*, uſed by Cæſar; ſtill in uſe in Scotland. Baxter owns the *Caſſii* to be of Friſian, or Britiſh origin.

This word *Friſian* puts us in mind of the Britiſh ſtories of *Trinobantum* being *Troja nova*, built by the wandering Trojans: ſo deep rooted among our anceſtors is the notion of a Trojan original. I know ſeveral foundations that may be aſſigned for this notion: one ſeems to come from the utmoſt ſource of antiquity, the founder of the Britiſh nation, APHER, grandſon of ABRAHAM; for which I can bring very large proofs, not ſo much pertaining to this place. He is the Greek Phryxus, a near relation to Melicerta or Melcartus, the Tyrian Hercules: he founded the Phrygians; he gave name to Africa, and Britain; ſo that *Phrygii*, *Friſones*, and *Bryges*, *Britones*, *Brigantes*, are all words in different pronunciation meaning the ſame. Of it I ſay no more at preſent, than that it further illuſtrates my opinion of the *Trinobantes* being

a

moſt ancient, an aboriginal people here; and that their city was fenced about, whether with a wall, or with a *vallum* and ditch, I cannot pretend to ſay, any more than when it was firſt called *Londinium:* and it is not my humour to carry conjectures beyond what they will reaſonably bear. But I think I am not diſtant from truth, when I judge the *Novii* to be the ſame as the *Nubæ* of Africa, on the weſt ſide the Nile; neighbour to the *Troglodites,* ſays Strabo: theſe were neighbours too to the Arabians; the Red ſea between them: natural navigators they muſt needs be. And Joſephus makes the children of ABRAHAM by Keturah to be ſettled by him in *Troglodits,* and Arabia the Happy, upon the Red ſea. *Antiq.* i. 15. The colony of theſe people at Cadiz is always ſaid to come from the Red ſea. Pliny mentions the *Nubæi,* a people of *Arabia Deſerta.*

Further, *Novantæ* are a people in the weſt of Scotland, now Galloway. *Novantum promontorium,* the Mull, *Cherſoneſus,* and *Novaritæ*; and the city *Novantia,* north of Severus's wall. The river Nid, in Scotland, is called *Novius.* No reaſon to think either one or the other of Belgic original, but undoubtedly a colony of our *Trinobantes.*

Joſephus, in his xiv. of the Antiquities of the Jews, gives us the decree of the ſenate and people of Pergamus, in favour of the Jews; ſetting forth, “ Since the Romans, following the conduct of their “ anceſtors, undertake dangers for the common ſafety of mankind, and “ are ambitious to ſettle their confederates and friends in happineſs, “ and in firm peace—”

The decree proceeds as at large ſet forth by Joſephus, and well worthy peruſal; concluding, “ That the Jews would remember, their “ anceſtors were friendly to the Jews, even in the days of ABRAHAM, “ who was the father of the Hebrews; as we have alſo found it ſet “ down in our public records.” Many uſeful obſervations may be made from this teſtimony.

1. We learn hence, mankind at that time, which was but about forty years before the vulgar Chriſtian *æra,* had the ſame notion of the Romans, as I have enlarged upon in chap. 1. of the Medallic Hiſtory of Carauſius. The Romans, for their valour, virtue, fortitude and temperance, were the nation choſen by divine Providence to conquer, poliſh, and ſet free, all the world, to prepare for the advent of Meſſiah.

2. Theſe Phrygians were a colony of the deſcendants of ABRAHAM by Keturah. At Pergamus the ancient and famous phyſician Æſculapius had a ſhop, and practiſed phyſic, as Lucian teſtifies. Midian, the father of Phryxus, APHER, was a great phyſician, and no other than the Greek Chiron; as I have ſhown elſewhere: ſo our Druids, the people of APHER, were famous for medicine. The Genius of phyſic remained at the place: the famous Galen was born here.

3. Theſe people aſſert, what they ſay is written in their public records; ſo that they had an early uſe of letters, from the Abrahamic family: our Druids likewiſe had the uſe of letters from the ſame fountain.

4. What they ſay is confirmed by the Lacedemonians claiming like kindred to the Jews; as we read in Maccabees, xii. 19. 23. and Joſephus, xii. 4. 10. Mr. Whiſton mentions, on this occaſion, the teſtimony of the Armenian writer, Moſes Chorenenſis; affirming that Arſaces, founder of the Parthian empire, was of the ſeed of ABRAHAM, by Keturah: and thus we find this poſterity of the great patriarch, from Britain by ſea, to Parthia by land; the extent of the habitable world: and

Joſephus often mentions his countrymen the Jews exceeding numerous, in after-times, in every country and city throughout the habitable world; which is true to this very day, both in reſpect to Jews, properly ſpeaking, by Sarah, as well as the Arabians by Hagar, and Keturah: for by theſe latter all Aſia and Africa are at this day peopled; the ſignal favour of God to the greateſt of all men, ABRAHAM.

Return we to the city of *Trinobantum*. I ſhall mark out the original form, which we may conceive it to have been of, in the time we are writing of. If we look on the plan of London, which I engraved long ago in my *Itiner. Cur.* we diſcern, the original ground-plot of the oldeſt part of the city is comprehended, in length, from Ludgate to the preſent Walbroke; in breadth, from Maiden-lane, Lad-lane, Cateaton-ſtreet, to the Thames. This makes an oblong ſquare, in proportion as 2 to 3: I have there made it to be compoſed of two principal ſtreets, croſſing two other principal ſtreets; which makes nine principal quadrangular ſpaces, for the habitations, *area*'s, and public buildings.

I have reaſon ſtill to acquieſce in this diſpoſition of the moſt ancient city of London; as we muſt ſuppoſe it in the time of Immanuence, father to Cæſar's ally Mandubrace, whom he now reſettled therein. I am very much confirmed in my opinion, by the ground-plot I have lately made of *Cæſaromagus*, now Chelmsford, built by Mandubrace's nephew, the great king Cunobeline, to the honour of Auguſtus, his great friend and ally; for that city was exactly of the ſame form and diſpoſition.

Hence then we gather, the oldeſt London was bounded on the weſt by Ludgate, and the wall there; on the eaſt, by the current or rivulet called Walbroke, coming from the moraſs of Moorfields; which moraſſy ground extended to Smithfield, and guarded the whole north ſide of the city; as the Thames on the ſouth: it is well known, that the Manſion-houſe ſtands on a great and deep moraſſy ditch; that the foundation of it coſt a very great ſum, in driving piles, and the like, to ſet the building upon. The city of London is ſituate much as Alexander projected for Alexandria, between a moraſs and the ſea.

Here was a natural and good boundary on all ſides. To the weſt was a ſteep cliff hanging over the rivulet of Fleet: its ſteepneſs is very conſiderable now, as may be ſeen about the Old Bailey, where is at preſent a flight of ſteps, through the old wall: in former days it was much more conſiderable: the other ſides had the river and water; ſo that the ſpot pitched upon for the city muſt be reckoned very judicious: the ſoil a hard and dry gravel.

There is the ſtrongeſt confirmation for this aſſignment, deducible from obſerving three principal roads leading from the gate of Walbroke, at the end of the Poultry, at Stocks market, or the Manſion-houſe: Cornhill was the great road directly into Eſſex: Lombard-ſtreet conducted to Cunobeline's cuſtom-houſe, Billingsgate: Threadneedle-ſtreet and Broad-ſtreet went obliquely toward the north-eaſt, and the preſent Biſhops-gate, and ſo in later times to the great Roman road called Hermen-ſtreet, croſſing the Thames where London bridge now is; making a meridian line through the length of the iſland.

By collating ſeveral old plans of London, I diſcern there were four principal ſtreets running from weſt to eaſt. 1. The Watling-ſtreet, from Ludgate. 2. Thames-ſtreet, the boundary toward the river: this on the right hand of Watling-ſtreet. 3. On the left hand, Cheapſide, Pater-noſter row being originally part thereof: at the end of it, beyond the Poultry was the eaſtern gate of the city. 4. That called Maiden-lane, and Cateaton-ſtreet, which was the northern boundary of the city, and running along the original wall of it.

This being the firſt form of the city, its proportion of length to breadth was as 3 to 2. Now, for the croſs ſtreets, I conceive one to have been that of St. Martin's lane from Alderſgate continued downward to Paul's wharf: the next was from Aldermanbury and Bow-lane, to Qeenhithe: the other, Walbroke to Dowgate, or Watergate, being the outfall of the rivulet; boundary of the eaſtern wall of the original city, as in the time of Mandubrace. The ſtreet which accompanied the weſtern wall, on the inſide Ludgate, is quite abſorbed by houſes at preſent.

There might then have been many leſſer croſs ſtreets both ways, of which we cannot now take any account, our purpoſe being to conſider it only in the great; but there are many collateral indications of the juſtneſs of our aſſignment: it would be a trifling minuteneſs to puſh conjectures farther, than to obſerve the gate on the ſouth ſide was at Queen-hithe.

Thus we ſee a great conformity between old London and Cunobeline's *Cæſaromagus*, eſpecially as to the general diſtribution and deſign; the four gates of the ſides correſponding to different ſtreets obliquely.

Afterwards, when the Romans became poſſeſſed of the iſland, and made the great roads acroſs the kingdom, three of them had reſpect to this metropolis, but none went preciſely through it; and ſuch was often their method. The Watling-ſtreet, from Cheſter to Dover, came by Tyburn, croſſed the Thames at Stanegate, by Lambeth, and ſo to Shooters' hill: this is croſſed at Tyburn by another equally ſtrait, but unnoticed by any writer, reaching acroſs the kingdom from Chicheſter to Dunwich in Suffolk: I call it *via Iceniana:* it goes by Old-ſtreet north of the city, and is the high road of Eſſex to Colcheſter; but, when the Romans found it uſeful to enlarge this city by a new wall, they made a branch to proceed from St. Giles's, which we call Holborn, and ſo built a gate at Newgate, and continued the road to Cheapſide.

A third road is the Hermen-ſtreet from the ſea-ſide in Suſſex to Scotland: it went by Biſhops-gate, but on the eaſtern and outſide of the city, till its enlargement; and that enlargement was done by Conſtantine the Great, or by his mother the empreſs Helena, our countrywoman: and we may well credit the reports of the Britons concerning this matter. Then it acquired the title of *Londinium Auguſta:* then it was that the Tower was built; an *armamentarium*, as the caſtle of Colcheſter, of the ſame manner and model of building, Roman brick and ſtone; a chapel with a ſemicircular window, as Colcheſter, and dedicated to St. Helena. This in after-times; but in regard to the age we are treating on, that of Cæſar and our aboriginal Britons, it is a juſt enquiry, after we have given the plan of primitive London of the *Novantes*, Where may we ſuppoſe their temple to have been? for aſſuredly we muſt pronounce, that, whenever the ancients built a city, they certainly took care to erect a temple for divine worſhip.

In anſwer to this enquiry, we are to reflect, that the Britons were under the eccleſiaſtic regimen of the Druids, who were of the patriarchal religion, the religion indeed of ABRAHAM; for they came from him. We find in ſacred writ, wherever he removed from one country to another, "there builded he an altar to Jehovah, and in-"voked in the name of Jehovah," who ſometimes perſonally appeared to him: conſequently we muſt infer *Jehovah* to be the Meſſiah, or Son of God, in an angelic form.

Other times ABRAHAM removed into a country abounding with groves of oak; ſometimes he planted a grove of oak for religious purpoſes, as a temple. All theſe things the Druids did; they built ſuch open temples as the great patriarch; they uſed oak-groves, or planted oak-groves as temples: we cannot ſay that Jehovah appeared perſonally to them; yet we may well think they were ſometimes vouchſafed the ſpirit of prophecy, and particularly in regard to Meſſiah, who they knew was to be born of a virgin, and likewiſe was to be born at the winter ſolſtice, whence their famous miſleto ſolemnity.

Moreover, at Chartres in France, which was the place of the principal meeting of the Gauliſh Druids, there is now a magnificent church, built upon the ſpot where then was that moſt celebrated open temple: for the Druids very eaſily paſſed over into chriſtianity; the tranſition was but natural. This church is dedicated to the Mother of God, as they there ſtyle the virgin Mary: there is under it a chapel cut in the rock, with a flight of ſtairs deſcending to it: on the door of the frontiſpiece is this inſcription in Latin,

"To the Virgin who bears the Child."

I apprehend this to be analagous to the caves of Mithras in Perſia; for *Mithras* is Mediator, or Meſſiah; and they ſay there, that Mithras was born in ſuch a rocky cave; and they worſhip him therein. Both the ancient Perſians and the Druids, who were of the ſame patriarchal religion, had the ſame notion of the Meſſiah to be born in the rocky ſtable at Bethlehem.

We have many inſtances of Druid men and women endowed with the ſpirit of prophecy. I ſhall mention but one, out of Joſephus, Antiq. xviii. The Jewiſh Agrippa fell into the diſpleaſure of Tiberius, who put him in bonds. as he ſtood leaning againſt a tree before the palace, an owl perched upon that tree: a German Druid, one of the emperor's guards, ſpoke to him to be of good cheer, for he ſhould be releaſed from thoſe bonds, and arrive at great dignity and power; but bid him remember, that when he ſaw that bird again, he ſhould live but five days. All this came to paſs: he was made king by Caligula; St. Paul preached before him: Joſephus ſpeaks of his death, agreeable to the prediction. But concerning the Druids, I have before now opened my mind largely, in ſome papers read at the Antiquarian Society; wherein I have ſufficiently vindicated them from the imputation of paganiſm and idolatry.

As to the temple belonging to the city of *Trinobantum*, or London, we may be aſſured, they erected no temple within the city. When the Romans became maſters here, they built a temple of their own form, to Diana, where now St. Paul's ſtands: they placed it in the open ſpace, then the *forum*; but the Britiſh temple, appropriate to the city, was upon the open riſing ground to the weſt, where now is Knave's-acre. The name of the place both gives a very good foundation to my opinion, and alſo at the ſame time acquaints us with the particular form of the temple: for the Druids, as I have ſhown, had three kinds of temples, of the patriarchal mode. 1. The round, or circular work of upright ſtones, innumerable to be ſeen. 2. The ſerpentine temple, or a ſnake tranſmitted through a circle; as thoſe of Abury and Shap. 3. The alate, or winged temple, compoſed of a circle and wings: and this was the ſort of temple here placed; of which the name of *Knaves-acre* is a ſure memorial. This was made only of mounds of earth, in Latin *agger*, thrown out of the ditch camp-faſhion: this word is corrupted into *acre*. The word *knave* is oriental, *canaph*, volavit; the *Kneph* of the Egyptians; by which they meant the Deity, in the moſt ancient times, before idolatry prevailed.

The form of our alate temple here exactly correſponds with that now to be ſeen on Naveſtock common, Epping foreſt; which name of *Naveſtock* preſerves its memorial, meaning the ſacred tree by the alate temple: it is compoſed of mounds of earth and ditch; as ours was at Knaves-acre.

Obſerve, the word *agger* remains at Edgeware, the *Suellanacis* of our king Caſvelhan, uncle to Mandubrace: it is the Roman road called Watling-ſtreet. Egham by Stanes acknowledges the like derivation, being upon the *via Trinobantica* at Stanes, the *Ad Pontes* of the Romans. Many more like inſtances I could give.

Theſe ſort of temples were properly dedicated to the Divine Spirit, the author of motion, which moved upon the face of the new-created matter, as Moſes writes, and were more particularly aſſigned to the religious feſtivity celebrated at the ſummer ſolſtice, when the pigeon was the firſt and peculiar ſacrifice of the ſeaſon. I ſhall not ſpeak more about them here: but beſides this temple, the Britons had a magnificent *curſus*, or place for ſports and races on foot, in chariots, on horſeback, when they celebrated their public ſacrifices and religious obſervances on the ſolſtices and equinoxes.

Theſe *curſus*'s were likewiſe made of mounds of earth thrown up in two parallel lines: ſuch a one is that at Leiceſter in the meadow near the river; it is called *Rawdikes*, from the ancient name of the city, *Ratæ*, capital of the *Coritani*: ſuch another there is, called *Dyke-hills*, in the meadow of Dorcheſter, Oxfordſhire, where the Tame and the Iſis unite; *Dobuni*.

Exactly ſuch another, belonging to our *Trinobantum*, is that we call *Long-acre*, or *agger*; which, we may be confident, was originally two parallel banks, the whole length of that ſtreet, and breadth: it has the ſame gentle ſweep, or curve, as thoſe other *curſus*'s: it then commanded a beautiful proſpect over the preſent Covent-garden to the Thames, and an extenſive view, both upward and downward, of the river, and into Surrey. The banks were deſigned for the ſpectators, and admirably well adapted to the purpoſe.

So that we may juſtly conclude, Knave's-acre was the proper temple to the city of *Trinobantum*, and Long-acre their ſolemn place of races, accompanying the religious celebrations of the ancient citizens here, in the time of Cæſar. Long-acre is 1400 Engliſh feet in length, which is exactly 800 Druid cubits, two furlongs of the eaſt, two *ſtadia*.

Give me leave to mention my fancy or conjecture of the founder of this alate temple and *curſus*, viz. ELI, father of Immanuence, and of Caſvelhan: there was his *tumulus* on Windmill-ſtreet edge, at the end of Piccadilly: a windmill was erected on it in after-times. From it deſcends the ſtreet called Hedge-lane, from *agger*, the *tumulus*. I ſuppoſe the name of *Piccadilly* may be from its elevation, a Hybrid word compoſed from *peak cad Eli,* the *tumulus ducis Eli. Cad* is a common name of the Welſh kings.

Weſtminſter, in Druid times, was a great wood, called afterward Thorney-iſle, where they celebrated the autumnal Panegyre. Mr. Denman, a braſs-founder, told me of three braſs Celts dug up very low in the foundation of the Sanctuary at Weſtminſter, which he melted; they were of whitiſh metal: alſo two more of the like, dug up in the bottom of the Thames, on digging the foundation of Weſtminſter bridge, which he melted.

I ſhall only add a few obſervations, more than what is already done, concerning the plan of the oldeſt city of London. Where now is St. Paul's was the *forum,* or market-place, comprehending the ſquare *area* between Cheapſide, the Old 'Change, Watling-ſtreet, and where now is the weſt end of St. Paul's. The higheſt end of the city was the north-weſt corner, guarded by a ſteep precipice, where Madan-lane is, which imports as much. The north ſide of the city had a deep ditch, always filled with water from the moraſs of Moorfields and Smeethfield, now Smithfield. From hence the name of Lade-lane; for *lade,* in Saxon, is an artificial ditch, or drain: and this diſcharges the vulgar opinion of Ludgate taking its name from the river Flete, as if *porta flumentana.* Now we may well aſſert Dowgate to be truly ſuch, the water-gate.

Our Saxon anceſtors had ſome remembrance of the enlargement of London walls, by their naming of Aldgate, and Alderſgate, as ſenſible of the priority of one in date. It was A. D. 450, that they beat the Scots at Stamford, which is but little more than 100 years from the time of Conſtantine the Great, when theſe walls were built, and the title of *Londinium Auguſta* commenced. That the city-walls were made by the empreſs Helena, is ſtrongly confirmed by the hiſtory of the recovery of Britain to the Roman empire by Conſtantius Chlorus: for Aſclepiodotus his general fought the Britons under the dominion of Allectus, under the old walls of London, at Walbrook, then the eaſtern boundary of the city, as hiſtorians particularly recite; and we may eaſily believe Cornhill to have been originally without the city, where the waggons ſtood that brought it. The hiſtorians likewiſe tell us, that the firſt palace of the Britiſh kings was in the ſouth-weſt corner of the city, where afterwards Baynard's caſtle ſtood, which likewiſe became a palace of our kings, before Bridewell was built: but when the empreſs Helena built the walls of the enlarged city, which walls for the moſt part now remain, the palace was then the preſent tower. Laſtly, I apprehend, the oldeſt city which we are deſcribing was walled about; for I cannot allow the Britons to be any wiſe inferior to the Gauls in art, either military or civil. When the city was enlarged and incompaſſed with new walls, the three roads beyond the eaſt gate were converted into ſtreets, as at preſent, Threadneedle-ſtreet, Cornhill and Lombard-ſtreet; as well as the Roman road, Gracechurch-ſtreet.

ITER

ITER BOREALE.

IN the year 1725, I travelled over the weſtern and northern parts of England, in company of Mr. Roger Gale, a gentleman well known to the learned world; as his father, Dr. Thomas Gale, dean of York. I was requeſted, by ſome lovers of antiquity, to tranſcribe thoſe notes which I wrote day by day during our journey; and though I had viſited ſeveral of the places, through which we paſſed, in my former journeys, yet a ſecond view (eſpecially in company of a perſon ſo well verſed in antiquities) gave me an opportunity of making ſome farther remarks, which I flatter myſelf may be of uſe to thoſe who are fond of ſtudying the antiquities of our own country.

I ſhall begin with Dunſtable, the MAGIOVINIVM of the Romans. Many large braſs coins, and many ſilver, are found in ploughing the fields here, and when digging in the ruins of the old priory by the church: I got a Nero of Corinthian braſs, and a Fauſtina. The downs here are but a rib or narrow ridge of chalk; or northward is ſand or clay.

Madan caſtle is circular, perhaps oval: the ſpace within is a fine plain: the *vallum* is ſmall, and the ditch much ſmaller; ſo that I am perſuaded it was made rather for ſpectacle than defence. Tethill caſtle is a little further weſtward, a ſtrong little camp upon one of the many north-weſt precipices of chalk exceeding ſteep: a village underneath, and ſprings of water: it is a double camp, both ſquare; in one a round keep, or large *tumulus* ditched about, which ſhows it is a Saxon work.

The proſpect all along the ſteep northern ſides of the Chiltern hills is lovely; the Icening-ſtreet goes at the bottom; it is corn-field for the moſt part. Theſe hills are all ſteep weſtward and northward.

Brick hill, or more properly Brink hill, ſtands on a very high ſandy hill, ſteep north-weſt: the Watling-ſtreet, juſt before it arrives here, winds a little eaſtward, to avoid a deep valley, and paſſes above it.

Stone begins beyond Brick hill; and we enter a country of long-extended ridges, with large valleys and rivulets at bottom.

DAVENTRY.

The country here, which is probably the higheſt in England, is a quarry of reddiſh ſtone, in ſmall *ſtrata*; the uppermoſt very full of ſhells, eſpecially *belemnites*. The air muſt needs be exceeding good, as in the centre of England; the ſoil is a reddiſh clay. This is a neat pleaſant town, well ſituate: two ſprings of the Avon run cloſe by it. Eaſtward the great hill whereon is Borough-hill camp: a very pretty ſpring ariſes in the inner ditch, probably the higheſt in England; it is on the north-eaſt ſide, which way the hill declines. This camp is on

that

that end of the hill which it fills up, and conforms to its ſhape; double ditched, but toward the entrance the ditches ſeparate, and meet at the entrance obliquely, after a manner I have not ſeen elſewhere. All round the mid-way of the hill it is boggy and ſpringy: the whole hill is ſtone. Upon it are many more works of great compaſs; I ſuppoſe, ſome later camps of the Danes, Saxons, or Britons againſt them: there ſeem to have been ſome entrenchments round that part of Daventry town where the church ſtands: the inner ditch of the firſt-mentioned camp is very broad, and the *vallum* proportionable. Spellwell is the name of the ſpring on Borough hill; it looks blue: they ſay it is good for ſore eyes, and is a great dryer.

It is a ſtony and clayey ſoil all the way from Daventry to Warwick: the country is open and full of corn-fields. The river divides countries of different nature; for on the other ſide it is a very good ſort of large rocks: the country is very woody.

PRAESIDIVM. Warwick.

There ſeem to be ſigns of a camp on the eaſt ſide of the river, over-againſt the caſtle, in a cloſe where is an old chapel now become a barn: a ſpring riſes a little above it: if ſo, then this was the garriſon before the Romans built the city on the weſt ſide. Warwick is a very neat and beautiful town; many fine houſes and public buildings of good ſtone, dug up at hand. The old caſtle is very perfect, and a noble ſeat: many fine pictures of the Greville family, and others, particularly an original of Sir Philip Sydney: the whole length of the place is one ſuite of rooms very magnificent; one wainſcotted with cedar: they all look over the river. One may ſee here much of the ancient manner of fortification: their methods of defence, two gates, two portcullices at the entrance; with hole to drop down poles, and an immenſe ſtrength of ſtone-work: before the towers at the gates are iron hooks faſtened into the wall, which they told us were for hanging wool-ſacks on in a ſiege: a tower in the corner of each wing, very high; that at the corner next the river they call Cæſar's tower, made of three circular ſegments; that at the corner next the town is twelve-angled, called Guy's tower: the keep is very high, now made with a circular walk to the top. At the priory, in two galleries which ſeem to be part of the firſt building, are ſome paintings on glaſs, of religious ſtories. The chapel at Guy's cliff is double, having two arches within, that divide its length into two ailes or chapels. Under the caſtle-walls, by the river ſide, upon the rock grows much liver-wort, thriving in ſo agreeable a place. I obſerved the lowermoſt rocks are perpetually dripping, which gathering together in a channel underneath, makes a ſmall rivulet. This ſeems to indicate, that fountains are the effect of exudation from the moſt elevated protuberances into ſome internal cavity; which though by drops only, yet the ſum amounts to enough to make a ſpring run perpetually; as the alembic diſtills the vapors. Now the tops of the hills are kept always moiſt by the natural aſcent of the water below. I know nothing againſt this doctrine, but ſprings ariſing in very large quantity from narrow apexes, and where no other higher ground is near, if any ſuch ſprings there be: but we want ſufficient number of inſtances and *data* to determine this great queſtion. People ſince the creation have been very negligent, or very injudicious, in making obſervations for this purpoſe. This is not an uſeleſs inquiry; for if we found out Nature's method in this affair, it would aſſiſt in making artificial ſprings, or finding out natural ones, to the great enrichment of barren lands, and watering all in a dry ſeaſon; water being the univerſal inſtrument of all increaſe and nutrition.

Warwick bridge has twelve arches. The *potamogeiton majus* grows in the river; a large yellow flower, tripetalous, with an apple like the Egyptian *lotus*.

COVENTRY.

Dr. Philemon Holland, who tranſlated Camden's *Britannia*, is buried in the choir of Trinity church. In the window is a piece of painted glaſs of Leofric earl of Cheſter, lord of this place, and Godiva his wife: he holds a charter in his hand with this writing, *I Lurycbe for love of thee grawnte Covētre tol fre.* Stichell, a mile ſouth of Coventry, has its name from the clays. The road here is paved very broad for a great length. St. Michael's church is a very ſtately and magnificent building: the ſpire is very fine, and the higheſt of any I have ſeen for its baſe, but built of a mouldering ſtone. Over-againſt it is the town-houſe, a large ſtone building, and old, like a church: a very old wooden chair there, ſaid to be that wherein king John was crowned; much old ruſty armour; pictures of ſeveral kings of England, and other benefactors; and many inſcriptions, Latin and Engliſh, relating to them. A vintner bought ſome ground north of St. Michael's, and built a houſe upon it: he dug up great ruins of the old convent, and many coffins, and among the reſt (as they ſay) that of Leofric and Godiva. This is a very large and populous city, but narrow irregular ſtreets; and the houſes chiefly of wood, and very old, hanging over the ſtreets. The gates are many and ſtately: no doubt the walls were anſwerable, but now demoliſhed for the moſt part, after the rebellion: in ſome places, where parcels are left, it is very thick, and ſo ſtrong, that they only undermined it, and threw it down flat; as particularly in the meadows north of St. Michael's, where it paſſed over the brook by an arch. Between that and the church ſtood the priory, founded by Leofric before the Conqueſt: ſome old walls of it remain. Here have been many elegant braſſes in the churches, but broke up. The famous Croſs is of a pretty model, but of periſhing ſtone. The baſis of St. Michael's ſteeple is but twelve yards from outſide to outſide of the buttreſſes. Every road hence is paved with a broad high-raiſed cauſeway, from every gate a mile.

Griff coal-works here, forty ells deep, of vaſt compaſs. No ſort of foſſils found in them. *Griff*, from *grave*, *grooff*, digging. The ſoil ſandy from Coventry hither, then black earth. The coal-mine runs from Coventry to Tamworth in a line: here are ſuch breaches that intercept the *ſtrata*, and ſuch trapping and dipping as in Somerſetſhire: the fiſſures, upon breaking the track and paralleliſm of the *ſtrata*, make them diverge generally. Great old toads are often found in the ſolid coal, leaving a cavity of their own ſhape. They draw away the water from the mines by an invention originally of the earl of Worceſter, improved by Captain Savery and others: it works with a vaſt power from the atmoſphere preſſing into a receiver exhauſted of air, by vapor, and then condenſed. I ſaw the ruined chapel of Nuneaton. Many religious houſes thereabouts, and remains of camps, caſtles, &c. and nothing elſe can make amends for the badneſs of the roads.

MANDVESSEDVM.

Dugdale ſays, divers Roman coins of braſs and ſilver have been found here. It ſtands on the river Anker. The firſt ſyllable of the name remains, *Man*-caſtle or 'ceſter. At Oldbury a ſquare fort of thirty acres, with very high rampires, ſituate on an eminence: this, no doubt, was a camp: to the north of it have been found frequently flint axes of the old Britons, about four inches and a half broad, ground to an edge: there are no flints within forty miles of the place. Either our maps are wrong, or the Roman road goes very much winding, perhaps to avoid the great Arduen foreſt. The name of this foreſt left in divers places, Weſton in Arden, Henly in Arden, Ardbury, &c.

I called on Mr. Henry Beighton, an ingenious gentleman, who is making a map of this county; and we viſited this ſtation. South a little of the bridge, under which the Anker paſſes the Watling-ſtreet, I found the old city: it lies on both ſides the road, and is of a ſquare form: the road paſſes exactly through the middle of its length, which is 600 foot, its breadth 200, on each ſide the road. The field in Leiceſterſhire is called Old-field banks; that in Warwickſhire, Caſtle banks. The ditch is very perfect quite round, and the bank whereon ſtood the wall. The people know of great ſtones, and mortar work exceeding ſtrong, being dug up; much Roman brick, iron, and great numbers of coins braſs and ſilver, and ſome gold: in ſinking wells the like things found. Several vaults go quite through, and cattle have ſometimes dropt into them. A ſpring at the north-eaſt gate. Oldbury is a great camp upon a high hill, weſt of the place; whence a moſt delightful proſpect. The hill whereon ſtands the church of Manceſter, which is a field or two off the bridge, ſeems to have been a camp too: it is intrenched very deeply, but I cannot ſay with ſo much regularity, as to its preſent appearance, that will aſcertain it to the Romans: it is in the way to Oldbury. The houſes reached from the caſtle to the bridge; for in the ploughed piece between, called the Furlong, foundations have been diſcovered, and many bridges. A great family has lived at Manceſter, and of that name, who probably made, or altered, the ditches there. Geo. Aſtley eſq. of Wolvey, near High-croſs, has a great collection of coins found at High-croſs, and all the neighbouring places; as Monks Kirby, where urns and aſhes have been often found. The proſpect from Oldbury is exceeding extenſive all over the country; the camps of Shugbury, Arbury, and Borough, all in view, and the country that way, where the Watling-ſtreet runs, as far as Watford gap; ſo all into Nottinghamſhire, and weſtward to a great diſtance. Withersley, and ſeveral villages round, pariſh to Manceſter as their mother-church. The church there is a pretty large building with a tower-ſteeple. The country there is all a rock, and abounds with ſprings: the rock is of very hard ſtone, and dips weſtward, as the adjacent coal-mines. Manceſter ſtands on much higher ground than the road and old city. More coal-mines about Dudley, Wolverhampton in Staffordſhire. Sometimes the ends of the coal at thoſe breaches bend the contrary way: this ſhows the breaches were made before the coal was perfectly hardened. When the damps exanimate a man at theſe coal-pits, they draw him up inſtantly, and make a round hole in the earth, put his head in, and cover it with freſh mold, which infallibly reſtores him. Between

Wormleighton and Stanton they found, in a pit, a trunk of a tree hewn into a coffin, with bones in it; and many coins, particularly of Conſtantine. At Wolfencote, upon the Leam, in ſinking a well they came to a vault with urns and coins: in digging at the priory at Coventry they found the old cloyſters, with many grave-ſtones of monks; and in the old walls, which were very thick, bones and ſkulls with teeth, &c. were laid in, as fillings-up, from ruins of the older monaſtery.

BIRMINGHAM.

A large rich town, the very ſhop of Vulcan. The vicinity of the coal-mines has made it the chief place in England for all ſorts of iron work, ſent hence throughout the whole world, in great abundance: it is a pleaſant, woody, plentiful country hereabouts: they have repaired an old church, and built a new one: the ſtreets are large and good buildings: there is a pretty ſquare, incloſed and planted like Soho: the town lies on a declivity. In the old church are tombs, in alabaſter, of a Jeruſalem knight, two other knights, and ſome others. Deritend chapel built of timber, 5 R. II. by the river ſide. Here is a large ſchool-houſe founded by Edward VI. not long ſince rebuilt: they have marked out large tracts of ground on the hill round the new church for buildings.

I find the Rigning-ſtreet way comes from Alceſter, directly north and ſouth, by Moſeley, over a heath where the road appears now very broad, on the eaſt ſide of the rivulet Rea: it deſcends Camp hill, and paſſes the river by the preſent bridge, and the valley where the low and old part of the town ſtood: it makes an angle in order to paſs this broad meadow, directly as the Icening-ſtreet does at Newbury, or *ad Spinas*. No doubt but here was a ſtation in the time of the Romans, becauſe a convenient diſtance, ten miles from *Etocetum:* but of its name I know no footſteps. I imagine the preſent name derived from the great quantity of broom growing all round. *Ingham* ſignifies the dwelling upon the meadows; for the town has advanced itſelf but by degrees up the hill. When the Roman road has paſſed the valley, it turns up the firſt ſtreet on the right hand (Park ſtreet) to take the moſt convenient riſe up hill, and at the end of the town falls into the preſent road, with its former direction to *Etocetum*. Probably upon Camp hill has been a camp, being by the road ſide, and having a fine proſpect: what with the deep roads to Coventry and Warwick, here meeting the Ricning; and the incloſures, and digging for brick and tile, I could diſcern no ſigns of it. At this town is a conſiderable manufacture for thread. Beyond Birmingham, the Rigning-way runs upon the diviſion between the counties of Stafford and Warwick, by Aldſton.

In the forges here, three men beat together with ſucceſſive ſtrokes; which brought into my mind Virgil's

> *Brontesque, Steropesque, ac nudus membra Pyracmon.*

ETOCETVM.

A little to the weſt of where the Rigning croſſes the Watling-ſtreet, ſouth-weſt of Litchfield ſtands a little village, called Wall; ſouth of that a quarter of a mile is Cheſterfield. This is ſaid to be the oldeſt city in England, by the inhabitants; and the Watling-ſtreet the oldeſt road. The Itinerary of Antoninus ſufficiently evinces the place to be *Etocetum*. Part of the Rigning-way, northward hence, is very fair, with a high ſtrait bank; part very mirey and bad. The country is ſandy, clay, and full of round coggles, of which the road was compoſed. The Watling-ſtreet eaſtward hence about half a mile is incloſed in fields; but weſtward it appears very ſtrait and broad. They call the Rigning the Hickling ſtreet at this place; and likewiſe Port-lane: it goes to Burton upon Trent. Many Roman coins found here, both great and ſmall. Mr. Quintin, living here, has many: he owns the field called the Butts, where I ſaw great ruins of walls equidiſtant twelve foot, and twelve high, like ſquare cellars. I ſaw bits of pavement there, Iriſh ſlate, Roman bricks, ſome pieces thus marked ❖. The walls are a yard thick, of ſtrong mortar, rubble ſtone, &c. The Watling-ſtreet parts the two villages, Cheſterfield ſouth, and Wall north. By the ſide of a road going northward thence to Pipe hill, I immediately eſpied the Roman walls, notorious by the manner of their ſtructure; of rag-ſtone, a courſe laid ſloping this way, a courſe that way, with very ſtrong and white mortar: this lies under a hedge, and the roots of old oak-trees for the length of a hundred yards, till intercepted by a dwelling-houſe. They ſay the building in Butt's cloſe was a temple; and probably they are not miſtaken. The Watling-ſtreet at this old city goes preciſely eaſt and weſt: ſome mile-ſtones found by the brook running weſt of the city: a pretty ſpring there; ruins upon digging all the fields round: the brook has a broad marſh along it weſtward. A little below the temple, we ſaw the crown of a ſubterraneous arch in the hedge. They ſhowed me where the Rigning-way went through a corn-field ſouth of the caſtle, and paſſed the river weſt of Shenſton: it is a field way ſtill ſouthward, and an open road north. The caſtle ſtood in the north-weſt angle, between the Watling and another road, going to Litchfield, upon a gentle ſouthern declivity: the old walls are founded upon the ſolid rock, and much more of them was left within memory: now they pull them down to build withall. There is a gate croſſes the Watling-ſtreet at the caſtle end, by the ſide of the other road. That called the Temple is upon the weſtern declivity, much lower in elevation than the caſtle, which is upon the higheſt ground in the neighbourhood, and ſomewhat raiſed above the common level, by heaps of rubbiſh, and foundations, which I could diſcern above ground in the orchard. The place of this old city is an elevation, and has a good proſpect, eſpecially ſouthward: Oldbury caſtle and Manceſter are in view. Wm. Milner, at the Swan, is an antiquary, and knows the old name of the place: he ſhowed me a Roman wall in his cellar, and ſays it goes far backward by the garden. No doubt there were houſes all the way, on both ſides the road, from the caſtle to the brook, which is a ſweet deſcent weſtward. There was a Roman coin of gold found near Hales-Owen. Many floors, pots, and other antiquities, found on the ſouth ſide the Watling-ſtreet, in the ploughed fields called Cheſterfield Crofts; and a very fine red earthen ware, with figures of bucks upon them. The circumference of the caſtle is hardly to be found; the ground has not been dug in the yards hereabouts. The Rigning-way goes by Lyn-lane, and ſo paſſes the river weſt of Shenſton, at Shenſton nether town. This country lies upon a rock here and there interſperſed, but not a good ſtone; but there is a quarry of good free-ſtone, of a brown colour, by Swinfield. I ſaw a Nero of Corinthian braſs, and ſome ſquare Roman pavements found there.

The Rigning runs on the eaſt ſide of an eminence called Mawcop hill, as it paſſes northward hence. The building in Butts cloſe is level at top with the paſture, except toward the declivity, where they have dug away the earth, and the great wall that ran along it. Two miles beyond *Etocetum*, on the top of a hill is Knave's caſtle, on the ſouth ſide the Watling-ſtreet: it is a large *tumulus* incloſed within three ditches; an entrance on the ſouth ſide: it has been hollowed at top. This is in a vaſt moor, or common full of heath, as the nature of the ſoil is all the way. The Watling is very fair and ſtrait, and in many places the ridge is perfect for a great length. A little weſt of the bridge, under which the river Penk croſſes the Watling, are a few houſes belonging to Stretton, upon an eminence. This is thought to be the

PENNOCRVCIVM.

And, no doubt, it was hereabouts, to anſwer the miles in the Itinerary. The village of Stretton lies a little to the north of the road; and a mile ſouth is Brewood, another village, which they ſay has been an old city: it lies upon the Penk. Upon ploughing the fields they find Roman coins frequently, and much other antiquities. In that great old city, king John kept his court. A little brook runs a paſture or two below the road, and parallel to it, into the Penk, called Horſe brook: it is a very full river, and the bridge is broad it runs through. The Watling-ſtreet is here eaſt and weſt. Three large ſtone bridges croſs the river in two miles. The old Roman city, no doubt, was by the road-ſide ſomewhere near here, and perhaps by Horſe brook. Brewood may have been a Roman town, but it is too far out of the road for the convenience of travellers; and Penkridge is two miles and a half off, ſo that it can put in no claim. This town muſt have borrowed its name from the river, as that from the Roman city. Penkridge ſtands by the ſide of a large marſh made by the river: the church is built of good ſtone; a remarkable ſtone croſs in the ſtreet. The healthineſs of this country favours Mr. Baxter's conjecture of the derivation of *Pennocrucium*.

The proſpect hence ſouthward is noble, and very comprehenſive. Dudley caſtle, and many of the ſteep ſummits of the hills in Worceſterſhire, are in view; together with the mighty height of the Wrekin, which, from a plain, riſes like a ſugar-loaf to a narrow tip, and of very difficult aſcent. The Watling-ſtreet runs under it. It is good land here, warm and woody, being juſt beyond the moor.

STAFFORD.

The caſtle here to the north-weſt, a mile and half off, ſtands on a tip of riſing ground very ſteep to the north-weſt; on which they have raiſed a keep, or high mount of earth: on that ſtood a ſquare tower of ſtone, part of which remains. Here is the moſt magnificent proſpect quite round, that one can imagine; the Malvern, the Wrekin, and many Welſh mountains, lift up their narrow heads beyond the utmoſt horizon, and above the clouds, as it ſeems. To the eaſtward is room for the caſtle, fenced too with a deep ditch. This was the work of Edward the elder, in the Saxon times; or rather his ſiſter, the virago Elfleda, A. D. 913. A little church ſtands near the caſtle, called the Caſtle church, with a houſe or two near it. The ſituation of Stafford is low, in a broad marſhy vale, where ſeveral rivers meet; and it has been fortified quite round, the waters of the rivers favouring that purpoſe. Two miles directly eaſtward is Beacon hill, a large parcel of rocks laid upon a level eminence, and covered with graſs, having a ſteep aſcent on every ſide, like a camp: it has a very pleaſant proſpect. The town-houſe here is a handſome large building. Upon St. Amor heath, under Beacon hill, a battle was fought in the civil wars.

We paſſed through Uttoxeter, where I could find nothing Roman, notwithſtanding its name, *ceſter*; only heard of three gold coins found by the river ſide, not far off, ſome time ſince: it ſtands in a very fine country, watered by the Dove, a fruitful river, running through large meadows. Thence, in our way to Derby, we ſaw ſeveral large, flat Celtic barrows, upon a common at Sidbury. We rode over the meadows under Tutbury caſtle, famous for the bull-running on Aug. 10. where the people of two counties meet according to ancient uſage, and contend for the honour of their counties, ſometimes to bloodſhed. The caſtle, once the ſeat of the dukes of Lancaſter, ſtands on a very high precipice, looking north and weſt, ſtrong by nature and art; very probably a Roman camp originally, as its name, *bury*, imports: it is not far from the Rigning-way. *Tot* ſignifies an eminence. Underneath it we went through Hilton. The lord of the manor there held of the dukes, by a ridiculous appearance before him, on the day after Chriſtmas, whilſt Jack of Hilton blowed the fire. Of this, of the king of the fidlers, of the bull-running, &c. ſee a large account in Dr. Plot. Mr. Gale ſays, this Jack of Hilton was a Saxon idol, called *Pouſter*: it was made of braſs, hollow, with a little hole, which when filled with water, and ſet before the fire, as an æolipile, vented its contents in vapor, rarified with great force. This was a good philoſophical trick to delude the vulgar, and would appear like magic to them, ignorant of the cauſe.

Mr. Preſcot of Cheſter ſhowed us the impreſſion of an *intaglia* found at Uttoxeter.

A mile and half off Derby we fell into the Rigning-ſtreet coming from Burton; which, leaving Derby a little on the eaſt, paſſes over Nun-green to *Derventio:* there it croſſed the river on a bridge, and thence went to Cheſterfield.

DERVENTIO.

I find the Rigning proceeds over the common, by the mill and brook at the weſt end of Derby, and falls into a valley, which gives a gentle deſcent to the river ſide, every where elſe ſteep, over-againſt the old city: this, no doubt, is the reaſon why the Romans placed it in that very ſpot. The river is very broad and deep, equal to the Medway at Maidſtone; the ſides ſteep, ſo that a ford was not at all practicable: it is ſix or ſeven foot deep here at leaſt. Darley ſlade is the name of the valley where the deſcent of the road is: they call the road the Foſs hereabouts; which ſhows that no more is meant by the name, than that it is an artificial work: the Foſs and Rigning therefore are but ſynonymous terms. A little up the river, beyond the city, was the bridge: in time of a froſt, when there is clear ice, they can ſee the foundation of the piers very plainly, and a piece of one is ſtill left. Thence the road proceeds over the paſture, where, after a fortnight's dry weather in ſummer, they can diſtinguiſh it by the parched graſs: it goes up the valley north of Bradſal, by Priory hall, ſo to Cheſterfield. Another ſuch way, they ſay, went up the hill directly from the ſtreet of the city by Chadsden: part of it has been dug up near the town by the Crown ale-houſe, and its ridge is ſtill viſible. In the paſture over-againſt the houſe two ſquare Roman wells were opened by a violent flood in Sir Simon Degg's time: they were made of very broad flat ſtones, let into one another, and were paved at bottom with bricks ſet edge-wiſe, as they tell me. Roman coins are found in every road, foot-path, and ditch, about the town: they never dig in the gardens, or paſtures, but they find them, together with rings and other antiquities. A man who kept the Duke's-head ale-houſe found ſeven ſcore at a time in digging a hole to ſet a poſt in; but they are all diſperſed. The city of *Derventio* is in poſſeſſion of the deanery of Lincoln: the city walls were dug up in great quantities to mend the ways with; but they were ſo ſtrong, they were forced to blow them up with gunpowder. There is much painted glaſs in Morley church, a mile beyond Bradſal, and tombs of the Sacheverels. A piece of the wall of *Derventio* is left under Mr. Hodgkinſon's garden-houſe. I ſaw a piece of a vaſe of coral-coloured earth found there, alſo ſeveral pieces of pillars; and they meet with foundations wherever they dig. Mrs. Hodgkinſon ſhowed us a gold Anaſtaſius, *victoria aug. g. g.* ſaid to be found near Leiceſter; and a ſilver Arcadius. I ſaw a large braſs coin, found at Derventio, *Diva Fauſtina*. I find this city is exactly of the ſame dimenſions as *Mandueſſedum*, 120 paces long, 80 broad.

I rode to the hill ſouth of Littleover, upon the Rigning-way, which lies in a ſtrait line under the eye as far as *Etocetum*, and the hills beyond it. Litchfield cathedral appears a little to the weſt of it. The valley of the Trent, by Burton, is bounded on each hand by great heights. Repton, the burial-place of Ethelbald and other Mercian kings, is in view. From the other ſide of the hill, north of Littleover, the road butts upon the valley of Bradſal, by Priory hall, directly over *Derventio*. The Rigning is the common road from Burton to Derby, till a little north of Littleover it deſcends the hill to the left of the common road, which there is drawn to the right on account of Derby. I ſaw a great number of coins found here; Trajan, Carauſius, *pax aug.* Victorinus, Magnentius, Diocleſian, Valens, &c. Mr. Hodgkinſon gave me a Conſtantine, *ſoli invicto comiti*, ſtruck at London. I meaſured the *caſtrum* with exactneſs: it is 600 foot long, 500 broad. We ſaw the wall on the outſide Mr. Lord's houſe: the mortar is full of pebbles as big as nuts, but exceſſively hard. Darley Slade is a fine deſcent for the road. We ſaw the admirable ſilk-looms again: there is a large additional building to them. The five churches here have all tower-ſteeples: the new one, a ſpacious and neat pile; the tower belonging to it, of old work, is ſtately. There is an old chapel on the bridge. A weak chalybeat water was found out lately, two miles off. The market-place is a pretty ſquare.

Entering the Peak country, where the rocks begin, we ſaw two *tumuli* on the edges of two oppoſite hills. We came by the great rock called Radcliff, where the hermitage is: theſe and the neighbouring rocks have a frightful appearance: on the back of them are ſome ſtones ſet upright, two and two, as if the remains of a Celtic avenue. All around, the hills are big with lead ore. The cattle drinking the water here are liable to a diſtemper called the *belon*: it is owing to the mercury that falls in the ſmoak of the ſmelting-mills: they become aſthmatic, and frequently run mad. Cats, dogs, and poultry, are ſeized with it.

BAKEWELL.

This town ſeems to be Roman, and poſſibly its name was *Braciaca*, becauſe of the inſcription found near here in Camden, DEO MARTI BRACIACAE. There is a large tall ſtone in the church-yard, raiſed on a pedeſtal, as a croſs, with engravings, very ancient, of George and the dragon, a crucifix and other things, with flower-work: it is eight foot high, beſides the pedeſtal. The church is a large handſome building, but in very bad repair; a ſpire-ſteeple upon an octagonal tower, and that ſet on a ſquare one; the whole in the middle of the church; the choir large: an alabaſter tomb before the altar, of one of the family of Vernon: the ſouth tranſept has, in a large chapel, many tombs of the Vernons, and Manners's, anceſtors of the duke of Rutland, but in a ruinous condition: many other old tombs; a knightly one of Colepepper, one of Foljamb, &c. a very ancient font with images, as rudely cut as thoſe on the croſs. The church ſtands much higher than the town. The Wye is a very rapid river; it never overflows, ſo great is the deſcent from it. The caſtle is a ſquare plot of high ground, with a large *tumulus* hollow at top. I cannot affirm there is any thing Roman. This town ſtands in a flat valley, where the river paſſes in meanders; and the proſpect every way is very romantic. A cold bath at the Angel inn, arched over, and made very convenient. Derbyſhire marble wrought here, very beautiful, bears a good poliſh, full of *belemnites* and other curious ſhells petrified together.

CHATSWORTH.

We reviewed this noble ſeat of the duke of Devonſhire's. The front of the houſe is a fine deſign; the colour of the ſtone agreeably overcaſt with a faint redneſs. Several antique marbles: upon the pedeſtal of a buſto this inſcription, *P. Ælius Aug. libertus. Lycus fecit Soluſæ libertæ ſuæ.* a ſepulchral urn.

Another, *Dis manibus Ti. Claudi thalliani Vix. Ann.* XX. *dieb.* XX. *Claudia felicula Mater filio piiſſimo.*

The canal hewn out of the rock is made where a great hill was: now it opens a beautiful proſpect towards Winſter: it is 325 yards long, 25 broad: the hill was 44 foot high: the caſcade is 212 yards long, with 23 breaks. There is an admirable antique Plato in the duke's library, like that at Wilton; and a caſt of Hobbes from the life: alſo an antique ram's head. The painting about the houſe is by Verrio, la Guerre, Thornhill: the gallery is a curious room, painted by Cheron. Vaſt quantities of Derbyſhire marble, of all colours, and beautiful.

BUXTON.

Juſt before we come to this place, on the right hand is a ſquare *vallum*, ditch inward; both ſmall, about fifty feet each ſide: eaſtward adjoins a roundiſh ſpace, marked out in the ſame manner. There are barrows upon the tips of the hills hereabouts. We found infinite quantities of ſhells among the ſtone: but the *belemnites* are moſt frequent; they are dropped as it were into the ſuperficies of the ſtone, while ſoft, with the points downwards. The ſoil of this country is ſandy and rock: the whole ſuperficies of it is a rock, whoſe *ſtrata* lie every where parallel to the declivity of the ground: it is lime-ſtone, like that at Bath; but the layers of it are much thicker. One may gueſs hence, that this ſort of ſtone by ſome means procures the warmth of the waters.

We ſaw Mam Torr from hence ſeven miles; a ſteep huge rock elevated above the hills. There is a great yawning between two rocks ſplit as it were from top to bottom: on the precipice of one jaw is an old caſtle, whence the adjacent town Caſtleton. Between it is the great cavern called the Devil's Arſe. A few little houſes under the very rock. This country is fruitful in what we may call the *magnalia naturæ*. By theſe wonders of the Peak, and the warm waters, people are tempted to viſit theſe wild waſtes. At a place called Hope I learnt there are ſome ſtones, called Marvel-ſtones, which cannot be numbered: I gueſs them to be a Celtic temple. I could not hear of thoſe at Chelmerton, though I fancy there muſt be ſuch, becauſe of ſome barrows on the hills looking that way: it requires ſome time, labour, and hazard, to hunt them out, by reaſon of the rockineſs of the country. The ſides of the hills, where the villages are, are divided into cloſes by ſtone walls, as in other places by hedges.

We went into Pool's Hole again. This cavern riſes, as we go farther in, with the hill: the ſtones within are covered over with petrifaction, from the water diſtilling down: ſome of the icicles are three or four yards long, hanging from the roof; the ſlow accretion of ages: the ſprings dribble down every where, as draining through the *ſtrata* into this cavity. I fancy there are ſuch in moſt rocky hills, and they cauſe ſprings: for we may conceive that after the harder ſhell of a hill was condenſed, and firſt, as being outermoſt and more expoſed to the external heat, in the infant globe; the internal parts, when they came to harden afterwards, by attraction of ſo much ſolidity, cracked and ſhrunk (as we ſee clay does in the open air) and ſo left caſual fiſſures every where: the water then by degrees found or made an outlet from many meeting together; and this created fountains, moſt commonly toward the bottom of hills. This reaſoning is ſtrengthened by ſprings running in leſs quantity in ſummer than winter, becauſe the ſun exhales the dew and moiſture, not ſuffering it ſo freely to ſink down into the earth.

Eſcaped from this Stygian cave, I reviſited the antiquity called the Round Fold, by the road ſide from Chelmerton hither, at Stadon; and under the hill called Stadon Hoe. I take it to be a curious Celtic antiquity, much of the nature of thoſe which in Angleſey and Wiltſhire we call Druids houſes: ſo in Dorſetſhire circles of ſtones they call Folds. The country people ſay it was caſt up in war-time long ſince. It conſiſts of a ſquare *vallum*, 100 feet each ſide: the ditch whence it came is on the inſide: eaſtward from this is a circle of 160 feet diameter, of like manner: the whole ſtands on an open plain, which declines northward: the ſquare is upon a level; but the circular part declines gently from thence: on that point of the circle fartheſt from the ſquare is a little ſemicircular cove of earth, like the place of a tabernacle. It is hard to ſay whether it was for a private uſe, or for judicature, or religious affairs; but in the paſture behind it is a barrow, and ſeveral more barrows in view, on the hill-tops. At Stadon I ſaw a large ſquare intrenchment, now divided into paſtures; and upon the top of the hoe, where the hawthorn ſtands, ſeem to have been ſome works. This circle of ours, by ſinking the ditch within, ſeems well contrived for ſhows: five or ſix tire of people may ſtand commodiouſly round it, and look over one another's heads. Both *vallum* and ditch are but ſmall, much inferior to that of a camp.

In the field by the garden at Buxton are two ſprings cloſe together, one hot, the other cold. Little flint arrow-heads of the ancient Britons, called Elfs arrows, are frequently ploughed up here. Roman plaſter found here, mentioned in Thoreſby's *Ducat. Leodiens.* p. 558. A Roman road is ſaid to go hence to Burgh, beyond Elden park.

Journeying hence over the remainder of theſe Alpine regions, we come to Goyt houſe, in the very centre of deſolation. The moſt weſtern of theſe hills are more barren and difficult than the others, and fuller of ſprings. At length we entered the pleaſant country of Cheſhire, as into a new world; wondering that people are found who can content themſelves with the poverty and horror of the Peak, ſo near riches and delight.

MACCLESFIELD

Is a pretty large and pleaſant town, ſheltering itſelf from eaſtern blaſts by its vicinity to theſe high hills: it ſtands upon an eminence, and is famous for manufactures of ſilk twiſting, mohair, making buttons, &c. The church is placed upon the edge of the hill. South is a large chapel of the ancient family of Rivers (*Ripariis*) another of the Leighs, where, for ſaying a ſmall number of *Ave-marys* and *Pater-noſters*, we obtain 26,000 years and odd days of pardon: to ſuch a degree of extravagance was the ſuperſtitious folly of our anceſtors advanced!

Stockport is built on a hill of rock. The church is ſpacious. A place called the Caſtle-yard, walled in. The Tame, Merſey, and other rivers, meet here, falling from the Derbyſhire hills: united they paſs ſwiftly through a rocky channel under a bridge of a ſingle arch, large and well turned: they cut themſelves houſes in the rock here, as at Nottingham. Sometimes the floods reach the top of the bridge.

MANCVNIVM.

The Roman *caſtrum* was on the weſt ſide of the Roman road going from Cheſter, by Stretford, and on the northern bank of the river Medloc. It is a ſmall piece of level ground, ſomewhat higher than that around it: it does not cover the whole piece, but is a ſquare, 500 foot one way, 400 the other: nor can it well be ſaid to be ditched about; but the ground near it, for ſome diſtance, is manifeſtly removed into the caſtle, and ſpread along its verge, not as a regular *vallum*, but ſloping inward: by this means the *area* of it is higher on the ſides than middle, and the external ground is lowered all around, to the foot of the caſtle, which is ſteep like the ſide of a *vallum*. Upon this edge there has been a wall quite round: the foundations of it are to be diſcerned almoſt every where; in ſome places large parcels of it left, but not above ground. Now they call it the Caſtle croft. The river Medloc runs near it, but is no ſecurity to it, as being not cloſe enough: nor are its banks ſteep hereabouts, though its channel is rock, as is the whole country near. This is a quarter of a mile from the preſent town of Mancheſter. The Irwell river, coming through the town, runs on the weſt ſide the caſtle, and there the Medloc joins it. I look upon Mancheſter to be no ancient town; and even the hundred is denominated from Saltford, the village on the other ſide the bridge, therefore older: but Mancheſter is a much better ſituation, as higher; placed too between two rivers, having rocky and precipicious banks, with a good proſpect: it is a very pleaſant, large, populous, and thriving town; new buildings added every day: the roads are mending about it, and the river is making navigable; which will ſtill contribute to its proſperity. The old church is very ſpacious and handſome, and enlarged ſtill with numbers of large chapels and oratories; but the monuments, which were many, are deſtroyed and obliterated: a prieſt, of the name of Huntingdon, lies before the altar. It is a collegiate church, and the ſtalls in the choir are of very good carved work in the old manner.

This country is very woody, and affords a fine proſpect every where, bounded by high and diſtant hills. A conflux of the many roads at this place gave origin to the town. Saltford is a large town; a broad and very ſtrait ſtreet leading to Warington, probably Roman: a very good bridge over the river. Ten yards weſt from the caſtle is a natural precipice, which the Romans diſregarded, truſting to their walls, but more to their own valour. A cavity cut in the rock by the river, under the ſouth-weſt angle. The natural track of this road is north-eaſt, but towards Mancheſter it trends a little more northward; I ſuppoſe, with an intent to come to the bridge, where it met the road from *Veratinum*.

I ſaw the altar at Holm houſe, lady Bland's: it is 16 Roman inches broad, one front; a foot on the ſides; 28 inches high: it is now removed out of the garden into coverture. They call the caſtle the Giant's caſtle. Probably there was a town at the river Medloc in Roman times: an annual fair is ſtill kept there. The caſtle ſtands parallel to the road. The river Irke comes in here under the college-walls: the caſtle-walls were pulled up to mend and build the churches and bridges.

I find the Roman road went acroſs the church-yard originally, and ſo by the common ſtreet to the bridge over the Irke, called Scotland bridge: then it aſcends the hill, and proceeds with its original direction north-eaſt to Rochdale, which way the old *Coccium* was. Edward the elder by our monkiſh authors is ſaid to have built a caſtle here, which probably was by the church and college; and the church may be founded on its ruins: this drew the town that way: the meeting of the two rivers there, and the ſteep rocks upon them, rendered it a convenient ſituation for ſuch a work.

The college founded by Chetham, a tradeſman, has a very good library, and good ſalary: here are about fifty boys maintained.

Mr. Preſcot of Cheſter has a gold Otho found here. I ſaw a Celt found in the moſſes.

CONDATE.

We rode all the way upon the Roman road from Mancheſter to this place: it is the common road throughout, except a little near Altringham: that market-town has cauſed it to be left, by a common; but we recover it again at Bowden hill, whence we had the proſpect of it a long way before us, in a ſtrait line: it leaves Altringham a little to the eaſt, paſſes weſt of Rotherſton mere, cloſe on the weſt of North Tabley houſe, and ſo directly to Northwich, which therefore muſt be of neceſſity the *Condate* of Antoninus. The Britons called theſe wiches, or places of ſalt-works, *Hellath*, from *heli*, ſalſugo: the laſt ſyllable ſeems to be in *Condate:* then it will ſignify the principal ſalt-work, *cond*, caput. Part of the road hither, by the Bollin river, they call Waſh-way, from its waterineſs; which ſhows the derivation of our country waſhes. This town ſtands in an angle made by the Weaver river and the Dane, both which are paſſed by bridges, ſometimes overflow with great fury. South of the bridge, upon the high ground by the Cheſter road, is a great *tumulus*, or keep, of Saxon work, called the Caſtle. This is a pretty large town, but meanly built, depending intirely upon the ſalt trade: here are the ſtrongeſt ſprings of brine, and the wonderful mines or rocks of ſalt, 60 yards under ground, which they work like coal-mines: how far they extend, is not known. I doubt not but there are many more all over this country: theſe were found out by chance, not many years ſince: they carry it into Ireland, Wales, and other places; and boil it up afreſh with ſea-water. It is a moſt liberal gift of Nature, a compendious way of making ſalt; theſe ſprings being ſtronger than the ocean: the rock ſalt ſtronger than they; for it is perfect ſalt, tranſparent like cryſtal: it lies not in veins, or *ſtrata*, as other minerals, or metals; but a ſolid rock, of unknown dimenſions, which they hew away with ſteeled pick-axes, leaving pillars and ſpaces, as big as a cathedral. Poplar-trees are plentiful in this country: they all lean eaſtward, as continually preſſed by the weſt winds from the ſea.

The country from Northwich to Cheſter is intirely ſand, and very deep: a barren view; once a foreſt. They dig up the turf every where for fewel; which prevents for ever its being capable of cultivation, otherwiſe not impracticable: the oaks are all gone. Mid-way is the Chamber in the Foreſt, as called, upon a very high hill of ſandy ſtone. Here they ſay Edelfleda, the great Mercian princeſs, built a city; I rather believe, a fortreſs, and that probably one of the Romans originally, to guard this road. We can ſcarce affirm any thing of the Roman way is viſible, except at firſt ſetting out from Northwich, and near Cheſter, where it falls into the original Watling-ſtreet, half a mile off the city, by the river ſide: but there can be no manner of doubt but that a Roman way was drawn here, to that we rode on before: how it was done by that people, I cannot gueſs; for it was impracticable to raiſe a bank; and it would be wholly vain in this ſand, unleſs they dug it away to the bottom, which is impoſſible: I ſuppoſe it was by ſtones ſet on both ſides at proper diſtances, for a direction only, which are ſince carried away, or buried by the ſands; for now and then we ſaw a ſtone ſeeming to be milliary. There is a horſe-race, with a very good courſe; which ſhows the turf is well conſolidated, where not ſkimmed off for the purpoſes aforeſaid. When we draw near to Cheſter, we ſee on the left the Welſh mountains: on one, which is a very ſteep precipice on all ſides, ſtands Beeſton caſtle: before us, they riſe one above another, and leave the clouds below their ſummits. Mr. Gale gives us ſeveral inſtances of *Condate*, and the like words, ſignifying a place where is the union of ſome rivers: and ſuch is the ſituation of Northwich, where the Dane and the Weaver meet at the town; and the Pever a little below it, by the ſalt-rock. At Tarvin, where the road paſſes over a river approaching to Cheſter, is Stanford, ſo called from it.

DEVA. CHESTER.

This is a noble old city, the work of the victorious 20th Legion, the conquerors of theſe weſtern regions. It is manifeſt at firſt ſight, that they regarded, in the plan of it, the known form of their camps: it is a parallelogram ſet to the four quarters of the heavens; the longeſt ſide north and ſouth: ſuburbs are extended eaſtward, and a new gate called the Bars, where the Watling-ſtreet, and the road from Condate, enters: the Roman walls take in exactly the ſpace of 10,000 foot, or two miles. The ſoil is ſandy, upon rock of a red colour and ſandy compoſure, with ſmall pebbles intermixed. The ſoil has been more or leſs ſandy ever ſince we left the Chiltern hills at Dunſtable.

Riding under the gate where the Watling-ſtreet enters, I obſerved TAB.LXV immediately two arches of Roman work. I was overjoyed at ſight of ſo noble an antiquity, which has never been mentioned. It was a ſquare of twenty foot within; for ſo far are they diſtant from each other, and of ſo much diameter: they are exactly of the ſame manner as thoſe at Lincoln; the ſtones not quite ſo large, nor ſo good: the breadth is $2\frac{1}{2}$ foot. On each ſide was a portal, of a leſſer arch, and lower, for foot-paſſengers; for part of the arch is left, and people now alive remember them open quite through; though now both theſe, and part of the great arch, are taken up by little paltry ſhops: or, rather, the leſſer ones are quite pulled down, and even the great ones are in the utmoſt danger of falling; for the occupants of thoſe places cut away part of the bottom of the ſemicircle to enlarge their ſhops. The portals anſwered to the Rows (as they call them) ſo remarkable in this city, being portico's quite through on both ſides the ſtreets, undoubtedly continued in a manner from the Roman times. It is admirable that theſe vaſt arches, made of ſtones of ſo large dimenſions, and laid without mortar, can ſtand at all when their proper butment is deſtroyed: that which regards the city has a key-ſtone: in both, below the loweſt ſtone of the arch, the two next courſes downward project a little inward, in nature of impoſts; and over the crown of the arches runs a courſe of projecting ſtones moulded a little, but coarſely: the ſtones are artfully, though rudely cut; to which it is owing that they are not fallen, as depending wholly on their own principles, and the manner of their maſonry, or geometry. Here terminates the famous Watling-ſtreet, whoſe beginning in Dover valley I walked over in May laſt. The road is here preſerved, going by the river ſide to Aldford.

The ancient ſubterraneous canals are perfect ſtill; their outlets into the river under the city-walls are viſible; and they ſay that they are ſo high, that a man may walk upright their whole length. Wherever they dig, they find ſubterraneous vaults and arches, and all manner of antiquities; many of which were collected by the late Mr. Preſcot, prebend of the cathedral here, and now remain in the hands of his ſon.

The city is commodiouſly placed in an angle of the river, which waſhes and protects two ſides of it. As I ſaid, it is an oblong ſquare, 600 paces one way, 400 the other; that is, 3000 feet by 2000. Two principal ſtreets run its length at equal diſtances from the walls and each other: one may be called *Principium,* having the gates at each end; the other is *Quintana:* they are croſſed in the middle by the *via prætoria,* where are the gates *Decumana* and *Prætoria.* Another principal ſtreet runs on each ſide it, equidiſtant from it, and the walls of the ends: theſe may be called *ſtrigæ.* Other leſſer ſtreets, or *hemiſtrigæ,* ſubdivide ſome of the ſquares made by the principals. Thus muſt the original ſcheme be underſtood, when the military and civil citizens firſt founded and inhabited the place. The little difference now is cauſed by the cathedral and the caſtle: the caſtle, the ſeat of Hugh Lupus, count palatine, and his ſucceſſors, is built, for the moſt part, beyond the limits of the Roman walls, in that angle next the flexure of the river; conſiſting of a great court, and keep, ſtrongly walled, and fenced with a ditch: the city-wall carried ſtill round without it. To the north of the caſtle is ſome ſmall remnant of a nunnery. The meadow between the walls and the river here is called Rood-eye, from a croſs there, the ſtump whereof remains: upon this they keep a horſe-race. The city-walls are carefully repaired by the corporation, and make an agreeable walk quite round: they are founded intirely on the rock. The churches have every where, as in other places, deformed the ſtreets, which are originally the moſt noble and ſpacious I have ſeen. The whole city has a deſcent every way from the centre. The caſtle is rendered ſtrong as the nature of the place will allow of: here the earls called their courts of parliament, and adminiſtered all affairs of ſtate and judicature with regality.

Laſt year, digging in the chapter-houſe, they found the bodies of ſome of the old earls palatine, wrapped up in leather ſewed; but within that, they were laid in woolen, like what we call wadding: the bones are pretty perfect, but the fleſh is gone. They ſhowed us one, thought to be Randulf Demeſchin, the laſt earl, laid in a ſtone coffin; a place left for his head: he lies on the right hand of Hugh Lupus, the firſt earl.

They have built a large handſome exchange over-againſt the front of the cathedral, with pillars of one ſtone. The city is not ſet preciſely eaſt and weſt, though pretty near it. The ancient Roman gate at the Watling-ſtreet was larger than the reſt, becauſe of the entrance of the Roman ways there from *Condate*, *Bonium*, and the greateſt part of the kingdom; likewiſe for readier paſſage of the ſoldiers upon occaſion, moſt requiſite that way; two of the other gates being fenced by the river: therefore this extends in front to 80 foot. This city in Roman times muſt have appeared admirably beautiful, with ſuch ſpacious ſtreets: the tradeſmens ſhops and houſes I ſuppoſe then to have been next the piazza's of the ſtreets; the ſoldiers tenements backwards, with gardens into the ſquares, as it is at preſent. The river, which once waſhed the city-walls, is now thrown off to ſome conſiderable diſtance by ſalt-marſhes: a dam too is made acroſs it by the bridge, for the ſake of the mill; and by other miſmanagements it grows worſe every day, ſo that ſhips cannot come up near the place; whence the only little trade they have accruing from the paſſage into Ireland, is in danger.

TAB. LXVI. I ſaw at Mr. Preſcot's the Roman altar of Flavius Longus: it is very intire, and very prettily ornamented. On the top, where the *diſcus* uſually is, is cut the head of a Genius within a garland: on one ſide is a Genius with a *cornucopia*; on the other, a flower-pot with leaves of brank-urſin. It was found under a houſe by eaſt-gate. He has more fragments of antiquity; Roman bricks, ſquare for paving, a foot each ſide; ſome marked LEG. XX. V. two inches and an eighth high; ſome hollow bricks with a double cavity for hypocauſts. He has likewiſe a curious ſtatue of the god Mithras with the Phrygian bonnet, and a torch in his hands, ſtanding croſs-legged: it was found under a niche of the wall, between eaſt-gate and the river. Some of the bricks are thus marked, LEG. XX. V. V. which demonſtrates they mean the *legio viceſima valeria victrix*. The altar has a ſquare pedeſtal of one ſtone, which it ſtood on: the back of the altar is carved with drapery, and a feſtoon. Along with it was found a little earthen pot like a lamp; a braſs winged Genius, ſmall; two braſs *fibula*'s; all in Mr. Preſcot's poſſeſſion: he has likewiſe a braſs camp-kettle, with two rings, 21 Roman inches high, found near here. The other inſcription, which his father had, of PRAESENGVNTA, is ſent to Oxford. He has alſo a very large collection of coins, braſs, ſilver, and gold, moſt found at Cheſter. A golden Britiſh bracelet weighing 19 guineas, found lately in Wales, was melted down by a goldſmith here.

Walking beyond the river, I found the Roman way going to *Bonium:* it anſwers preciſely to the great ſtreet of the city, which I call *principia,* and is extremely ſtrait: it goes through Eccleſton, Eaſton, &c. Examining where it paſſed down by the bridge on the weſt ſide, I was led to viſit a rock hard by, over-againſt the caſtle: there I diſcovered a Roman carving of a goddeſs, in a tabernacle, with an altar: it was not in the leaſt difficult to ſee the traces of a Roman hand, through ſo many years, rubbing of cattle, and ill uſage. There is a ſeat hollowed out cloſe by it, and which has taken away part of a pillar, ſupporting the pediment. It is a figure of Pallas, with a ſhield on her left arm: a belt from her left ſhoulder holds a ſword tied under her right arm, after the Roman mode: ſhe has a ſpear ſupporting her right hand: her under garments reach down to her feet. The altar ſtands againſt one of the pillars, and has a little hole at top of it. I wonder it has eſcaped ruin ſo long, placed ſo near a great city, and ſo low that it is ſubject to all manner of injuries.

TAB. LXVII.

This city is of a moſt charming ſituation; the proſpect around it every way is auguſt. The walls were repaired by queen Edelfleda. They talk of king Egbert's palace by St. John's. Between Eaſtgate and the river the Roman wall is pretty perfect for 100 yards together, made of ſquariſh-cut ſtones, the length inwards, with little mortar appearing on the outſide: I ſuppoſe they run it in along the inſide liquid. This was an admirable contrivance for ſtrength: as the wall of the gate was but one ſtone in thickneſs throughout; ſo by this means the city-wall conſiſted of few ſtones in thickneſs. Mr. Preſcot ſhowed us ſome urns, great and ſmall, many fragments of *patera*'s of fine red earth, found here; ſome with emboſſed work of flowers, animals, &c. ſome with the potters' marks at the bottom, particularly MACRINV and CARAIED OFF. likewiſe many horns of little deer and other animals found by the altar.

The village beyond the bridge is called Henbury, denoting its antiquity. Many fragments, ſeemingly of pillars and capitals, ſet for ſitting-ſtones before the doors about the city, particularly in Parſon's lane.

To the eaſt of the cloiſters is the building called the Chapter-houſe, from the uſe it was put to; but I ſuppoſe it a *mauſolæum* of the earls of Cheſter: it is on the north ſide of the choir; it is of an odd and ancient kind of building: there is a *veſtibulum* to it, of a very pretty model, which I have not ſeen elſewhere: the pillars are cabled, without capitals, ſo that they reſemble palm-trees. In the gateway between this and the *mauſolæum* they ſhowed us a coffin of ſtone, or rather vault, of the length of a man, and proper depth (about ſix foot): at the head was cut a croſs; in the bottom lay the ſkeleton; probably the firſt abbot made by the earls: they gueſs that to be Hugh Lupus's remains, which are buried in the very middle of the place. There were found ſeven of theſe graves, correſpondent to the number of earls. Biſhop Ripley, who built the body of the church, lies under a braſs in St. Mary's chapel: behind the clock is a painting of him, with Chriſt, St. Peter, and other figures, and much writing in Latin verſe, but defaced. St. Werburg's ſhrine, foundreſs of the cathedral, was an elegant ſtructure of ſtone carved: little niches with gilt ſtatues of ſaints, men and women of the Saxon nobles, their names wrote upon each, ſome ſtill legible, all defaced, their heads broke off, &c. the biſhop's throne is built upon it. There has been an ancient monaſtery at St. John's, much ruins of which remain. The cloyſters have been built ſince the *mauſolæum*. They have a report that king Edgar's palace was upon that rock, by the river ſide, where the image of Pallas is cut; but I think erroneouſly: it ſeems to have been a Roman *villa* and gardens of ſome learned commander. There are but two chief ſtreets of the city wanting, as plotted by the founders; on one ſtands the cathedral: that anſwering it, on the oppoſite ſide of the city, at preſent is but a foot-path, and lane acroſs gardens, which have encroached upon it on both ſides. There are ſome Roman bricks in the wall of the Friery, as obſerved by Mr. Gale. In one quadrangle by the cloyſters is a wall with Gothic arches, very much pointed, like that at Peterburgh, engraven by Mr. Sparkes, V. p. 130. Edeſburg was the name of the Chamber in the Foreſt. At the great houſe over-againſt the ſhambles is a hypocauſt of the Romans, made of bricks all marked with the twentieth legion. It is now the floor of the cellar.

LEVERPOOL.

Leaving this famous ſeat, and the antique monuments of the renowned twentieth legion, we directed our courſe northward through the Cherſoneſe, between the mouths of the Dee and the Merſey; a flat, ſandy, clayey country, not much unlike the beſt part of the Lincolnſhire levels. To the eaſt of the old church of Bevington is added a ſpacious choir, and ſide-ailes. We ferried over the great bay to Leverpool. In the viſto upward, the huge mountain whereon ſtands Beeſton caſtle is very entertaining: it appears, though at the diſtance of above twenty miles, as a great rock emerging from the water. The novelty of Leverpool forbad us to hope for antiquities: it is a large, populous, buſy town, placed upon the edge of the water, in a ſandy ſoil, and open country, ariſen from the commodiouſneſs of its ſituation, with a ſpacious harbour. Quarry hill, a delf of ſtone of the red ſort, and ſandy, but not a brown red; ſo that in building it has a pleaſant colour; and that fetched deep is laſting, and a good ſort of ſtone: the new church is built of it; a neat building, by a good architect. I obſerved in this quarry, that the workmen make for themſelves artificial ſprings at pleaſure; for, though the *ſtrata* here are very cloſe together, and of a conſiderable breadth, yet there is a ſmall dripping between ſome of them, eſpecially thoſe not far from the ground: here they cut a little baſon, which is never empty. This confirms my former ſentiments about ſprings.

Near the new church is a moſt magnificent charity-ſchool. Here was a great caſtle, or tower, which they are pulling down; and a new church is building upon its ruins. The wet dock is a moſt capacious baſon, with a broad ſtreet round it: the cuſtom-houſe, a very neat building, fronts the dock. This town ſeems to be as big as Mancheſter; and they are building new ſtreets every where. The proceſs of the delf ware made here is very curious. There is a ſcarcity of good water here. From this place I firſt beheld the Iriſh ſea.

We paid a viſit to lord Derby at his ſeat at Knowſley, who may be truly ſaid to be a perſon *antiquæ fidei*, grown old in wiſdom: he has left the vanities of courts and cities for a retirement, which his lordſhip diverſifies and makes ſtill more agreeable with the greateſt judgement.

This is one of his ſeats: it ſtands on very high ground with a delicate proſpect, and abounds with canals and fiſh-ponds: it has a park ten miles in circumference. The whole is newly refitted and adorned by my lord, and rendered very delightful. There is a great range of new building, with fine apartments full of admirable pictures, of antique marbles, and good furniture. The pictures are by the moſt celebrated maſters, as M. Angelo, Caravagio, Veroneſe, Luca Jordano; a fine ſtag-hunting by Snyders, engraved by Sympſon; ſea-pieces by Vandeveld: many of Vandyke, Rubens, (one painted on paper, as Dr. Mead's) and the ſtory of Ulyſſes and Achilles; the Triumph of Induſtry, the original ſketch of which I have: many of Salvator Roſa, and two great drawings of his upon boards; Titian, Carlo Maratti, and an infinity more. The buſtoes are, young Geta; a coloſs one of Fauſtina; a leſſer one of the ſame, with one breaſt naked, very beautiful; Caligula; Gallienus; Alba Terentia, Otho's mother; one that ſeems to be Pompey when young, or one of his ſons: a braſs head, ſaid to be Michael Angelo; a leſſer buſt of Flora; a fine buſt of Homer in Parian marble, of curious Greek work; another, a philoſopher, of like work and materials; with ſeveral more. A ſtatue of Hercules, two foot and a half high; two fine ſtatues of Venus riſing from the ſea, ſomewhat leſs than life; a little ſtatue of a Faunus; one of Bacchus; a leſſer one of Ceres; another Venus with a dolphin, and a Mercury, both leſs than life.

Among the portraits, that of the famous counteſs of Richmond and Derby, foundreſs of St. John's and Chriſt's colleges in Cambridge; a full-length picture of a man born near here, called the Child of Hale, 11 foot high.

My lord has in his library a great collection of drawings, particularly the whole collection of the late Cheron, after Raphael; one of Hans Holbein, Henry VII. Henry VIII. &c. the original of the painting at Whitehall.

Near Knowſley are coal-pits. From the ſummer-houſe on the top of the hill in the park may be ſeen ſix counties in England, three in Wales; the Wrekin. The tower at Liverpool, by the water-ſide, was built by Sir John Stanley, anceſtor to my lord.

Weſt-Derby, near here, is the place whence the title of the earldom. The trees here univerſally bend very much to the eaſt, owing to the continual breezes from the Iriſh ſea. This country is obſerved to have much rain all the year round, owing to the ſame cauſe; and were it not ſo, it would be very barren, as conſiſting wholly of ſand upon ſolid rock, as all this weſtern country is.

Ormſkirk is ſaid to be named from a church built by one Orme in former times: one of his name, ſtill left, is wrote upon the font as church-warden. This belongs to lord Derby; and here is the burial-place of the family, a deep vault filled up to the very church-floor with coffins: ſome old fragments of alabaſter monuments of the family of Stanley; others of the Scareſbricks. The church conſiſts of two buildings at different times; and two ſteeples, one a ſpire, the other a large ſquare tower; and both are crowded together in an unſeemly manner.

From thence we travelled toward Preſton, over a boggy, flat, and black level, called a Moſs. On the right, at a diſtance, we ſaw Houghton caſtle upon a high hill; before us, the vaſt Lancaſhire mountains, on the tops of which the clouds hung like fleeces; till we forded the famous

Beliſama, now the Ribel; I ſuppoſe, *Rhe bel,* the river Bel. Vide Selden *de diis Syris.*

RIBLECHESTER.

I went to view this old ſtation: it is prettily ſeated on a riſing knoll upon the river; at ſome diſtance all round incloſed with higher ground, well clothed with wood and hedge-rows: beyond which the barren mountains, or Fells, as they generally call them here, from the Cimbric *fala.* The ſoil hereabouts is gravel with clay and ſand by ſpots. The river Rible is very broad at this place, rapid and ſonorous, running over the pebbles, and, what is much to be lamented, over innumerable Roman antiquities; for in this long tract of time it has eaten away a third part of the city. I traced out the old ground-plot, and where the wall and ditch went round it: it lay in length eaſt and weſt along the north ſide of the river, upon its brink, 800 foot long, 500 broad: originally, I apprehend, two ſtreets ran along its length, and three croſſed them on its breadth. This place has been long famous for old monuments found therein; and ſome fragments ſtill remaining I had a ſight of. At the door of the Red-lion ale-houſe I ſaw the baſe of a pillar, and a moſt noble ſhaft, ſeven foot long, handſomely turned; which was fiſhed out of the river: it is undoubtedly Roman originally, though the baſe has, I gueſs, been uſed as the ſtump of a later croſs, in which this country abounds: there is a *ſcotia* and two torus's at the bottom, though not very elegantly formed; perhaps it was never finiſhed: the whole piece is 2¼ foot high, 22 inches in diameter: the *fruſtum* of the column lay in the ale-houſe yard, where the weather, and other accidents, have obliterated an inſcription conſiſting of three or four lines, towards the top: it is 17 inches diameter at top. One corner of this houſe is a Roman partition-wall, built of pebbles and hard mortar, as uſual. This houſe now is by the brink of the river, leaving only a ſcanty road between; but within memory a great many houſes oppoſite, and among them the chief inn of the town, were waſhed away. Farther on, down the river, a great part of an orchard fell down laſt year; and the apple-trees ſtill grow in their own ſoil at bottom. Viewing the breach of the bank expoſed thereby, I ſaw the joiſts and boards of a floor of oak, four foot under the preſent ſurface, with many bits of Roman bricks, potſhreds, and the like; and ſuch floors are to be ſeen along the whole bank, whence moſt antiquities are found in the river. The late miniſter of this place, Mr. Ogden, collected all the coins, intaglia's, and other antiquities, found here in great quantities; but his widow, as far as I could learn, diſpoſed of them to Mr. Preſcot of Cheſter: I was ſhown the top of a great two-handled *amphora,* or wine-jar, taken out of the river, of whitiſh clay: I ſaw another like fragment; and among antiquities he took up a very large piece of *corallium tubulatum,* bigger than a man's head; an admirable curioſity of nature. By ſymmetry I find the whole channel of the river, at preſent, lies within the precincts of the old city; the original channel on the other ſide being filled up with the city-walls, and rubbiſh; for it bends with a great elbow toward the city. The eaſtern limit of the city, or that upward of the river, lies againſt a brook there falling in; and the two ſtreams playing againſt that angle, have carried it away, and ſtill threaten them. At the weſtern end of the city, or down the ſtream, a whole road, and ſome houſes too, by a barn, are abſorbed; and great quantity of aſhler, the remains of the wall, has been carried off for building: much remains in the ground, and on the edge of the ſtream. Farther up the land, and all along the weſt ſide of the church-wall, the ditch is perfect, and the rampire where the wall ſtood pretty high, and the foundation of the wall a little apparent. They tell me the aſhler ſtone ſtill lies its whole length. They call this Anchor hill; and, when digging by the houſe that ſtands upon part of it, they found anchors, and great quantities of iron pins, of all ſizes, for ſhips or barges; for they ſay this river was navigable ſo high formerly, at leaſt for ſmaller veſſels. The north-weſt angle of the city is manifeſt, and where the northern wall turned round the north ſide of the church: a little way down a lane at that angle, a great bank runs weſtward, made of ſtone, like a Roman road. There is a lane goes down, north of the city, to the brook, called the Strand; which confirms their having ſome ſort of navigation here. At the end of this lane is the ſtreet which is the Roman road, running directly northward up the fell, called Green gate: it paſſes over Langridge, a great mountain ſo named from it, ſo through Bowland foreſt: it appears green to the eye. In this ſtreet, over-againſt the Strand, is an old white houſe, where they ſay Oliver Cromwell lay, when going to Preſton in purſuit of the Scots, after the battle of Marſton-moor. The eaſtern wall over the brook ſtood likewiſe on a ſort of precipice. I ſaw a large coin of Domitian, of yellow braſs, very fair, found in the river, *Imp. caeſ. domit. aug. germ. cos.* xvi. *cens. per pp.* reverſe, Jupiter ſitting in a curule chair, the *haſta pura* in his left, an eagle on his right hand, *Jovi victori*; exergue S. C. another pedeſtal of a pillar found in the river. Juſt under the Red-lion a ſubterraneous canal comes into the river, ſo high that one may walk upright in it, paved at the bottom. Many urns have been found hereabouts, but all loſt and diſregarded ſince Mr. Ogden died, who collected ſuch things. They know the track of the Roman road all the way over the hills. In a garden by the Unicorn's head a gold finger was found, and another braſs finger as large as a man's; two intaglia's of Mercury with wings on his feet, the *caduceus*, &c. found near Anchor hill: much aſhes and bones found about the city. Up the river, eight miles off, is Pendle hill, a vaſt black mountain, which is the morning weather-glaſs of the country people: upon it grows the cloud-berry plant. Digging in the church-yard, ſilver coins have been frequently turned up. The river hither is open and deep; but at Saleſbury, a mile higher, rocks begin: therefore it is likely this place was choſen by the Romans becauſe at the extent of navigation. Half of one longitudinal ſtreet, and of two latitudinals, are conſumed. Horſes and carriages frequently fall down the ſteep from the ſtreet, becauſe it is narrow, and but factitious ground.

Panſtones, up the hill, by the Green-moor lane, or Roman road, is a place much talked of; but they know not for what. I ſuppoſe it is either ſome Roman building, or a road eaſtward, or ſome *terminus*. They told me of an altar thereabouts with an inſcription, axes, and the like, carved on it: it is on Duttonley, by Panſtones. Haughton tower is within view; a great caſtle upon a precipicious hill.

Many are the inſcriptions found here from time to time: Dr. Leigh has ſeen them all. Now they are removed, loſt, or ſpoiled: one great altar they told me was carried to Dunkin hall, the ſeat of lady Petre, with an inſcription, a ram, and a knife; many taken away by the family of Warrens, living lately at Saleſbury hall. I ſaw the fragment of a ſtone, in the corner of a houſe by the mill, cut with very fair large letters: under the next houſe is the *fruſtum* of a pillar, 20 inches diameter, made into a horſe-block: I ſaw another flat ſtone at the town's end, laid over a gutter, with a monumental moulding upon it.

Above the town half a mile is a noble bridge of four very large arches, built lately by the country: over this I went to Saleſbury; but all the inſcriptions are carried away, probably to Mr. Warren's other ſeat, near Stockport in Cheſhire. I found a large ſtone in the corner of the houſe, which has been a Roman monumental ſtone, fooliſhly placed there for the ſake of the carving: there are three large figures upon it, ſweetly performed, and good drapery, though half worn way by time; a man and woman holding hands, both half naked; ſomewhat roundiſh in the woman's hand: at the end is Apollo reſting on his harp, his head leaning on his hand, as melancholy for the loſs of a votary; for ſuch we may gueſs the deceaſed, either a poet, phyſician, or muſician: probably there was more carving on thoſe ſides within the wall. This has been a very large ſeat, with a park. They told me there were ſome carved ſtones at Dinkley, another ſeat of Mr. Warren's, a mile farther; but I found they were all carried elſewhere, ſave two altars, both obliterated, but well cut: one ſtood in a graſs-plot in the garden, covered over with moſs and weeds; another uſed in the houſe as a cheeſe-preſs. This is a romantic place, hanging over the river purling acroſs the rocky falls, and covered with wood. The late Mr. Warren was very careful of theſe learned remnants. They told me that Ribcheſter was deſtroyed by the Scots. Theſe are all the memoirs I could pick up in about five hours I ſtaid there, *& antiquum tenuerunt flumina nomen*. Ovid. Met.

Dr. Leigh, in *Lancaſter*, ſays a Roman way goes from Mancheſter to Ribcheſter by ſtrange ways towards Bury: he gives a cut of a ruby found here; on it a ſoldier with ſpear and ſhield. I take the two altars I ſaw at Saleſbury to be thoſe deſcribed in Dr. Leigh's *Lancaſter*.

At Langho, Ardulf king of Northumberland gained a victory, anno 798.

LANCASTER.

Between Preſton and this place we had the vaſt hills that part Yorkſhire and Lancaſhire, all the way on our right. This is all ſandy country to within three miles of Lancaſter; then rock begins: the other has rock under it, but red and ſandy; this is white. Where the caſtle and church ſtand is a high and ſteep hill, length eaſt and weſt: this was the Roman *caſtrum*. I found a great piece of the wall at the north-eaſt, in the garden of Clement Townſend; and ſo to Mr. Harriſon's ſummer-houſe, which ſtands upon it: it is made of the white ſtone of the country, and very hard mortar, and ſtill very thick, though the facing on both ſides is peeled off for the ſake of the ſquared ſtone, which they uſed in building. A year or two ago a great parcel of it was deſtroyed with much labour. This reached quite to the bridge-lane, and hung over the ſtreet at the head of the precipice in a dreadful manner: from the ſummer-houſe it went round the verge of the cloſe north of the church, and took in the whole circuit of the hill. The ditch on the outſide of it is now to be ſeen. I ſuppoſe it originally incloſed the whole top of the hill where the church and caſtle ſtand, which is ſteep on all ſides, and half incloſed by the river Lune; ſo that it was an excellent guard to this part of the ſea-coaſt, and commands a very great proſpect both by ſea and land. Here was this great convenience too in the ſituation, that on the ſouth ſide of the caſtle walls, under the tower, is a ſpring. All the ſpace of ground north of the church is full of foundations of ſtone buildings, Roman, I believe; and much ſtone has been taken up there. To the weſt of the church is part of a partition wall left, of that time. This is a navigable river. The caſtle built ſince on this ſpot has been very ſtrong; it ſuffered in the civil wars. The proſpect hence takes in all the weſtern ſea, and ſometimes reaches the iſle of Man. The Cumberland and Weſtmorland hills are of ſuch a nature as I never ſaw before: I took them for clouds at firſt, not only from their height, but figure; conſiſting not of long ridges, but pens, or ſugar-loaves, ſuddenly breaking off. Eaſtward is Ingleborough, a very ſtrange hill, having a flat place at top, like a table: they ſay there are ſome works upon it, and ſome ſtones placed like a bower: Camden takes notice of it as riſing gradually eaſtward. Upon ſome of theſe hills it was that George Fox aſcended to converſe with the Holy Ghoſt, as he pretended; which he revealed to Nailor, and ſo began the ſect of the Quakers, about ſixty years ago.

There is a friery in the town, and the church of it was ſtanding within memory. When they pulled down the Roman wall, they found many great toads alive in the thickneſs of it, and where in all appearance there could be no paſſage for them from without. The town of Lancaſter lies upon the eaſtern declivity, before the caſtle.

CONCANGIOS. WATER-CROOK.

Through a very hard road, but not an unpleaſant country, we entered Weſtmorland. The river Can is very rapid, and full of cataracts, as running chiefly over the rock, and having a great deſcent. It is ſtrange that the ſalmon coming up theſe rivers from the ſea to lay their ſpawn, when obſtructed by theſe places, leap over them with a ſurprizing force; and there they lie in wait to catch them with nets laid on the upper edge. A mile below Kendal this river takes a circling courſe, and makes a ſort of peninſula, called Water-crook, where I found the old city: its name ſignifies the valley upon the water Can. It is a fine large valley, and very pleaſant. Either with a cut, or by nature, the river ran quite round the city. Mr. Tho. Guy is the poſſeſſor of it. As ſoon as I came into the yard, I ſaw a large altar placed by ſome ſteps: I believe it dedicate to Bacchus, becauſe of grapes and feſtoons on it: it is above three foot high: the feſtoons are on three ſides; the back is plain. All the houſe and out-houſes are built of Roman ſtone, dug up in the old city. The top of an altar is put into a corner of that ſtable where the altar ſtands. At the end of the houſe is a large ſtatue or bas relief of Cupid: the gavel end fell down ſome time ago, and knocked off his head and arms; but it is well cut. In the garden, at the end of an out-houſe, is a very long inſcription on a ſtone. He ſhowed me a little portable altar, but $7\frac{1}{4}$ Roman inches high: the dedicatory inſcription is obliterated by uſing it as a whet-ſtone; but it is prettily adorned, has two ſcrolls and the *diſcus* at top. Innumerable antiquities have been found here; great arches and ruins of buildings: they never plough but ſomewhat is found. The father of Mr. Guy ſaved many, which are ſince loſt: this gentleman found many braſs, ſilver, and gold coins here; but all are diſperſed, except a large braſs Fauſtina: he ſhowed me an intaglia of Mercury ſet in gold for a ring: another with three faces to a head; the foremoſt, Mars with a helmet on; a woman's face on each ſide: a paſte of a light onyx colour, with a head: a ſepulchral lamp. He told me of a large braſs urn with bones in it found here: it had two ears to it, and was uſed forty years ago, in the family, as a kettle, and is now at his ſiſter's, Mrs. Herring, at Wall near Hexam.

The town of Kendal is very large, lying under a great hill to the weſt; the river to the eaſt. Upon the riſe of the hill is a place called Caſtlelow hill, which has been a caſtle raiſed in Saxon times, fortified with a ditch where not naturally ſteep, and a keep or artificial mount; a ſorry way of encampment: the keep is narrow at top, and cannot contain above forty people: they are much too high to offend an enemy, and have no ground to defend. Above this are great ſcars, or mountains, of a hard kind of ſtone like porphyry, that will yield to no tool: they break it up in ſmall ſhivers, for building, by the force of a heavy gaveloc and ſledge-hammer. I ſaw ſeveral pretty ſprings running out of little hollows of the rock, eſpecially toward the upper part; and moſt of the *ſtrata* thereabouts drip continually: the workmen told me, that thoſe cracks where the ſprings are go a great length into the mountain; and that the *ſtrata* all round the hill lie declining with the ſide of the hill; that ſome *ſtrata* are ſoft and porous, which lets the water ſtrain through them; whilſt others by their hardneſs ſtop it, and turn it all into the cracks and fiſſures; that theſe ſprings run very ſparingly in dry weather: this ſhows that they are made only of the rain and dews falling upon the hill, and collected into theſe channels, which being generally perpetual, and in ſufficient quantity one time with another, render the ſprings ſo. There is a ſpring on the top of Penigent hill, the higheſt in theſe parts. In this country vaſt ſtones like the grey weathers in Wiltſhire, lie upon the ſurface, and by the ſides of the hills, which are no part of the quarry, being of a different ſtone. On the other ſide of the town eaſtward, and over the river, is Kendal caſtle; a large ſtone building on a ſolitary *apex*, but not extraordinary high: it is fenced with a wall and ditch: they report that queen Catharine Parr was born here. This town has been built moſtly with pent-houſes and galleries over them all along the ſtreets, ſomewhat like Cheſter. The carts or carriages of this country are ſmall machines, with two wheels each, made of three pieces of timber, faſtened to a croſs axle-tree, which turns with the wheels: the cart is laid upon theſe wheels *pro tempore*, kept from ſlipping off the axle-tree by two pins underneath: they are drawn by one horſe.* They ſay theſe carriages, of a light burthen and with one horſe, anſwer better in this ſtony country than heavier, which are ſhook to pieces preſently: hence Nature makes the horſes of this country ſmall in bulk. Here is an anchorite's houſe with a very fine ſpring: near was a chapel of St. Mary, Abbot's hall, and ſome other ruins of religious places. The church is a handſome and very large ſtructure, conſiſting of five ailes: a good organ: ſeveral ancient chapels in it, with the tombs of the founders; one of Roos. The pariſhes of this country are generally of great extent, having ſeveral chapels of eaſe. This was, I believe, the county-town before Appleby, as riſing immediately after the deſtruction of the Roman city. In the church is a monument of a judge, who died at the aſſizes here in queen Elizabeth's time.

---

* *Covinus Cimbricus, ſicut hodie utuntur.*

The city of *Concangios* is much better ſituate than Kendal in ſeveral reſpects; becauſe good land for a conſiderable way quite round it, as far as the valley reaches: the river, which may well be called *ſpumoſus*, incompaſſes it like a horſe-ſhoe: it is deeper, broader, and ſmoother, here than any where elſe: it is indeed a place incomparably well choſen for a ſmall city: the ground is ſufficiently high, even in floods; but floods render it an iſland, for it is low ground before the entrance, but not marſhy. Acroſs the entrance there are plain marks of a ditch north of the houſe; and Mr. Guy told me there was a wall all along, an apparent rampire on the inſide of it; that his father dug up vaſt quantities of ſtone there: he ſhowed me a place in the city, where a hypocauſt was found, all arched with Roman brick, and paved with ſquare bricks; that they covered it up again without demoliſhing it. I ſaw a braſs Antoninus, found here; and a ſtone, ſomewhat like the capital of a ſmall pillar, hexangular. Beyond the low ground which lies before the entrance of the city, is a Roman *tumulus*. Upon a ſlope of high ground, and in a paſture behind it, is another very large hill, partly natural, and partly artificial, by cutting away the roots of it, and rendering it more ſteep, as it appeared to me: there is an aſh-tree planted on it: when it was ploughed, they diſcovered ſtones with mortar on them. I conjecture there was a building upon it; probably an outguard, or lodge, for the ſoldiers that ſtood upon the watch: for here was placed the *numerus vigilum* in the *Notitia*; and this place takes in a larger view than the city, as being higher. The city contains about 14 acres of ground, or more: it conſiſts of two cloſes, one of twelve acres, another of four; but the fortified part took not in intirely the twelve acres: the ditch goes along the partition-fence viſibly enough; the remainder was ſuburbs to the caſtle, which was 500 foot one way, 600 another. The inſcription I ſpoke of at the end of the barn has not yet been deſcribed. Thus Mr. Gale read it.

Publius Ælius Publii filius Sergio Baſſo Decurioni legionis viceſimæ valeriæ Victricis vixit annos et privatus libertis et herm miles emeritus legionis ſextæ victricis fecerunt. Si quis ſepulchro alium mortuum intulerit mulctam ferat fiſco Dominorum noſtrorum, &c.

A great woollen manufactory at Kendal, eſpecially of ſuch ſtuffs as are proper for hangings. Winander meer, near here, is ten miles long, remarkable for a fiſh called *char*, which they pot, and ſend all over the kingdom. This country is exceedingly obnoxious to rain, and ſome of the hill-tops on one ſide or other are perpetually covered with clouds: I imagine the vaſt ſolidity of the ſtone that compoſed them attracts the clouds big with water at ſome conſiderable diſtance, and then the winds break and daſh them into rain. This is another furtherance of hills being ſupplied with fountains.

The city of *Concangios* is placed on the higheſt plot of the Cherſoneſe: the four acres weſtward are more meadow-like, but far from low. A great ridge of hills runs north and ſouth-eaſtward of this place, called Hag-fell, of a fine downy nature, and good riding on the ſouthern point of it. About a mile and half off the city was the *caſtrum exploratorum*, or watch-tower: it is a mere tip of very high ground, like a narrow tongue, and very ſteep, eſpecially ſide ways: it is called Caſtle-ſteed: it is ſixty foot broad, 120 long: the ſides being thus ſteep needed no ditch; but on the ſouth end are two ditches, on the north three: I ſuppoſe it was walled about: it is of the common cliff of the country; and in one place the ditch has been cut through the rock. At the bottom of this hill is a large ſpring, which immediately falls into a cavity of the earth again, and ſo I ſuppoſe riſes lower in another place. From hence is a fine proſpect to the mouths of the rivers Can and Lune, and all over this coaſt. The Weſtmorland hills raiſe themſelves into a new and more romantic appearance than before, and the place well anſwered the purpoſe of an eſpial.

About a mile north of Kendal is a cave in the rock near a wood, called Hells-fell Nab, or the Fairy-hole: they talk of organs, pillars, flitches of bacon, and the like matters here, as at Poole's Hole in Derbyſhire.

SHAP.

On the ſouth ſide of the town of Shap, ſix miles ſouth of Penrith, we ſaw the beginning of a great Celtic avenue, on a green common. This is juſt beyond the horrid and rocky fells, where a good country begins. This avenue is ſeventy foot broad, compoſed of very large ſtones, ſet at equal intervals: it ſeems to be cloſed at this end, which is on an eminence, and near a long flattiſh barrow, with ſtone works upon it: hence it proceeds northward to the town, which intercepts the continuation of it, and was the occaſion of its ruin; for many of the ſtones are put under the foundations of houſes and walls, being puſhed by machines they call a *betty*, or blown up with gunpowder. Though its journey be northward, yet it makes a very large curve, or arc of a circle, as thoſe at Abury, and paſſes over a brook too. A ſpring likewiſe ariſes in it, near the Greyhound inn. By the brook is a little round *ſacellum*, compoſed of twelve ſtones, but leſſer ones, ſet by one great ſtone belonging to the ſide of the avenue: the interval of the ſtones is thirty-five foot, half the breadth of the avenue: the ſtones, no doubt, did all ſtand upright, becauſe three or four ſtill do; but they were not much higher then, than now as fallen, becauſe of their figure, which is thick and ſhort: they are very large, and prodigiouſly hard, being nothing elſe but a *congeries* of cryſtals of very large ſizes, of a flakey nature. Houſes and fields lie acroſs the track of this avenue, and ſome of the houſes lie in the incloſure: it aſcends the hill, croſſes the common road to Penrith, and ſo goes into the corn-fields on the other ſide of the way weſtward, where ſome ſtones are left ſtanding; one particularly remarkable, called Guggleby ſtone. The people ſay theſe were ſet up by enchantment: and the better ſort of folks, as abſurdly affirm, they are made by art. I doubt not but they are gathered ſomewhere off the ſurface, among the fells, and that here was a great temple of the old Britons, ſuch as that at Abury, which it reſembles very much, as far as I can judge at preſent; for the rainy weather, which in this country is almoſt perpetual, hindered me from making at this time a thorough diſquiſition into it. The ground it runs over conſiſts of gentle riſings and fallings, but in general declines toward the weſt: it is here, and for a great way further north, eaſt and weſt, a very fine downy turf, and pleaſant hills; or at leaſt they ſeemed ſo after the rugged and barren views and roads we had juſt paſſed: but the country under this turf is a lime-ſtone, quite different from the ſtones of the avenue. In our journey hither the country is far worſe than the peaks of Derbyſhire, and nothing to entertain the eye but the numerous and rare cataracts; whole rivers, and the whole continuance of them, being nothing elſe; the water every where running among the rocks with great violence and rapidity: even the ſprings burſt out of the ground, and riſe into the air with a ſurpriſing puſh: therefore the Britons erected this laborious work very conveniently, beyond that uncultivated frontier, and in a country where they might range about in their chariots at pleaſure. I gueſs, by the crebrity and number of the ſtones remaining, there muſt have been two hundred on a ſide: near them in ſeveral places are remains of circles to be ſeen, of ſtones ſet on end; but there are no quantity of barrows about the place, which I wonder at. Though theſe ſtones are not of ſuch a flat form as thoſe at Abury, nor ſo big as ſome there; yet they are very large, and as heavy as any of thoſe in the avenues there. The ſite of the place is pretty much bounded eaſtward by the hill that way adjacent; but there is a large proſpect weſtward, and the country deſcends that way to a great diſtance. At a place called in the maps Stone-heaps, we ſaw a cairn or barrow made of ſtones: all the tops of the fells, I am told, abound with theſe cryſtalliſed ſtones.

PENRITH.

At the conflux of the rivers Louther and Eimont there is a remarkable curioſity, that illuſtrates the method of the religious ſolemnities of the old Britons, as much as any I have ſeen. Upon the edge of the Louther, where the bridge now paſſes it, is a delicate little plain, of an oblong form, bounded on the other ſide by a natural declivity: this is uſed to this day for a country rendezvous, either for ſports or military exerciſes, ſhooting with bows, &c. On this plain ſtands the antiquity commonly called King Arthur's Round Table, and ſuppoſed to be uſed for tilts and tournaments: it is a circle incloſed with a ditch, and that with a *vallum*. At firſt ſight we may ſee that it was intended for ſports, but not on horſeback, becauſe much too little: the *vallum* on the outſide lies ſloping inward with a very gradual declivity, on purpoſe for ſpectators to ſtand around it; and it would hold at leaſt 10,000 people. The outſide of the *vallum* is pretty ſteep: it was high originally, as may be ſeen now in ſome parts; but it is worn down, as being by the ſide of the common road; and the inhabitants carry it away to mend the highways withal. There are two entrances into the *area*, north and ſouth, or nearly ſo: one end is incloſed into a neighbouring paſture: the *area* had a circle within, ſomewhat higher in elevation than the other. The outer verge of the *vallum* is a circle of 300 foot: the compoſition of it is intirely coggles and gravel, dug out of the ditch. Upon part of the plain are marks of the tents of the Scots army, that accompanied King Charles II. in his way to Worceſter: they encamped here for ſome time, and drew a ſmall line acroſs part of the ſouthern circle: this was done within memory.

Juſt 400 foot from the verge of the ſouth entrance is another circle, 300 foot in diameter, made contrarywiſe to the former: the *vallum* is ſmall, and the ditch whence it was taken is outermoſt. Thus theſe two circles and the interval make 1000 foot in length; and there is juſt room enough without them, next the river and next the bank, for a *circus* or foot-race, according to the old manner of the Grecian, which were always celebrated by the ſides of rivers.

Centum ego quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus, &c. Virg. and probably Britiſh chariots had here their courſes. On the ſouthern end it is manifeſt they contrived it juſt to leave room enough for the turn; and it required good ſkill to drive a chariot ſo as not to fall there, or into the river. It muſt be underſtood, that the bridge at preſent, and another of wood formerly a little below it, have impaired the banks by the more ſouthern circle. This is the moſt delightful place that can be imagined for recreation: the rapid river Louther runs all along the ſide of it; the Eimot joins it a little way off, in view: beyond is a charming view of a vaſt wood, and of Brougham caſtle; beyond that, the ancient Roman city, and the Roman road going along under the high hill whereon is the beacon. But theſe are things later in time than our antiquity.

Though upon firſt ſight of the place I knew its purport, yet I was more fully convinced thereof when I went to ſee Mayborough, as called, which is a little higher up the hill, on an eminence higher than any near it, and full weſt from this place, or *circus*: it is a vaſt concavity, of the ſame diameter as the circles juſt mentioned, viz. 300 foot: it is made with an artificial *vallum* of looſe ſtones, without any ditch, carried with great labour from ſome other place, and here orderly piled up, ſo as to make a rampart as high and as broad as that at Abury: in ſome places the turf, with which it was covered originally, is peeled off: it ſlopes inward with a gentle deſcent on account of ſpectators; outwardly it is as ſteep as the nature of the materials would ſuffer, and now covered over with great timber-trees: the entrance is wide, and opens full eaſt, and to the *circus*. Within this fine plain, which is now ploughed up, have been two circles of huge ſtones; four remaining of the inner circle till a year or two ago, that they were blown to pieces with gunpowder: they were of a hard black kind of ſtone, like that of the altar at Stonehenge: one now ſtands, ten foot high, ſeventeen in circumference, of a good ſhapely kind; another lies along: this inner circle was fifty foot in diameter. One ſtone, at leaſt, of the outer circle remains, by the edge of the corn; and ſome more lie at the entrance within ſide, others without, and fragments all about. Juſt by the entrance, along the road runs a ſpring, full eaſtward.

This I ſuppoſe to be a great Britiſh temple, where the country met on ſolemn days to ſacrifice. After the religious duties were over, they went down to the *circus* to celebrate their games: and I could not but admire the fine genius of theſe people in chuſing places for their ſports; for upon the verge of the acclivity, along the *circus*, an infinite number of people might ſtand to ſee the whole without the leaſt inconvenience, beſides thoſe in the plain between the two circles; and theſe two circles admirably well executed the intent of the *meta*'s, but much better than thoſe in the Roman *circus*'s. In ploughing at Mayborough they dug up a braſs Celt. On the other ſide of the Eimot, upon a high ground overlooking all, is a very fine round *tumulus*, of a large ſize, and ſet about with a circle of ſtones: this in all probability was the funeral monument of the king that founded the temple and *circus*. Somebody has lately been digging away part of the barrow, and carried off ſome of the ſtones, and demoliſhed others.

There is another Celtic monument in the fields beyond the Louther, and ſouth-eaſt ofOunteſs pillar, upon a fine dry ſpot of ground near the moors: this is in ſight of the temple. It conſiſts of many burial-places, marked out with ſtones ſet at equal diſtances. One points eaſtward, and is what I take to be an arch-druid's; being above 100 foot long, not a raiſed *tumulus*, but a pyramidal form deſigned by two ſides of ſtones like an avenue. A little way above the head of this is another longiſh burial, and on a ſort of barrow: it points differently from the former. Farther on is the arc of a circle, conſiſting of four large ſtones equidiſtant, opening ſouth: I believe this to be part of another: one of the ſtones is of the ſame nature as thoſe at Shap. Further on is one ſide of another long burial, like the firſt. There are many more ſuch-like hereabouts, but ruinous; for the ſtones are carried away for building the adjacent moor-houſes and walls. In the paſture on the eaſtern bank of the Louther, in the way to Clifton, are ſeveral cairns, or carracks, as the Scotch call them, made of dry ſtones heaped together; alſo many other monuments of ſtones, three, four, five, ſet upright together. They are generally by the country people ſaid to be done by Michael Scot, a noted conjuror in their opinion, who was a monk of Holm abbey in Cumberland: they have a notion too that one Turquin, a giant, lived at Brougham caſtle; and there is a tower there, called Pagan tower; and Sir Lancelot de Lake lived at Mayborough, and ſlew him. Near Clifton is a famous ſpring, where the people go annually on May-day to drink, by a cuſtom beyond all remembrance: they hold it an earneſt of good luck the enſuing year, to be there and drink of the water before ſun-riſe. This, no doubt, has been continued from the Britiſh times, and is a remain of the great quarterly feſtival of the vernal equinox. So at Silbury, on Palm Sunday.

Old Penrith is *Petrianis*, on the river Peterel: it ſignifies the warth over the river Petria; ſo that *Penrith*, its ſucceſſor, is but a corruption of *Petterith*.

GALAVA.

The Roman city lies on the eaſt ſide of the Louther, juſt by Brougham caſtle, whoſe walls, and thoſe of the park, are for part built of the ſtones from the old city, being manifeſtly of a Roman cut. The trace of the place is very eaſily diſcovered, where the ditch went between the Roman road and the river. I ſaw many fragments of altars and inſcriptions at the hall nearer the bridge, all expoſed, in the court-yard, to weather, and injuries of every ſort. In the wall by the Roman road beyond Brougham caſtle, and near the counteſs of Pembroke's pillar, is a pretty buſto, part of a funeral monument; the *bulla* of the mantle moſt conſpicuous, though much injured. Farther on, in the ſame dry wall, nearer the corner, is another *baſſo relievo*, but ſo defaced, that I could not make any thing of it. The Roman road coming from Carliſle, very apparent as they tell me, paſſes above or north of the town of Penrith, under the beacon-hill; then paſſes the river juſt under the caſtle; then went by the ſouth ſide of the city, where its pavement is now firm and good; then where Counteſs pillar now ſtands: here it is viſible as far as the horizon in a very ſtrait lane, going full eaſt to Appleby. Vaſt quantities of Roman ſtone, taken up in the city, have been burnt into lime. Coins, Moſaic floors, and every ſort of antiquity, are daily found: they cannot ſtrike a ſtroke into the ground but inſcriptions, pillars, and ſome ſort or other of ancient remains, appear. The ſite of the city is an elevated piece of ground by the river ſide; a woody country about it: a vaſt hill, or fell, of an immenſe height, goes all along the partition of this county from Durham, in ſight here; and by the ſide of it, three remarkable leſſer hills, or pikes, as they call them deſervedly; being extremely ſharp and conical, and very regularly ſo.

On the corner of Clifton houſe is an inſcription with carving on it: it is an admirable fine ſtone, or rather two joined together in the middle; placed at the very top of a gable end: two winged Victories, with garlands and palm-branches in their hands, ſtand on the ſides.

I ſaw at Lowther, the ſeat of lord Lonſdale, an ugly braſs figure with wings, and ſomewhat like a laurel-garland about his head, found in the Picts wall near Drumburg caſtle.

The ſquare plot of the city is very perfect, on the ſouth ſide of Brougham caſtle: it had a broad ditch round it. The caſtle ſtands on the north end of it, and was built of its wall; the track of which is viſible upon the edge of the *vallum*. The high ground by Counteſs pillar, where moſt of the inſcriptions were found, ſeems to have been the ſite of the city, and this the caſtle or fort; the Roman road lying between. A good way farther on the road toward Kirkby, there is a hawthorn-tree with a buck's horns faſtened upon it: this ſtands by one of great note and antiquity, now decayed, where was a braſs plate of

" Hercules kill'd Hart of Greece,
" And Hart of Greece kill'd Hercules.

They ſay the bark of the tree had covered the bottom of the horns for a great many inches.

In the church-yard of Penrith is a monument of a giant, Sir Owen Cæſarius, a knight, I ſuppoſe, of their king Arthur; two pyramidal ſtones with rude carvings and letters on them, ſeemingly Runic. This church is new built, and fitted up very handſomely. Selden ſpeaks of an image at Lowther. There is a caſtle at Penrith in the upper part of the town. Over-againſt Brougham is Iſanparles, an odd rock.

The Madan-way goes over Croſs-fell very perfect: an inſcription on the ſide of a houſe built upon it: it goes to Barwic on the Wall. Croſs-fell is the higheſt ground hereabouts; they can ſee the Iriſh ſea from thence. A fine meadow by the river ſide over-againſt the Roman *caſtrum*. The ſtones of the city are of a different ſort from thoſe of the country.

Mr. Gale ſays there is ſuch a work as the round table near his houſe in Yorkſhire, with many barrows near it. Mayborough is finely incircled by the river Eimot, which is very deep. Dr. Hugh Todd, miniſter of Penrith, has a great collection of antiquities.

Many Roman inſcriptions have been found lately at Netherhall, by the ſea ſide near Workington, which are placed on the ſtable-wall at lord Lonſdale's there. The fine inſcription at the end of Clifton houſe has been there for 300 years, expoſed to the rain and weather; ſo that the inſcription is worn away; only it ſeems that *imper. legat. aug. in Africa*, is juſt viſible. Another inſcription is on the inſide of the barn there. Some Roman carvings on the quarry whence the pillars of Penrith church were taken. I ſaw a Roman veſſel of copper found near Clifton: it is deep, with a handle to it like a ſkillet, on which is ſtamped the maker's name, TALIOF: within this is placed a cullender, and within that another: the uſe of it, I gueſs, was to carry lighted charcoal in, at the ſacrifices. The ſpring below Clifton is a pretty grotto, much talked of, where, as I ſaid, the anniverſary meeting is on May-day. The great barrow incompaſſed with ſtones, by the Eimot ſide, is called Haranſley hill.

LONG MEG.

Mr. Patten and I went to view that famous monument of antiquity called Long Meg and her Daughters, in the pariſh of Addingham, between Little Salkeld and Glaſenby. It ſtands upon a barren elevated plain of high ground, under the vaſt hill called Croſs-fell, to the eaſt. This plain declines to the eaſt gently, or rather north-eaſt, for that I find to be the principal line obſerved by the founders. It is a great Celtic temple, being a circle of 300 foot diameter, conſiſting of 100 ſtones: they are of unequal bulk; ſome are of very large dimenſions: many are ſtanding, but more fallen, and ſeveral carried away; but lately they have deſtroyed ſome by blaſting, as they call it, i. e. blowing them in pieces with gunpowder; others they have ſawed for mill-ſtones: but the major part remaining, gives one a juſt idea of the whole; and it is a moſt noble work. The ſtones are not all of the ſame kind; ſome made of ſquare cryſtalliſations, of the ſame ſort as thoſe at Shap; and I ſaw many of that ſort of ſtone ſcattered about the country; others of the blue, hard, flaky ſort, like thoſe of the temple at Mayborough. The intervals are not exactly equal, but judiciouſly adapted to the bulks of the ſtones, to preſerve as much as poſſible a regular appearance. This large ring, thus declining north-eaſt, is now parted through by a ditch; ſo that the larger half lies in an incloſure, the other in a common; and the road lies by the ſide of it, that goes from Little Salkeld to Glaſenby. South-weſt from it, ſeventy foot, ſtands a very great and high ſtone, called Long Meg, of a reddiſh grit, ſeeming to have been taken from the ſide of ſome quarry of the country: I think it leans a little north-eaſt: it is about fifteen foot high. In the middle of the circle are two roundiſh plots of ground, of a different colour from the reſt apparently, and more ſtony and barren; which probably were the immediate places of burning the ſacrifices, or the like. Not far hence toward Glaſenby is a very fine ſpring; whence, no doubt, they had the element of water, uſed at their religious ſolemnities: and higher up the field is a large ſpring, intrenched about with a *vallum* and foſs, of a pretty great circumference, but no depth. Full ſouth-weſt from this work, in the next incloſure and higher ground, is another circle of leſſer ſtones, in number twenty: the circle is fifty foot diameter; and at ſome diſtance above it is another ſtone placed, regarding it, as Meg does the larger circle. In that part of the greater circle next the ſingle ſtone called Meg, are two ſtones ſtanding beyond the circle a little, and another fallen; which I believe were a ſort of *ſacellum*, perhaps for the *pontifex* to officiate in: and weſtward is another ſtone or two, perhaps of a like like work; but the ruinous condition of the work would not admit of any certainty about it.

KESWICK.

We continued our journey through this rough country, and paſſed half round the bottom of the famous Skidhaw, a high mountain named from its fancied likeneſs to a ſhoe *(yſcyd.)* Penruddoc, a town near it, with a Welſh name. Theſe deſolate and hilly regions were the retiring places of the Britons from the power of the Romans; which perhaps is the reaſon of the great number of temples ſcattered throughout the country; for a mile before we came to Keſwick, on an eminence in the middle of a great concavity of thoſe rude hills, and not far from the banks of the river Greata, I obſerved another Celtic work, very intire: it is 100 foot in diameter, and conſiſts of forty ſtones, ſome very large. At the eaſt end of it is a grave, made of ſuch other ſtones, in number about ten: this is placed in the very eaſt point of the circle, and within it: there is not a ſtone wanting, though ſome are removed a little out of their firſt ſtation: they call it the Carſles, and, corruptly I ſuppoſe, Caſtle-rig. There ſeemed to be another larger circle in the next paſture toward the town.

The aſcent to this hill (Skidhaw) is from the eaſt; for the weſt ſide of it is exceeding ſteep, and drawn down into frightful ribs, like the roots of a tree. There is a place on the top called Skidhaw maen; a kind of ſea-mark, by what information I could get: it ſeems to be a *kiſt-vaen*. Cnut-berries grow a-top of it, a delicious fruit.

There is no doubt, that when the globe of the earth received its motion round its *axis*, all the ſolid parts of metals, minerals and ſtone, flew to the outward parts at fartheſt diſtance from the centre, contrary to the aſſumption of our theoriſts, and the laws of Nature; for which reaſon we find the moſt hard materials on the higheſt mountains: theſe by time, and the heat of the external air, conſolidated, and left great cavities lower down, when the matter underneath came cloſer together, and could not bring down theſe arch-like bodies: at length, when the parts of the globe became accuſtomed to this motion, the remainder of its internal matter I will allow to ſink according to its ſpecific gravity; and queſtionleſs the central conſtituents are heavier than that between it and the preſent ſuperfice; and probably this is fluid. Suppoſing then the matter of iron-ſtone fell to the centre, it formed a great magnet, according to Dr. Halley's *hypotheſis*, and may have a liberty of turning round itſelf with a ſlow motion, the intermediate fluid giving it that liberty; though, as to a ſubterraneous world, as that famous mathematician would ſuggeſt, I cannot believe the leaſt of it: but this internal magnet, being not faſtened to the whole earth, will naturally, as he ſuppoſes, have a motion of its own, ſomewhat different from that of the earth, and retain a regular revolution of that motion; which ſolves the famous variation of the magnetic needle.

Keſwick is placed in a narrow bottom, under theſe vaſt mountains, which ſeem to hang over our heads. There is a place called Caſtle-head, a great rock, which has, no doubt, been a caſtle, I fancy in Britiſh times, and called a *caer*, whence the name of the town, *Caerſwic*, as *Keſton* in Kent, from the camp there, originally *Caerſton*. Here are variety of mines hereabouts; ſome of lead, ſome of copper, and others of black-lead, which is no contemptible manufacture: there are ſcarce any other black-lead mines, but what are here; they uſe it for glaſing pots: it lies pretty much above ground. In our way hither we had ſight of that vaſt receptacle of water called Ulles lake; and, when going hence to Cockermouth, we rode all along the ſide of a great lake upon the river Derwent. Theſe collections of fluid element are owing to the rocks, which ſuffer not the water thoroughly to drain out of the valleys. When one ſtands at the end of theſe lakes, the proſpect is exceeding delightful; the mountains on each ſide riſing to a great height, one behind another the whole length, and broke off into ſhort ones, like the ſcenes at a playhouſe: nor need a painter go to Italy for variety and grandeur of proſpects. Though the ſides of theſe hills are very ſtoney, and even rocks of marble, yet the valleys every where look very green, and produce great crops, in years when they have a reaſonable ſhare of dry weather: but that, I believe, is not very frequent; for the hills will ſcarce ſuffer any clouds to paſs over from any quarter, but daſh them in pieces; ſo that the frequency of ſprings and caſcades, and the rapidity and force of the brooks and rivers, is wonderful.

COCKERMOUTH.

At this place they manufacture cotton yarn for candlewicks. It owes its name to the river Cocker, here emptying itſelf into the Derwent. The caſtle belonging to the dukes of Somerſet ſtands in the angle of union, and very pleaſantly: the valley is rich ground: it was a ſtately building, and ſtrong in the old manner; but now they daily pull it down for the ſake of its materials. They report that the earth of the *vallum* on the outſide the walls was fetched from Ireland, whence no venomous creature can paſs over it. A fine vault here, which they call the Chapel.

OLENACVM. ELENBOROUGH.

Going toward this Roman ſtation, we paſſed the river Derwent, and over a moor not far from the ſea, where are coal-mines. Elenborough is a little village on the river Elen, the daughter of a great Roman city, which has produced a copious and inſtructive harveſt of antiquities; as may be ſeen in Mr. Camden, p. 826. I quote Dr. Gibſon's firſt edition; for his ſecond does diſgrace this moſt excellent author, by mixing the notes with his maſterly text. Here that great genius of old Britain, with Sir Robert Cotton, was entertained by the anceſtor of the preſent poſſeſſor, Humphrey Senhouſe, eſq; who inherits a true love for theſe ſtudies. His ſeat is on the other ſide the river: the walls of the houſe are incruſted over, as we may ſay, with inſcriptions, carvings, and bas reliefs, taken from the ruins of the Roman city. The firſt cohort of the Dalmatians, the firſt cohort of the Spaniards, and the firſt cohort of the Bœtaſians, here kept garriſon; as appears by the inſcriptions.

TAB. LXIII.

That noble altar now at Sir James Lowther's, at Whitehaven, belongs to this place; the grandeſt yet ſeen in Britain: it is five foot and a half high: on the back, VOLANTI VIVAS import a ſacred wiſh for the proſperity of his friend Volantius, hoping to ſee him again. Mr. Gale has obſerved ſeveral of this ſort in Gruter.

TAB.LXX LXXI.

In the wall of Mr. Senhouſe's dwelling is a curioſity ſeldom to be met with; a very large ſtone, whereon a man on horſeback is deſigned to be carved, but left unfiniſhed: it is a pleaſure to ſee only the ſketch of a Roman artiſt; and we are not to ſuſpect theſe works here are ſo barbarous as our authors make them, for want of proper ſkill in drawing.

There is another *relievo* of a lady ſacrificing, which by the compartment of the inſcription at bottom, though worn out, ſeems to have been fixed upon a temple by the founders. A moſt ſtately altar is placed in the middle of the garden, with a ſun-dial on the *diſcus*. Some are ſomewhat more ſecurely ſet up within the porch: many given away; as, one to the biſhop of the Iſle of Man; another, to Wm. Kirkby eſq; at Aſhlec in Kirkby, Lancaſhire: two altars lately found are placed upon a farm-houſe, which is now commonly known by the name of

TAB. LXXII.

Volantium, falſely fixed upon this ſtation: this is by the ſea-ſide in Mr. Senhouſe's demeſnes. It is much to be lamented that theſe fine remains ſhould now be expoſed to the weather.†

The *caſtrum* is juſt 400 foot ſquare, two ditches about it, and three entrances: it had likewiſe a ſtone wall on the high *vallum*. On the north ſide of this *caſtrum* lay the city OLENACVM, of a great extent, as is plain from the ruins of it, but dug up all about. The family of the Senhouſes, and the Eaglesfields whoſe heireſs they married, have been continually digging here; and the ruins are ſtill inexhauſtible: the dwelling-houſe and all the out-houſes are built from it, as from a quarry: hundreds of cart-loads of hewn ſtone now lie there.

One may trace many ſquare plots of the houſes, and of the ſtreets, paved with broad flag-ſtones, that are viſibly worn with uſe. All the walls that divide the paſtures are made of theſe ſquared ſtones: I ſaw innumerable of them upon the ſpot, with mouldings on them of various ſorts, gutter-ſtones, architraves, cornices, &c. The faces of the ſquared ſtones are generally not perfectly ſmoothed, but have the mark of the axe upon them; and I ſee many ſuch ſort of maſonry in the old gates of London. Coins innumerable have been found formerly, now but ſeldom; urns, and other antiquities, which it is endleſs to particulariſe.

Mr. Senhouſe told me there is a paved military way, beſides the ſtreets of the city, going hence northward along the ſea-coaſt; another, to Papcaſtle by Cockermouth. Moſt of the inſcriptions are found in the city and precincts; bits of altars, and fragments. In the caſtle are many vaults ſtill left. The altar at Sir James Lowther's was found in the north-weſt angle of the caſtle, on the *vallum*.

Here is a moſt magnificent proſpect of the Scotch coaſt of Galway, and of the great ſea between the two kingdoms. In the evening, when the ſun ſhines, and it is clear weather, the lights and ſhadows of thoſe lofty hills are extremely entertaining. The Iſle of Man appears perfectly.

The river Elen did not empty itſelf, formerly, directly into the ocean, as at preſent, but went northward under the cliff, till it came under the caſtle: the old channel of it is viſible: the ſea has eaten away a large quantity of marſh and high ground between it and the caſtle. To this elbow of land, which made the mouth of the river, is the name OLENACVM owing. They talk likewiſe of anchors being found thereabouts: many Roman hand-mill ſtones found at Elenborough. I imagine this river is one of the Alaunas. Toward Cockermouth the weſtern roots of the Cumbrian hills, being very ſteep, exhibit a moſt curious ſpectacle; the declining ſun ſhining on them from over the Iriſh ſea;

---

† In one of the carved monuments Venus ſtands in an apartment of a building, ſeeming to be combing her hair; perhaps from a bath. However, at Rome was a ſtatue of Venus holding a comb, not an improper utenſil for the goddeſs of beauty, not a little of which conſiſts in the hair. Thus ſays Claudian,

Theſſalico roſeos nectebat pectine crines.

So Juno, when dreſſing herſelf to recover the love of her huſband, is repreſented by the father of the poets combing her hair: Il. ξ. *depexos nitide nodo ſubſtricta capillos.* But the reaſon of the ſtatue before mentioned was thus: there was a cutaneous diſtemper among the Roman women, injurious to their hair; for they were forced to cut it all off: therefore they dedicated a ſtatue to *Venus Pectinigera*, upon which their hair came again as fine as ever. This ſtory is told in Suidas.

ſo that we need not travel to the Alps for magnificent views of this nature.

PAPCASTLE.

A mile off Cockermouth, on the north ſide of the river, lies this Roman ſtation. The river water is very clear, according to its name, notwithſtanding the floods here, owing to its running through rocky ground. The Roman *caſtrum* lies upon the top of the hill, above the village. I ſoon traced out its whole circumference, though the inhabitants had not the leaſt notion of where it ſtood, ſuppoſing it to be lower down. I ſaw a bit of the Roman wall, which they wonder at, becauſe it ſtrikes fire when ſtruck upon with a pick-axe, by reaſon of the hardneſs of the mortar: it lies by the road-ſide going to Wigton; and there the ditch is plainly viſible, though half filled up with the rubbiſh of the wall. The whole town, and perhaps Cockermouth caſtle and town, are built out of it; likewiſe the walls of all the paſtures and corn-fields adjoining. Free-ſtone cut is very common, which they ſay muſt have been fetched a good way off, becauſe there is none ſuch in the neighbourhood; and a great deal of aſhler is ſtill left in the ground. The field upon the top of the hill, the higheſt part of the *caſtrum*, is called the Boroughs. A man told me he found a hand mill-ſtone about the bulk of his hat, which he admired for its prettineſs: he found a Roman coin too of Claudius, and others; but they are loſt. Several other people told me they found coins upon the ſide of the hill; and the children pick them up after a ſhower of rain. Mr. Senhouſe ſhowed me a ſilver Geta, *pont.* reverſe, *princeps juventutis*, among others found here. The famous font, now at Bridekirk, was taken up at this place, in the paſture ſouth of the ſouth-eaſt angle of the city, by the lane called Moor-went. In the ſame place lately they found a ſubterraneous vault, floored with free-ſtone, of very large dimenſions; the top of it made with the ſame ſort of ſtone, all brought a diſtance off. The name of Boroughs includes both cloſes where the old city, or rather *caſtrum*, ſtood; for they find ſtones and ſlates with iron pins in them, coins, and all other matters of antiquity, upon the whole ſpot below the *caſtrum*, toward the water ſide. This was a beautiful and well-choſen place, a ſouth-weſt ſide of a hill, a moſt noble river running under it, and a pretty good country about it, as one may judge by the churches; for that I find generally a good criterion of the goodneſs of a country, as Mr. Senhouſe obſerved, who accompanied me hither. On the ſide of the hill are many pretty ſprings: at one of them we drank a bottle of wine, to the memory of the founders; then poured ſome of the red juice into the fountain-head, to the Nymph of the place. A perſon told us he had dug up, in the Boroughs, the foundation of a wall where the ſtones were laid ſlanting ſide by ſide, and liquid mortar poured upon them, as was often the Roman method; likewiſe ſeveral floors made of cement. The kind of ſlates dug up here, are brought too a good way off. Mr. Senhouſe ſays he can trace the remains of the Roman road between this place and Elenborough in many places. This certainly was a town thoroughly peopled; and perhaps its name was *Derventio*, becauſe ſtanding upon this river Derwent. Fitz-houſe is on the ſouth ſide of the river. Mr. Gilpin of Whitehaven has ſeen many Roman coins found at Papcaſtle, eſpecially of Adrian.

WHITE-HAVEN.

This is a new ſea-port town, ſtanding in a little bay, ſprung up from its conveniency for the coal-mines hard by. There are many ſalt-works upon this coaſt. Rock-ſamphire grows here. This weſtern country, left beyond the monſtrous hills, is ſand and clay. Skidhaw is in view from hence, and with the reſt deceives one exceedingly in its diſtance; for one of theſe hills, which we ſhould be apt to compute a mile off, is ſeven; the eye judging according to the angle it makes from the horizon in ſuch objects as it has been accuſtomed to. Here is but a ſmall rivulet, which is a detriment to the haven, for want of ſcowering. They tranſport great quantities of coals to Ireland and other places. We walked two miles in theſe coal-works, the *ſtratum* of pure coal being all the way about ten foot thick, declining gradually, about one foot in five, till we got 300 foot below the ſurface; a rock of ſtone over head all along. Their method of digging is generally to run the grooves in a ſtrait line, others going out on both ſides at right angles; ſo that ſquare pillars of coal are left to ſupport the incumbent rock: hence ſome roads are made along the deſcent, the others parallel to its declivity. There are trappings now and then, but not very frequent, nor great; and thoſe are both along the declivity, and ſideways. Their methods of conveying the coal to the ſhafts where they are drawn up, and of conveying air from one paſſage to the other, to prevent damps and ſtagnations, and of drawing up the water from one height to another, are very dextrous, and worth ſeeing. At laſt the famous fire-engine diſcharges the water, which is a notable piece of machinery working itſelf intirely: it creates a *vacuum* by firſt rarifying the air with hot ſteam, then condenſes it ſuddenly by cold water; whence a piſton is drawn up and down alternately, at one end of a beam: this actuates a pump at the other end, which, let down into the works, draws the water out: it makes about 14 ſtrokes in a minute; ſo that it empties 140 hogſheads in an hour, with moderate working. With this quantity of declivity it goes toward the ſea, and below its level at preſent; and ſo, no doubt, proceeds under the ſea as far as the outward ſhell of the globe reaches. From this it is moſt indiſputable, that the convex thereof is formed into a ſpiral figure of layers of different materials; and it muſt be owing to the firſt rotation of the earth upon its own axis.

Here is likewiſe a great copperas work, which is effected by laying a great quantity of ſulphurous and ferruginous earth into a great yard, walled about. This ſtuff is partly got out of the coal-mines, and out of the adjacent hills: in long tract of time the rains falling here, and paſſing through this earth, drain into a receptacle; into that they put all the old iron they can get, which it eats up preſently: this is boiled to a proper degree of evaporation, then is let into leaden ciſterns, where it cryſtalliſes againſt the ſides of the veſſels in pure copperas: it ſhoots into figures of regular ſurfaces, ſome triangular, others hexangular, &c.

MORBIVM,

Moreſby, a mile north of Whitehaven. Here is a Roman *caſtrum*, notorious enough, at ſome diſtance, by its elevation above the plain of the field it ſtands in. This is one of the caſtles built at convenient intervals along this coaſt, to guard againſt the depredations of the Scots by ſea: it lies upon a piece of high ground in a valley, bounded by higher all around, except ſeaward. Parton haven, where they are now making a new pier, is on one ſide; and a large creek, or little bay, on the other. The wall that ſtood on the edge of the *vallum* was juſt 400 foot ſquare, as that at Elenborough. There is a great dry wall of ſtones now ſtands in its place, the ſtones taken originally from it: they are all ſquared: the ſtones of all the paſtures, fences, and houſes round about, and the ſtones of Mr. Brome's houſe, and the churches, are moſt evidently taken thence; being of the Roman cut, as the inhabitants take notice, and wonder at it: they own the ſtone is of a different grit from that of the place.

The ſite of the Roman caſtle has been ploughed up. Many coins and urns found about the place; ſtones in great quantities ſtill within the place: I ſaw one ſquariſh, of a very large bulk. A reddiſh ſort of ſlate to cover houſes is dug here; they do not know of any ſuch nearer than Scotland: ſuch was the indefatigable labour of the Romans. There is no ditch about this caſtle; but the *vallum* is pretty high quite round. The church ſtands on the eaſt ſide of it: in the church-yard is an aſh-tree, that bends eaſtward fifty foot from the ſtem, by the force of the weſterly winds continually preſſing on it.

The new front of the hall is of an excellent model; I doubt not but it is from ſome of the admirable Inigo Jones's deſigns: the inſide is of the ſame reliſh. The Iſle of Man is very clearly diſcerned from this place; and the Scotch coaſt quite to the mull of Galway: it is about thirty miles off.

In ſome paſtures a little eaſt of the place I ſaw a flat ſtone ſet upright by the road-ſide, and converted into a ſtile: it was a monument of ſome young Roman, but pretty much worn: he is robed with a *toga*, and holds a ſcroll in his right hand, to denote his being a ſcholar, perhaps a pleader, a diſciple of the famous Papinian. I could not ſee to the bottom of it, where probably is an inſcription. The man that rents the ground ſays it was found in the ditch, under the hedge, a little lower down.

At the next ſtile of the ſame paſture is another monumental ſtone of an old man; for ſuch ſeems to be the head cut in the *tympanum* above. The inſcription upon it is ſcarce legible: it was poorly cut at firſt, and has been thus long expoſed with the face upwards; and becauſe it is ſomewhat broader than the wall, and was apt to fall down, the man knocked off all one ſide of it: he has been courted with money and fair words to part with it, but in vain. Thus, as well as I can judge, the inſcription ſhould be read:

Dis Manibus ſacrum Mertio Maximo, militum phractariorum equeſtori, ſtipendiorum decem, vixit triginta quinque annos.

There are evident ſigns of a Roman road from *Morbium* to Papcaſtle all the way, eſpecially over the moor. The ſoil all along to the weſt of the Cumbrian hills, between them and the ſea, is ſandy, with rock underneath, ſometimes lime-ſtone, ſometimes of the red ſtone. *Morbium*, in the *Notitia*, is ſaid to be the ſtation of the *numerus cataphractariorum*; and the inſcription above proves it.

There were ſix Roman caſtles againſt this weſtern ſhore in Cumberland; a cohort in each took up half a legion to garriſon: they are ten miles diſtant from each other; Mawborough, ten miles from Boulneſs; Elenborough; *Morbium*; another at Egremont; *Maglove*, Ravenglaſs.

I ſuppoſe they were made by Stilico, who is celebrated for it in Claudian.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus inquit,
Munivit Stilico totam cum Scotus Hiernem
Movit & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica; *nec Pictum tremeres ne littore toto*
Proſpicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.

He was general to Theodoſius.

CASTRVM EXPLORATORVM.

Now called Old Carliſle; a mile off Wigton, upon an eminence: the faireſt ſhow of foundations I ever yet ſaw: one might almoſt draw an intire plan of it, and of every dwelling. The *caſtrum* was double-ditched, 500 foot from ſouth-eaſt to north-weſt, 400 the other way: the wall has been dug up to the foundations; but the hollow where it ſtood on the edge of the rampart appears quite round, and the track of all the ſtreets and buildings obvious. A ſtreet of forty foot wide quite round the inſide of the wall. From the north-eaſt entrance two Roman roads depart; one full north, as far as we could ſee, paved with coggles; on each ſide of it are the ſquare plots of houſes: the other road marches north-eaſt, paved in like manner; it paſſes over two great moors, and there it is very apparent: we travelled along it to Carliſle. I ſaw a group of barrows near it. Many antiquities have been found at Old Carliſle, and inſcriptions; one on the ſide of a houſe a mile off Wigton, as Mr. Gilpin told me: others are at Ilkirk.

There are ſeveral ſprings all round the bottom of the hill, and quarries; and an extenſive proſpect, eſpecially toward the ſea-ſhore. Some coal-works in our journey from Cockermouth hither. I doubt not but the Romans had knowledge of this ſubterraneous treaſure, though they neglected it, becauſe there was wood enough in their time: but Solinus mentions it among the wonders of Britain, that they burnt *globos ſaxeos* into aſhes. I ſaw a ſilver Antoninus Pius found here; reverſe, *rector orbis*.

Latius arctoi præconia perſequar amnis.
Addam urbis tacito ſubterlaveris alveo
Mœniaque antiquis te proſpectantia muris.
Addam præſidiis dubiarum condita rerum.

AUSONIUS.

LVGVVALVM. CARLISLE.

At the gates are guard-houſes of ſtone, built by Cromwell from the demoliſhed cathedral; and in the middle of the market-place, a fort with four baſtions, roofed like a houſe, with holes for the gunners to ſhoot out at with ſmall arms. At the ſouth-eaſt end of the city is a citadel built by Henry VIII. as is plain from its conformity to Deal, Walmer, &c. In levelling the ground of the fiſh-market they found many coins, which we ſaw in Mr. Goodman's hands: he has an altar found in the river Irthing, by the Picts wall: alſo in Mr. Stanwix's ſummer-houſe wall is an inſcription of the ſixth legion, and a pretty altar, but the inſcription worn out. Fragments of Roman ſquared ſtones appear in every quarter of the city, and ſeveral ſquare wells in the ſtreets, of Roman workmanſhip. A great quantity of Roman coin dug up under St. Cuthbert's church. Probably the city ſtood chiefly on that ſpot where the caſtle now is, as the higheſt ground, but did not reach ſo far eaſtward as the preſent city. One may walk about the walls of this city, as at Cheſter: there was a double ditch round it.

There are many hollowed ſtones found hereabouts, much like the marble mortars of apothecaries, with a notch in them. I take them to be the hand-mills of the Roman ſoldiers, wherein they ground their corn with a ſtone, and ſometimes perhaps became their urns; making their chief inſtrument in ſuſtentation of life, their inſeparable companion in death.

This is a very pleaſant and fertile country, rendered more ſightly to us by paſſing ſo long through the mountainous ſtoney tracts of Lancaſhire, Weſtmorland, and Cumberland. About this country we obſerve many mud-wall houſes, thatched with flat ſods or haſſocks ſhaved off the moors; which I ſuppoſe the old Britiſh cuſtom continued. Here too they uſe the little carts, as about Kendal.

We ſaw, in Mr. Gilpin's hands, a ſilver Otho, found here; reverſe, SECVRITAS R. P. alſo a middle braſs of C. Marius; reverſe, VICTORIA CIMBRICA: together with many more, which his father collected. In the cathedral are many remains of the tombs of biſhops, I ſuppoſe, between the pillars of the choir; every one of which was a little chapel, but now pulled in pieces. A large braſs of biſhop Bell is left in the choir. The bottom of the ſteeple, and the weſt end of what remains of the ſtructure, is of William Rufus's time: the choir is later.

The road to Bramton is manifeſtly Roman, by reaſon of its ſtraitneſs; and in two places, as I walked up the firſt hill, I ſaw the original, made of a bed of ſtone: it goes preciſely ſouth-eaſt; and looking towards Carliſle, I ſaw it paſſed through the citadel, and along a narrow ſtreet; ſo through the cathedral to the caſtle-gate; all in a ſtrait line. To the caſtle-gate the road over the river Eden came: that from the wall on the weſt came to the ſame point; into which falls that from *caſtrum exploratorum*.

The VALLVM.

The military virtue of the Romans outlived the ſpirit of their learning, or excelled it, ſeeing there is no author that deſervedly celebrates this ſtupendous work of theirs in Britain: they juſt mention it: no coins ſtruck upon it. I am not afraid to ſet it in competition with the wall of China, which neceſſarily occurs to our thoughts upon this occaſion: *that* we readily acknowledge to be a ſtructure of greater bulk and length, which we eſteem the leaſt part of the wonder in ours: the Romans intended no more, by their walls around their forts and caſtles than to prevent a ſudden ſurpriſe: their ſtrength lay in a living arm and head: in the open field they never refuſed fighting, without much regard to oppoſite numbers; the additional ſecurity of a little wall was all they aſked, againſt emergencies.

Therefore the beauty and the contrivance of this wall conſiſted moſtly in the admirable diſpoſition of the garriſons upon it, at ſuch proper ſtations, diſtance, ſtrength and method, that even in times of profound peace, as well as war, a few hands were ſufficient to defend it againſt a moſt bold and daring people, redundant in numbers, ſtrong and hardy in body, fierce in manners, as were the old North Britons, who refuſed ſubjection and a polite life.

The Romans, tired out with the untractable diſpoſition of theſe people, whoſe country they judged not worth while wholly to conquer, reſolved to quit their ſtrengths northward, and content themſelves with the deſirable part of Britain, and, by one of the greateſt works they ever did, ſeclude the Caledonians, and immortaliſe their own name by an inexhauſtible fund of monuments, for poſterity to admire. Theſe people, who had the true ſpirit of military diſcipline, did not lie idle under arms, but were ever at work, even whilſt they lay *pro caſtris*; making and repairing public roads; ſetting up milliary pillars; building and repairing caſtles, cities, temples, and palaces; erecting altars, inſcriptions; ſtriking medals, and the like works, which we here find in ſuch ſurpriſing quantities.

If we conſider the great numbers of their works now to be ſeen, more that have been loſt and deſtroyed, or put into new-buildings of our own, moſt that are ſtill left for future times to rake out of their veſtiges, we may entertain a true notion of their genius, which ſubdued the fierceſt and moſt populous nations in the world. Worthily may we propoſe them for examples of virtue and public ſpirit. This is no little uſe and advantage of diſquiſitions of this ſort.

Alliances, treaties, and negotiations, are of ſmall value to a nation always in arms, and ready to meet an injurious enemy; who ſtrengthen, fortify, and enrich themſelves at home, protect the people, and make the expences of government ſit eaſy upon them; encourage induſtry, frugality, temperance, virtue; a few plain eaſy laws; adminiſter juſtice with expedition, and without expence; but eſpecially encourage a due ſenſe of religion and morality: and how much eaſier and more effectually that is to be done now, than poſſibly could be done by the Romans, will appear notorious, when we conſider, that under the Chriſtian diſpenſation we make a much ſtronger impreſſion on the hearts and minds of people, than before: the full certainty, which all reaſonable conſciences muſt now have, of a future retribution and account to be made before an omniſcient judge, lays an infinitely greater reſtraint on our actions, than poſſibly can be had from the terror of rods and axes.

The Roman wall is called by the people *Pights wall*, with a guttural pronunciation, which we of the ſouth cannot imitate; and which the Romans called *Picti*; but not from any fancied painting of their bodies, though it gave a handle to it.

At Stanwick, which hence has its name, juſt over-againſt Carliſle beyond the river, I ſaw the ditch very plain: the blackſmith there, told me he had taken up many of the ſtones of the foundation of the wall: it paſſes the river over-againſt Carliſle caſtle. At Stanwick was an arched gate through the wall: Mr. Goodman ſhowed us a cornelian *intaglia* found there, of Jupiter ſitting. I followed the wall to Taraby, where, a little beyond, it makes an angle, going more ſouth-eaſt; ſo to Draw-dikes, which was a fort, about 100 foot ſquare: it is on the edge of the meadows, and moiſt in ſituation. Here I found an inſcription upon the houſe-wall.

In building the wall, I obſerved evidently, the intent of the projectors was to conduct it, all along, upon the northern edge of the high ground, as near as might be. All about Carliſle, this moſt noble monument of Roman power and policy is pulled up; firſt, perhaps, by William Rufus, when he built the caſtle; then for the cathedral: and I ſuppoſe all the church walls of the city, and houſes of it, and the villages near it, are of the pillage: hence moſt of the churches along the wall are ſet upon it, for the convenience of having ſtone near at hand, ready cut. The farmers and inhabitants are daily taking away the ſmall remains.

The track of the ditch on the north ſide of the wall is viſible enough all the way, though ſometimes corn grows in it. The line where the wall ſtood, is generally a foot-path. The valley between the end of the wall at Stanwick, and the caſtle of Carliſle, is not above 300 yards broad, and is guarded too by the ſtream of the river Cauda. Weſtward, on the ſouth ſide of the river Eden, it went toward Drumburgh, and ended at Boulneſs. Why the Romans carried it ſo far, on the ſouth ſide the bay, was becauſe of its being a flat ſhore, where an enemy might land in boats. It goes up the hill at Newton, from Carliſle; and ſo marches in a ſtrait line up the next hill, to Beaumont, one of the old forts. All this way it is turned into a ſtreet: the ridge of the wall is the foundation of it, as a pavement; the ditch pretty much filled up by rubbiſh. Mr. Goodman ſays, he remembers two forts near Carliſle, now demoliſhed, and ploughed over; one on the north ſide the river; the other on the ſouth. I cannot ſuppoſe the ſtone work of the *wall* went acroſs the meadow; rather a wood work with towers, which made up the communication between the two ends of the *wall*, over the river.

The fort on the north ſide of the river was on the high plat of ground, between the road up to Stanwick, and the *wall*. At the place where the ditch ends over the river, has been ſome little fortification work; and thereabouts is a pretty little ſpring, faced with ſtone, and having a ſtone baſon. Hitherto the *wall* was carried; becauſe directly oppoſite to the union of the Cauda and Eden rivers, running cloſe under the bank; and directly oppoſite to the weſtern ſteep of Carliſle caſtle, which was the Roman *caſtrum*, but ſomewhat larger than this caſtle of William Rufus: perhaps it took in moſt of the preſent city. In a tower of the walls of Carliſle caſtle, on the outſide, between it and the Iriſh gate, I ſaw a Roman carving of a boar, which was the cogniſance of the legion here in garriſon, and that built it.

We viſited Scaleby caſtle, Mr. Gilpin's ſeat, about half a mile from the *wall*, and built of its ſtones. This was a ſtrong place with a circular mote, well beſet with wood, which is not very common hereabouts. In the garden we copied many Roman altars: they ſhowed us two Roman ſhoes, found in the bog hereabouts. The church too of this place was built out of the *wall*. Mr. Gilpin ſays, in taking up the foundation of the *wall* at a boggy place, they found a frame of oak timber underneath, very firm.

From hence, over a moſt diſmal boggy moor, an uncultivated deſert, we travelled to Netherby. We paſſed by a Roman fort upon the river Leven, where antiquities have been found. They tell us, that, for ſixty miles further up northward, there is ſcarce a houſe or tree to be ſeen, all the way. This was the march, or bound, between the two kingdoms. The land might be drained and cultivated, and how much a greater argument of national prudence would it be to have it done, by thoſe we tranſport to America!

The foundations of the Roman *caſtrum* at Netherby appear round the houſe, or preſent caſtle: it ſtood on an eminence near the river. Many antiquities are here dug up every day. The foundations of houſes, and the ſtreets, are viſible. They pretend, moſt of the ſpace between the *vallum* and ditch is vaulted. A little lower down has been ſome monumental edifice, or burial-place, where they find many urns and ſepulchral antiquities.

In the garden here, are ſome altars; and a carving of a female head, in a lion's ſkin; I ſuppoſe, *Omphale*; and an admirable carving of a Genius ſacrificing. We ſaw a gold *Nero* found here: a cornelian with a woman's head, flowing hair. This valley by the river ſide is very good land, with ſome ſhadow of Nature's beautiful face left; but every where elſe about us, is the moſt melancholy dreary view I ever beheld, and as the back-door of creation; here and there a caſtellate houſe by the river, whither at night the cattle are all driven for ſecurity from the borderers: as for the houſes of the cottagers, they are mean beyond imagination; made of mud, and thatched with turf, without windows, only one ſtory; the people almoſt naked.

We returned through Longton, a market-town, whoſe ſtreets are wholly compoſed of ſuch kind of ſtructure: the piles of turf for firing are generally as large and as handſome as the houſes.

Quanta Calydonios attollet gloria campos
Cum tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens: hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari: nitidas ſpeculas, caſtellaque longe
Aſpicis? Ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia foſſa
Belligeris hic dona deis, hæc tela dicavit
Cernis adhuc titulos: hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit: hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

STATIUS V. Sylvar.

After this excurſion northward, we ſet out from Carliſle eaſtward, withinſide of the Roman *vallum*. Warwick, thought a Roman ſtation, upon the river Eden, pleaſantly ſeated in a little woody valley. We left the Roman road going ſtrait from the citadel of Carliſle to *Petrianis*. To the right a little is Corby caſtle, where are many monuments of antiquity preſerved; as likewiſe at Caercaroc near it.

Upon the river Gelt, a little before we came to Bramton, we went up the river to ſee a Roman inſcription, cut upon the natural rock; a moſt odd and melancholy place: the river runs through a canal of rock all the way. Upon the great ridge of fells coming hither from Croſs fell by Penrith, are many circles of ſtones, and circular banks of earth, the temples of the Druids of the patriarchal mode. There are likewiſe ſquare works ſet round with ſtones, which were their places of judicature.

Beyond Bramton, juſt over the town, is a keep ditched about, called the Mount, on the top of a hill. Hence to Thirlwal caſtle we rode upon the foundation of the *wall*, the river Irthing accompanying us. We viſited Knaworth caſtle. Near here is a great houſe of the Howard family, built of ſtone, and caſtellated: among many family pictures, the great earl of Arundel's, the reviver of learned curioſity among us; a library once well ſtored with books and manuſcripts: here is the famous Glaſſonbury-abbey book, or rather ſcreen, for it is big enough; an account of the ſaints buried in that place. In the garden are many altars and inſcriptions: I copied all thoſe tolerably fair: with much regret I ſaw theſe noble monuments quite neglected and expoſed; ſome cut in half to make gate-poſts. A fine park here, and much old timber. The country hereabouts good land and pleaſant. Above the houſe upon a hill, a circular work double trenched; the outer ditch broadeſt.

About Thirlwall we rode along the ſide of the *wall:* here was a gate through the wall, for the great Roman road called Madan-way. The name

Thirlwal retains a memory of the gate here; *foramen:* we uſe it now to drill, and noſtrill. All the fences of the incloſures, the houſes, church, and Thirlwal caſtle, built out of the ravage of the *wall.* At the caſtle was a head of Roman carved work, which they have put into the blind wall of a little ale-houſe.

VOREDA. CAER VORAN.

A little upon the ſouth ſide of the *wall* was a great Roman city and caſtle. We traverſed the ſtately ruins: it ſtood on a piece of high ground, about 400 foot ſquare; had a wall and ditch; veſtiges of houſes and buildings all over, within and without. We obſerved the Madan-way coming over the fells from the ſouth, where it paſſes by a work, or labyrinth, called Julian's bower. We ſaw too the Roman road paſſing eaſtward along the *wall.* The country hereabouts is a wild moory bog; and the *wall* itſelf climbs all along a crag, and is ſet upon the ſouthern edge of it; the ſteepneſs of the cliff northward performing the part of a foſs. Near Haltwiſtle is Baliol caſtle, corruptly Beliſter caſtle, ſaid to be founded by a king of Scotland.

I ſuppoſe this wall, built by Severus, is generally ſet upon the ſame track as Hadrian's wall or *vallum* of earth was; for, no doubt, they then choſe the moſt proper ground: but there is a *vallum* and ditch all the way accompanying the wall, and on the ſouth ſide of it; and likewiſe ſtudiouſly chuſing the ſouthern declivity of riſing ground. I obſerve too the *vallum* is always to the north. It is ſurpriſing, that people ſhould fancy this to be Hadrian's *vallum:* it might poſſiby be Hadrian's work, but muſt be called the line of contravallation; for, in my judgement, the true intent both of Hadrian's *vallum* and Severus's *wall* was, in effect, to make a camp extending acroſs the kingdom; conſequently was fortified both ways, north and ſouth: at preſent the wall was the north ſide of it; that called Hadrian's work, the ſouth ſide of it: hence we may well ſuppoſe all the ground of this long camp, comprehended between the wall and the ſouthern rampire, was the property of the ſoldiery that guarded the wall.

I remarked, that where the wall paſſes over a little rivulet, the foundation of it is laid with broad, flat ſtones, ſquare, having intervals between, ſufficiently large for the paſſage of the water.

At Haltwiſtle I got an altar of, DEO SOLI INVICTO. We took the wall again at Cheſter on the Wall, about two miles eaſt from *Caer voran,* Wall town, lying between the Roman way paved with broad ſtones, which led us over the low boggy ground up to the caſtle. It is a ſquare of 400 foot cloſe to the wall, which makes one ſide of it; 350 foot leſs than thoſe on the eaſt and weſt. Great marks of buildings all over it, and even ſide-walls of houſes left. At the ſouth entrance were two round towers within ſide, and the cheeks of the gates. Laſt year one of the iron hinges taken away. All around this caſtle were houſes built. An altar lies in the fields a little way off, but quite obliterated.

The Picts wall continues ſtill on the ſouthern verge of the cliff. Eaſtward hence we ſaw, here and there, the veſtiges of the ſquare towers, built on the inſide of the Wall, and cloſe to it: that called Hadrian's ditch runs ſtill on the ſouthern verge of the hill, with a large *vallum* on the north.

We came again upon the Roman road, which goes on the inſide of the wall, but not near it, chuſing the beſt ground and ſhorteſt cut all the way through this boggy waſte country. Upon it is the compaſs of an inn, or little ſtation for lodging of travellers or ſoldiers. This road continues very ſtrait and bold to Little Cheſter, the next ſtation, on a brook, and ſomewhat better land. A mile before we came to it, on a hill ſtands a great ſtone, and a little one, called the Mare and Foal. A little weſt of that, over-againſt Cheſter, is a barrow which Mr. Warburton dug through, and found bits of urns, aſhes, and other like marks of its being Britiſh. A little farther weſtward is a large group of Britiſh barrows.

Before we come to Little Cheſter is a moſt noble column, or mileſtone, ſet upon the road: it is of a large bulk and height, with an inſcription, but only not quite defaced. Mr. Gale thought he could read TVNG. upon it: it is the fineſt ſtone of this ſort I have ſeen, and would have informed us who made the road.

LITTLE CHESTER.

TAB. LXXV. We ſaw the *caſtrum* here, of a ſquare figure, hanging on a precipice over a little river on the ſouth ſide of the Roman road, and at ſome diſtance from the Wall: it had been walled about, as others: great *veſtigia* of buildings, altars, carved ſtones, and antiquities innumerable, have been found here, but now diſperſed and gone. We ſaw the mouths of vaults with great ſtones lying over them. The fences of the paſtures are made of the ſtones of the caſtle-wall. The man who lives here ſhowed us a few fragments of Roman work; a pine-apple, which had been a pinacle on the top of a circular *tholus*; a piece of an inſcription within a civic garland, finely cut; a brick, with LEG. VI. V. He has found many coins; but his children threw them away.

In a corner of a field below, by the ſide of the brook, and as the military way turns, up the hill, is another ſuch milliary ſtone, but no inſcription legible.

The moory country hereabouts has coal under it. Upon the tops of the hills are ſeveral cairns, or ſepulchral heaps of ſtones, made by the old Britons.

A little eaſtward of Great Cheſter, where the ditch ends, at the bottom of a cliff, we ſaw the foundation of the Wall, which the country people are digging up for building: we meaſured the true breadth of it, juſt ſeven Roman feet.

HOUSESTEEDS.

TAB. LXXVI. The next ſtation we viſited, about two miles from the former, and by the Wall, is deſervedly called Houſeſteeds, from the *veſtigia* of the houſes therein, which are as eaſy to be ſeen and diſtinguiſhed as if ruined but yeſterday. Approaching the farmer's houſe there, I ſaw a mill or two, i. e. the recipient ſtones of the hand-mills which the Roman ſoldiers uſed to grind their corn with; likewiſe ſome tops of altars: over the door of the houſe, a large carved ſtone, but defaced. Going a little further, in a corner of a dry wall is a large ſtone that has been curiouſly cut, but now broken and much injured: three figures in it, in high relievo; two with ſacrificing cups in their hands: I believe it has belonged to ſome temple, and means the *Genii* of three cities: it is in my learned friend Mr. Horſley's 20th table, but poorly repreſented: they ſeem to ſtand before ſteps. Near it, in the wall, is the bottom part of a very large altar, or pedeſtal of a pillar, a yard ſquare: near that a long carved ſtone, ſomewhat like the ſhaft of our later croſſes.

Above the houſe, upon the Picts wall is an altar; the legend gone. As for fragments of pillars, or rollers, as they call them, they lie ſcattered all over the place. A large part of a Doric capital lies by the door, conſiſting of two *thori*, or ſwelled mouldings in architectonic language.

But when we were led lower down into the meadow, we were ſurpriſed with the auguſt ſcene of Romano-Britiſh antiquities, in the moſt neglected condition: a dozen moſt beautiful and large altars; as many fine *baſſo relievo*'s, nearly as big as the life, all tumbled in a wet meadow by a wall ſide, or one on the top of another, to make up the wall of the cloſe: the *baſſo relievo*'s, ſome with their heads down the hill; particularly an admirable image of Victory, both arms knocked off: one large ſoldier, a ſepulchral ſtone, with his ſhort ſword hanging at his right ſide, the man told us, was condemned to make a pig-trough on; but ſome gentlemen, full timely, with a ſmall ſum, for the preſent reprieved him: many ſoldiers with heads broke off; mutilated by the middle: three ladies ſitting cloſe together, with globes in their hands; their heads all gone.

Mr. Gale and I laboured hard at the inſcriptions, and made out what we could of them under all diſadvantages. Along the ſame wall, as we walked on further, we found more altars and carved ſtones of various ſorts: but at length the farmer carried us up to a knoll in the middle of the meadow called Chapel-ſteed, where undoubtedly was the Roman temple: there we ſaw three or four moſt beautiful altars; and a little further, under another wall, a pretty ſepulchral carving of an old ſoldier's upper part in a niche.

With great regret we left the place, deſerving to be accounted the Tadmor of Britain. The inſcriptions being moſtly of the captains of the firſt cohort of the Tungrians, ſhows they were chiefly ſtationed here; and then they had piety enough generally to erect ſuch an altar, when they took poſſeſſion of their poſt.

We paſſed through Newborough. Juſt before the church, on the middle of the ſtreet, ſtands an altar; but the legend vaniſhed. I am informed, that where the Roman wall paſſes the north Tyne, it is by a wonderful bridge of great art, made with very large ſtones linked together with iron cramps, faſtened with molten lead.

We do not wonder at the great quantity of antiquities here to be ſeen, when all the workmen of the Romans were generally got into Britain: as is evident from the Panegyriſt to Maximian, *ſub finem*.

Devotiſſima civitas Heduorum ex hac Britannicæ facultate victoriæ plurimos quibus illæ provinciæ redundabant, accepit artifices, et nunc extructione veterum domorum, et refectione operum publicorum et templorum inſtauratione reſurgit.

Two remarks are naturally inferred from this teſtimony. 1. How fond the Romans were of this iſland; whence the cities, caſtles, roads, temples, altars, ſculptures, and in general the whole face of the country here, vaſtly exceeded that of the continent. 2. When I returned home from this journey, and compared my drawings of the antiquities here exhibited, taken from the things themſelves, with thoſe that have been publiſhed before or ſince, by Mr. Alexander Gordon, or Mr. Horſley; it grieved me that, for want of a tolerable ſkill in deſign, they have given us ſuch poor and wretched pictures of theſe elegant antiquities; ſo that the reader may not wonder when he views them both together: and indeed it gives foreigners a mean idea of the Roman works in our iſland; but very injuriouſly. I have therefore cauſed a good many of theſe to be engraven, to ſhow the juſt difference.

At Cheſters an admirably carved ſtone was dug up lately, very large: the tenant of the farm cauſed it to be planed and turned into a graveſtone for himſelf; and it is now laid over him at the pariſh-church.

HEXAM.

Hexham has a fine appearance every way; ſtands on a hill in a pleaſant woody vale by the river Tyne; once a biſhop's ſee: the church dedicate to St. Andrew by the great Wilfred, who was the occaſion of bringing my native country of Mercia to embrace chriſtianity: he founded the priory of St. Leonard's, between Stamford and Uffington, the firſt of the kingdom of Mercia: part of the church of his building remains, though turned into a barn: he built St. Peter's church in Stamford, the firſt church there.

By Mr. Gale's perſuaſion I wrote the whole *primordia* of Stamford, which I have by me. At Tickencote, hard by, is the moſt venerable church antiquity extant, the intire oratory of prince Peada, who founded Peterborough abbey. But return we to Hexam.

The cathedral is a large, lofty ſtructure; but the body or weſt end, and the two towers, are intirely demoliſhed: it was collegiate: a great building, called the College. Between it and the church are cloiſters, now a garden. In the choir two knightly monuments of ſtone croſs-legged; by the arms on their ſhields, Vernon and Umfrevile; they either went a warfare into the Holy Land, or vowed it: a tomb of one of the Northumbrian kings: two oratories over ſepultures unknown: a tomb of a woman with a veil over her eyes.

Here has been much old-faſhioned painting, upon wainſcot and ſtucco, of biſhops, ſaints, kings and queens; but, to the loſs of hiſtory, defaced. This town was undoubtedly Roman. We judged the *caſtrum* was where the caſtellated building now ſtands, eaſt of the market-place; which is the brow of a hill, and has a good proſpect. The market-place, which is a ſquare, lies between this and the cathedral.

On the ſite of the cathedral once ſtood a Roman temple. Digging for a foundation of a buttreſs to be built on the weſt ſide of the ſteeple, they opened a vault, which deſcends under the church to a ſubterraneous oratory, like that under the cupola of St. Peter's at Rome, called *limina apoſtolorum*. Here I ſuppoſe were kept the reliques of ſaints. This place is built out of the ruins of the temple. Over the inward entrance to the vault is laid flat a fine Roman inſcription; the report of which led us down thither, though the paſſage to it was as bad as that of Poole's hole, Derbyſhire. We found it a noble large ſtone of the emperors Pertinax and Aurelius: we could not tranſcribe the whole, becauſe part of it is ſtill within the wall. Over the next door lower down, a large ſtone is ſet perpendicular, and half of it cut away, in nature of an arch: the mouldings likewiſe chopped off; the whole ſo defaced, that nothing to any purpoſe could be made out of it, all the words being imperfect. Upon the walls of the crypt we ſaw many Roman fragments of mouldings, and carved work, with bits of fluted and cabled pilaſters.

In ſearching about the oratory we found a very fine altar almoſt intire, laid ſideways into the very foundation. We dug away the earth and bones underneath, and diſcovered thereby a new *Legatus Auguſti Q. Calpurnius Conceſſinius*; and a new troop of horſe in Britain, of which he was the captain, the *equites Cæſareani Corionototarum*.

The ground-plot of this town is much like that of Caſter in Lincolnſhire; four ſtreets going diagonally from the angles of the market-place. Some ſilver and other Roman coins were found not long ſince near the church. This church is a very venerable and noble Saxon ſtructure, and may ſerve for a ſpecimen of the manner of raiſing thoſe fabrics at that time of day. The workmen were but lately then brought from Rome, by the great Benedict biſhop of Weremouth, who may truly be called the Arundel of that time: he was a nobleman of Northumberland, miniſter to king Oſwy: he travelled to Rome twice, ſome ſay five times; and brought home a fine collection of books, of which the venerable Bede made ſo good uſe: he alſo brought hither architects and artificers in building, carving, painting on glaſs, and the like; ſo injurious are the notions of ſome modern antiquaries, who think we had no ſtone buildings before the Norman kings.

Our Wilfred was likewiſe a great genius: he travelled firſt to Rome in Benedict's retinue: he was a great promoter of building cathedrals and religious houſes: beſides this of Hexam, he rebuilt that of York, before raiſed by Paulinus: he built a cathedral in the old Roman city of *Cambodunum*, Almondbury, in Yorkſhire: he built Rippon cathedral: he had a great hand in founding the cathedrals of Peterborough, Ely, Litchfield, Leiceſter, and Chicheſter. He died in a good old age, 12 Oct. anno Dom. 709, in his little monaſtery at Oundle, Northamptonſhire: the room ſtill remains, and the church in ruins, but later than his time.

The *Corionototarum*, in the inſcription, is probably the *Coriolopocarium* in *anonymus Ravennas*; as Mr. Gale conjectures: and I add, probably it was the neighbouring Corbridge.

The Roman caſtle was ſituate near the preſent Corbridge weſtward, and on the northern banks of the river: it is called Corcheſter. They tell us with ſome ſort of wonder, that it is the richeſt and beſt hereabouts for ploughing: they diſcern not that it is owing to the animal ſalts left in a place that had been long inhabited. Corbridge is built out of its ruins, which are ſcattered about there in every houſe. Before the doors we ſaw many mills, pieces of ſhafts of pillars, capitals, baſes, many pieces of baſſo relievo, and carvings: a fine large picture of Victory, holding a great *parma*, which belonged to the horſe: two carvings of lions tearing bulls; their heads knocked off: ſeveral bits of inſcriptions. The foot of the croſs in the market-place is an intire Roman altar, of a large ſize; the inſcription worn out: on one ſide, the head of a goat; a pitcher on the other. In the outer wall of the chancel is a fragment of the fourth cohort of the ſecond legion. In the church-yard is the remarkable altar, in Greek character, to the Tyrian Hercules: another imperfect one ſet up for a grave-ſtone.

In Mr. Tod's houſe a fragment of a moſt noble inſcription of the emperor M. Aurelius, cut in very large and handſome letters: the date of the *tribunicia poteſtas* loſt. I have endeavoured to do juſtice to theſe elegant ſculptures; whereas they are generally by others ſo very ill done, as to be diſgraceful both to Romans, and to Britons, and to antiquity in general.

Over the door of a houſe, is a poor carving of a Northumbrian king, with a ſceptre in his hand, of the ſame ſtyle as their coins. There is a fine bridge here over the river. From hence we travelled all along upon the Roman road, on the northern banks of the Tyne, to Newcaſtle. We ſaw Prudhoe caſtle on the other ſide of the river, ſtanding on an eminence; and a green mount, keep or *tumulus*, by the church of Ryton. In the choir upon the ground lies the ſepulchral monument of the founder, probably; a lion at his feet; in his hands a ſquare piece like a book, with an eagle upon it.

At Newburn, as we paſſed, I ſaw a ſtone over a ſtable-door, next to the ſign of the boat; a tablet of the Roman faſhion, anſated, cut in, but the inſcription worn out, as being expoſed to the weather over the river ſide.

The Roman wall leaves the common road about a mile eaſt of Newburn, and paſſes northward to recover the northern edge of the high ground; the counter-guard ditch, called Hadrian's, accompanying it *pari paſſu*. I ſaw ſome more carved ſtones at Newburn, not worth reciting.

We leave Benwell on our right hand, a Roman ſtation. The road two or three miles weſt of Newcaſtle is very broad and ſtrait, and enters the weſt gate directly.

At Eaſt Denton, three miles weſt of Newcaſtle, is an inſcription, in a ſtable-wall, of the eighth cohort of the ſecond legion.

NEWCASTLE.

This is a very large and populous town. The Picts wall ran along by the north ſide of the road from Corbridge hither, upon a northern declivity all the way, and in a ſtrait line, on the north ſide of Newcaſtle. The preſent caſtle was built where the Roman *caſtrum* was, and the Roman bridge: that and the walls of the town, the churches, and oldeſt houſes, are raiſed from the plunder of the Roman wall, which ought to have been preſerved as the nobleſt monument in Europe: it ſeems to have gone acroſs the preſent town, from the weſt gate to Pandon gate; and lately, about the meeting-houſe, they dug up foundations of it: near Pandon gate was found a ſeal-ring, now in Mr. Warburton's poſſeſſion.

One of the church ſteeples in this town is of a very ingenious model, the original of one near London bridge. The bridge here is very long, has houſes on it: the arches and piers are rather larger than thoſe of London bridge. There is a ground-plot of this town lately made by an artiſt. In ſome parts of this country, the ordinary people make a good ſort of ale called *hather*, that is, ling ale, by boiling the tops of the Hather plant to a wort: then I ſuppoſe they put wormwood to it, and ferment it.

The coal in this country, and which is univerſally diffuſed through it, dips many ways, as the falls of valleys, or ducts of rivers, occaſionally divert its primary bent; but the main dip of it is to the ſouth-eaſt. Sometimes here are fiſſures, or interruptions of ſome conſiderable quantity, being coaled *ſtrata*, ſtone, and other materials jumbled together: this proves that there has been ſuch a partial diſruption of the *ſtrata* of the earth, as we all along ſuppoſe was effected by the Deluge; but not ſuch a hotch-potch, or total mixture and confuſion, as others would pretend. It is objected againſt our ſcheme, that the fiſhes in this deluge would be deſtroyed, and ſo the renewal of them prevented; for, whether the water of the flood was ſalt or freſh, or compound, yet this conſequence muſt follow: and indeed I allow it; but I ſuppoſe the eggs of theſe fiſhes renewed the ſpecies, which, like the ſeeds of plants, would in an immenſe quantity eſcape the ſtorm, and provide for the ſucceeding world. Immenſe are the quantities of coals tranſported from this *focus* of the kingdom; and the trade thereof is a perpetual ſource of ſeamen for our navy. They ſpeak very broad; ſo that, as one walks the ſtreets, one can ſcarce underſtand the common people, but are apt to fancy one's ſelf in a foreign country. The perpetual clouds of ſmoke hovering in the air makes every thing look black, as at London; and the falling of it down muſt needs inrich all the ground round about.

It is an old proverb in this country, "As old as Pandon gate;" which ſhows that there were formerly ſome ancient remains thereabouts: and I believe the Picts wall went from thence, or rather ſomewhat above it, i. e. north of it, directly acroſs the town, to Weſt gate; though now the town is enlarged beyond it: nor was the old city, which ſtood within the Wall, ſo broad to the eaſt and weſt, as the preſent town, but only filled up one of the eminences on which it now ſtands, having deep valleys with brooks running through them on the ſides. Again, it may be inferred, there was a city or *caſtrum* at Newcaſtle, becauſe the Wall on both ſides runs in toward a point ſomewhat this way; otherwiſe they ought to have carried it on by a ſtraiter line north of the town, and above it at ſome diſtance, and where it would better the northern ſide of a declivity than at preſent; which was not ſo very neceſſary when there was a city or caſtle here, beſide *Gabrocentum* on the other ſide of the water. Further, the ferry over the river here would naturally erect a city for travellers northward.

Thus I conceive the intention and management of this famous work, the Roman wall. It reaches 90 Roman miles: this is diſtributed into nine parts by one of the larger caſtles, or cities: that interval has ſix leſſer caſtles. The names of the larger, till I am better informed, are thus: 1. *Blatum Bulgium*, Boulneſs; 2. *Drumabon*, Drumburg caſtle; 3. *Luguvallum*, Carliſle; 4. *Amboglauna*, Caſtleſteeds; 5. *Voreda*, Caer Voran; 6. *Borcovicus*, Houſeſteeds; 7. *Procolitia*, Caerhaw brough; 8. *Hunnum*, Portgate; 9. *Vindolana*, Rucheſter; 10. *Banna*, Newcaſtle. The great caſtles were generally 400 foot ſquare: theſe held a cohort; the leſſer held a maniple, or century: the firſt conſiſted of 600, the other of 120 men; for the Romans, in their military affairs eſpecially, reckoned by dozens. Thus the great caſtles contained a full legion, 6000 men; the leſſer, or centuries, a legion and half: the cohorts were the ſtanding garriſon; the centuries were the watch: for the Romans did not, as at preſent, ſet a ſingle man to watch over an army; but they watched by centuries, whence we have got the word of ſtanding *century*, without the thing. This I ſuppoſe the primary diſpoſition, whence it was provided that two legions and a half ſhould be a ſufficient force to render this wall impregnable; and no doubt it was ſo, as long as the Romans continued here. Further, upon the mouths of the rivers were the fleets and galleys, to prevent the enemy from paſſing them in their boats, as the *Cohors Ælia claſſica* at *Tunnocelum*, or Tynmouth, as the *Notitia Imperii* in the laſt times informs us. As alſo, of the diſpoſition of the other troops along the Wall, and caſtles adjacent at that time. Notwithſtanding the foregoing method of planting theſe caſtles, as the regular and primary intention of the Romans, in ſuch regular diſtances that they may relieve one another as occaſion requires; yet it muſt be underſtood with allowance, and accordingly we find it ſo: they were not ſo ſtrict as to plant their caſtles at the aſſigned diſtances indiſcriminately, for that would be ridiculous; but choſe out all along the neareſt ground to thoſe diſtances, which by ſituation, on hills and the like, beſt ſuited the end, for ſtrength, proſpect, water, and all other conveniencies: they likewiſe placed them thinner, or more frequent, as the more or leſs defenſible parts of the Wall required.

I purſued the Picts Wall beyond Pandon gate to Baker-mill hill, two miles off eaſtward: it is very plain thither from Sandgate mill, both the ridge of the wall, and ditch, the common road going beſide it, and many ſtones in the foundation left: it paſſes a very deep valley at Euxburn, ſo aſcends the oppoſite weſtern hill very ſteep; a rivulet running now in the ditch. Having mounted the hill, a coal-ſhaft is ſunk in the very ditch, and here is a ſquare fort left upon the Wall: ſome of the foundation of the wall of the fort, and of the Picts Wall, is viſible. This is upon an eminence, and ſees from Newcaſtle one way beſide Benwell hill beyond it, where was another fort; and to Baker-mill hill the other way, where no doubt was another; but a mill and ſome farmhouſes, ſtanding thereon, have obliterated it. Between here and Baker-mill hill both wall and ditch are very plain, the ditch being deep, with a rivulet running along it: the preſent common road to Tynmouth paſſes on its north ſide. The foundation of the wall is yet intire within the paſtures, and a conſiderable ridge of it is left. Without the ditch is a coal-work lately ſet on fire, which vomits out ſmoke continually, like a volcano: many more coal-works all about it. From Baker-mill hill I obſerve it goes ſtill forward eaſtward, in a right line, upon the northern verge of the hills, as it has done hitherto, till it comes pretty near the Tyne. From this hill I took a proſpect of its courſe Newcaſtleward; and the rather, becauſe in all probability, if, not from the fired coal-work at preſent, yet from ſome others hereabouts, the country being intirely undermined, it may ſome time or other ſink, and diſorder the track of this ſtately work. TAB. LXXVII.

Afterward I purſued the Wall weſtward out of weſt gate. As ſoon as I paſſed the houſes, I eſpied the ditch on my left hand, and the bank whereon ſtood the Wall: the common road goes all the way on its north ſide. I followed it for two miles up the hill by Eſwic, going along the road ſide as before. Many ſhafts of the coal-mines are ſunk upon it. When we are got into the cloſes, the foot-way goes along that called Adrian's ditch; both bank and ditch plainly viſible, the bank north. It runs parallel to the Wall, but upon the declining ground ſouth, as the other north: this confirms me in my ſuſpicion, that both works were made at the ſame time, and by the ſame perſons, and with intent that this ſhould be a counter-guard to the other, the whole included ſpace being military ground. When arrived at the higheſt ground, is Benwell hill, a military work, one of the larger *caſtra*; being 400 foot along the wall, i. e. eaſt and weſt; not quite ſo much north and ſouth, 350: this is intrenched with a foſs, and had a ſtone wall, the veſtiges whereof are ſufficiently diſtinguiſhable; as alſo great tracks of buildings within it, as at the others. It commands a great proſpect every way: I doubt not but they could ſee hence to the next *caſtrum* weſtward; to the eaſt, over Newcaſtle to the late-mentioned little fort beyond Euxborn; ſo to Baker-mill hill: ſouthward is a moſt delightful proſpect up two fine valleys over the Tyne; ſo up the hills ſouth of *Gabrocentum*, or Gateſhead: the eye reaches too the ſea-coaſt to *Tunnocelum*, or Tynmouth, and the mouth of the river. The village of Benwell ſubjacent was built out of the ruins of this place, and great quantity of ſtone is ſtill left. I ſaw much fragments of Roman bricks, pavings, and gutter-tiles. Two urns were dug up near here; ſent to Durham college. I tranſcribed ſome altars too, found in this place, at Mr. Shaftoe's of Benwell tower.

It was a refined piece of management, and great knowledge of things, the Romans ſhowed in the method of this wall.; and a matter worthy of remark, that they choſe all along to raiſe this work on the north ſide of the two rivers, that partly croſs the iſland hereabouts, the Eden and Tyne. Many are apt to wonder at it, and think it was injudicious, imagining the rivers, with a very ſlender work on the ſouth ſide of them, would have been ſufficient ſecurity, and ſaved them much labour: but, if we conſider this matter, we muſt confeſs it was not done without great conſideration, and a maſter-ſtroke of military policy; for by this means the Romans took in all the fine rich ground lying upon the rivers for the ſuſtentation of their troops, encouraged thereby to cultivate it, and build towns near, and make poſſeſſions to themſelves and families, that they might live eaſy, and think themſelves at home in theſe diſtant regions: here too trade and navigation might be carried on, and ſupplies of corn, wood, and other materials, conveyed from garriſon to garriſon; and in the times of the perfection of this work it muſt be looked upon as the beſt planted ſpot of ground in the iſland: and we may imagine the glorious ſhow of towns, cities, caſtles, temples, and the like, on the ſouth ſide of this Wall, by contemplating the prodigious quantities of their ruins and memorials beyond that of any other part of Europe, ſcarce excepting imperial Rome: and we have reaſon to think *this* will continue to be a ſource of entertainment for the curious and learned, when *that* is exhauſted. Hither let the young noblemen and gentry travel, to admire the wonders of their native country, thick ſown by that great, wiſe and induſtrious people, and learn with them how to value it.

Cæſar tells us the warlike nation of the Germans, the *Suevi*, gloried moſt in laying waſte all the bordering countries around them, in deſtroying every thing that might adminiſter ſuſtenance to an enemy in approaching to their quarters. It was certainly equally political in the Romans to leave on the north ſide of the Wall that huge tract of waterleſs and diſmal moor, a great barren ſolitude, where in ſome places you may walk ſixty miles endwiſe without meeting with a houſe, or a tree: to ride it is impracticable. Thus, as much as in them lay, without the horror of barbarity did they remove the barbarians from their territories; whilſt within the Wall, either naturally or by their induſtry, all things ſmiled like the garden of Eden: and indeed, toward both ſea-coaſts, about Carliſle and Newcaſtle, it is a very deſirable and delightful country: and even in the midland moory tracts, by their great roads made every where, it was very good travelling; and in the worſt parts, where their *caſtra* ſtood, and upon the valleys, it is now tolerably good, and was much better in their days, in the hands of thoſe who could almoſt conquer Nature herſelf.

One of the Benwell inſcriptions is plainly to be filled up at top thus; *Jovi O. M. Dolicheno & numinibus Aug.* Mr. Gale ſays, there is an inſcription in Gruter, with *Jovi Dolicheno ubi ferrum naſcitur:* there is another inſcription, to *Jovi Dolicheno,* found in Wales: whence he infers with veriſimilitude, that Dolichenus ſignifies not a topical deity; rather, ſome that preſided over iron-works: but I cannot imagine what language it is. In the town I found three more inſcriptions, though endeavoured to be concealed from me with a rudeneſs I never met before, even among the moſt unbred ruſtics. The fort at Benwell hill goes north of the road too, with an equal bulk; ſo that the Wall takes a circuit northward to inviron it: it is full of ruins too; ſo that it was really a city, induced probably by the extreme pleaſantneſs of the place. A well was lately filled up there.

I find very plainly that the Picts wall, eaſt of the town, came from Red Barns all along the ſtreet, ſo to Pandon gate, there being a great declivity, and a brook running without: then it croſſed the valley within the town, where the brook runs, and went up the next hill to All-Saints church, which no doubt ſtands upon the Wall, out of which it was built: here is ſtill a deſcent, where Silver-ſtreet is; and northward then it went directly to the lane called Panter-haugh, (probably from the old name, *Panna,* corrupted) with a deſcent ſtill northward; ſo to the brow of the hill where the caſtle ſtands: here it met the Wall coming from Weſt gate; and no doubt the ſite of the preſent caſtle was the ancient *Panna,* and this caſtle was built out of the ruins of the old one, and the adjacent parts of the Wall together. I ſuſpect much, that a piece of the outer wall of the preſent caſtle, which ſtands on the weſt ſide in a tattered condition, may be Roman, at leaſt built with Roman ſtone: this going upon the ſlope of the hill, the courſes of the ſtone ſlope too, parallel with the declivity: but, be that as it will, at the foundation of it, a little lower, I ſaw a bit of the true old Roman wall, and indubitably ſo, made of white lime-ſtone, with mortar prodigiouſly hard, and ringing like a bell when ſtruck upon. This caſtle has a great precipice eaſtward over Sand hill, and ſouthward toward the river.

In the fields eaſtward, between Pandon gate and Red Barns, the counter-guard as I call that (vulgarly Adrian's *vallum*) is plain, running all along parallel to the Wall; which method it obſerves where the ground leaves it that liberty. I ſuppoſe the city that belonged to this caſtle of *Panna* lay about Sand hill, at the end of the ferry. The ſouth-weſt part of the town-wall to the poſtern was built on the counter-guard of that ſide. This town ſtands on three lingulas ſloping toward the river. Probably William Rufus rebuilt this caſtle too, as that at Carliſle, and with the ſame purpoſe, as a guard againſt the pillaging Scots.

The manner of conveying the coals down to the river ſide from the pits, is very ingenious: a cart-way is made by a frame of timber, on which the wheels of the carts run without horſes, with great celerity; ſo that they are forced to moderate their deſcent by a piece of wood like a lever applied to one of the wheels. The manner of rowing their great barges here is alſo very particular, and not unworthy of remark: four men manage the whole; three to a great and long oar, that puſh it forward; and one to another ſuch a-ſtern, that aſſiſts the other motion, but at the ſame time ſteers the keel, and corrects the biaſs the other gives it. They obſerve that horſes kept under ground in the coal-mines for two or three years, as ſometimes they do, have their hair very fine and ſleek, and as ſhort almoſt as that of a mouſe. We ſaw Col. Lyddal's coal-works at Tanfield, where he carries the road over valleys filled up with earth, 100 foot high, 300 foot broad at bottom: other valleys as large have a ſtone bridge laid acroſs: in other places hills are cut through for half a mile together; and in this manner a road is made, and frames of timber laid, for five miles, to the river ſide, where coals were delivered at 5*s.* the chaldron.

We were conducted down the river, by the officers of the cuſtoms, to North Sheels, at the mouth of the river, the *Tunnocelum* of the Romans. This is a very pleaſant open river, and broad: ſometimes 300 or 400 ſail of ſhips lie here. Tinmouth caſtle, no doubt, was the Roman caſtle, ſtanding high on the northern promontory. Clifford's fort is a ſmall inſignificant fort upon the edge of the water. The ſhore of the river for the moſt part is rocky, and in ſome places pleaſantly covered with wood. We ſaw Tarrow to the ſouthward, famous for the birth-place of the moſt learned monk, venerable Bede.

Some of the coal-works here dip full eaſt: it is plain ſouth-eaſt is the natural dip in general; thoſe at Whitehaven, inclining ſouth-weſt, I ſuppoſe receive a counter-bias, as being on the weſt ſide of the iſland. Sometimes they ſet green poles of alder and the like within the works, to ſupport a weak part of the rock over-head; and then it is obſerved the juices in the tree will work upwards, and ſpread themſelves upon the rock in a branch-like effloreſcence.

Ravenſworth caſtle was moated about, and caſtellated; but I could hear of no Roman antiquities found there. It ſtands under a very pleaſant wood, and in a fine vale extending itſelf into Yorkſhire, as they ſay, and farther; perhaps through the whole kingdom. Above this houſe to the weſt, upon the top of the fell, toward Tanfield is a moſt extenſive proſpect, over a great part of the Roman wall; ſo to the Cheviot hills toward Scotland, to Tinmouth caſtle, the ſea, Lumley caſtle, and quite round; that it is very probable ſomewhere hereabouts was a Roman caſtle, and this might be the *Ravonia* Mr. Baxter places at Ravenſworth.

The fund of coal in this country is inexhauſtible; for the whole country is a mine of coal quite acroſs the kingdom, in the moors, and ſo to Scotland: and this will be an eternal ſource of ſeamen in the kingdom. Going up the hill toward Benwell, I find the counter-guard goes juſt 300 foot off the wall, which was ſufficient for the march of the detachments from place to place. The eaſtward part of the wall joined the caſtle where the ſtairs now are. A good part of the friery is ſtanding, being a court: the chapel is converted into a hall for the ſmiths. Nothing of the nunnery left, but the jambs of the gate-houſe next the ſtreet.

GABROCENTVM

Was Gateſhead, as its name imports in Britiſh, I ſuppoſe, from the ſign of ſome inn: a Goat ſtill ſtands upon a ſign of the Golden Lion, crowned. I gueſs this was a fortified town in the times of the Romans, where a ferry was for paſſage northward; but by reaſon of the buildings no traces of it are left: it ſtands on a ſteep rocky deſcent weſtward. The Roman road here, which is the true Hermen-ſtreet coming from Suſſex, coming down Gateſhead fell, paſſes in a ſtrait line to the bridge. I ſaw ſeveral Roman ſtones here, the recipient part of their hand-mills.

In this place, in the time of the *Notitia*, lay the ſecond cohort of the Thracians in garriſon. There is an odd *mauſoleum* in the church-yard.

Lord Hertford's workmen, digging up the Roman city by Marlborough, found a piece of braſs with an inſcription in Romano-barbarous letters, a quarter of an inch high, thus: Λ.MΛIS.ΛBΛLLΛVΛ. VXELODVM.CΛMBOGLΛNS.BΛNNΛ; which I interpreted, being the names of five Roman ſtations: it was upon the edge of a cup. The caſtle at Newcaſtle was built by Robert ſon of William I. after his return from the expedition againſt Malcolm king of Scots.

CONDERCVM. Chester on the Street.

Lumley caſtle has a fine appearance hence. The Hermen-ſtreet is very plain, being in a ſtrait line hither when we deſcend from Gateſhead fell. I think Bede mentions this ſtation, as called *Conceſter*, which retains part of the Roman name. Great coal-works too hereabouts. The firſt wing of the *Aſtures* made this their garriſon, as the *Notitia* tells us, being *ad lineam valli*; for, though it be not upon the Wall, it is reaſonable to think his expreſſion is not to be ſtrictly taken: it was convenient that ſome of the forces that guarded the wall ſhould be quartered at ſome ſuitable diſtance, that they might have room of country for their maintenance. Here was a collegiate church founded by Anthony Bec, biſhop of Durham; and here lived the Lindisfarn biſhops, with the celebrated body of St. Cuthbert, before they ſettled at Durham. At Lumley caſtle is a curious old picture of Chaucer, ſaid to be an original. Egelric monk of Peterborough, after biſhop, built a church here in the time of William I. in digging the foundation he found an infinite deal of money, (Roman, I ſuppoſe,) with which he repaired the church at Burgh, and made a cauſeway through the fens between Spalding and Deeping.

DURHAM,

Extremely well ſeated in a bend of the Vedra. The neck of the peninſula is guarded by a ſtrong caſtle, with a great tower upon a keep, or mount: it is now the biſhop's palace: all beyond that is the abbey-ground. The city lies before the caſtle, and on both ſides the river: this being very high ground, the back ſide of every ſtreet has gardens, with a fine proſpect over the river. It would be very ſtrange if the Romans miſſed ſo fine and ſtrong a ſituation, ſo near the great road; yet I do not hear of any antiquities found here: but eaſtward over the river, upon another peninſula of high ground, I ſaw a camp, called Maiden-caſtle, which I judge to be theirs: it is almoſt incompaſſed too by a rivulet falling into the river from the eaſt: it is of an oblong form, 500 foot long, very ſteep on three ſides; the neck is guarded by a rampart, and without that, at ſome little diſtance, with a ditch. The proſpect is large, more eſpecially eaſtward.

The church antiquities of this place are capable of a large hiſtory, if purſued thoroughly by a judicious hand: it would give one a good idea of the ancient manner and magnificence of our great abbeys: there are no where ſuch remains of that kind left among us. The revenues hereof are very great; which enables them to keep every thing in good repair, and to live very ſplendidly: indeed the whole city is ſupported only by the church. The cathedral is a very large and majeſtic pile, of the Saxon manner of building intirely, and all of a piece, except the eaſt end tranſept and middle tower, and ſome later windows of mullion-work put into the old frames. I call that the Saxon manner which was in uſe among us at the time of the Conqueſt; being ſomewhat Roman degenerate, with ſemicircular windows, and arches, and great round pillars; the walls very thick, without buttreſſes: theſe, I ſuppoſe, together with pointed arches, ſlender pillars, and the like, which we call the Gothic, came from France. Very few monuments are left here: one of a biſhop, under the biſhop's throne: in the choir the largeſt one, of a biſhop, I ever ſaw; it is upon the ground, compoſed of two huge flat ſtones; the braſs of it, which was proportional, is pulled off. Here are many of the ancient original copes, very richly embroidered, in which they officiate at the ſacrament ſervice; a cuſtom here only preſerved. The ſcreen at the high altar is of ſtone, with pinacle work, ſomewhat like that at St. Alban's; with many niches for images: behind is the ſtone under which lies the body of St. Cuthbert, and upon which ſtood his ſhrine. The eaſtern wall of the church is one intire tranſept, as long as the croſs tranſept (I think,) and called the Nine Altars, from ſo many there placed. Much painted glaſs of ſaints, &c. Two images, among others left, are thoſe of St. Cuthbert, and venerable Bede. The dome under the middle tower is very high, with a handſome baluſtrade of ancient manner within ſide. At the weſt end, built upon a high wall from the edge of the river, is a place called the Galilee, conſiſting of five ailes ſupported with handſome pillars: the uſe of it, and the meaning of the name, I know not; but the middlemoſt ſeems to have been an oratory, to pray for the ſoul of the founder of it, whoſe tomb ſtands at the eaſt end: his arms are, *Palé* of ten, a mullet for difference. Near it, under a plain black tomb, lies the great Bede, the light of learning in darkeſt times; the firſt and the laſt among the monks. The cloiſters are large and handſome; ſo is the chapter-houſe. The dean's lodging is that of the priors; for the moſt part preſerved in its primitive ſtate; the hall, the parlour, large and ſtately; the prior's lodging-room well cieled, and roofed with Iriſh oak, which Mr. Gale conjectures as old as Richard the Second's time, by the chained white-harts carved therein: the prior's kitchen is intire; a curious piece of geometry in ſtone, and vies with that of the abbot of Glaſſonbury; octagonal, with ſquare outlets at the corners. The prebend's houſes are all very good. A large and handſome library, founded by dean Subden; his picture at full length at the end of it. Here is an excellent and large collection of old manuſcripts; a very fine Latin Bible in three volumes; a pſaltery wrote by Bede; a collection of Roman and others coins. Sir George Wheeler, a prebend here, gave his intire collection of Greek and other coins, which he collected in his travels; together with ſome natural curioſities, particularly the impreſſions of fiſhes, and other antediluvian matters, upon ſlate. Here are a great many Roman altars, inſcriptions, *baſſo relievo*'s, &c. belonging to our own country; which they got from about the Picts Wall, Lancheſter, &c. We were particularly favoured with a ſight of the treaſury as called, being a very numerous repoſitory of the charters, bulls, *inſpeximus*'s, and muniments, belonging to the church, from the kings of England, Scotland, popes, biſhops, &c. digeſted into lockers: among others, an original *Magna Charta*. We ſaw likewiſe the old dormitory of the monks. TAB. LXXIV.

In the minſter-yard are ſome monumental ſtones of knights, and a lady on the ground, with others of flower-work: among them I ſaw a Roman altar ſet for a grave-ſtone, but no inſcription left. Likewiſe Dr. Hunter ſhowed me a Roman head in a garden-wall: if I be not miſtaken, it is of Marcus Aurelius. The doctor has a great collection of antiquities. On a coral-coloured *patera* the potter's mark, AMANDVS: many of theſe veſſels curiouſly wrought with lions, flowers, &c. found at Bincheſter, *Vinovium:* the clay is there met withall, and there was a great pottery. He ſhowed us a pretty onyx, found at Piercebridge: I think it is Pſyche. He ſays there was an aqueduct at Lancheſter: many inſcriptions broke there, juſt before he went. He has a recipient celt, found with ſome others, and an odd piece of caſt braſs, at Weremouth near Sunderland, by the ſea-ſide: the edge of the celt is turned up at both ends, and confirms my notion of the uſe of them, being deſigned for no great force: it is three inches and a half long, pretty much worn, but ſharp yet.

There was a Roman city at Pierce bridge: remains of the caſtle-ditch. Cunſcliff, a mile off, was the place they had their ſtone from; and there the inſcription was found; whence ſome would fix *Condate* at this place, though it is plainly *Dis Manibus Condati*, &c. and refers to a man, not a city. There is an old chapel on the bridge. They call the Roman road here the Watling-ſtreet. A braſs *Jupiter fulminans*, and a *genius alatus*, found at Lancheſter, at Dr. Hunter's. A golden inſcription to Hercules, in the library at Durham.

From Pierce bridge we entered immediately upon the Roman road, which comes to the river a little lower down than the preſent bridge: it is a broad, very ſtrait, and hard road at this day; the great ridge of ſtone originally laid, being not worn out through ſo many ages, though broken and in great need of reparation. Several mile-ſtones by the way. Upon a moor we ſaw a branch run from it north-weſt, which goes to Bowes, *Lavatræ*, and other ſtations towards Carliſle.

CATARACTONIVM. Catteric.

Brough, on the ſouth banks of the Swale, was a caſtle: much Roman coins and antiquities found thereabouts. The town Catteric, which ſo evidently retains the name, is a mile off.

> ———*ſic toties verſa eſt fortuna locorum.* Ovid. Met.

Thornborough, the old city, ſtands a little above the bridge and road: it is a farm-houſe only, on a high ground, and on the edge of the river, being ſteep. Foundations of the old walls left, and much antiquity dug up.

The Hermen-ſtreet continues ſouthward by the Britiſh name of *Leming-lane*, all compoſed of ſtone, and paved with large coggles, which the neighbouring inhabitants take away to build withall, and pave their yards, &c. This is a ridge of ground that was originally down: on both ſides lie the moſt delightful plains of Yorkſhire, bounded by diſtant hills both ways: it is a rich country, admirably watered, and well planted with wood, thronged with towns, and Roman antiquities; for that people knew how to ſet a juſt value on it. Mr. Gale ſhowed me, at his pleaſant ſeat of Scruton, his admirable library, where are no fewer than 430 choice manuſcripts, collected by his father, many finely illuminated;

nated; many ancient claſſics of great value; a *Priſcian*, wrote by a diſciple of his.

ISVRIVM. BOROUGHBRIDGE.

We travelled along the Roman road, ſtrait and perfect, till we turned out to Rippon. The market-place is a ſquare, ſpacious enough: in the middle of it an obeliſk is erected: had it been of large ſtones, of a good kind, and of a good proportion, it would have been a real ornament to the place. The cathedral here is a large ſtrong building, handſome enough: there is an entrance from the weſt part of the great tower within, to go under ground, exactly like that we ſaw at Hexham, and made for the ſame intent: here is a chapel to St. Wilfrid, where I ſuppoſe his bones lie; and a place called his Needle, a paſſage the vulgar amuſe themſelves with. Hence we went by Newby, a new ſeat of Sir Edward Blackett's, in a rich country. So we fell into the Roman road again at Boroughbridge. We viſited Aldborough, a mile off, the *Iſurium Brigantum*. Here was a great city walled about: the church and preſent town, which is a borough by preſcription, is incloſed within it. We ſaw the foundation of the Wall, where they have long been digging it up, as the common quarry for ſtone, when they want it: it was curious to obſerve their method of laying the foundation of it in clay: above that the ſtones are laid in mortar. This ſame manner I found uſed at the Picts wall, where I ſaw the foundation of it, by Cheſter. We ſaw and heard of many antiquities at this place: coins of Antoninus, Conſtantine, Tetricus, and many more; ſome of which I purchaſed: intaglia's are very frequent here; for ſuch, together with coins, are commonly taken up after rain; and the people cuſtomarily look for them as they walk through the town. There has been ſome very great building in the ſtreet before the church; for many ſtones were taken up there, many remain. We ſaw ſome at the church-yard gate, and at people's doors; among which, two pieces of pillars; the *hypotrachelion* on one; and ſeveral foundations of a gate, in which were the iron hinges. I ſaw the ſtones; they were of a large ſize. Many ſquare ſtones, with a ſquare hole in the middle, lie at the ale-houſe door over-againſt the church, all manifeſtly of a Roman cut; and the whole town abounds with them. The man at the ale-houſe ſays the earth all about is exceeding rich, quite black, is never manured; that coins ruſted together are found perpetually, and pavements, &c. In his ſiſter's houſe, weſt of the church, we were highly delighted with a great part of a Moſaic pavement, perfectly preſerved, and covered with a roof: the remainder is now under the cauſeway of the ſtreet: it was laid with ſtones, red, blue, and white, of excellent colour: ſome part is alſo under the adjacent barn-floor. The late Rev. Mr. Morris, miniſter here, collected much: Mr. Wilkinſon, the duke of Newcaſtle's ſteward, collects now. Slates are ſometimes ploughed up, (none ſuch near;) many ſilver coins, ſome of which were bought by Sir James Dalrymple. In the church wall are many Gothic remains of baſſo relievo's, figures of animals, much like lord Winchelſea's Sark antiquities. A figure of Pan in the veſtry-wall of Aldborough: an intagliate cornelian was found there; an eagle, a *ſignum militare*, a *cornucopia* cut on it.

Rippon monaſtery was founded by Wilfrid, the Saxon biſhop, about anno Dom. 670, the ſame who founded St. Leonard's priory by Stamford; and likewiſe that at Hexam, which afterwards became a biſhoprick. Wilfrid died at Oundle, and was buried at Rippon.

TAB. XC. The ſtones, as much famed by the name of the Devil's Arrows, as miſrepreſented by writers, ſtand in ſome fields, half a mile weſt of the Roman road ſouth of Boroughbridge. Some think them Roman, though they regard not any Roman work hereabouts: ſome ſay they are factitious, though plain ſtone as poſſible. They are ſtones of very large dimenſions, and have been hewn pretty ſquare, much as thoſe at Stonehenge; but ſilly people have knocked off the edges: their height is very great: they were very taper and well-ſhaped, and much of an obeliſk form; but the tops are decayed, and long furrows worn down on all ſides along the tendereſt part of the grain of the ſtone. I remarked, that they all lean ſomewhat ſouthward. The ſtone is intirely compoſed of ſmall white cryſtals, unperiſhable by weather: they are certainly natural, and brought about ten miles off, from the weſt, where more ſuch lie above ground in great plenty. Three now ſtand; one was taken away, as all report, to make a bridge over the bec a little eaſtward. The croſs near the church is of the ſame ſtone. Theſe ſtones ſtood 200 foot aſunder, pretty near in a line north and ſouth: the firſt ſtone weſtward is not ſo high as the other, but broader much, and ſtands ſquare, or perpendicular to the line of direction; it is 8½ foot broad, 4½ thick, 23 foot about: the ſecond in the next paſture is ſquare each ſide, but not preciſely; it is 5 foot broad, 4 foot thick, 18 foot ſquare: the next is twice as far diſtant, and beyond the road, of a figure much like the former, but rather higher, as that is higher than the firſt; this is 5 foot by 4: the two laſt are very beautiful obeliſks, and their height about 25 foot, as I gueſs. The ground this fine monument ſtands on is high, and declines every way a little from it: the great river, the brook, and ſome low ground to the ſouth, hem it in as it were. Mr. Gale, and the beforementioned clergyman, ſome time ſince ~~dug under one~~ to the foundation, and found that it was about five foot under ground, and faſtened into its ſeat by ſtones laid in clay, quite around it, as a wall: they put four half-pence, in a leaden box underneath, of queen *Anne*, *Vigo*, &c. and filled it up again. I could not commend them for it, as it could only tend to miſlead the curious of future times.

IMP. CÆS. DOMITIANO. AVG. COS. VII.

Two of theſe found on lead; BRIG. on the ſide. AVG. 833, the year of Jul. Agricola coming hither.

EBORACVM. York.

We went upon a Roman way till we came to the river Nidd, half-way to York, where moor begins. At Ackham we ſaw the hill called Severs hill, with much reaſon thought to be that on which was performed the conſecration of Severus the emperor; and, no doubt, with great magnificence: it is a large round hill, and the higheſt ground near York, about two miles diſtance from it: there ſeemed to be a long barrow weſt of it. York is a very large city, but old, and narrow ſtreets. I ſaw the multangular tower in the city-wall, juſt by St. Mary's abbey, which was built by the Romans, as to the bottom part: the upper has been added; it was originally of twelve ſides: the ſtones are of ſquared faces, four Roman inches high; the inſide, rubble, and exceſſive hard mortar: it ſeems within ſide as if a ſeat had been carried round it: three of the ſides are gone: it is on the weſt ſide of the city. I went to ſee the two ſtatues on St. Laurence church-wall, thought to be Roman; but they are not ſo: they are monumental tomb-ſtones of founders of churches laid juſt above ground ſomewhere, and removed hither: they are very ancient; I believe, about king John's time. The cathedral here is a noble building; but, except that the ſide-walks are ſomewhat broader, and are carried on the weſt ſide of the tranſepts, it is exceeded in every thing by Lincoln minſter; as, for inſtance, in the manner of approach on the weſt, in the front for breadth and height, in the ſtone roof, the towers, the cloiſters, and in general the magnificence of the whole: the chapter-houſe here is only vaulted with wainſcot; that at Lincoln with ſtone. The river Ouſe divides the city in two. The walls on the weſt ſide are in good repair, and may be walked round. All the walls here are low, but built upon a huge *agger* of earth; I ſuppoſe, the Roman manner. There are two figures of Ulphus's horn in the cathedral. In the weſt end of the ſteeple of St. Martin's church, Micklegate, is the remnant of a fine funeral monument, Roman; a man and his wife, with their ſon, a child, in their habits: near it a piece of flower-work, perhaps belonging to the frize of ſome magnificent building. There are twenty four pariſh-churches here. The bridge over the Ouſe, commonly magnified to ſtrangers, is a very ordinary thing, and exceeded by moſt of the bridges in the county.

TAB. XCVIII.

Of Severus thus writes Herodian III. Antoninus, and Geta his brother, governed the empire jointly: they ſailed from Britain, and went to Rome with their father's reliques; for his body being burnt, they carried thither his aſhes, put into an alabaſter urn with gums and ſweets, that they might be repoſed in the ſacred monuments of the princes.

There were two reaſons why the Roman emperors reſiding here choſe to make York their imperial ſeat. 1. Becauſe of its vicinity to the Scotch frontiers, where they were perpetually upon their guard upon the Wall againſt their incurſions. 2. Becauſe it is in a fruitful country, upon a navigable river; but more becauſe they could bring hither corn from the ſouthern countries of Northamptonſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Cambridgeſhire, &c. all the way by water carriage, from the river Ouſe or Nen at Peterborough, up the Cardike, the Witham to Lincoln, the Foſsdike (undoubtedly a work of theirs) the Trent, acroſs the Humber, up the Ouſe to York; a particular not yet taken notice of. The old arch in the bar leading to Micklegate is ſaid to be Roman.

CALCARIA. TADCASTER.

We ſtill kept on the Roman road all the way hither. A great ſconce a little way off York, called the Mount, conſiſting of four baſtions raiſed in the civil wars. It is a moſt delicious country, overflowing with plenty. The Roman *caſtrum* here is now called the Caſtle-field; it was ſquare, about 400 foot, and had walls round: it ſtands north of the town, near the church and river: its ground within, and rampires are high; but it muſt be underſtood withall, that the place has been altered, and made into a caſtle of later form, with a keep or mount. I heard of coins being found here; but at Newton Kyme, a mile off, vaſt quantities of antiquities are diſcovered. The caſtle at Tadcaſter is called Kelkbar; a remnant of the ancient name. This country is a lime-ſtone quarry, and, by reaſon of its convenient rivers, was a trading place in that commodity in the time of the Romans; whence its name. Many barrows are to be ſeen hereabouts, for I ſuppoſe it was formerly a down.

LEGEOLIVM.

LEGEOLIVM. CASTLEFORD.

Here the Hermen-ſtreet paſſes the river Aire, remarkable for its ſmooth face and gentle current: it is broad and deep withall; navigable hither: thus the river Arar, ſynonymous in Gaul. The place where the Roman ford was, is a little above the caſcade: the ſtones are in great part left, but the mill-dam lays it too deep under water. Hence the paved road goes up the bank to the eaſt ſide of the church, and forward through the fields, where innumerable coins are ploughed up: one part is called Stone-acre. A man told us he had formerly ploughed up a dozen Roman coins in a day: urns are often found: there are ſtone pavements, foundations, &c. South of the church is a paſture, called Caſtle garth: here were buildings of the city; but the Roman *caſtrum* was where the church now ſtands, built probably out of its ruins: it is very high ground, and included the parſonage-houſe, gardens, &c. the low ground of the ditch that incompaſſed it is manifeſt. The country people have a notion of its being an old city, and of the Roman road croſſing the meadows by this ford; and of great ſeats and palaces having been here formerly. Here is a ſweet meadow, north of the river, of great extent. There is a ditch a little weſt of the old caſtle, which I take to be ſome later work. Great coal-works here. The Romans ran the Hermen-ſtreet through this country as much to the weſt as they reaſonably could, to obtain fords over the numerous rivers; becauſe they avoided ferries and bridges, as troubleſome, and wanting frequent reparation. Much dane-weed, or wild elder, grows here.

DANVM. DONCASTER.

Juſt before we came to Robin Hood's well, we met the Hermen-ſtreet with a very high and perfect ridge coming from Caſtle-ford; it bears north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt preciſely: preſently after, it makes an angle, and goes ſouthward. Robin Hood's well ſtands upon the road in a valley: there is a new cover made to it lately by Sir John Vanbrug. Then the Roman road leaves us on the right a little, till at Doncaſter town-end. At the marſh-gate is an old chapel and a croſs of ſtone, triangular, with three niches. Doncaſter church and ſteeple is large and beautiful: at the eaſt end is an old chapel, now converted to ſecular uſes. Near the market-place another older chapel, of St. Magdalen, which the corporation uſe for their place of aſſembly. I believe the Roman *caſtrum* was by the river ſide, where the church and parſonage-houſe ſtand. Coming out of the town is another croſs upon the road, where they fable a Roman emperor was buried. The Roman road a little farther is very apparent, going over a fine heath, ſo to Bawtry, upon the river Idle, ſlowly conducting its waters through a large level moor to the Humber. Probably here was a camp formerly. They have ſome trade here in lead from Derbyſhire, mill-ſtones, and Roch-abbey ſtone of a good kind. Hither comes the Hermen-ſtreet, which I call the new branch, from *Agelocum*. We paſſed over a deep valley at Went, beyond Robin Hood's well: the northern precipice of it is rocky, as that of Gateſhead.

Having brought this journal to the edge of Nottinghamſhire and Lincolnſhire, of which parts I gave my obſervations in former *Iters*, I conclude this with the following reflections. The amazing ſcene of Roman grandeur in Britain which I beheld this journey, the more it occurred with pleaſure to my own imagination, the more I deſpaired of conveying it to the reader in a proper light by a rehearſal. It is eaſy for ſome nations to magnify trifles, and in words gild over inconſiderable tranſactions till they ſwell to the appearance of an hiſtory; and ſome moderns have gone great lengths that way: but if in any people action has outdone the capacity of rhetoric, or in any place they have left hiſtorians far behind in their valour and military performances, it was in our own country; and we are as much ſurpriſed in finding ſuch infinite reliques of theirs here, as that we have no hiſtory of them that ſpeaks with any particularity of the laſt 300 years that the Romans dwelt in Britain, and rendered it perfectly provincial. The learned memoirs are very ſhort; and it is well they were guided with ſuch a ſpirit, as left monuments ſufficient to ſupply that defect, when handled as they deſerve: though I have no hope of coming up to that, yet I hold myſelf obliged to preſerve, as well as I can, the memory of ſuch things as I ſaw; which, added to what future times will diſcover, will revive the Roman glory among us, and may ſerve to invite noble minds to endeavour at that merit and public-ſpiritedneſs which ſhine through all their actions. This tribute at leaſt we owe them, and they deſerve it at our hands, to preſerve their remains.

grandeur in Britain which I taſted this [illegible] pleaſure to my own imagination, the m[illegible] the reader in a proper light by a rehearſal [illegible] magnify trifles, and in words gild over [illegible] they ſwell to the appearance of an hiſtory, [illegible] great lengths. That way, that if in any people action has [illegible] capacity of rhetoric, or of any [illegible] they have left ſufficient [illegible] their valour and military performances, as was in our own country, [illegible] we are as much ſurpriſed in finding ſuch infinite reliques of [illegible] that we have no hiſtory of them that ſpeaks with any particularity of the laſt 400 years that the Romans dwelt in Britain, our [illegible] perfectly provincial. The learned remains are very ſhort, and all they were guided with ſuch a ſpirit, as left monuments ſufficient to ſupply that defect, when handled as they deſerve: though I have no hope of coming up to that, yet I hold myſelf obliged to preſerve, as well as I can, the memory of ſuch things as I ſaw; which, added to what future times will diſcover, will revive the Roman glory among us, and may ſerve to invite noble minds to endeavour at their [illegible] and public ſpiritedneſs which ſhine through all their actions. 'Tis a tribute at leaſt we owe them, and they deſerve it at our hands, to preſerve their remains.

RICARDI MONACHI
WESTMONASTERIENSIS
COMMENTARIOLI GEOGRAPHICI
De ſitu BRITTANIÆ
Et Stationum quas ROMANI ipſi in ea Inſula ædificaverunt

LIBER PRIMUS.

CAPUT I.

FINIS erat orbis ora Gallici littoris, niſi Brittania inſula, non qualibet amplitudine, nomen pene *orbis alterius* mereretur. octingentis enim & amplius millibus paſſuum longa porrigitur: ita ut eam in Caledonicum usque promuntorium metiamur.

II. Veteres Britanniam, ab albis rupibus, primùm Albionem, poſtea, vocabulo gentis ſuæ, BRITTANIAM cognominaverunt, cum BRITTANICÆ vocarentur omnes, de quibus mox paulò dicemus.

III. Inter Septemtriones & occidentem locata eſt, Germaniæ, Galliæ, Hiſpaniæ, maxumis Europæ partibus magno intervallo adverſa, oceano Athlantico clauditur.

IV. Habet ipſa Brittania à meridie Galliam Belgicam, cujus proximum littus transmeantibus civitas aperit, quæ Rhutupis portus dicitur, hic abeſt à Geſſoriaco Morinorum, Brittanicæ gentis portu, trajectu millium L. ſive, ut quidam ſcripſere, ſtadiorum CCCCL. illinc conſpiciuntur BRITTONES quos

——*penitus toto diviſos orbe*——

canit Virgilius Maro in Eclogis.

V. Agrippa, vetus orbis deſcriptor, latitudinem ejus CCC. m. p. credit. Beda verò rectiùs CC. exceptis duntaxat prolixioribus diverſorum promuntoriorum tractibus quibus efficitur ut circuitus ejus quadragies octies ſeptuaginta quinque millia paſſuum compleat. Marcianus author Græcus mecum MDIↃↃLXXV. milliaria habet.

CAPUT II.

ALBION, quæ Brittania Magna à Chryſoſthomo authore Græco dicitur, natura, ut refert Cæſar, triquetra & Siciliæ maxume ſimilis eſt, cujus unum latus eſt contra Galliam Celticam, hujus lateris alter angulus, qui eſt ad Cantium, ad orientem ſolem; inferior, qui eſt ad Ocrinum promuntorium apud Damnonos, ad meridiem & Hiſpaniam Tarroconenſem ſpectat. hoc latus tenet circiter millia paſſuum D.

II. Alterum latus vergit ad Hiberniam & occidentem ſolem, hujus eſt longitudo lateris, ut fert Veterum opinio, DCC. m. p.

III. Tertium eſt contra Septemtriones cui parti nulla eſt objecta terra, præter inſulas; ſed ejus angulus lateris maxumè ad Germaniam Magnam ſpectat, huic à Novanto cherſoneſo per Taixalorum regionis angulum Cantium promuntorium uſque millia paſſuum DCCC. in longitudinem eſſe exiſtimatur. Ita omnes inſulam computabant in circuitu vicies centena millia paſſuum, ſed errant, nam à Cantio Ocrinum uſque m. p. eſt diſtantia CCCC. inde Novantum M. deinde Cantium MMCC. totus inſulæ circuitus, ut ſupra, MMMCCCCCC. millia paſſuum eſt.

IV. Formam totius Brittaniæ Livius & Fabius Ruſticus, veterum doctiſſimi authores. oblongæ ſcutulæ vel bipenni aſſimilavere, & ut annalium conditor Tacitus, eſt ea facies citra Caledoniam, unde & in univerſam fama eſt transgreſſa; ſed immenſum & enorme ſpatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in cuneum tenuatur. ſed Cæſar, inclutiſſimus Dictator, cum Mela Romanorum nobili ſcriptore, pluribus eam triquetræ dixere ſimilem. de quo ſupra.

V. Si Ptolemæo, orbis terrarum deſcriptori egregio, aliiſque, coævis illi ſcriptoribus habenda fides, litteram Z, ſed inverſam, repræſentat hæc inſula, nec tamen ex omni parte exacte quadrare hoc ſimile ſufficienter præbet recentiori ævo deſcriptarum mapparum inſpectio. Triquetra tamen figura ſoli Angliæ quodammodo videtur conveniens.

CAPUT III.

CÆTERUM Brittaniam qui mortales initio coluerint, indigenæ an advecti, ut inter nationes cæteras, parum compertum. Solis quippe Judæis, & per ipſos finitimis quibuſdam gentibus, hoc contigit felicitatis, ut à primo inde mundi exordio gentis ſuæ originem continua ſerie ex infallibilibus deducere poſſint monumentis.

II. Habitus corporum varii, atque ex eo argumenta. namque rutulæ Caledoniam habitantium comæ, magni artus, Germanicam originem aſſeverant; Silurum colorati vultus, & torti plerumque crines, & poſitu contra Hiſpaniam, ut author eſt Tacitus, Iberos veteres trajeciſſe, easque & in Hybernia ſedes occupaſſe fidem faciunt. Proximi Gallis & ſimiles ſunt, ſeu durante originis vi, ſeu procurrentibus in diverſa terris, poſitio cœli corporibus habitum dedit.

III. Heic, ſi luberet indulgere fabulis, notare poſſem Venetos ope commercii navalis incolas religioneſque his terris primùm intuliſſe, imò non deſunt ſcriptores qui Herculem huc quoque perveniſſe, regnumque conſtituiſſe, referunt; his verò tam altè reconditis antiquitatibus, fabulis hinc inde refertis, immorari vix operæ pretium videtur.

IV. In univerſum tamen eſtimanti, Gallos vicinum ſolum occupaſſe credibile eſt. eorum ſacra deprehendas, ſuperſtitionum, ait Tacitus, perſuaſionem. ſermo haud multum diverſus. pro ulteriori ſigno inſervit Druidum traditio, unà cum nominibus civitatum, quæ verò omnes iis nominibus appellabantur, quibus gentes, ortæ ex Galliæ civitatibus, quæ eò pervenerunt, atque agros colere ceperunt.

V. Hominum eſt, inquit Cæſar, infinita multitudo, creberrimàque ædificia, ferè Gallicis conſimilia, pecora ſine numero.

VI. Omnium tamen humaniſſimi, qui Brittaniam auſtrinam incolebant, neque multum à Gallis differebant conſuetudine; ulteriores plerique frumenta non ſerebant, ſed lacte, fructu & carne vivebant, lanæ iis uſus ac veſtium ignotus erat, & quanquam continuis frigoribus utebantur pellibus, tamen cervinis aut ovinis veſtiti erant, & lavabantur in fluminibus.

VII. Omnes verò ſe Brittones olim vitro infecerunt, quod cœruleum efficit colorem, atque, refert Cæſar, hoc horribiliore ſunt in pugna adſpectu. capilloque ſunt, ut ait Romanorum Dux, promiſſo, atque omni parte corporis raſa præter caput & labrum ſuperius.

VIII. Uxores habebant Brittones deni duodenique inter ſe communes, & maxume fratres cum fratribus, parentes cum liberis; ſed, ſi qui erant ex his nati, eorum habebantur liberi, à quibus primùm virgines quæque ductæ erant. ſua quemque mater uberibus alit, nec ancillis, nec nutricibus delectantur.

IX. Utebantur aut nummo æreo, aut annulis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummis, ut author eſt Cæſar Dictator.

X. Leporem & gallinam & anſerem guſtare Brittones fas non putabant, hæc tamen alebant animi voluptatiſque cauſa.

XI. Erant autem margaritæ, frena heburnea, & armillæ, & electrina atque vitrea vaſa, & gagates lapides, &, quod cæteris excellit, ſtannum, magna copia merces.

XII. Utebantur & navibus, quarum carinæ primùm ac ſtatumina ex levi materia fiebant, reliquum corpus navium ambitus viminibus contextus coriis bubulorum integebatur. quantocunque tempore curſus tenebant, ut author eſt Solinus, navigantes, eſcis abſtinent.

De Re Militari Brittonum.

XIII. Fert ipſa Brittania populos Regesque populorum, ut Mela lib. III. ſcripſit, ſed ſunt inculti omnes, atque ut longiùs à continenti abſunt, ita aliarum opum ignari, magis tantum pecore ac finibus dites; cauſas autem & bella contrahunt, ac ſe frequenter invicem infeſtant. maxume imperitandi cupidine ſtudioque ea prolatandi, quæ poſſident. ſolitum quidem, Brittones fœminarum ductu bellaſſe, neque ſexum in imperiis diſcreviſſe.

XIV. Dimicabant Brittones non ſolum equitatus peditatusque modo, ſed etiam bigis & curribus, Gallicè armati, covinos, eſſedas verò more vulgari, vocabant, quorum falcatis axibus utebantur.

XV. Equitum genus eſt, iis, quum eſt uſus, atque aliquod bellum incidit, ut Cæſar eſt author, quod antè Romanorum adventum ferè quotannis accidere ſolebat, uti aut ipſi injurias inferrent, aut illatas propulſarent. omnes in bello verſantur, atqui eorum, ut quisque eſt genere copiisque ampliſſimus, ita plurimos circum ſe ambactos clientesque habet. hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

XVI. In pedite erat Brittonum robur, prœliantur autem telis & ingentibus gladiis & brevibus cetris. erant Brittonum gladii, ut ait Tacitus, ſine mucrone.

XVII. Genus hoc erat ex eſſedis pugnæ, ut Cæſar in IV. narrat. primo per omnes partes perequitant. & tela conjiciunt, ac ipſo terrore equorum, & ſtrepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant: & quum ſe inter equitum turmas inſinuavere, ex eſſedis deſiliunt & pedibus diſpari prœlio contendunt. Aurigæ interim paululum è prœlio excedunt, atque ita ſe collocant, ut, ſi illi à multitudine hoſtium premantur, expeditum ad ſuos receptum habeant. ita mobilitatem equitum, ſtabilitatem peditum in prœliis præſtant; ac tantum uſo quotidiano, & excercitatione efficiunt, ut in declivi, ac præcipiti loco incitatos equos ſuſtinere, & brevi moderari, ac flectere, & per temonem percurrere, & in jugo inſiſtere, & inde ſe in currus citiſſimè recipere conſueverint.

XVIII. Equeſtris autem prœlii ratio, & cedentibus & inſequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, ſed rari, magnisque intervallis prœliarentur, ſtationesque diſpoſitas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique & recentes defatigatis ſuccederent. utebantur & telis.

XIX. Formam regiminis Brittanici, antè advectos in hanc inſulam Romanos, determinare haud facile: hoc certum, quod nullum ibi antè hæc tempora Monarchici imperii veſtigium, ſed Democraticum fuiſſe, potiùs videtur, niſi fortè Ariſtocratiam æmulari videtur. Druidem in rebus maxumi momenti authoritas non exigua. commemorantur quidem in antiquiſſimis eorum monumentis Principes nonnulli, hi verò brevioris plerumque imperii, nec, niſi ingruente eximio quodam periculo, & more Dictatorum Romanorum ex tempore creati videntur. nec deſunt inter ipſos, apud alias fortes gentes, rariſſima exempla, electi ab illis in futurum antiſignanum ipſius hoſtium Duces, ut pro illis in poſterum militaret, quem nuper hoſtem habuerant.

XX. Proceritate corporis Gallos æque ac Romanos vincunt Brittones, ita ut viſos ſibi Romæ juvenes nondumque adultos Brittones Strabo Philoſophus, orbis terræ deſcriptor antiquiſſimus, affirmet, qui ſolitam Gallorum Romanorumque ſtaturam non levi momento excedebant.

XXI. Ditiores auſtralis Brittaniæ incolæ aureo digitorum ſiniſtræ medium annulo ornare in more habuerunt, aurea verò è collo ſuſpenſa torques à vilioris conditionis hominibus diſcernebat optimatum eminentiores. Septentrionales verò (hi veteres erant regni indigenæ) veſtium uſus ſicuti ac à longo inde tempore avi abavique, tantum non ignari, ventrem & cervicem ferreo cingunt, ut fert Herodianus, nobilis Græcorum ſcriptor, annulo. ornamentum id eſſe ac divitiarum argumentum exiſtimantes, accedente in uſum potiùs quam ornatum ſcuto anguſto, & lancea, gladioque è nudis & pictis corporibus dependente. loricam interim galeamque, futura nempe paludes transeuntibus impedimento, rejiciunt atque contemnunt.

XXII. Inter cætera autem fuit & hoc Brittanicæ conſuetudinis, ut viatores & mercatores etiam invitos conſiſtere cogerent, & quod quiſque eorum de una alterave re apud exteros memorabile audierit, aut cognoverit, quærerent, & mercatores peregre advenientes in oppidis vulgus circumſiſteret; quibus ex regionibus veniant; quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogentes, his rumoribus atque auditionibus permoti, de ſummis ſæpe rebus conſilia ineunt, quorum eos è veſtigio pœnitere neceſſe eſt, quum incertis rumoribus ſerviant, & plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta reſpondeant.

XXIII. Funera eorum ſunt magnifica & ſumptuoſa. omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuiſſe arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam arma & animalia. ſepulchrum tumulus *ex* ceſpitibus erigit.

CAPUT IV.

NATIO Brittonum fuit omnis, ut Gallorum, admodum dedita religionibus; atque ob eam cauſam qui gravioribus affecti morbis, quique in prœliis periculisque verſabantur, aut pro victimis homines immolabant, aut ſe immolaturos vovebant.

II. Ad peragenda crudelia hæc ſacra, Druidum utebantur miniſterio; nec credebant placari poſſe Deos niſi hominis cædes humano ſanguine penſaretur. hinc inſtituta publicè iſtiusmodi ſacrificia, oblataque, ut gratiſſima Diis hoſtia, qui in furto, latrocinio, aliave graviori culpa deprehenſi, his verò deficientibus, ad innocentium quoque mactationem deſcendebant, ut quocunque demum modo Dii placarentur.

III. Niſi adfuerint Druides, res ſacra rite celebrari non credebatur. hinc publica non minus quam privata ſacra procurandi negotium illis unicè incumbebat. erat penes hoc religionis cura, æque ac myſteriorum interpretatio, corporis quoque & ſanitatis ſive tuendæ, ſive reſtituendæ curam habebant, continuò medicinæ peritiſſimi.

IV. Inter Deos ipſis præcipuè colebatur Mercurius, cujus plurima proſtabant ſimulachra. poſt hunc Juſtitiam, quæ Brittonibus Adraſte dicebatur. hinc Apollinem, Martem, qui etiam Vitucadrus appellabatur. Jovem, Minervam, Herculem, Victoriam, Andatem vocatam, Dianam, Cybelem & Plutonem venerabantur, eandem ferè de his Numinibus ac quidem aliæ gentes opinionem amplexi.

V. A Dite autem, ut & Galli, gentis ſuæ originem deducere allaborabant Brittones. antiquiſſimam hanc venditantes Druidum traditionem, eam ob cauſam quælibet temporum ſpatia, non dierum, ſed noctium numero definiebant, dieique menſis & anni natalis initia ita numerare conſueverunt, ut capto à nocte initio dies ſubſequeretur, quæ conſuetudo omnino convenit cum antiquiſſima illa, quæ Gen. I. habetur noctium ac dierum computatione.

VI. Ad Druides magnus diſciplinæ cauſa confluebat adoleſcentium numerus, hi quippe in magno erant apud ipſos honore, nam ferè de omnibus controverſiis, publicis privatiſque, conſtituebant, & ſi quod admiſſum erat facinus, ſi cædes facta, ſi de hæreditate, de finibus controverſia erat, iidem decernebant. præmia pœnaſque conſtituerunt, ſi quis aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non ſtetit, ſacrificiis interdicebant. hæc excluſionis pœna apud eos erat graviſſima. quibus ita interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac ſceleratorum habebantur. iis omnes decedebant, aditum eorum ſermonemque defugientes, ne quid ex contagione incommodi acciperent: neque iis petentibus jus reddebatur, neque honos habebatur ullus.

VII. His autem omnibus Druidibus præerat unus, qui ſummam inter eos poteſtatem habebat & authoritatem. hoc mortuo, ſucceſſor dabatur, qui inter reliquos excellebat dignitate. at ſi plures eſſent dignitate pares, ſuffragio Druidum res committebatur; nonnunquam etiam de Principatu armis contendebant.

VIII. Druides à bello abeſſe ſolebant, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendebant, militiæ vacationem, omniumque rerum habebant immunitatem. tantis excitati præmiis, & ſua ſponte multi in diſciplinam conveniebant, & à propinquis parentibuſque mittebantur.

IX. Magnum ibi numerum verſuum ediſcere ſolebant. quod unicum apud eos memoriæ & annalium genus: itaque nonnulli annos vicenos in diſciplina permanebant. neque fas eſſe exiſtimarunt eam litteris mandare, quum tamen in reliquis ferè rebus, publicis privatiſque rationibus, Græcis litteris uterentur. *Id mihi duabus de cauſis*, inquit D. Julius, *inſtituiſſe videntur; quod neque in vulgus diſciplinam efferri velint; neque eos, qui diſcunt, litteris confiſos, minus memoriæ ſtudere. quod ferè pleriſque accidit, ut præſidio litterarum, diligentiam in perdiſcendo, ac memoriam remittant.*

X. Inprimis hoc perſuadere allaborabant, non interire animas, ſed ab aliis poſt mortem tranſire ad alios; atque hoc maxumè ad virtutem excitari putabant, metu mortis neglecto. multa præterea de ſyderibus atque eorum motu, de mundi & terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de Deorum vi ac poteſtate diſputabant, & juventuti tradebant ſollicitè.

XI. Non eſt omittenda de Viſco admiratio. nihil habebant Druides viſco & arbore, in qua gignatur (ſi modo ſit robur) ſacratiùs. jam per ſe roborum eligebant lucos. nec ulla ſacra ſine ea fronde conficiebant, ut inde appellati quoque interpretatione Græca poſſint Δρυιδες (Druides) videri. enimverò quicquid adnaſcatur illis, è cœlo miſſum putabant, ſignumque eſſe electæ ab ipſo Deo arboris. eſt autem id rarum admodum inventu, & repertum magna religione petitur, & antè omnia ſexta luna, quæ principium menſium annorumque bis facit, & ſeculi, poſt triceſimum annum; quia jam virium abunde habebat. nec tamen ſit ſui dimidia. Omnia ſanantem appellantes ſuo vocabulo. ſacrificia epuliſque rite ſub arbore præparatis duos admovebant candidi coloris tauros, quorum cornua tunc primùm vinciantur. Sacerdos candida veſte cultus arborem ſcandebat, falce aurea dimetiens. candido id excipiebatur ſago. tunc demum victimas immolant, præcantes, ut ſuum donum Deus proſperum faceret, his, quibus dederant, fœcunditatem eo poto dari cuicunque animali ſterili arbitrabantur, contraque venena omnia, eſſe remedio. tanta gentium in rebus frivolis plerumque religio fuerat!

XII. Druidarum diſciplina in noſtra Brittania reperta, atque inde in Galliam tranſlata eſſe exiſtimatur. unde Plinius eleganter declamat lib. XXX. his verbis: *Sed quid ego hæc commemorem in arte Oceanum quoque transgreſſa, & ad naturæ inane perveсta? Brittania hodieque eam attonitè celebrat tantis ceremoniis, ut dediſſe Perſis videri poſſit.* idem Julius Cæſar affirmat in Ephemeridis. *Et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoſcere volunt, plerumque illo, diſcendi cauſſa, proficiſcuntur.*

XIII. Druides certo anni tempore in finibus Brittaniæ, in inſulæ Monæ luco conſecrato, conſidebant. huc omnes undique, quos inter controverſia, conveniebant, eorumque judiciis decretiſque acquieſcebant.

XIV. Præter Druides apud Gallos atque Brittones erant Bardi poetæ, qui Deûm Heroumque res geſtas heroicis expoſitas verſibus, cum dulcibus lyræ modulis cantitabant.

XV. De his ambobus ita cecinit Lucanus vates his verſibus, quibus hoc caput finiam.

Vos quoque, qui fortes animas, bellóque peremptas
Laudibus in longum, vates! dimittitis ævum,
Plurima ſecuri ſtuduiſtis carmina Bardi.
Et vos barbaricos ritus, moremque ſiniſtrum.
Sacrorum, Druidæ, poſitis repetiſtis ab armis.
Solis noſſe Deos, & cœli Numina vobis,
Aut ſolis neſcire datum: nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis. vobis authoribus, umbræ
Non tacitas Erebi ſedes, Ditiſque profundi
Pallida regna petunt; regit idem ſpiritus artus
Orbe alio: longæ, canitis, ſi cognita, vitæ
Mors media eſt. certe populi, quos deſpicit Arctos,
Felices errore ſuo, quos ille timorum
Maxumus, haud urget Lethi metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
Mortis: & ignavum rediture parcere vitæ.

CAPUT V.

OPTIMA frugibus atque arboribus inſula, & alendis apta pecoribus ac jumentis. vincas etiam quibuſdam in locis germinans. ſed & avium ferax terra marique generis diverſi. fluviis quoque multum piſcoſis, ac fontibus præclara copioſis, & quidem præcipuè Iſicio abundat & anguilla.

II. Capiuntur autem ſæpiſſimè & vituli marini, & delphines, nec non & ballenæ, de quo apud Satyricum mentionem inveniamus :

Quanto delphinis ballena Brittanica major ?

III. Exceptis autem variorum generibus conchyliorum, in quibu ſunt & muſculi, quibus incluſam ſæpè margaritam, omnis quidem coloris optimam inveniunt, id eſt, & rubicundi, & purpurei, & hyacinthini, & praſini, ſed maxumè candidi, ut ſcripſit venerabilis Beda in prima Eccl. hiſt. ad Regem Colfulfum.

IV. Sunt & cochleæ, ſatis ſuperque abundantes, quibus tinctura coccinei coloris conficitur, cujus rubor pulcherrimus, nullo unquam ſolis ardore, nulla valet pluviarum injuria palleſcere; ſed quò vetuſtior eſt, eò ſolet eſſe venuſtior.

V. Habet fontes ſalinarum & fontes calidos, & ex eis fluvios balnearum calidarum, omni ætati & ſexui per diſtincta loca, juxta ſuum cuique modum accommodatos.

VI. Naſcitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; ſed ejus exigua eſt copia. ære utuntur importato. gignit & aurum, & argentum. fert & lapidem gagatem plurimum optimumque. eſt autem nigrogemmeus & ardens igni admotus, incenſus ſerpentes fugat, adtritu calefactus adplicita detinet æque ut ſuccinum.

VII. Et quia Brittania propè ſub ſeptentrionali vertice mundi jacet, lucidas æſtate noctes habet; ita ut medio ſæpè tempore noctis in queſtionem veniat intuentibus, utrum crepuſculum adhuc permaneat veſpertinum, an jam advenerit matutinum? utpote nocturno ſole non longè ſub terris ad orientem boreales per plagas redeunte. unde etiam plurimæ longitudinis habet dies æſtate, ſicut & noctes contra in bruma, ſole nimirum tunc in Lybicas partes ſecedente, id eſt, horarum X & VIII. ut author eſt Cleomedes. plurimæ item brevitatis nocte æſtate & dies habet in bruma, hoc eſt, VI. ſolummodo æquinoctialium horarum: cum in Armenia, Macedonia, Italia, cæteriſque ejuſdem lineæ regionibus longiſſima dies ſive nox XV. breviſſima VIIII. compleat horas.

VIII. Sed de Brittania Brittonibuſque in genere ſatis prolixè commemoravi. res ipſa requirit ad particularia tandem deſcendere, atque, in ſequentibus, ſtatum fatumque diverſarum, quæ hanc inſulam incoluerunt, nationum, quæ eandem nobilitarunt, civitates, *cet.* quales ſub ditione Romana erant, ex ordine depingere mei jam erit propoſiti.

CAPUT VI.

BRITTANIA, ſecundum accuratiſſima veterum, quæ propiùs fidem ſunt, monumenta, erat omnis diviſa in partes ſeptem; quarum ſex alio atque alio tempore imperio Romano adjectæ fuerunt, ſeptima verò ſub ſolis barbaris Caledoniis.

II. Supra dictæ Brittaniæ partes erant Brittania Prima, Secunda, Flavia, Maxima, Valentia & Veſpaſiana. quarum ultima non diu ſtetit in manibus Romanorum. ex his Brittaniam Primam à Flavia Thameſis flumen, à Brittania Secunda mare dividit. Flavia initium capit à mari Germanico, continetur Thameſi fluvio, Sabrina à finibus Silurum Ordovicumque, vergit ad Septemtriones & Brigantum regionem. Maxima ab extremis Flaviæ finibus oritur pertinet ad inferiorem partem muri, qui totam ex transverſo percurrit inſulam, ſpectatque in Septemtriones. Spatium inter ambos, hunc & alium, qui ab Imperatore Antonino Pio inter Bdoram & Clyddam exſtructus eſt, murum occupat Valentiana.

Veſpaſiana autem à Bdoræ æſtuario ad civitatem Alcluith, unde linea ad oſtium fluminis Vararis ducta, terminos oſtendit. Secunda ad eam partem Oceani, quæ ad Hyberniam pertinet, ſpectat inter occaſum & Septemtriones. ſed de provinciis ſatis.

III. Neceſſarium verò ducimus, antequam ad accuratiorem nos conferamus deſcriptionem, Regiminis in hiſce Provinciis conſtitutionem paucis attingere. deprehendimus adeoque, totam antiquiſſimis temporibus, plurimum Regulorum Statuumque arbitrio diviſim paruiſſe Brittaniam, quorum nonnulli, etiam poſt occupatam à Romanis Provinciam, ſuperfuiſſe commemorantur. ſed vix umbra Regiæ dignitatis iſtis Principibus relicta, contrarium nempe diſſuadente politicâ illâ, quâ Romani olim, præ cultiſſimis etiam quibusque gentibus, inclaruerunt prudentia. Victricibus Romanorum armis ſubjugatæ imperitoriâ authoritate conſtitutus præerat LEGATUS, ipſa Brittania verò Provincia erat PROCONSULARIS. per plures hæc Imperii conſtitutio duravit ætates, licet in plures interim ipſa inſula diviſa fuerit partes. primùm nempe in *ſuperiorem* & *inferiorem*, deinceps verò, uti antea demonſtravimus, in *ſeptem* diſpertita *Provincias*, mutatâ regiminis formâ. deinde diu paruit, ut imperitoria ſedes, hæc inſula Carauſio, eisque, quos in ſocietatem adſciverat, Tyrannis. gloria & præſidium Chriſtianiſmi Conſtantinus Magnus creditur Maximam & Valentiam CONSULARES, Primam, Secundam & Flaviam PRÆSIDIALES feciſſe, toti verò inſulæ præpoſitus eſt VICARIUS vir perſpicabilis ſub diſpoſitione viri illuſtris Domini Præfecti Prætorii Galliæ. præter quem in vetuſto quodam volumine circa eadem tempora commemoratur aliquis eximiæ dignitatis vir, titulô COMITIS BRITTANIARUM inſignis, alius itidem, COMES LITTORIS SAXONICI, tertius præterea DUX BRITTANIÆ dictus, aliique plures, magnis præfecti muneribus, quæ, cum diſtincta eorum notitia, injuria temporis, impetrari non potuerit, cogimur taciti præterire.

IV. Prolixum nunc tandem iter ingredior, totam non minus inſulam, quam ſingulasque ejus partes curioſa luſtraturus indagine, preſſurusque optimorum in hoc negotiô authorum veſtigia. fiat verò ab extremâ Primæ provinciæ orâ initium, cujus littora Galliæ objiciuntur. tres verò laudatiſſimos validiſſimosque Status, Cantianum nempe, Belgicum & Damnonicum complectitur hæc provincia, de quibus eâ, quâ fieri poterit, curâ nobis ſigillatim agendum. Cantium primò luſtremus.

¶ V. Ad extremam Brittaniæ Primæ orientalem oram remotam CANTIUM, Cantiis quondam habitatum, civitatibus Durobrobi & Cantiopoli, quæ eorum metropolis. hic ſepultus eſt D. Auguſtinus Anglorum Apoſtolus. Dubræ, Lemanus & Regulbium, præſidiô à Romanis munita, eorumque Primarium Rhutupi, deducta eô Coloniâ, Metropolis factam, portusque claſſi Romanorum, quæ Oceano Septentrionali dominabatur, recipiendæ factus idoneus. tanti nominis fuit hæc civitas, ut littora vicina ex ea dicta ſint Rhutupina, de quibus Lucanus poeta:

Aut vaga cum Thetis Rhutupinaque littora fervent.

inde quoque ingentia & grati ſaporis oſtrea Romam tranſlata, ut author eſt Juvenalis Satyricus his verbis:

——————*Circeis nata forent, an*
Lucrinum ad ſaxum, Rhutupinòve edita fundo
Oſtrea, callebat primo deprendere morſu.

Statio etiam fuit ſub diſpoſitione viri ſpectabilis Comitis littoris Saxonici legionis ſecundæ Auguſtæ.

VI. Quam plurimis hoc Cantiorum regnum fluminibus rigatur, quorum celebriora: Madus, Sturius, Dubris & Lemanus, qui Cantios à Bibrocis diſcernebat.

VII. Inter tria iſta præcipua Brittaniæ promuntoria, eminet illud, quod à Cantio nomen habet. ibi Oceanus in angulum quaſi redactus curſum ita promovet, fluxionemque ſuam donec, ut Veteres tradunt, fretum iſtud Oceani, quod jam Brittaniæ format inſulam, effecerit.

VIII. A Cantio vaſta illa, quæ Anterida nonnullis, aliis Caledonia dicta ſylva latè extenditur ad CL. milliaria per Bibrocorum ac Segontiacorum terras ad Heduorum uſque fines excurrens. de hac ſylva ita cecinit Lucanus:

Unde Caledoniis fallit turbata Brittanos.

IX. Cantiis proximi, & ut putant nonnulli, ſubjecti Bibroci, qui & aliis Rhemi dicuntur; natio in monumentis non penitus ignota, quibus habitatum Bibroicum, Regentium, Noviomagumque metropolis. Anderidam verò occupatam tenuerunt Romani.

X. Confines illis apud ripam Thameſis habitabant Attrebates, quorum urbs primaria Caleba.

XI. Infra hos, proprius flumen Cunetium, habitabant Segontiaci, quorum caput fuit Vindonum.

XII. Ad Oceanum, Bibrocis affines, inferius habitabant, ſic dicti, Belgæ, quorum urbes primariæ Clauſentum, quod nunc *Sotheamptona* dicitur, Portus Magnus, omniumque præcipua Venta, nobiliſſima civitas ad flumen Antonam ſita. Sorbiodunum verò tenebat præſidium Romanorum. Omnes enim Belgæ Allobroges ſunt, & ſuam à Celtis Belgisque originem traxere. hi, non multis ante Cæſaris adventum in hanc inſulam ſeculis, relictâ patriâ Galliâ, à Germanorum Romanorumque populis infeſtatâ, atque devictâ, illi, qui, trajecto flumine Rheni, eorum expugnatas occupavere regiones, de quo autem prolixius M. Dictator Cæſar, ſedem heic ſibi elegerunt.

XIII. Omnes regiones, quæ Thameſi, verſus meridiem, adjacent, olim, uti vetera monumenta declarant, à bellicoſa Senonum gente fuerunt occupatæ; qui, ſub ductu & auſpicio decantatiſſimi Regis Brenni, peragratâ Galliâ, Alpibusque, adhuc inviis, ſibi patefactis, Romam faſtu elatam iſta incurſione vaſtam ſolo facile æquaſſent, niſi Rempublicam Romanam, quam more nutricis in ſinu quaſi geſtare (dum infra deſtinatum ab illis faſtigium agebat) videbantur Fata, cladem averſura Manlium clangore anſeris excitaſſent, qui, circa montem unum pendentes, & nocte ſubeuntes, Barbaros à ſummo Capitolio dejecit. huic eadem Numinum cura Camillum poſtea auxilio miſit, qui abeuntes à tergo aggreſſus ita cecidit, ut Senonici ſanguinis inundatione omnia incendiorum veſtigia deleret, urbemque ita ruinæ proximam ab interitu vindicaret. Senones autem ob valentiſſimam hanc expeditionem natale ſolum, ut cultoribus vacuum, ita prædâ refertiſſimum alienæ genti, quam Belgas ſupra nominatos, fuiſſe, ſatis liquet, conceſſerunt.

XIV. Ad Sabrinam, Thameſi inferius, habitabant Hedui, urbes eorum Iſchalis & Avalonia. Thermæ, quæ & Aquæ Solis nuncupabantur, Romanorum, qui hanc Brittaniæ oram tenebant, factæ colonia & perpetua ſedes. urbs nominatiſſima hæc erat, ad flumen Abonam ſita, ibique fontes callidi, opiparo exſculpti apparatu, ad uſus mortalium; quibus fontibus præſules erant Apollinis & Minervæ Numina, in quorum ædibus perpetui ignes nunquam labaſcunt in favillas, ſed ubi ignis tabuit vertitur in globos ſaxeos.

XV. Infra Heduorum terras ſiti erant Durotriges, qui & Morini aliàs vocantur. Metropolin habebant Durinum & promuntorium Vindeliam. in horum finibus ſenſim coarctatur Brittania, & immenſum efformare videtur brachium, quod irruptionem minitantem commodè repellit Oceanum.

XVI. In hoc brachio, quæ intermiſſione Uxellæ amnis, Heduorum regioni protenditur, ſita erat regio Cimbrorum. utrúmne verò modernum Walliæ nomen dederint, an verò antiquior ſit Cimbrorum origo? non æque conſtat. urbes illis præcipuæ Termolus & Artavia. viſuntur hic, antiquis ſic dictæ, Herculis columnæ, & non procul hinc inſula Herculea. ſed à fluminis Uxellæ finibus continuum procurrit montium jugum, cui nomen Ocrinum, extremumque ejus ad promuntorium ejuſdem nominis extenditur.

XVII. Ultra Cimbros extremum inſulæ angulum incolebant Carnabii, unde forſitan, quod hodieque retinet nomen, obtinuit Carnubia. urbes habebant Muſidum & Halangium. cum verò has olim deſertas propemodum & incultas Brittaniæ partes Romani nunquam ſalutaverint, minoris omnino momenti urbes eorum fuiſſe videntur, & Hiſtoricis propterea neglectæ, Geographis tamen memorantur promuntoria Bolerium & Antiveſtæum.

XVIII. Memoratis modo populis in littore Oceani auſtrum verſus affines ad Belgas-Allobroges ſedem habebant Damnonii, gens omnium validiſſima, quæ ratio moviſſe videtur Ptolemæum, ut totum hunc terræ tractum, qui in mare brachii inſtar prætenditur, illis adſcripſerit. urbes habebant Uxellam, Tamaram, Volubam, Ceniam omniumque matrem Iſcam, fluvio cognomini imminentem. fluvii apud ipſos præcipui memorati modo Iſca, Durius, Tamarus atque Cenius. ora eorum maritima promuntoria exhibet tria, de quibus mox paulò dicemus. hanc regionem, utpote metallis abundantem, Phænicibus, Græcis & Gallis mercatoribus probe notam fuiſſe conſtat. hi enim ob magnam, quam terra ferebat, ſtanni copiam eò ſua frequenter extendebant negotia; cujus rei præcipua ſunt documenta ſupra nominata tria promuntoria Helenis ſcilicet, Ocrinum & Κριοῦ μέτωπον, ut & nomina civitatum, Græcam Phœniciamque originem redolentia.

XIX. Ultra brachium in Oceano ſitæ ſunt inſulæ Sygdiles, quæ etiam Oeſtrominides & Caſſiterrides vocabantur, dictæ.

XX. Cum prænominatis Damnoniis Belgisque conjunctis XXX. prœlia commiſiſſe narratur valentiſſimus ille Imperator Veſpaſianus. decem hi ad auſtrales Thameſis & Sabrinæ ripas habitantes populi, à Romanis ſenſim ſubacti, eorumque regiones in provinciæ formam redactæ, quæ BRITTANIA PRIMA fuit appellata, cum hic fuerit in iſtis terris primus Romanorum victoriæ fructus.

¶XXI. Succedit ordine BRITTANIA SECUNDA quæ à prioribus, interfluente Sabrina amne, diſcernitur. à provincia autem Flavia, tum memoratus amnis, tum Deva fluvius eandem ſejungit, reliquum cingitur à mari Interno. Hæc erat celebrata illa regio Silurum, tribus validiſſimis habitata populis, quos inter præ reliquis celebres Silures propriè ſic dicti, quam ab ora relicta turbidum Sabrinæ fretum diſtinguit. cujus homines, ut eruditiſſimus Solinus eſt author, etiam nunc cuſtodiunt morem vetuſtum, nundinas ac nummum refutant, dant res & accipiunt; mutationibus neceſſaria potiùs, quam pretiis parant. Deos percolunt, ſcientiam futurorum pariter viri ac fœminæ oſtendunt.

XXII. Civitates Silurum, Sariconium, Magna, Gobaneum & Venta, eorum caput, fuerunt. Iſcæ verò, flumini imminentem urbem cognominem,

gnominem, tenebat Romanorum Colonia, ibique per annos plures ſecunda legio, quæ Auguſta aliàs vocabatur, ſtationem habebat, donec Valentiam & Rhutupin transferebatur. hæc erat provinciæ Secundæ primaria Romana.

XXIII. Olim ac diu potens erat hæc Silurum regio, ſed, cum eam regno Charaticus tenuit, longe potentiſſima. hic continuis novem annis, omnia Romanorum arma pro ludibrio habita, ſæpe evertit, donec de illo, conjunctis viribus Romanos aggreſſuro, triumphavit Legatus Oſtorius. Charaticus enim, prœlio evadens, auxiliumque à vicinis Regibus petens, per aſtutiam matronæ Romanæ Carthismandvæ cum Rege Brigantiæ Venutio nuptæ, Romanis deditus eſt. poſt id temporis maſculè tantum ſuam ipſius ditionem idem ille populus defendit usque dum à Varionio ſpoliatus, ac tandem à Frontino devictus in formam Romanæ, cui BRITTANIA SECUNDA, ut ſupra meminimus nomen erat, provinciæ ſuum redigi pateretur imperium.

XXIV. Duæ aliæ ſub Siluribus gentes fuere, primum Ordovices, qui in ſeptentrionali verſus inſulam Monam: & deinde Dimeciæ, qui in extrema verſus occidentem partem degebant, ubi promuntorium quod Octorupium nuncupatur, unde in Hyberniam tranſitus XXX. milliarium. Dimeciarum urbes Menapia, & primaria Muridunum. Lovantium verò ſibi habitandum vendicaverant Romani. ultra hos & Silurum terminos ſiti Ordovices, quorum urbes Mediolanum & Brannogenium. Sabrina in montibus illorum oriunda majoribus tribus Brittaniæ fluviis meritò accenſetur, addito nempe Thameſi & Tavo. elucet imprimis in hiſtoria nomen Ordovicum ob ſumtam de inclutiſſimi ipſorum Regis captivitate vindictam. hinc enim toties redactum in anguſtias exercitum Romanorum tam miſere vexarunt, ut de illorum ferè imperio in hac regione actum fuiſſet, ni in tantæ cladis vindictam poſtea ſurrexiſſet Dux Agricola, qui, victricia circumferens arma, totam quoque hanc gentem ſubjugavit, maximamque partem ferro delevit.

XXV. Huc quoque referendum illud, quod à ſeptentrione Ordovicum ſitum, ab Oceano alluitur, territorium, cum illorum regimini aliquandiu fuerit ſubjectum, hoc certo conſtat, quod illum Cangiani quondam inhabitaverint tractum, quorum urbs unica Segontium, promuntorio Cangano vicina. incluta hæc erat civitas, freto Meneviaco, contra Monam, religioſiſſimam inſulam, ubi olim Druides habitâre, adjacet. in hac inſula plurima ſita erant oppida, tota autem inſula in circuitu LX. m. p. ferè complectitur, atque, ut refert Plinius, à Camaloduno colonia CC. m. p. abeſt. fluvii apud ipſos Toſibus, qui & Canovius; pro terminis verò erat utraque Deva. in hac vero regione mons Eriri celſiſſimus maxumusque invenitur. Ordovicia una cum Cangiorum Carnabiorumque regionibus, ni fama me fallit, nomine Genaniæ ſub Imperatoribus poſt Trajani principatum inclareſcebat.

¶ XXVI. Ordo jam ad illam nos deducit provinciam, quæ FLAVIA Romanis vocata. unde verò hoc nomen acceperit, utrum à matre Conſtantini Magni Flavia Julia Helena, ex his terris oriunda? an verò à Romanorum familia Flavia? quominus determinari poſſit, obſtat injuria temporum, quæ nobis invidet genuina quæ huc facerent antiquitatis monumenta.

XXVII. Ad fluvium Devam primò ſiti erant Carnabii, quibus habitatæ fuerunt Benonæ, Etocetum, Banchorium, monaſterium totius inſulæ celeberrimum, quod in contentione Auguſtini everſum, non poſtea reſurrexit, & reliquarum mater Uriconium, quæ, inter Brittaniæ civitates maxumas, nomen poſſidebat. in extremo hujus terræ angulo flumini

Devæ imminebat cognominis Romanorum colonia Deva, opus viceſimæ legionis, quæ Victrix dicebatur, & olim illius erat regionis tutela. hæc eadem eſſe exiſtimatur quæ jam *Weſt-Cheſter* vocatur.

XXVIII. Infra nominatos regnum Caſſium à Rege Ptolemæo Catieuchlani appellatum extendebatur, aut Reſpublica potius, quæ ex binis gentibus coaluerat. harum, quæ Sabrinæ proxima, vocabatur Dobuni, vel, ut Dio celeberrimus ſcriptor annalibus inſeruit, Boduni. apud hos oritur flumen Thameſis & deinde longo ſpatio per fines Heduorum, Attrebatum, Caſſiorum, Bibrocorum, Trinobantum, & Cantiorum citatus fertur, & Oceanum Germanicum influit. urbes Dobunorum erant Salinæ, Branogena, ad ſiniſtram Sabrinæ ripam, Alauna, & cui reliquiæ nomen laudemque debent, Corinum, urbs perſpicabilis, opus, ut tradunt, Veſpaſiani Ducis. Glevum verò, in extremo regni contra regionem Silurum ſitum, Romana tenebat colonia, quam deduxit Claudius Cæſar, ut ſcriptores de iſtis temporibus affirmant. finitimi illis Caſſii, quorum urbes Forum Dianæ & Verulamium. cum verò hæc ad municipiam dignitatem à Romanis evecta, ejus præ aliis urbibus eminentia illis omnino adſcribenda. his natus erat D. Albanus Martyr. hæc civitas ruina Camaloduni, Londiniique, in ſeditione à Bondvica excitata, cujus in annalibus mentionem facit erudititiſſimus Tacitus, involuta erat. hi Caſſii olim, præ cæteris inſulæ gentibus, caput extulere, atque cum inclutiſſimo eorum Rege Caſſibellino (cui non paucæ nationes fuere tributariæ) Dictator Cæſar multos eosdemque graviſſimos, ſub readventum ipſius in hanc inſulam, habuit conflictus, ſed ab eadem ille gente cum Siluribus conjuncta fugatus, unde & emendatiſſimus Lucanus:

Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis.

adventante autem ipſo Imperatore Claudio, omnes cum vicinis fracti ſunt, eorumque regio in formam Romanæ provinciæ redacta, nomineque, CÆSARIENSIS, & poſtea FLAVIA, nuncupata.

XXIX. Juxta Caſſios, ubi ſe Oceano Thameſis propinquavit, regio Trinobantum ſita erat. natio quæ non modo ſponte in Romanorum conceſſit amicitiam, ſed illis quoque ut colonias ibi ponerent metropolim ſuam Lundinum & Camalodunum ad mare ſita obtulerunt. in hac urbe *Flavia Julia* Helena, piiſſima conjux Conſtantini Chlori, materque Conſtantini Magni, è ſanguine Regum Brittanicorum naſci memoriæ proditum dicunt. prima autem hæc Romanorum in Brittania coloniarum erat, templo Claudii, imagine Victoriæ, cum aliis diverſis ornamentis inſignis. Lundinum enim mundo cognita civitas erat & erit. primùm Trinovantum, poſtea Londinium, dein Auguſta, & nunc Londona rurſum. urbe Roma ſecundum chronicorum fidem, ſanè antiquior eſt, ſuper ripam Thameſis fluminis poſita, & ipſa multorum emporium populorum, terra marique venientium. hæc à piiſſima illa Imperatrice Helena. S. S. Crucis inventrice, circumvallata, atque, ſi fides ſit penes traditiones, quæ non ſemper erroneæ ſunt, nominata eſt Auguſta, tota autem Brittania ROMANA INSULA.

XXX. Limes huic populo ad ſeptentrionem flumen Surius, ultra quem habitabant Iceni, celeberrima natio, in duas gentes diviſa, quarum prior, Cenomanni habitans ad ſeptentrionem Trinobantes & Caſſios, ad orientem Oceanum ſpectabat. horum urbes Durnomagus & caput regionis Venta. Romanorum colonia erat Camboricum. in mare orientem verſus procurens lingula dicitur Flavia extrema. fluminum notiſſima ſunt Garion, Surius & Auſona in ſinum Metorin ſeſe exonerans. ex altera parte ad Auſonam incolebant, Carnabiis Brigantibus & Oceano vicini, Coitani, ni, in tractu ſylvis obſito, qui, ut aliæ Brittonum ſylvæ, Caledonia fuit appellata. de hac autem III. mentionem facit hiſtoricus ille Florus. civitas primaria Coitannorum erat Ragæ, & præter hanc Romanorum colonia Lindum, in extrema ad orientem provineiæ ora. totam verò regionem bifariam ſecat fluvius Trivona. Hæc Icenorum gens, quæ, utpote ferociſſima bellique poſt hominum memoriam ſtudioſiſſima, omiſſis tam ruſticis quam civilibus artibus, ſua ſponte in Romanorum ſocietatem acceſſerat, non tantum mox defecerat, ſed ad ſui quoque imitationem alios quam plurimos excitaverat, ab Oſtorio Duce primùm ſub jugum miſſa eſt, aliquot poſt annos, quum Rex ipſorum, & animo & opibus valentiſſimus, Praſutagus moriens Cæſarem ejusdemque poſteros heredes fecerat. Romani autem Icenorum ſic abutentes amicitia, ut nulli non ſe luxuriæ dederint, ab iisdem poſtea ſociisque, ſub ductu bellicoſiſſimæ Bonduicæ, vidua Regis ſupra nominati, ita infeſti ipſis ſunt redditi, ut combuſtis deletisque ipſorum coloniis ac municipio, civium denique Romanorum LXXX. M. ferro miſerè ſint trucidati; ſed poſtea ad officium redegit Suetonius Legatus, multis prudentiæ nominibus ſuſpiciendus.

¶ XXXI. Ad ſeptentrionalem hujus regionis plagam Oceano occurrit fluvius Abus, quondam terminorum provinciæ MAXIMÆ unus, uti alter Seteja. dicta quoque hæc provincia fuit Brigantiæ Regnum ſcilicet ejusdem nominis regionem complexa, tribusque habitata nationibus. in extrema orientali plaga, ubi promuntoria Oxellum & Brigantum extrema in mare procurrunt, habitabant Pariſii, quorum urbes Petuaria & Portus Felix.

XXXII. Supra hos, uti & ad latus, ſiti erant propriè ſic dicti Brigantes, gens numeroſiſſima, toti olim provinciæ leges præſcribens. his cultæ civitates, Epiacum, Vinovium, Cambodunum, Cataracton, Galacum, Olicana, & primaria Iſurium. Eboracum verò, ad Urum fluvium, caput provinciæ. primùm colonia nomine Sextæ à Romanis factum, ſextæque deinde legionis, quæ Victrix dicebatur, ſedes. deinceps verò plurium Imperatorum præſentia illuſtrior factum, municipii quoque auctum prærogativis.

XXXIII. Totam in æquales ferè partes provinciam dividunt montes Alpes Penini dicti. hi, ad Icenorum Carnabiorumque fines ad fluvium Trivonam ſurgentes, continua ſerie per CL. milliaria ſeptentrionem verſus decurrunt.

XXXIV. Populi, ad occidentalem hujus jugi partem habitantes, ſunt Volantii Siſtuntiique arctiori, ut videtur, fœdere conjuncti. urbes habebant Rerigonum, Coccium & Lugubalium, quarum tamen poſteriores binas Romanorum tenebant præſidia.

XXXV. Septentrionales hujus terræ limites tegebat murus iſte ſtupendæ molis, à Romanis per Iſthmum ad longitudinem LXXX. milliarium extenſus, cujus altitudo XII. craſſities verò IIX. pedes æquabat, turribusque ornatus, murus erat.

XXXVI. Gentem hanc, ab Imperatore Claudio primùm infeſtatam, deinde ab Oſtorio Legato devictam, poſtea à Cereali fractam & magnam partem debellatam, ex hiſtoria colligitur. cum verò ſponte ſe Agricolæ dediſſet, pacem illi datam eſſe percepimus. Famam hujus gentis in hiſtoriis præcipue delêrunt turpia Reginæ ipſorum geſta inauditaque perfidia. ipſa harum potentium nationum progenies erat, quæ novas electura ſedes, ultimùm ultrò, patriæ, inter Alpes, Danubium & Rhodanum jacenti, valedicebat. ex his in Hyberniam poſtea nonnulli, ſedem ibi fixuri, tranſierunt, ut ex documentis conſtat.

¶ XXXVII. His borealiores erant nationes iſtæ validiſſimæ olim ſub nomine Mæatarum venientes, à quibus, mortuo patre, fratricida iſte Baſſianus ſuam turpiter pacem emit. regiones, quas tenuêre, ſequentes erant, in orientem Ottadinia, inde Gadenia, poſt hanc Selgovia, deinde Novantia, ſupra hos etiam Damnia.

XXXVIII. Muro proximi habitabant Gadeni, quorum metropolis Curia. ad Oceanum verò proprius ſiti Ottadini, eorumque caput Bremenium, ac apud hos fluvii Tueda, Alauna, & utraque Tina, infra murum decurrentes.

XXXIX. His occidentaliores ad Oceanum ſiti erant Selgovæ, eorumque urbes Corbantorigum, Uxellum & Trimontium, quam tamen ſat diu tenuit præſidium Romanorum, quod antiqua memorant monumenta. hujus regionis fluvii præcipui fuerunt Novius, Deva &, ex parte, Ituna.

XL. Ultra Devam, nuper dictam, ad Oceani quoque oram in extrema inſulæ parte, Hyberniam verſus, Novantes ſiti erant. apud quos celebris illa Novantum cherſoneſus, Hybernia diſtans milliaria XXVIII. hæc inter cuncta Brittaniæ promuntoria maxumè borea antiquis credebantur, juxta verò, æque ac illi, cauſam non video. metropolis horum Lucophibia, aliàs Caſæ candidæ. fluvii verò Abraſuanus, Jena &, ad orientem regionis terminus, Deva.

XLI. Supra Novantes, Selgovas & Gadenos, interveniente montium Uxellorum ſerie, habitabant Damnii, prævalens quidem natio, ſed quæ condito muro non parvum regionis ſuæ tractum amiſit, à Caledoniis ſubjugatum & ſpoliatum. præter illud quod murum tuebatur præſidium Vanduarium tenebat Romanus miles.

XLII. Hic Brittania, rurſus quaſi amplexu Oceani delectata, anguſtior evadit, quam alibi, idque ob duo iſta rapidiſſima, quæ infunduntur, æſtuaria Bodotriam ſcilicet & Clottam. contractus hic Iſthmus ab Agricola Legato primùm præſidio munitus erat. alium murum, in hiſtoriis nobiliſſimum, erexit imperator Antoninus, ad XXXV. circiter milliaria protenſum; ut hoc medio barbarorum ſiſteret incurſiones, qui & ab Ætio Duce demum reparatus eſt, undecimque firmatus turribus. has verò regiones pro illa habeo provincia, quæ per victorioſam Romanorum aciem ſub Imperatore Theodoſio revocata, atque in honorem Imperatoris, tunc ad clavum imperii ſedentis, VALENTIANA dicta putatur.

¶ XLIII. Extra murum ſita provincia VESPASIANA. hæc eſt Caledonia regio, à Romanis nimiùm quantum & deſiderata militibus, & incolis valde defenſa. negotium, cujus amplam hiſtoriæ Romanæ, aliàs nimis de iſtiusmodi rebus ſilentes, mentionem faciunt. hic fluvium Tavum conſpicere licet, qui longo curſu regionem in duas quaſi partes diſſecare videtur. hic quoque arduum atque horrendum jugum Grampium offendimus, quod provinciam iſtam bifariam ſecabat. atque hæc eadem erat regio, quæ, à commiſſo inter Agricolam & Galgacum prœlio, Romanis utiliſſimo, famam in annalibus habet inſignem. hi vires eorum veteresque caſtramentationes hodieque magnitudo oſtendit mœnium. nam in loco ubi ingens ſupradictum prœlium habitum erat, quidam ordinis noſtri, hanc viam emenſi, affirmant, ſe immania vidiſſe caſtra, aliaque argumenta Taciti relationem confirmantia.

XLIV. Nationes verò, Romanis hic ſubjectæ, ordine jam ſequentur. ultra Iſthmum, atque ad Tavum, gens erant Horreſtii, quorum urbes, poſt prætenturam quidem exſtructam, prius enim Damniis accenſebantur, fuerunt Alauna, Lindum, &, re non minus quam nomine reliquis glorioſior,

rioſior, Victoria, ab Agricola ad flumen Tavum XX. milliaria ab ejuſdem in mare exitu ædificata, memoriæ proditum dicunt.

XLV. Supra hos ultra Tavum, qui limites conſtituit, erant Vecturones, ſive Venricones, quorum urbs primaria Orrea, fluvii verò Æſica & Tina.

XLVI. Oceani littus, ultra horum fines, accolebant Taixali, his urbium princeps Divana, fluvii autem Deva & Ituna. pars Grampii montis, quæ, ut promuntorium, late ſe in Oceanum, quaſi in Germaniæ occurſum, extendit, ab illis nomen mutuatur.

XLVII. His contermini ad occidentem, interveniente montium Grampiorum ſerie, exſtitêre Vacomagi, qui ampliſſimam regionem tenebant, quorum urbes Tueſſis, Tamea & Banatia. Romanorum autem ſtatio, ſimulque provinciæ urbs primaria, erat, ad oſtium fluvii Varar in littore ſitum, Ptoroton. notiores hujus regionis fluvii præter Vararem, qui provinciam terminabat, fuerunt Tueſis & Celnius.

XLVIII. Infra Vacomagos Tavumque habitabant Damnii-Albani. gentes parum notæ, & intra lacuum montiumque clauſtra plane reconditæ.

XLIX. Inferius adhuc Clottæ ripas accolebant Attacoti, gens toti aliquando olim Brittaniæ formidanda. maxumus hic viſitur lacus, cui nomen olim Lyncalidor, ad cujus oſtium condita à Romanis urbs Alcluith, brevi tempore à Duce Theodoſio nomen ſortita, qui occupatam à barbaris provinciam recuperaverat; cum hac comparari potuit nulla, utpote quæ, poſt fractas cæteras circumjacentes provincias, impetum hoſtium ultimò ſuſtinuit.

L. Hæc provincia dicta eſt, in honorem familiæ Flaviæ, cui ſuam Domitianus Imperator originem debuit, & ſub quo expugnata, VESPASIANA. &, ni fallor, ſub ultimis Imperatoribus nominata erat THULE, de qua Claudianus vates his verſibus facit mentionem:

> *——incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule*
> *Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hierne.*

ſed non tam diu ſub aquila ſuopte tenuerent Romani, ut poſteritati innoteſcerent ejuſdem & nomina & ſubjectio. curſorio hucuſque oculo, qualis ſub Romanorum Imperio erat, Brittaniam luſtravimus. reſtat ut parili compendio Caledoniorum terras luſtremus.

De CALEDONIA.

LI. Licet tota ultra Iſthmum prædictum Brittania non improprie dici poſſet Caledonia, ipſi tamen Caledonii ultra Vararem ſedem habuêre, unde ducta linea terminum Romani in Brittaniam imperii accuratè ſatis oſtendit. citerior verò inſulæ pars alio atque alio tempore ab illis poſſeſſa fuit, reliqua, ut ſupra meminimus, à Brittonibus barbaris occupata. hucuſque & proficiſcentibus lumen aliquod fœnerant antiqua hiſtoriarum monumenta. trajicientes autem Varar flumen, extincto lumine, in obſcuro quaſi verſamur, & quamvis non nobis ignotum ſit, exſtructas ibi pro limitibus Imperii Romani fuiſſe aras, Ulyſſemque, tempeſtate fluctibuſque jactatum heic vota perſolviſſe, ſiquidem condenſæ arboribus ſylvæ cum perpetuis montium ſaxetis ab ulteriori nos ſcrutatione prohibent. relationem ſequentem à mercatoribus Brittonibus fugitivis acceptam poſteriſque relictam, ut ſufficientem æſtimemus, neceſſe eſt.

LII. Ad occidentem igitur Vararis habitabant Caledonii proprie ſic dicti, quorum regionis partem tegebat immenſa illa Caledonia ſylva.

LIII. Littus incolebant minores quidam populi, ex quorum numero ultra Vararem & erectas ſupradictas aras ad Loxam fluvium habitabant Cantæ, in quorum finibus promuntorium Penoxullum.

LIV. Huic ordine proximus eſt fluvius Abona ejusdemque accolæ Logi. hinc Ila fluvius & ad illum ſiti Carnabii Brittonum extremi, qui ab Oſtorio Proprætore ſubjugati jugum Romanum indigne ferentes, adſcitis in ſocietatem Cantiis, ut referunt traditiones, trajectoque mari ibi ſedem eligunt. in varia heic promuntoria ſeſe extendit Brittania, quorum primum antiquis dictum Vinvedrum, tum Verubrium, aut extremitas Caledoniæ.

LV. Poſt illos Cantini. deinde, interiores Logisque proximi, Mertæ ſiti ſunt. in his oris promuntorium Orcadum poſitum. cui adjacebant Orcades inſulæ. ulterius manabat Nabæus fluvius, qui terminus erat Carnabicæ juriſdictionis.

LVI. Ad inferiorem hujus regionis partam habitabant Carnonacæ, in quorum finibus promuntorium Ebudum, ad cujus extrema eximium Oceanus ſinum efformat, qui olim Volſas appellatus. ad inferiorem iſtius ſinus ripam tendebant Cerones, & infra Ityn Creones ad Longum uſque procurrit. inde Oceanum inter & ſinum Lelanum dictum ab incolis Epidiis promuntorium.

LVII. Provectus jam ultra flumen Vararis, idem illud remetiri non poſſum, quin in transgreſſu admirer Romanos, aliàs ſatis expertos judicio atque experientia, heic quaſi deſtitutos tam perabſurda opinione laboraſſe, ut iſtam Brittaniæ partem, quæ jam armis ipſorum intacta quieſcebat, reliquam jam ſubactam atque poſſeſſam longe majori & longitudine & latitudine metirentur. (quam tamen eos foviſſe opinionem ſatis ſuperque conſtat.) qui enim ea, qua par eſt, mente inſignem Romanorum ambitionem atque inſatiabilem regnandi cupidinem conſideraverit, & quo hoſtem vix ira ipſorum & notitia, nedum timore dignum excluderent ſtupenda iſta, quæ totum orbem in admirationem ſui facile trahunt, opera erexiſſe. in hoc ut in cæteris quam plurimis magnam ſummi Numinis merito providentiam veneremur, cui ut omnia ſubjecta ſunt regna, ita & ſempiterna ab incolis gloria debetur & erit, Amen.

CAPUT VII.

LUSTRATIS ita pro inſtituti ratione curſim terris Brittanicis, neceſſarium videtur, antequam ad inſularum deſcriptionem aggrediar, dubio à non nemine moto occurrere; ubinam, inquit ille, earum quas tu nobis commemoras urbium nominumque veſtigia? habentur nulla! Licet viciſſim quærere, ubinam hodie ſint Aſſyrii, Parthi, Sarmatæ, Celtiberi? at qui has celeberrimas gentes exſtitiſſe neget, impudentem ſatis ſpero futurum neminem, nonne inveniuntur hodienum regiones urbesque permultæ eisdem, quæ ante duo vel plura annorum millia habuerunt, quæ compellantur, nominibus? Judæa, Italia, Gallia, Brittania, non hodie minus, quam priſcis illis temporibus nota. Londinum hodieque lingua vernacula ſono non adeo diſcrepante *London* appellatur. Incuria majorum & in colligendis ac conſervandis illis, quæ huc facere & tunc temporis non difficulter haberi poterant monumentis negligentia ſi attendatur, non adeo quidem graviter illa videtur increpanda, vel ut hujus defectus unica & primaria cauſa cenſenda, vix enim præter illos, qui ordini ſacrorum ſe dederant, operam libris ſcribendis commodabant. hi verò à ſacro alienum cenſuerunt munere profanis iſtiusmodi, ut vocabant, negotiis operam ſuam impendere. Crediderim potius nos ſine periculo ſcire, & ſine piaculo ad poſteros transmittere poſſe illa, quæ de priſco regnorum ſtatu ſedula veterum monumentorum perluſtratio & accuratius ſcrutinium poterit inveſtigare. ad aliud verò ſentiendum me ferè compuliſſet bonus ille Antiſtes, ita me compellare viſus: tune ſolus ignoras quam breve, nobis in hoc orbe, temporis ſpatium ſit exigendum omnesque noſtros etiam laborioſiſſimos conatus ab inutilium ſervorum nomine nos non poſſe reddere immunes? omniaque noſtra ſtudia proximi uſum pro ſcopo debent habere? hæc! cui unquam ſunt uſui? bullatis iſtiusmodi nugis mundum deludi! His merito reponimus. an ergo prohibita nobis ſimul omnis honeſta delectatio? nonne eximiæ divina providentiæ documenta produnt iſtiusmodi narrationes? indene patet, quomodo Evangelia de morte & merito Chriſti concio univerſum colluſtraverit & vicerit orbem gentilibus ante ſuperſtitionibus obnoxium? obvertenti porro, non incongrue fortè Chronologiæ iſtiusmodi res in compendio tractari. denuo repono. nec ergo nimium quidquam eſt noviſſe, majores noſtros non, ut nonnulli fabulantur, Autochtones fuiſſe è terra proſilientes. Deum potius naturæ librum aperuiſſe, ut ex illo conſtarer magni opificis omnipotentia, qualis in Moſis voluminibus eadem deſcripta proponitur. Denique forte reſpondenti, operibus, authori apud poſteros nomen laudemque parituris, exploratorium ignem eſſe ſubeundem, hæc inquam dicenti, & in his ſubſiſtendi gratus profiteor tantum his verbis efficaciæ fuiſſe, ut etiam ſuborta michi nonnumquam fuerit cœpti hujus laboris pœnitentia. Ex altera proinde hujus opuſculi parte præter Chronologicam rerum commemorationem amplius quidquam exſpectare nolit Benevolus Lector, quem adeo benevolentiæ tutelæque Divinæ, paria ab ipſo michi promittens, devotus commendo, ſperans, ut me ſimul cœleſti Patri, qui miſericors & condonationis plenus, commendet.

Ex fragmentis quibusdam à Duce quodam Romano conſignatis & poſteritati relictis ſequens collectum eſt itinerarium, ex Ptolemæo & aliunde nonnullis ordinem quoque, ſed quod ſpero in melius, mutatum hinc inde deprehendes.

FUERUNT olim apud Brittones XCII. urbes, earum verò celebriores & præ reliquis conſpicuæ XXXIII. Municipia ſcilicet II. Verolamium & Eboracum. VIIII. Coloniæ ſc. Londinium *Auguſta*, Camalodunum *Geminæ Martiæ*, Rhutupis .... Thermæ *Aquæ Solis*, Iſca *Secunda*, Deva *Getica*, Glevum *Claudia*, Lindum. .... Camboricum .... Et civitates Latio jure donatæ X. ſc. Durnomagus, Catarracton, Cambodunum, Coccium, Lugubalia, Ptoroton, Victoria, Theodoſia, Corinum, Sorbiodunum. deinde XII. ſtipendiariæ minoresque momenti, ſcilicet: Venta Silurum, Venta Belgarum, Venta Icenorum, Segontium, Muridunum, Ragæ, Cantiopolis, Durinum, Iſca, Bremenium, Vindonum, & Durobrovæ. At præter allatas modo urbes plures in Brittaniis non habuiſſe Romanos ne quis temere credat, celebriores enim tantum commemoravi, quis enim dubitet, illos, ut orbis terrarum Dominatores, pro lubitu elegiſſe ſibique vindicaſſe, quæ ſuis uſibus commoda intelligebant loca? plerumque aliàs in caſtris, quæ condiderant ipſi, degebant.

DIAPHRAGMATA.

RHUTUPIS prima in Brittania inſula civitas verſus Galliam apud Cantios ſita à Geſſoriago Bononiæ portu, unde commodiſſimus in ſupradictam inſulam tranſitus obtingit, CCCCL. ſtadia, vel ut alii volunt XLVI. mille paſſuum remota. ab eadem civitate ducta eſt via Guethelinga dicta, uſque in Segontium per m. p. CCCXXIIII. plus minus ſic: Cantiopoli quæ & Duroverno m. p. X. Duroſevo XII. Duroprovis XXV. deinde m. p. XXVII. tranſis Thameſin intrasque provinciam Flaviam & civitatem Londinium, Auguſtam. Sulo Mago m. p. VIIII. Verolamio municipio XII. unde fuit Amphibalus & Albanus Martyres. Foro Dianæ XII. Magio Vinio XII. Lactorodo XII. Iſanta Varia XII. Tripontio XII. Benonis VIIII. hic biſecatur via alterutrumque ejus brachium Lindum uſque, alterum verſus Viriconium protenditur ſic, Mandueſſedo m. p. XII. Etoceto XIII. Pennocrucio XII. Uxaconia XII. Virioconio XI. Banchorio XXVI. Deva colonia X. fines Flaviæ & Secundæ, Varis m. p. XXX. Conovio XX. Seguntio XXIIII.

ITER II. à Seguntio Virioconium uſque m. p. LXXIII. ſic, Heriri monte m. p. XXV. Mediolano XXV. Rutunio XII. Virioconio XI.

ITER III. à Londinio Lindum coloniam uſque, ſic: Duroſito m. p. XII. Cæſaro Mago XVI. Canonio XV. Camaloduno colonia VIIII. ibi erat templum Claudii, Arx triumphalis & imago Victoriæ Deæ. ad Sturium amnem m. p. VI. & finibus Trinobantum Cenimannos advenis Cambretonio m. p. XV. Sito Mago XXII. Venta Cenom. XXIII. .... Camborico colonia XX. Durali ponte XX. Durno Mago XX. Iſinnis XX. Lindo XX.

ITER IIII. à Lindo ad Vallum uſque ſic: Argolico m. p. XIIII. Dano XX. ibi intras Maximam Cæſarienſem, Legotio m. p XVI. Eboraco municip. olim colonia ſexta m. p. XXI. Iſurio XVI. Cattaractoni XXIIII. ad Tiſam X. Vinovio XII. Epiaco XVIIII. ad Murum VIIII. trans Murum intras Valentiam. Alauna amne m. p. XXV. Tueda flumine XXX. ad Vallum ....

ITER V. à limite Præturiam uſque ſic: Curia m. p .... ad Fines m. p....... Bremenio m. p......... Corſtopolio XX. Vindomora VIIII. Vindovio XVIIII. Cattaractoni XXII. Eboraco XL. Derventione VII. Delgovicia XIII. Præturio XXV.

ITER VI. ab Eboraco Devam uſque ſic: Calcaria m. p. VIIII. Camboduno XXII. Mancunio XVIII. finibus Maximæ & Flaviæ m. p. XVIII. Condate XVIII. Deva XVIII.

ITER VII. à Portu Siſtuntiorum Eboracum uſque ſic: Rerigonio m. p. XXIII. ad Alpes Peninos VIII. Alicana X. Iſurio XVIII. Eboraco XVI.

ITER VIII. ab Eboraco Luguvalium uſque ſic: Cattaractoni m. p. XL. Lataris XVI. Vataris XVI. Brocavonacis XVIII. Vorreda XVIII. Lugubalia XVIII.

ITER VIIII. à Luguballio Ptorotonim uſque ſic: Trimontio m. p... Gadanica m. p .... Corio m. p ...... ad Vallum m. p ..... incipit Veſpaſiana. Alauna m. p. XII. Lindo VIIII. Victoria VIIII. ad Hiernam VIIII. Orrea XIIII. ad Tavum XVIIII. ad Æſicam XXIII. ad Tinam VIII. Devana XXIII. ad Itunam XXIIII. ad montem Grampium m. p. ...... ad Selinam m. p....... Tueſſis XVIIII. Ptorotone m. p... ....

Iter X. ab ultima Ptorotone per mediam inſulæ Iſca Damnonorum uſque ſic: Varis m. p. VIII. ad Tueſſim XVIII. Tamea XXVIIII.................................. m. p. XXI. in Medio VIIII. Orrea VIIII. Victoria XVIII. ad Vallum XXXII. Luguballia LXXXX. Brocavonacis XXII. ad Alaunum m. p........ Coccio m. p......... Mancunio XVIII. Condate XXIII. Mediolano XVIII. Etoceto m. p........................... Salinis m. p................................... Glebon colonia m. p........ Corino XIIII. Aquas Solis m. p......... ad Aquas XVIII. ad Uxellam amnem m. p.......................... Iſca m. p........

Iter XI. ab Aquis per viam Juliam Menapiam uſque ſic: ad Abonam m. p. VI. ad Sabrinam VI. unde trajectu intras in Brittaniam Secundam & ſtationem Trajectum m. p. III. Venta Silurum VIII. Iſca colonia VIIII. unde fuit Aaron Martyr. Tibia amne m. p. VIII. Bovio XX. Nido XV. Leucaro XV. ad Vigeſimum XX. ad Menapiam XVIIII. ab hac urbe per XXX. m. p. navigas in Hyberniam.

Iter XII. ab Aquis Londinium uſque ſic: Verlucione m. p. XV. Cunetione XX. Spinis XV. Calleba Attrebatum XV. Bibracte XX. Londinio XX.

Iter XIII. ab Iſca Uriconium uſque ſic: Bultro m. p. VIII. Gobannio XII. Magna XXIII. Branogenio XXIII. Urioconio XXVII.

Iter XIIII. ab Iſca per Glebon Lindum uſque ſic: Ballio m. p. VIII. Bleſtio XII. Sariconio XI. Glebon colonia XV. ad Antonam XV. Alauna XV...................... Vennonis XII. Ratiscorion XII. Venromento XII. Margiduno XII. ad Pontem XII. Croco colana Lindum XII.

Iter XV. à Londinio per Clauſentum in Londinium ſic: Caleba m. p. XLIIII. Vindomi XV. Venta Belgarum XXI. ad Lapidem VI. Clauſento IIII. Portu Magno X. Regno X. ad Decimum X. Anderida. portu m. p................ ad Lemanum m. p. XXV. Lemaniano portu X. Dubris X. Rhutupis colonia X. Regulbio X. Contiopoli X. Durelevo XVIII. Mado XII. Vagnaca XVIII. Novio Mago XVIII. Londinio XV.

Iter XVI. à Londinio Ceniam uſque ſic: Venta Belgarum m. p. XC. Brige XI. Sorbioduno VIII. Ventageladia XII. Durnovaria VIIII. Moriduno XXXIII. Iſca Damnon. XV........................ Durio amne m. p.................................. Tamara m. p... Voluba m. p.. Cenia m. p.........

Iter XVII. ab Anderida [Eboracum] uſque ſic: Sylva Anderida m. p......... Noviomago m. p.................... Londinio m. p. XV. ad Fines m. p......... Durolisponte m. p............. Durnomago m. p. XXX. Coriſennis XXX. Lindo XXX. in Medio XV. ad Abum XV. unde tranſis in Maximam ad Petuariam m. p. VI. deinde Eboraco, ut ſupra, m. p. XLVI.

Iter XVIII. ab Eboraco per medium inſulæ Clauſentum uſque ſic: Legiolio m. p. XXI. ad Fines XVIII....... m. p. XVI.......... m. p. XVI............. Derventione m. p. XVI. ad Trivonam XII. Etoceto XII. Mandueſuedo XVI. Benonnis XII. Tripontio XI. Iſannavaria XII. Brinavis XII. Ælia caſtra XVI. Dorocina XV. Tameſi VI. Vindomi XV. Clauſento XLVI.

Plurima inſuper habebant Romani in Brittaniis caſtella, ſuis quæque muris, turribus, portis & repagulis munita.

FINIS ITINERARIORUM.

Quod hactenus auribus, in hoc capite percipitur pene oculis intuentibus. nam huic adjuncta eſt mappa Brittaniæ artificialiter depicta, quæ omnia loca cet. evidenter exprimit, ut ex ea cunctarum regionum incolas dignoſcere detur.

† locus mappæ Brittaniæ †
ſed vide pag. 101.

CAPUT VIII.

LUSTRAVIMUS jam Albionem, diſitæ non procul inde Hyberniæ, eadem, quâ hactenus uſi fuimus brevitate, deſcriptionem daturi.

II. Hybernia omnium, poſt Albionem dictam nuper, maxumè eſt ad occidentem quidem ſita, ſed, ſicut contra Septemtriones ea brevior, ita in meridiem ſeſe trans illius fines plurimum protendens, uſque contra Hiſpaniæ Tarraconenſis ſeptentrionalia, quamvis magno æquore interjacente, pervenit.

III. Mare, quod Brittaniam & Hyberniam interfluit, undoſum & inquietum eſt, toto, ut author eſt Solinus, anno, non niſi æſtivis pauculis diebus, navigabile. in medio inter ambas inſula eſt, quæ olim appellabatur Monœda, nunc autem Manavia.

IV. Hybernia autem, & ſui ſtatus conditione, & ſalubritate ac ſerenitate aëris, multum Brittaniæ præſtat, ut opinatur Beda, ita, ut rarò ibi nix plus quam triduaria remaneat, nemo propter hiemem aut fœna ſecet aut ſtabula fabricet jumentis.

V. Nullum ibi reptile videri ſolet, nullæ viperæ aut ſerpentes valent. nam ſæpe illò de Brittania allati ſerpentes mox, ut proximante terris navigio odore aëris illius adtacti fuerint, intereunt. quin potiùs omnia penè, quæ de eadem inſula ſunt, contra venenum valent. denique vidimus, quibusdam à ſerpente percuſſis raſa folia codicum, qui de Hybernia fuerunt, & ipſam raſuram aquæ imiſſam ac potui datam talibus protinus totam vim veneni graſſantis totum inflati corporis abſumſiſſe ac ſedaſſe tumorem.

VI. Dives lactis & mellis inſula, nec vinearum expers, piſcium volucrumque, ſed & cervorum caprearumque venatu inſignis, ut author eſt venerabilis Beda.

VII. Cultores ejus, inquit Mela, inconditi ſunt & omnium virtutum ignari, magis quam aliæ gentes, aliquatenus tamen gnari pietatis ad modum expertes. gens inhoſpita & bellicoſa à Solino Polyhiſtore dicti ſunt. ſanguine interemptorum hauſto prius victores vultus ſuos oblinunt. fas ac nefas eodem animo ducunt. puerpera, ſi quando marem edidit, primos cibos gladio imponit mariti, inque os parvuli ſummo mucrone, auſpicium alimentorum leviter infert, & gentilibus votis optat, non aliter quam in bello & inter arma mortem oppetat. qui ſtudent cultui, dentibus mari nantium belluarum inſigniunt enſium capulos, candicant enim ob heburneam claritatem. nam præcipua viris gloria eſt in armorum ſplendore.

VIII. Agrippa, geographus Romanus, longitudinem Hyberniæ DC. millia paſſuum eſſe, latitudinem verò CCC. ſtatuit XX. olim gentibus habitata, quarum XIIX. littus tenebant.

IX. Hæc autem propria Scottorum patria erat, ab hac egreſſi, tertiam in Albione Brittonibus & Pictis gentem addiderunt. ſed non idem cum magno authore Beda ſentio, qui Scottos peregrinos eſſe affirmat. nam, ut exiſtimo, ſuam ex Brittania non procul ſita originem duxerunt, inde trajeciſſe, atque in hac inſula ſedes occupaſſe, fidem faciunt authores. certiſſimum verò eſt Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, Cangos aliàsque nationes origine fuiſſe Brittanicâ, quæ eò poſtea trajecerunt, poſtquam, vel Divitiacus, vel Claudius, vel Oſtorius, vel Duces alii victores illis domi tumultum fecerant. pro ulteriori argumento inſervit lingua antiqua, quæ cum antiqua illa Brittanica & Gallica non parum conſonat, id quod omnibus, utriusque linguæ gnaris ſatis planum videtur.

X. Septentrionali Hyberniæ lateri obtenditur Oceanus Deucaledonicus. orientale tegunt Vergivus & Internus. Cantabricus verò auſtrale, uti occidentale magnus ille Brittanicus, qui & Athlanticus Oceanus, quem nos quoque ordinem ſecuti dabimus inſulæ & præcipuorum in illa locorum deſcriptionem.

XI. Illud, quod ab Oceano Deucaledonico alluitur, hujus inſulæ latus habitabant Rhobogdii, cujus metropolis Rhobogdium erat, in quorum orientali regione ſitum erat ejusdem nominis promuntorium, in occidentali, Boreum promuntorium. fluvii verò Banna, Darabouna, Argitta & Vidua, auſtrum verſus à Scottis ipſos ſeparabant montes.*

XII. Infra promuntorium Boreum littus Brittanici maris ad Venicnium uſque caput incolebant gentes Venicniæ, quibus nomen debent ab illis dictæ vicinæ inſulæ Venicniæ, inferius ad oſtium uſque Rhebii fluminis, quarum metropolis Rheba. infra Rhebeum Nagnatæ habitabant ad Libnium uſque, quorum celebris erat ejusdem nominis metropolis. Auſtrum verſus in receſſu ſinus Auſobæ ſiti erant Auterii quibus urbium caput erat ejusdem nominis. Inferiorem ejusdem regionis partem occupabant Concangii, ad quorum fines auſtrum verſus manabat Senus, amplus omnino fluvius, cui adjacebat urbium primaria Macobicum. in anguſtum heic apicem coarctata deſinit Hybernia. prope Auſtrinum promuntorium, ad flumen Senum, ſedes habebant Velatorii quorum metropolis Regia, fluviusque Durius. Lucani verò habitabant, ubi Oceano miſcetur fluvius Ibernus.

XIII. Ultra Auſtrinum meridionale inſulæ latus ab eodem promuntorio ad Sacrum uſque extremum tendebat. Ibernii ad illud habitabant, quibus metropolis Rhufina. hinc fluvius Dobona, ac deinde Vodiæ cum promuntorio ejusdem nominis, quod promuntorio Albionis Antiveſtæo obvertitur, diſtans inde milliaribus CXXXXV. non procul inde Dabrona fluvius Brigantum regionis terminus, qui fines regionis fluvium Brigas & urbem habebant Brigantiam.

XIV. Pars hujus inſulæ, à Sacro promuntorio ad Rhobogdium uſque extenſa, Orientalis cenſetur. habitantes ſupra promuntorium Sacrum Menapii, primariam habebant ejusdem nominis urbem ad fluvium Modonam. hinc ad Menapiam, in Dimetia ſitam, XXX. milliaria numerantur, ut Plinius refert. harum unam, quam nam verò incertum, patriam habebat Carauſius. ultra horum terminos metropolin Dunum habebant Cauci, quorum fines alluebat fluvius Oboca. Teutonicæ binas has nationes originis eſſe extra dubium eſt. incertum verò quo tempore primùm in has terras eorum majores trajecerint. brevi ante Cæſaris in Brittaniam tranſitum id contigiſſe maxumè videtur probabile.

XV. Eblanæ ulterius habitabant, primariam verò ad Lœbium flumen habentes Mediolanum. Septentrionali viciniores Voluntii civitatem habebant Lebarum, fluvios autem Vinderum & Buvindam. ſuperiorem his inſulæ partem, Rhobogdiis affinem, tenebant Damnii, his urbium caput Dunum, ubi ſepulti creduntur D. Patricius, D. Columba & D. Brigitta, eodem tumulo reconditi.

XVI. Reſtat jam, ut eorum, qui interiorem hujus inſulæ partem habitabant, populorum mentio injiciatur. contermini Caucis & Menapiis, ſupra Brigantes autem, incolebant Coriondii, reliquam inſulæ partem Scotti habebant, quibus Scotiæ nomen tota exinde debet. plures inter, quas illi habebant, civitates præ cæteris innotuerunt tantum duæ, quarum ad nos pervenit memoria. altera Rheba ad flumen & lacum Rhebium, Ibernia altera, ſita ad orientale Seni fluminis latus.

XVII. Non poſſum non hoc loco monere Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, & Cangianos omnes fuiſſe Brittanicæ originis nationes, quæ, cum vel ab hoſte finitimo non daretur quies, vel tot tantaque exigerentur tributa, quibus ſolvendis ſe impares intelligerent, ſenſim, novas quæſituræ ſedes, in hanc terram trajecerant. dictum jam antea de Menapiis, Chaucis, nec de iis, quæ offeruntur ulterius, plura occurrunt, quibus tutò fides poteſt haberi. refert quidem, Auguſtæ hiſtoriæ ſcriptor, Tacitus, quod pluribus, quam Albion, peregrinis Hybernia fuerit frequentata. at, ſi res ita revera ſe habuiſſet, vix dubitandum videtur, plura nobis de ſtatu Hyberniæ & fide digniora Veteres fuiſſe relicturos. relicturoque jam michi deſcriptionem Hyberniæ non abs re fore videtur docere, hanc, non armis, ſed metu tantum ſub Romanorum redactam fuiſſe imperium. quin potius Regem Ptolemæum in ſecunda Europæ tabula, aliosque veterum inclutiſſimorum geographorum in ſitu illius delineando erraſſe, utpote qui hanc non ſolum juſto longius à Brittania, ſed etiam prorſus à parte boreali provinciæ Secundæ, ſtatuerunt; id quorum ex ipſorum libris & Tabulis huc ſpectantibus patet abunde.

XVIII. Super Hyberniam ſitæ erant Hebudes, V. numero, quarum incolæ neſciunt fruges, piſcibus tantum & lacte viventes. Rex unus eſt, ut ſcribit Solinus, univerſis. nam quotquot ſunt, omnes anguſto interluvio dividuntur. ille Rex nichil ſuum habebat, omnia univerſorum. ad æquitatem certis legibus adſtringitur, ac, ne avaritia à vero rectoque eum ſeduceret, diſcebat ex paupertate juſtitiam, utpote cui nichil eſſet rei familiaris, verum alitur è publico. nulla illi dabatur fœmina propria, ſed per viciſſitudines, in quamcunque commotus fuiſſet, ſibi vendicat uſurariam, unde ei nec votum, nec ſpes conceditur liberorum. de Hebudibus hisce nonnulli ſcripſerunt. dies continuos XXX. ſub bruma eſſe noctem, ſed Dictator Cæſar nichil de eo, ſtudioſe licet inquirens, reperiebat, niſi, quod certis ex aqua menſuris breviores fuiſſe noctes quam in Gallia intellexerit.

XIX. Secundam à continenti ſtationem Orcades præbent, quæ ab Hebudibus porrò, ſed erroneè, ſunt VII. dierum totidemque noctium curſu, ut ſcripſerunt nonnulli, numero XXX, anguſtis inter ſeſe deductæ ſpatiis, vacabant homine, non habebant ſylvas, tantum junceis herbis horreſcentes. cætera earum nil niſi arenæ & rupes tenent, ut ego, ex Solino cum aliis colligi poſſe, habeo perſuaſum.

XX. Thule ultima omnium, quæ Brittanicæ vocantur, Belgarum littori appoſita ſtatuitur à Mela. Græcis Romaniſque celebrata carminibus, de quo Homerus Mantuanus:

——————& tibi ſerviat ultima Thule.

in ea ſolſtitiô nullas eſſe noctes indicavimus, cancri ſignum Sole tranſeunte, ut author eſt Plinius, nulloſque contra per brumam dies. hæc quidem ſenis menſibus continuis fieri arbitrantur, qui hic habitant, ut refert Solinus, principio veris inter pecudes pabulis vivunt, deinde lacte, in hyemem conferunt arborum fructus. utuntur fœminis vulgo, certum matrimonium nullis. Thule autem larga & diutinâ pomonâ copioſa eſt, ut tradit idem author. ultra Thulen unius diei navigatione accepimus pigrum eſſe & concretum mare, à nonnullis Cronium appellatur. à Thule in Caledoniam bidui navigatio eſt.

XXI. Thanatos inſula alluitur freto Oceani, à Brittaniæ continente æſtuario tenui, Wantſuam dicto, ſeparata, frumentariis campis felix, & gleba uberi, nec tantum ſibi ſoli, verum & aliis ſalubribus locis, ut author eſt Iſidorus, cum ipſa nullo ſerpatur angue, aſportata inde terra, quoquò gentium invecta ſit, angues necat. hæc non longe abeſt à Rhutupi ſita.

XXII. Vecta, à Veſpaſiano devicta olim, inſula eſt, proximum Belgis habet ab oriente in occaſum XXX. circitur millia paſſuum, ab auſtro in boream XII. in orientalibus ſuis partibus mari VI. millium, in occidentalibus III. à meridionali ſupra ſcripto littore diſtans.

XXIII. Præter ſupradictas inſulas fuerunt etiam VII. Acmodæ, Ricnea, Silimnus, Andros, Sigdiles XL. Vindilios, Sarna, Cæſarea & Caſſiterides.

XXIV. Sena, Oſiſmicis adverſa littoribus, Gallici Numinis oraculo inſignis eſt, ut author eſt Mela. cujus antiſtites, perpetua virginitate ſanctæ, numero IX. eſſe traduntur, Senas Galli vocant, putantque ingeniis ſingularibus præditas, maria ac ventos concitare carminibus, ſeque in quæ velint animalia vertere, ſanare quæ apud alios inſanabilia ſunt. ſcire ventura & prædicere. ſed non niſi deditæ navigantibus, & ob id tantum ut ſe conſulerent eò profectis.

XXV. Reliquæ Albioni circumfuſæ minoris peripheriæ & momenti inſulæ ex depictæ adjectæque mappæ inſpectione melius, quam ex nudo quodam recenſu, cenſeri ac dignoſci poſſunt. heic itaque ſubſiſto meumque his rebus locatum ſtudium Benevolo Lectori ejuſque favori & judicio ſtudioſe commendo.

EXPLICIT FELICITER,
Deo juvante, Liber primus Commentarioli geographici de ſitu Brittaniæ,
& ſtationum quas Romani ipſi in ea inſula ædificaverunt, per manum
meam Ricardi famuli Chriſti & monachi Weſtmonaſterienſis.

Deo gratias.

RICARDI MONACHI
WESTMONASTERIENSIS
COMMENTARIOLI GEOGRAPHICI
Deſcriptionis BRITTANIÆ ſub ditione ROMANI IMPERII
LIBER SECUNDUS.

PRÆFATIO.

1 IN ſupplementum datæ hucuſque Brittaniæ antiquæ deſcriptionis deductum parili compendio ſubjungere conſultum duxi

2 I. Chronologiæ, à prima inde orbis origine ad vaſtata à Gothis Romam deductæ, epitomen. &

II. Imperatorum Legatorumque Romanorum qui huic regioni cum imperio præfuerant brevem recenſum.

3 Dicant fortè nonnulli potuiſſe iſtiusmodi operam, utpote non abſolute neceſſariam, vel cultui divino, vel majoris momenti rebus impendi. at ſciant illi & ſubſecivas horas antiquitatibus patriis priſtinique terrarum ſtatus inveſtigationi poſſe vindicari, ut tamen nichil propterea ſacro cultui decedat. ſin verò Momus iſtiusmodi captatam ex otio licito voluptatem nobis invideat, ad finem properans metæque jam adſtitutus heic pedem figo.

CAPUT I.

4 IN principio mundum, nobis hodiernum reliquisque creaturis habitatum, VI. dierum ſpatio ex nihilo condidit omnipotens Creator.

5 *Anno Mundi* MDCLVI. Creſcentem continuo uſu humani generis malitiam vindicaturus Creator diluvium Orbi immiſit, quod totum obruens mundum omnem delevit viventium ordinem, ſolis, quæ arcam intraverant, exceptis & ſervatis, quorum deinceps propago novis animalium colonis novum orbem replevit.

6 *A. M.* MMM. Circa hæc tempora cultam & habitatam primùm Brittaniam arbitrantur nonnulli, cum illam ſalutarent Græci Phœnicesque mercatores. nec deſunt, qui à Rege quodam Brytone non diu poſtea conditum credunt Londinium.

7 *A. M.* MMMCCXXVIII. Prima urbis Romæ, quæ gentium exinde communis terror, fundamenta poſuerunt fratres Romulus & Remus.

8 *A. M.* MMMDC. Egreſſi è Brittania per Galliam Senones Italiam invaſere, Romam oppugnaturi.

9 *A. M.* MMMDCL. Has terras intrarunt Belgæ, Celtæque deſertam à Senonibus regionem occuparunt. non diu poſtea cum exercitu in hoc regnum tranſiit Rex Æduorum Divitiacus, magnamque ejus partem ſubegit. circa hæc tempora in Hyberniam commigrarunt, ejecti à Belgis Brittones, ibique ſedes poſuerunt, ex illo tempore Scotti appellati.

10 *A. M.* MMMDCCCCXLIII. Geſtum eſt Caſſibelini cum civitatibus maritimis bellum.

11 *A. M.* MMMDCCCCXLVI. Cæſar Germanos & Gallos capit, & Brittones quoque, quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum fuerat, victor, obſidibus acceptis, ſtipendarios facit.

12 *A. M.* MMMDCCCCXLVII. Denuo in has terras profectus bellum geſſit cum Rege Caſſiorum Caſſibelino, invitatus, ut ipſe quidem prætendit, à Trinobantibus. ſed, quod majore veri ſpecie tradit Suetonius, potius avaritiem ipſius ſollicitantibus prætioſis Brittaniæ margaritis.

13 *A. M.* MMMMMXLIV. Ipſe in Brittaniam profectus Imperator Claudius, ſemeſtri ſpatio, abſque ulla vi aut ſanguinis effuſione, magnam inſulæ partem in ſuam redegit poteſtatem, quam exinde Cæſarienſem juſſit vocari.

14 *A. M.* MMMMMXLV. Miſſus ab Imperatore Claudio cum II. Legione in has terras Veſpaſianus, adhuc in privata vita, Belgas Damnoniosque oppugnavit, tandemque, commiſſis prœliis XXXII. urbibus XX. expugnatis, ſub obſequium Romani Imperii redegit, una cum inſula Vecta.

15 *A. M.* MMMMMXLVII. Thermas & Glebon occupaverunt Romani.

16 *A. M.* MMMMML. Poſt novennale bellum Regem Silurum Charaticum vicit Dux Romanorum Oſtorius, magna Brittaniæ pars in formam provinciæ redacta, & Camalodunenſis coloniæ poſita fundamenta.

17 *A. M.* MMMMMLII. Cogibundo urbes quædam apud Belgas à Romanis conceſſæ, ut inde ſibi conderet Regnum. circa hæc tempora, relictâ Brittaniâ, Cangi & Brigantes in Hyberniam commigrarunt ſedesque ibi poſuerunt.

18 *A. M.* MMMMMLXI. Nero Imperator, in re militari nichil omnino auſus, Brittaniam pene amiſit. nam duo ſub illo nobiliſſima oppida illic capta atque everſa ſunt. nam inſurrexit contra Romanos Bondvica, illatam ſibi à Romanis injuriam vindicatura, colonias illas Romanorum, Londinium, Camalodunum & municipium Verulamium igne delevit, occiſis ultra octoginta millibus civium Romanorum. ſuperata illa, tandem à Suetonio, qui acerrime illatum Romanis damnum vindicavit, occiſo ſubditorum ejus æquali numero.

19 *A. M.* MMMMMLXXIII. Brigantes vicit Cerealis.

20 *A. M.* MMMMMLXXVI. Ordovices plectit Frontinus.

21 *A. M.* MMMMMLXXX. Magnum cum Rege Caledoniorum Galgaco prœlium committit Agricola, eoque devicto, totam inſulam cum claſſe luſtrari jubet, maritimamque ipſius oram totus obiens, Orcades ſubmittit Imperio Romano.

22 *A. M.* MMMMMCXX. Ipſe in Brittaniam tranſit Hadrianus Imperator, immenſoque muro unam inſulæ partem ab altera ſejungit.

23 *A. M.* MMMMMCXL. Miſſus ab Antonino Pio Urbicus victoriis inclareſcit.

24 *A. M.* MMMMMCL. Nonnullos quoque à Brittanis victorias reportat Aurelius Antoninus.

25 *A. M.* MMMMMCLX. Luce Chriſtianiſmi, regnante Lucio Rege, colluſtratur Brittania, Rege Cruci Chriſti ſe primùm ſubmittente.

A. M.

26 *A. M.* MMMMCLXX. Provincia Veſpaſiana ejiciuntur Romani. hoc circiter tempore ex inſulis in Brittaniam cum Pictis ſuis adveniſſe creditur Reuda Rex.

27 *A. M.* MMMMCCVII. Deſtructum, à Romanis conditum, murum reſtituit tranſiens in Brittaniam Severus Imperator, & non diu poſt Eboraci, manu Dei, moritur.

28 *A. M.* MMMMCCXI. Venalem à Mæatis pacem obtinuit Baſſianus.

29 *A. M.* MMMMCCXX. Per hæc tempora intra mœnia ſe continent Romani milites, altâque pace tota perfruitur inſula.

30 *A. M.* MMMMCCXC. Carauſius, ſumpta purpurâ, Brittanias occupavit. poſt X. annos per Aſclopiodorum Brittania recepta.

31 *A. M.* MMMMCCCIIII. Perſecutio crudelis & crebra flagrabat, ut intra unum menſem XVII. millia Martyrum pro Chriſto paſſa inveniantur, quæ & Oceani limbum tranſgreſſa Albanum, Aaron, & Julium Brittones cum aliis pluribus viris & fœminis felici cruore damnavit.

32 *A. M.* MMMMCCCLVI. Conſtantius, XVI. imperii anno, ſummæ manſuetudinis & civilitatis vir, victô Alectô, in Brittania diem obiit Eboraci.

33 *A. M.* MMMMCCCVII. Conſtantius, qui Magnus poſtea dicitur, Conſtantii ex Brittanica Helena filius, in Brittaniis creatus Imperator, cui ſe ſponte tributariam offert Hyberniam.

34 *A. M.* MMMMCCCXX. Ductu Regis Ferguſii in Brittaniam tranſeunt Scotti, ibique ſedem figunt.

35 *A. M.* MMMMCCCLXXXV. Theodoſius Maximum tyrannum III. ab Aquileia lapide interfecit. qui, quoniam Brittaniam omni pene armata juventute copiiſque ſpoliaverat militaribus, quæ, tyrannidis ejus veſtigia ſecutæ in Gallias, nunquam ultra domum rediere, videntes, transmarinæ gentes ſæviſſimæ, Scottorum à circio, Pictorum ab aquilone, deſtitutam milite ac defenſore inſulam, adveniunt, & vaſtatam direptamque eam multos per annos opprimunt.

36 *A. M.* MMMMCCCXCVI. Brittones Scottorum, Pictorumque infeſtationem non ferentes, Romam mittunt, &, ſui ſubjectione promiſſa, contra hoſtem auxilia flagitant, quibus ſtatim miſſa legio magnam Barbarorum multitudinem ſternit, cæteros Brittaniæ finibus pellit, ac, domum reverſura, præcepit ſociis, ad arcendos hoſtes, murum trans inſulam inter duo æſtuaria ſtatuere. qui, abſque artifice magiſtro magis ceſpite quam lapide factus, nil operantibus profuit. nam mox, ut diſceſſere Romani, advectus navibus prior hoſtis, quaſi maturam ſegetem, obvia quæque ſibi cædit, calcat, devorat.

37 *A. M.* MMMMCCCC. Iterum petiti auxilia Romani advolant & cæſum hoſtem trans maria fugant conjunctis ſibi Brittonibus, murum non terra, ut ante pulvereum, ſed ſaxo ſolidum, inter civitatis, quæ ibidem ob metum hoſtium fuerunt factæ, à mari uſque ad mare collocant. ſed & in littore meridiano maris, quia & inde hoſtis Saxonicus timebatur, turres per intervalla ad proſpectum maris ſtatuunt. id Stilichontis erat opus, ut ex his Claudiani verſibus conſtat :

——— Caledonio velata Brittania monſtro,
Ferro Picta genas, cujus veſtigia verrit
Cærulus, Oceanique æſtum mentitur, amictus:
Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, totam cum Scottus Hybernam

Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetys.
Illius effectum curis, nec bella timerem
Scotica ne Pictum tremerem, ne littore toto
Proſpicerem dubiis venturum Saxona ventis.

38 *A. M.* MMMMCCCCXI. Occupata à Gothis eſt Roma, ſedes quartæ & maxumæ Monarchiarum, de quibus Daniel fuerat vaticinatus, anno mileſimo centeſimo ſexageſimo quarto ſuæ conditionis. ex quo autem tempore Romani in Brittania regnare ceſſarunt, poſt annos ferme CCCCLXV. ex quo Julius Cæſar eandem inſulam adiit.

39 *A. M.* MMMMCCCCXLVI. Recedente à Brittaniis legione Romana, cognita Scotti & Picti reditus denegatione, redeunt ipſi, & totam ab aquilone inſulam pro indigenis muro tenus capeſcunt nec mora, cæſis, captis, fugatiſque cuſtodibus muri & ipſo interrupto, etiam intra illum crudelis prædo graſſatur. mittitur epiſtola lachrymis ærumniſque referta ad Romanæ poteſtatis virum Fl. Ætium, ter conſulem, viceſimo tertio Theodoſii Principis anno petens auxilium, nec impetrat.

CAPUT II.

VERITATEM, quoad fieri licuit, ſectatus fui, ſi quid occurrat fortè, illi non exactè congruum, illud michi ne imputetur vitióve vertatur rogo. me enim ad regulas legeſque Hiſtoriæ ſollicitè componens, ea bona fide collegi aliorum verba et relationes, quæ ſincera maxumè deprehendi & fide digniſſima. ad cætera præter Elenchum Imperatorum Legatorumque Romanorum, qui huic inſulæ cum imperio præfuerunt, amplius quidquam expectare nolit Lector, quocúmque meum opus finiam.

II. Igitur, primus omnium Romanorum Dictator Julius cum exercitu, principatu Caſſibellino, Brittaniam ingreſſus, quamquam proſpera pugna terruerit incolas, ut Tacitus refert, ac littore potitus ſit, poteſt videri oſtendiſſe poſteris, non tradidiſſe.

III. Mox bella civilia, & in rempublicam verſa principum arma, ac longa oblivio Brittaniæ etiam in pace. conſilium id Auguſtus vocabat, Tiberius præceptum. agitaſſe Caligulam de intranda Brittania ſatis conſtat, ni velox ingenio, mobiliſque pœnitentia, & ingentes adverſus Germaniam conatus fruſtra fuiſſent.

IV. Claudius verò Brittaniæ intulit bellum, quam nullus Romanorum poſt Julium Cæſarem attigerat, transvectis legionibus auxiliiſque, ſine ullo prœlio ac ſanguine, intra pauciſſimos dies partem inſulæ in ditionem recepit. deinde miſit Veſpaſianum, adhuc in privata vita, qui tricies & bis cum hoſte conflixit. duas validiſſimas gentes cum Regibus eorum, XX. oppida & inſulam Vectem, Brittaniæ proximam, imperio Romano adjecit. reliquas devicit per Cnæum Sentium & Aulum Plautium, illuſtres & nobiles viros, & triumphum celebrem egit.

V. Subinde Oſtorius Scapula, vir bello egregius, qui in formam provinciæ proximam partem Brittaniæ redegit. addita inſuper veteranorum colonia Camalodunum. quædam civitates Cogiduno Regi donatæ. is ad Trajani uſque Principatum fideliſſimus manſit, ut Tacitus ſcribit.

VI. Mox Avitus Didius Gallus parta à prioribus continuit, paucis admodum caſtellis in ulteriora permotis, per quæ fama aucti officii quæreretur.

VII. Didium Verannius excepit, iſque intra annum exſtinctus eſt.

VIII. Suetonius hinc Paulinus biennio proſperas res habuit, ſubactis nationibus, firmatisque præſidiis, quorum fiducia Monam inſulam, ut vires rebellibus miniſtrantem, aggreſſus terga occaſioni patefecit. namque Legati abſentiâ remoto metu Brittones accendere, atque Bonduica, generis Regii fœmina, duce, ſumpſere univerſi bellum; ac ſparſos per caſtella milites conſectati, expugnatis præſidiis, ipſam coloniam invaſere, ut ſedem ſervitutis, nec ullum in barbaris ſævitiæ genus omiſit ira & victoria. quod, niſi Paulinus, eo cognito provinciæ motu proſperè ſubveniſſet amiſſa Brittania foret, quam unius prœlii fortuna veteri patientiæ reſtituit. tenentibus arma plerisque, quos conſcientia defectionis, & proprius ex Legato timor agitabat.

IX. Hic cum egregius cætera, arrogantes in deditos & ut ſuæ quoque injuriæ ultor. durius conſuleret; miſſus Petronius Turpilianus tanquam exorabilior & delictis hoſtium novus, eoque pœnitentiæ mitior, compoſitis prioribus, nichil ultra auſus, Trebellio Maximo provinciam tradidit.

X. Trebellius ſegnior & nullis caſtrorum experimentis, comitate quadam curandi, provinciam tenuit. Didicere jam barbari quoque Brittones ignoſcere vitiis blandientibus. & interventus civilium armorum, præbuit juſtam ſegnitiæ excuſationem. ſed diſcordia laboratum, cum aſſuetus expeditionibus miles otio laſciviret. Trebellius fuga ac latebris vitata exercitus ira, indecorus atque humilis, præcariò mox præfuit, ac velut pacti, exercitus licentiam, Dux ſalutem. hæc ſeditio ſine ſanguine ſtetit.

XI. Nec Vectius Bolanus manentibus adhuc civilibus bellis agitavit Brittaniam diſciplina. eadem inertia erga hoſtes ſimilis petulantia caſtrorum: niſi quod innocens Bolanus & nullis delictis inviſus charitatem paraverat loco authoritatis.

XII. Sed ubi cum cætero Orbe, Veſpaſianus & Brittaniam recuperavit, magni Duces, egregii exercitus, minuta hoſtium ſpes: & terrorem ſtatim intulit Petilius Cerealis, Brigantum civitatem, quæ numeroſiſſima provinciæ totius perhibetur, aggreſſus. multa prœlia & aliquando non incruenta: magnamque Brigantum partem aut victoria amplexus, aut bello.

XIII. Sed cum Cerealis quidem alterius ſucceſſoris curam famamque obruiſſet, ſuſtinuit quoque molem Julius Frontinus, vir magnus quantum licebat, validamque & pugnacem Silurum gentem armis ſubegit; ſuper virtutem hoſtium locorum quoque difficultates eluctatus.

XIV. Succeſſit huic Agricola, qui non ſolum acquiſitam provinciæ pacem conſtituit, ſed etiam annos ſeptem plus minus continuis Caledonios, cum belloſiſſimo Rege ipſorum Galgaco, debellavit. quo facto Romanorum ditioni gentes non antea cognitas adjunxit.

XV. Majorem verò Agricolæ gloriam invidens Domitianus, domum eum revocavit, Legatumque ſuum Lucullum in Brittanias miſit, quod lanceas novæ formæ appellari Lucculeas paſſus eſſet.

XVI. Succeſſor ejus Trebellius erat, ſub quo duæ provinciæ, Veſpaſiana ſcilicet & Maæta, fractæ ſunt. Romani ſe ipſos autem luxuriæ dederunt.

XVII. Circa idem tempus inſulam hancce viſitans Hadrianus Imperator murum, opus ſane mirandum & maxume memorabile, erexit, Juliumque Severum Legatum in Brittaniis reliquit.

XVIII. Poſtea nichil unquam notatu dignum audivimus eſſe perpetratum, donec Antoninus Pius per Legatos ſuos plurima bella geſſit, nam & Brittones, per Lollium Urbicum Proprætorem & Saturninum Præfectum claſſis, vicit, alio muro, ſubmotis barbaris, ducto. provinciam, poſtea Valentiæ nomine notam, revocavit.

XIX. Pio Mortuô, varias de Brittonibus, Germaniſque victorias reportavit Aurelius Antoninus.

XX. Mortuô autem Antoninô, cum ea quæ Romanis ademerant ſatis non haberent, magnam à Legato Marcello paſſi ſunt cladem.

XXI. Hic Pertinacem habuit ſucceſſorem, qui fortem quoque ſe geſſit ducem.

XXII. Hunc excepit Clodius Albinus, qui de ſceptro & purpura cum Severo contendit.

XXIII. Poſt hos primus erat Virius Lupus, qui Legati nomine gaudebat. non huic multa præclara geſta adſcribuntur, quippe cujus gloriam intercepit invictiſſimus Severus, qui, fugatis celeriter hoſtibus, murum Hadrianum, nunc ruinoſum, ad ſummam ejus perfectionem reparavit; &, ſi vixerat, propoſuerat exſtirpare barbaros, quibus erat infeſtus, cum eorum nomine, ex hacce inſula. ſed obiit, manu Dei, apud Brigantes in municipio Eboraco.

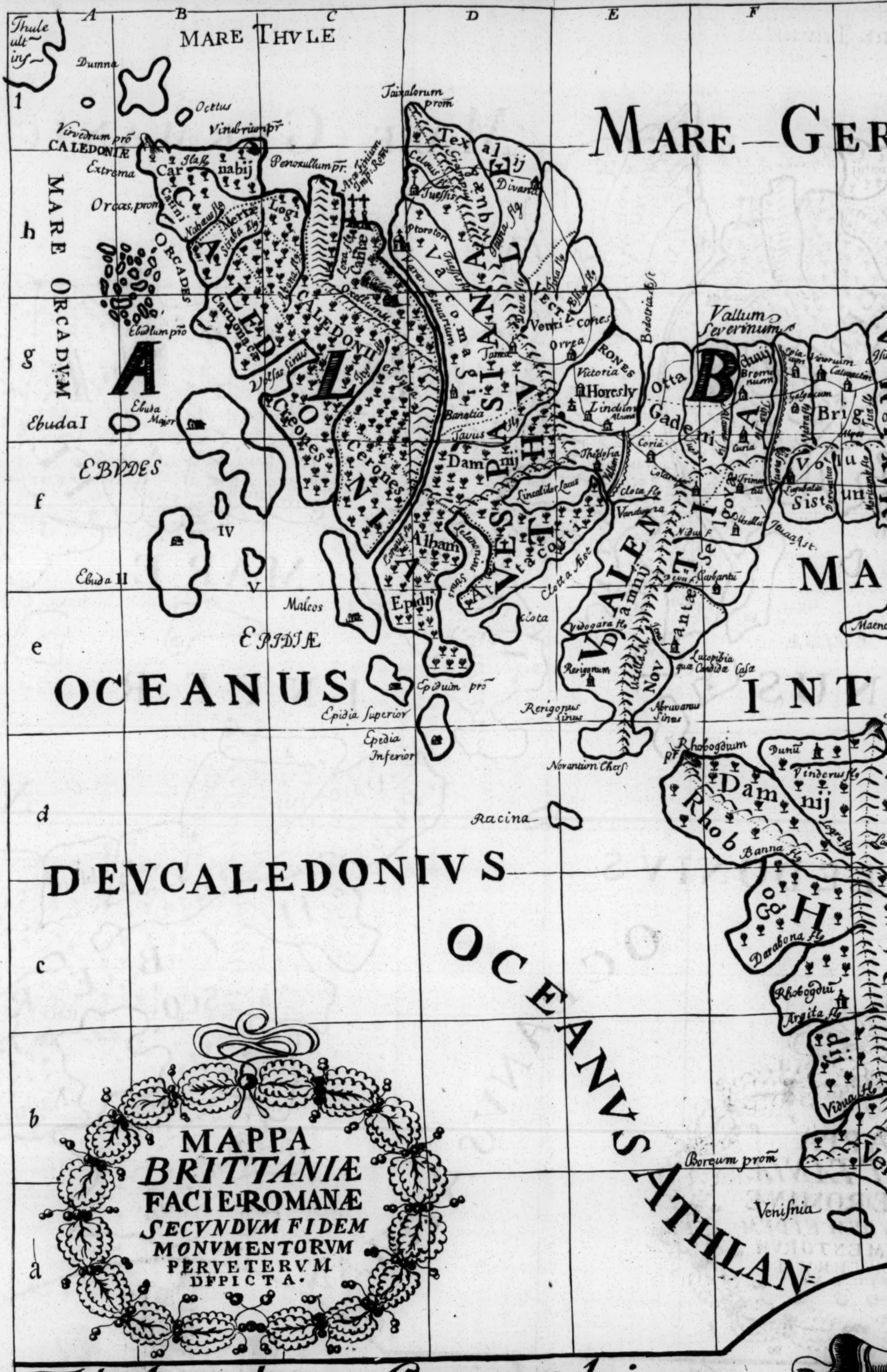
XXIV. Ejusque in locum ſubiit Alexander, qui orientis quasdam victorias reportavit, in Ediſſa mortuus. *Sicilia.*

XXV. Succeſſores habuit Legatos Lucilianum, M. Furium, N. Philippum ....
qui ſi defenſionem terminorum ab ipſis obſervatam exceperimus, nil fere egerunt.

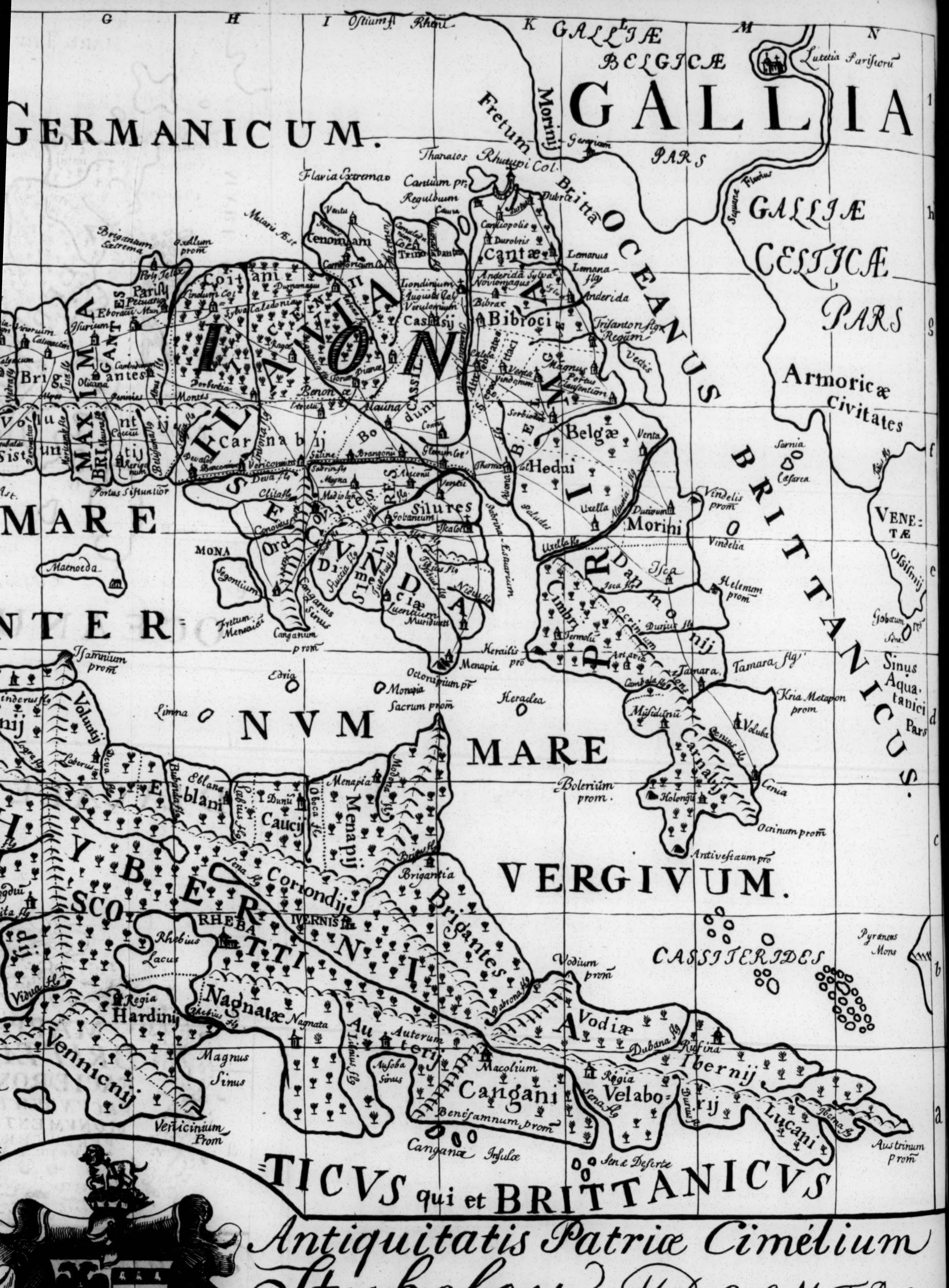
XXVI. Poſt ....

.... *Deſunt reliqua* ....

FINIS.


MAPPA
BRITTANIÆ
FACIEI ROMANÆ
SECUNDUM FIDEM
MONUMENTORUM
PERVETERUM
DEPICTA.
A
B
C
D
E
F
1
h
g
f
e
d
c
b
a
Thule ult-ima
MARE THULE
Dumna
Occtus
Vinubrium pr.
Virvedrum prõ
CALEDONIÆ Extrema
MARE ORCADUM
Orcas prom
ORCADES
Ebudum prõ
Carnabij
Logi
Cantæ
Carnonacæ
CALEDONII
Creones
Cerones
ALBANIA
Taixalorum prom
Texali
Vacomagi
Venricones
Orrea
Tamea
Banatia
Dam nij
Alban
Epidij
Vernicones
VESPASIANA
Victoria
Horesly
Lindum
Alauna
Bodotria Æst
MARE GER
Vallum Severianum
Otta
Gadeni
BRIG
Bremenium
Curia
Corstopitum
Colania
Clota fl.
Clota Æst
Clota
VALENTIA
Damnij
Novantæ
Selgovæ
Vandvara
Rerigonium
Rerigonius Sinus
Abravanus Sinus
Lucopibia quæ Candida Casa
Novantum Chers.
MA
INT
Ebuda I
Ebuda Major
EBUDES
IV
V
Ebuda II
Malaos
EPIDIÆ
OCEANUS
Epidium prõ
Epidia Superior
Epidia Inferior
Racina
DEUCALEDONIUS
OCEANUS
OCEANUS ATHLAN
Rhobogdium pr
Dunũ
Vinderus fl
Damnij
Rhob
Banna fl
Darabona fl
Rhobogdiũ
Argita fl
Vidua fl
Boreum prom
Venisnia

Tabulam hanc Geographicam
celeberrimo viro Gulielmo
observantiæ testandæ ergo D.


G
H
I
K
M
N
Ostium Rheni
GALLIÆ BELGICÆ
Lutetia Parisiorū
GALLIA
PARS
GERMANICUM.
Fretum Britta
Morinij
Gesoriacum
Thanatos
Rhutupi Col.
Dubris
OCEANUS BRITTANICUS.
Flavia Extrema
Cantium pr.
Regulbum
GALLIÆ CELTICÆ PARS
Sequana Fluvius
Brigantum Extrema
Ocellum prom
Cenomani
Cantiopolis
Durobris
Cantæ
Lemanus
Lemana fl.
Anderida
Anderida Sylva
Noviomagus
Londinium
Augusta Col.
Verulamium
Bibrax
Bibroci
Cassij
Trinobantes
Coritani
Sylva Caledonia
Eboracum
Parisi
Petuaria
Isurium
MAXIMA
CÆSARIENSIS
BRIGANTES
FLAVIA
Trisanton fl.
Regnum
Vectis
Magnus Portus
Armoricæ civitates
Belgæ
Venta
Hedui
Carnabij
Benonæ
Alauna
Bo
Sorbiodunum
Sarnia
Cæsarea
Sist.
Portus Sistuntior
Vericonium
Deva fl.
Seteia
Salinæ
Mediolanum
Ordovices
Silures
Gobanium
BRITANNIA SECUNDA
Dimetæ
Luentinum
Muridunum
Uxella
Morini
Durium
Vindelis prom
Vindelia
VENETÆ
Osismij
Gobæum prom
Isca
Dumnonij
Cimbri
Tamara
Tamara fl.
Helenum prom
Kria Metapon prom
Sinus Aquitanici Pars
Cenia
Voluba
Carnabij
Ocrinum prom
Antivestæum pro
Bolerium prom.
Menapia
Hercules prom
Octorupium pr
Herculea
Limna
Edria
Monapia
Sacrum prom
MARE
Conovius
Segontium
Fretum Menavia
Canganum prom
Cangarus Sinus
MONA
Maenoeda
MARE
INTER
NUM
MARE
VERGIVUM.
CASSITERIDES
Pyrenæus Mons
Isamnium prom
Voluntij
Eblana
Blani
Cauci
Dunum
Menapia
Menapij
Brigantia
Brigantes
Coriondij
IVERNIS
RHEBA
Rhebius Lacus
HYBERNIA
SCOTTI
Regia
Hardinij
Nagnatæ
Nagnata
Auteri
Auterum
Macolium
Cangani
Benisamnum prom
Magnus Sinus
Vennicnij
Vercicinium Prom
Vodium prom
Vodiæ
Dabrona fl.
Dubana fl.
Rufina
Ibernij
Regia
Velaborij
Lucani
Austrinum prom
Canganæ Insulæ
Sen & Deserte
TICVS qui et BRITTANICVS
SI SIT PRVDENTI

Antiquitatis Patriæ Cimelium

Stukeley. M.D. C.L.M. F.R.S. etc.

D. Carolus Bertramus 1755.

C. Bertramus ipse delin: ab Orig: & sculpsit.

An ACCOUNT of
RICHARD of CIRENCESTER,
MONK of WESTMINSTER,
And of his Works:
With his Ancient MAP of ROMAN BRITAIN,
And the ITINERARY thereof.

Read at the ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, March 18, 1756.

I.

To the Right Honourable the Lord WILUGHBY *of* Parham, *Preſident of the* Antiquarian Society.

THE love I had for my own country, in my younger days, prompted me to viſit many parts of it, and to refuſe great offers made me to go into foreign and faſhionable tours. I was ſenſible we abounded at home with extraordinary curioſities, and things remarkable, both in art and nature; as well as moſt valuable antiquities in all kinds, moſt worthy of our regard, and which it moſt became us to take cogniſance of.

Theſe conſiderations might perhaps induce me to be too haſty in publiſhing my juvenile work in this kind of learning, *Itinerarium Curioſum*, chiefly with a view to point out a way and method of inquiry, and to render this ſtudy both uſeful and entertaining.

The more readily, therefore, I can excuſe myſelf, in regard to imperfections in that work, as I had not ſight of our author's treatiſe, Richard of Cirenceſter, at that time abſolutely unknown.

Since, then, I have had the good fortune to ſave this moſt invaluable work of his, I could not refrain from contributing ſomewhat toward giving an account of it, and of its author. I gladly addreſs it to your Lordſhip, who worthily preſide over the Antiquarian Society. I am ſenſible your Lordſhip is animated with a like ſpirit in favour of your country, and of your country antiquities.

I propoſe therefore briefly to recite,

I. What memoirs we can recover, concerning our author and his writings, with the occaſion and manner of finding out and ſaving the manuſcript.

II. I ſhall give an account of the map prefixed to the preſent treatiſe, which I copied from that of our author; giving it the advantage of the preſent geographical direction. I ſhall exhibit an alphabetical index of all the places mentioned in it, with the modern names annexed.

III. A tranſcript of his moſt curious Itinerary; with an alphabetical index, all along aſſigning the preſent names of the places, according to the beſt of my judgement. This is the laſt help we muſt expect, toward finding out the Roman names of places in Britain.

I. Let us inquire, who our Richard of Cirenceſter was: and it will be regular to declare who he was not.

He has often been confounded with a Richard, a monk of Weſtminſter, a writer who lived a good deal after our author. This latter Richard was a Devonſhire man, cited by Riſdon, in his deſcription of that country; by Antony Wood, from Pitſe's manuſcript, p. 462; by Fuller, book I. in his Worthies, p. 263; by Bale, V. 87; by biſhop Tanner, who repeats this; all erroneouſly.

My learned friend, the reverend Mr. Widmore, librarian to Weſtminſter Abbey, deſerves public thanks for his inquiries, which he made at my requeſt. In peruſing the Abbey rolls diligently, he finds, that he was Richard, a monk of Weſtminſter, admitted, in 1450, a member of that religious foundation: that he continued there till 1472. The roll beyond that time is defective.

But our author (Richard of Cirenceſter)'s name firſt appears on the chamberlain's liſt of the monks of Weſtminſter, by the name *Circeſtre*, in 1355. 30 Ed. III.

In 1387, he is witneſs in a parchment deed, by the name of *Richardo Cirenceſtre confrat er*.

1397, in the chamberlain's liſt, mentioned again *R. Cirenceſter*.

1399, *Ric. Cirenceſtre*.

1400, he was in the Abbey infirmary, and died in that or the next year. The place of his interment, queſtionleſs, is in the Abbey cloiſters.

What is more particularly to be remarked, is this. In the year 1391, 14 R. II. he obtained a licence of the abbot, to go to Rome. This, no doubt, he performed between that and the year 1397.

Thus biſhop Nicolſon, in his Engliſh hiſtorical library, p. 65. "Nor "have I any more to ſay, of *Richard* of *Chicheſter* (he means our *Cirenceſter*) than what John Pitts has told me, fol. 438, that he was a "monk of Weſtminſter, A. D. 1348; that he travelled to moſt of the "libraries in England, and out of his collections thence, compiled a "notable hiſtory of this kingdom, from the coming in of the Saxons, "down to his own time.

"But it ſeems (ſays the biſhop) he treated too of much higher "times."

Hence we gather an exact idea of our author's genius; a lover of learning, a lover of his country; which he ſtudied to adorn. We learn his indefatigable diligence, in ſearch of what might contribute to its hiſtory. He travelled all over England, to ſtudy in the monaſtic libraries: his eager thirſt prompted him to viſit Rome; and he probably ſpent ſome years there. But his chief attention was to the hiſtory of his own country.

It will give you pleaſure to read the original licence, ſtill preſerved in the archives of the Abbey, as Mr. Widmore tranſcribed it, omitting the contractions.

E veteri ſcripto membranaceo, in Archivis Eccleſiæ Weſtmonaſterii.

Univerſis Sanctæ Matris Eccleſiæ filiis, ad quorum notitiam preſentes literæ pervenerint. Willielmus permiſſione divina Abbas Monaſterii beati Petri Weſtmonaſterii juxta London, apoſtolicæ ſedi immediate ſubjecti, Salutem, in eo quem peperit uterus virginalis. Cum dilectus nobis in Chriſto filius et commonachus noſter, frater Ricardus de Cirenceſtria, cum inſtantia nobis humiliter ſupplicaverit; quatenùs eidem limina Apoſtolorum et alia loca ſacra in Urbe Romana, et in partibus aliis tranſmarinis gratia, viſitandi licentiam concedere dignaremur. Nos verò prædicti fratris Ricardi devotionem conſiderantes, deque ipſius fratris Ricardi morum honeſtate, vitæ puritate, perfectaque ac ſincera, religionis obſervantia, quibus hactenùs lucidè inſignitur; prout experimentaliter per triginta annos et ampliùs, experti ſumus, pleniùs confidentes; Univerſitati veſtræ et veſtrum cuilibet notificamus, per præſentes: eidem filio noſtro et commonacho, ad dictam peregrinationem peragendam, in ſuorum augmentum meritorum, Licenſiam conceſſiſſe ſpecialem. unde veſtram caritatem benigniùs imploramus, quatenùs huic teſtimonio noſtro fidem indubiam adhibentes, eidem filio noſtro et commonacho, cum penes veſtrum aliquem quicquam habuerit faciendum, ſinum pietatis largiùs aperientes, veſtrum auxilium, conſilium, et favorem eidem, in Domino libenter volueritis impertiri.

In cujus rei teſtimonium, ſigillum noſtrum authenticum præſentibus appoſuimus. Datum apud Weſtmonaſterium prædictum in feſto ſancti Thomæ Apoſtoli, Anno Domini Milleſimo trecenteſimo nonageſimo primo.

In dorſo.

Licentia Abbatis Weſtmonaſterii conceſſa fratri Ricardo Circeſtre, de peregrinatione ad Curiam Romanam.

The abbot here is William de Colceſtre, created 1386. —— de Litlyngton preceded him; in whoſe time our Richard was admitted into the Abbey, above thirty years ago.

Obſerve we, in his chorography of Britain he is a little more particular upon Cirenceſter; as a genius is naturally inclined to ſhow regard to the place of his nativity.

Et cui reliquæ (urbes) nomen, laudemque debent, Corinum; urbs perſpicabilis: Opus, ut tradunt, Veſpaſiani Ducis.

Again, we may believe, Richard was of a good family, and had a fortune of his own, to ſupport the charge of travelling.

Hence we need not wonder to ſee the produce of his eager thirſt in learning. He was not content to write the tranſactions in his own convent, or of thoſe of his own time, but penetrated far and deep in his reſearches: for we ſhall find, that he wrote the Engliſh hiſtory to his own time; the Saxon hiſtory complete; above that, the Britiſh hiſtory, from the time the Romans left us: and, to crown all, we learn from the preſent work, now happily preſerved, the completeſt account of the Roman ſtate of Britain, and of the moſt ancient inhabitants thereof; and the geography thereof admirably depicted in a moſt excellent map.

Such was this truly great man, Richard of Cirenceſter! What was his family, name, and origin, we know not: but it was the faſhion of the eccleſiaſtics of thoſe days, and ſo down to Henry the VIIIth's time, to take local names from the place of their nativity; probably, as more honourable: for moſt of the names then were what we call *ſobriquets*, travelling names; a cuſtom learnt from the expeditions into the Holy Land; what we call *nick-names*: for inſtance, ſome were taken from offices, as *pope*, *biſhop*, *prieſt*, *deacon*; ſome from animals, as *bull*, *doe*, *hog*; ſome from birds, as *bat*, *kite*, *peacock*; ſome from fiſhes, as *ſalmon*, *herring*, *pike*; ſome diminutive names of mere contempt, as *peaſecod*, *ſcattergood*, *miſt*, *farthing*; and the very family-royal, the celebrated *Plantagenet*, means no more than *broomſtick*.

But, to leave this, we will recite what we find of our author's works.

Thus Gerard John Voſſius, *de hiſtoricis Latinis*, L. III. quarto, p. 532, engliſhed; "About the year 1340, lived Richard of Cirenceſter, an Engliſhman, monk of Weſtminſter, Benedictine. He uſed much induſtry in compiling the hiſtory of the Anglo-Saxons, in five books of *Chronica*: that work begins from the arrival of Hengiſt the Saxon into Britain, A. D. 448. thence, through a ſeries of nine centuries, he ends at the year 1348, 32 Ed. III. and this work is divided into two. The firſt part begins,

Poſt primum Inſulæ Brittanniæ regem, &c. This is called by the author *Speculum hiſtoriale*, and contains four books.

The other part is called *Anglo-Saxonum Chronicon*, L. V. is a continuation of the former part, *Prudentiæ Veterum mos inolevit*—it was John Stow's, ſays a manuſcript note of Joſcelin, in a manuſcript in the Cotton library, *Nero* C. iii. A manuſcript of both parts is found in the public library, Cambridge, among the manuſcripts, fol. contains pages 516, and four books; ends in 1066. (248.) in the catalogue of manuſcripts mentioned p. 168, N° 2304. (124.) It begins,

Brittannia inſularum optima, &c. in the end (ſays Dr. James, librarian in A. D. 1600.) are theſe words,

Reges vero Saxonum Gulielmo Malmſburienſi et Henrico Huntendonienſi permitto: quos de regibus Britonum tacere jubeo, &c.

Voſſius ſays, there is in Bennet-College library, Cambridge, a manuſcript *epitome Chronicorum*, which acknowledges our Richard for its author, in the title.

There is in the Arundel library of the Royal Society, among the manuſcripts, p. 137, mentioned this. *Britonum, Anglorum et Saxonum hiſtoria*, to the reign of Hen. III. ſaid to be of this author.

Dr. Stanley, in his catalogue of the manuſcripts in Bennet-College library aforeſaid, p. 22. G. VIII. mentions this. *Ricardi Ciceſtrii Speculum hiſtoriale, vel Anglo-Saxonum Chronicon, ab anno* 449. *ad* H. III.

In the printed catalogue of manuſcripts, p. 134, N° 1343. (66) *Epitome Chronicorum Angliæ*, L. 1, 2. *Epitome Chronicorum Ric. Cic. Monachi Weſtmonaſterii.*

There is a work of our Richard's in the Lambeth library, among the Wharton manuſcripts, L. p. 59. and the late Dr. Richard Rawlinſon bought a manuſcript of his, at Sir Joſeph Jekyl's ſale; which is now at Oxford.

Our author was not eminent ſolely in this kind of learning; but we find likewiſe the traces of other works of his, in his clerical character. Thus, in a volume of St. Jerom's *ad Eugenium*, 19. 9. a manuſcript in Bennet-College library, is mention of *Tractatus mag. magiſtri Ricardi Cirenceſtre, ſuper ſymbolum majus et minus.*

There is likewiſe, in the library of Peterburgh, T. IV. a work of his, *de Officiis Eccleſiaſticis*, L. VII. begins *Officium ut*—This is mentioned by William Wydeford, and attributed to our Richard, in his determination againſt the trialogue of Wicliff, artic. 1. fol. 96. likewiſe by Richard Wych, who ſays he flouriſhed A. D. 1348.

Thus much we have to ſay concerning our author's life and works. But let us reflect on what Dr. Nicolſon ſays, in reciting what he had wrote of the Saxon hiſtory; adding, *but it ſeems, he treated too of much higher times*. Here he muſt at leaſt mean his Britiſh hiſtory, or that from the time of the Romans; and perhaps that deſcription of Roman Britain, which we are now treating off: but what reaſons were ſuggeſted to him about it, we cannot gueſs; and in our manuſcript we obſerve it begins with p. xxii. as appears from a ſcrip I deſired my friend Bertram to ſend me, of the manner of the writing: therefore ſome other work of our Richard's was probably contained in thoſe 22 pages.

However theſe matters may have been, we muſt juſtly admire our author's great capacity, in compiling the hiſtory of his country from firſt to laſt, as far as he could gather it, from all the materials then to be found in all the conſiderable libraries in England, and what he could likewiſe find to his purpoſe in foreign parts. Whether he found our map and manuſcript in our monaſtic libraries at home, or in the Vatican, or elſewhere abroad, we cannot determine: he himſelf gives us no other light in the caſe, than that it was compiled from memoirs *a quodam Duce Romano conſignatis, et poſteritati relictis*, which I am perſuaded is no other than Agricola, under Domitian.

But, above all, we have reaſon to congratulate ourſelves, that the preſent work of his is happily reſcued from oblivion, and, moſt likely, from an abſolute deſtruction.

I ſhall now conciſely recite the hiſtory of its diſcovery.

In the ſummer of 1747, June 11, whilſt I lived at Stamford, I received a letter from Charles Julius Bertram, profeſſor of the Engliſh tongue in the Royal Marine Academy of Copenhagen, a perſon unknown to me. The letter was polite, full of compliments, as uſual with foreigners, expreſſing much candor and reſpect to me; being only acquainted with ſome works of mine publiſhed: the letter was dated the year before; for all that time he heſitated in ſending it.

Soon after my receiving it, I ſent a civil anſwer; which produced another letter, with a prolix and elaborate Latin epiſtle incloſed, from the famous Mr. Gramm, privy-counſellor and chief librarian to his Daniſh Majeſty; a learned gentleman, who had been in England, and viſited our univerſities. (Mr. Martin Folkes remembered him.) He was Mr. Bertram's great friend and patron.

I anſwered that letter, and it created a correſpondence between us. Among other matters, Mr. Bertram mentioned a manuſcript, in a friend's hands, of Richard of Weſtminſter, being a hiſtory of Roman Britain, which he thought a great curioſity; and an ancient map of the iſland annexed.

In November, that year, the Duke of Montagu, who was pleaſed to have a favor for me, drew me from a beloved retirement, where I propoſed to ſpend the remainder of my life; therefore wondered the more, how Mr. Bertram found me out: nor was I ſollicitous about Richard of Weſtminſter, as he then called him, till I was preſented to St. George's church, Queen-ſquare. When I became fixed in London, I thought it proper to cultivate my Copenhagen correſpondence; and I received another Latin letter from Mr. Gramm; and ſoon after, an account of his death, and a print of him in profile.

I now began to think of the manuſcript, and deſired ſome little extract from it; then, an imitation of the hand-writing, which I ſhowed to my late friend Mr. Caſley, keeper in the Cotton library, who immediately pronounced it to be 400 years old.

I preſſed Mr. Bertram to get the manuſcript into his hands, if poſſible; which at length, with ſome difficulty, he accompliſhed; and, on my ſollicitation, ſent to me in letters a tranſcript of the whole; and at laſt a copy of the map, he having an excellent hand in drawing.

Upon peruſal, I ſeriouſly ſollicited him to print it, as the greateſt treaſure we now can boaſt of in this kind of learning. In the mean time, I have here extracted ſome account of the Treatiſe, for your preſent entertainment, as I gave it to Dr. Mead, and to my very worthy friend Mr. Gray of Colcheſter, ſome time paſt, at their requeſt.

Ricardi monachi Weſtmonaſterienſis commentariolum geographicum, de ſitu Brittaniæ, et ſtationum quas in ea inſula Romani ædificaverunt.

Cap. I. Of the name and ſituation of the iſland.

Cap. II. Of the meaſure. He quotes Virgil, Agrippa, Marcianus, Livy, Fabius Ruſticus, Tacitus, Ptolemy, Cæſar, Mela, Bede.

Cap. III. Of the inhabitants; their origin: he mentions reports of Hercules coming hither. Of their manners; chiefly from Cæſar's Commentaries. Of the military of the Britons; chiefly from Cæſar's Commentaries.

Cap. IV. Of the Druids authority and religion: in time of invaſion all the princes choſe a Dictator to command: chiefly from Cæſar.

Cap. V. Of the fertility of Britain, its metals, &c.

Cap. VI. Of the diviſion of the iſland into ſeven provinces; Britannia Prima, Secunda, Flavia, Maxima, Valentia, and Veſpaſiana: theſe were all under the Roman power. Caledonia is additional to the former, being the north-weſt part of Scotland, the highlands, beyond Inverneſs. We never had a true notion of the diviſion of theſe provinces before, nor that the Romans poſſeſſed all the country to Inverneſs.

This chapter is very long: but as to the matter of it, it is an invaluable curioſity to the inquirers into Roman Britain. He gives us an exact and copious chorography of the whole iſland; its boundaries, rivers, mountains, promontories, roads, nations, cities, and towns, in the time of the Romans. It is accompanied with an accurate map of *faciei Romanæ*, as the author terms it.

He gives us more than a hundred names of cities, roads, people, and the like; which till now were abſolutely unknown to us: the whole is wrote with great judgement, perſpicuity, and conciſeneſs, as by one that was altogether maſter of his ſubject.

We have reaſon to believe, he copied ſome memoirs wrote even in Roman times.

He ſpeaks of the warlike nation of the *Senones*, who lived in Surrey: they, under the conduct of Brennus, paſſed into Gaul, and over the Alpes, and beſieged Rome. *Romam faſtu elatam, iſta incurſione vaſtatam ſolo: et Rempublicam Romanam funditus evertiſſent; ni eam Dii ipſi, more Nutricis, in ſinu quaſi geſtare videbantur*, &c.

Again, ſpeaking of Bath, *Thermæ, Aquæ ſolis quibus fontibus præſules erant Apollinis et Minervæ Numina.*

Our author mentions no leſs than thirty-eight Roman ſtations, beyond the fartheſt *vallum* of Antoninus; and in England innumerable cities, towns, roads, &c. altogether new to us; ſuch as *Forum Dianæ*, a city of the *Caſſii: Cantiopolis: Colonia gemina Martia: Theodoſia: Victoria: Iſinnis* and *Argolicum*, cities in *Lincolnſhire: ad ſelinam: in medio: ad aquas: ad alone: ſtatio Trajectus: ad vigeſimum ſc. lapidem: Bibracte*, a city not far from London: *ad lapidem: ad decimum:* and very many more.

He mentions *Via Julia:* a triumphal arch in *Camulodunum:* rivers, promontories, woods, mountains, lakes, bays, ports, founders of cities, things and matters not named before in any monuments come to our hands.

In *Cornwall*, he ſpeaks of *Herculis columnæ*, and *inſula Herculea:* he remarks, the country of Cornwall, abounding with metals, was formerly frequented by the Phœnicians and Greeks, who fetched tin from thence; and that the local names there retain a Phœnician and Greek turn.

De Caledonia, he deſcribes this highland part of Britain very particularly; their towns, mountains, promontories, &c. he ſpeaks of the report of Ulyſſes coming thither, toſſed by tempeſts, and ſacrificing on the ſhore. This is mentioned in Orpheus's *Argonautics*.

He ſpeaks too of altars on the ſea-ſhore, beyond Inverneſs, ſet up by the Romans, as marks and bounds of their dominion.

Till now, Edenburgh had the honour of being thought the *Pterooton*, or *caſtra alata* of the Romans; but our author removes it far away to the river Varar in Scotland.

In *Caledonia*, though never conquered by the Romans, he gives us many names of people and towns.

Cap. VII. *Itinerarium Brittaniarum omnium*. Our author had been upbraided, particularly by an eminent prelate, for turning his head this way, and ſpending his time in ſtudies of this kind; which he here apologizes for: he ſhows the uſe of theſe ſtudies, and the certainty of things he recounts.

" As to the certainty (ſays he) of the names of people and towns
" tranſmitted to us, we can no more doubt of them, than of the being
" of other ancient nations, ſuch as the Aſſyrians, Parthians, Sarmatians,
" Celtiberians, &c. of the names of Judæa, Italy, Gaul, Brittain, London,
" and the like, which remain to this day, the ſame as formerly,
" monuments of the truth of old hiſtory.

" As to the uſe (ſays he) we learn hence the veracity of the holy
" Scriptures; that all mankind ſprung from one root, not out of the
" earth as muſhrooms; that a variety muſt be ſought for in all ſtudies.

" Particularly, this ſtudy gives us a noble inſtance of the efficacy
" of the preaching of the Goſpel; which with amazing celerity quite
" beat down Paganiſm, through this country, he is deſcribing, as well as
" through the whole world.

" Another uſe of the ſtudy, is aſſiſting us in forming true ſchemes
" of chronology.

Then, to the point, he acquaints us, he " drew much of his materials
" *ex fragmentis quibuſdam a Duce quodam Romano conſignatis, et poſteritati*
" *relictis, ſequens collectum eſt Itinerarium. additis ex Ptolomeo et aliunde*
" *nonnullis*."

He ſays, there were ninety-two eminent cities in Britain, thirty-three more famous than the reſt; nine colonies of the Roman ſoldiers; ten cities of *Latio jure donatæ*; twelve *Stipendiariæ*.

All theſe he recites particularly.

DIAPHRAGMATA, or ITERS.

He gives us the whole length and breadth of the iſland in miles; and then preſents us with no leſs than nineteen *Iters*, or journeys, in all manner of directions, quite acroſs the iſland; the names of places, and diſtances between; in the manner of that celebrated antique monument, called Antoninus's Itinerary.

Very many of the names of places here, are intirely new to us: and as to the whole, though it is unavoidable, that they muſt in ſome journeys coincide with Antoninus's Itinerary, yet it is not in the leaſt copied from thence: nay, our author never ſaw that monument: on the contrary, his *Iters* are all diſtinct things; more correct and particular, and much better conducted than the others, and likewiſe fuller: they exceedingly aſſiſt us in correcting that work, on which the learned have from time to time beſtowed ſo much pains.

It is very obvious, that this muſt be of an extraordinary uſe and certainty in fixing places, and their names, in our *Brittania Romana*; which hitherto, for the moſt part, was done by gueſs-work, and etymology, and criticiſm.

Cap. VIII. *De inſulis Brittanicis.*

He begins with Ireland; and beſides a map of it along with that of Britain, he gives an accurate deſcription of the country, people, rivers, promontories, diviſions, manners, menſuration; the fertility of the land, origin of the inhabitants, *&c.*

A very exact chorography of the nations and cities:

Then of the other iſlands, Hebudes, Orcades, Thule, Wyght, and many more.

LIBER II.

The chronological part of the work; which does not appear to have been taken from other authors now known: it chiefly handles the chronology of Britain, and its hiſtory, in matters not mentioned in other chronologies.

All the imperial expeditions hither, thoſe of legates, proprætors, in their ſucceſſive order; the taking of particular cities; the moving off of Britiſh people into Ireland; the building of the walls; the Romans abandoning *Veſpaſiana* province; the perſecutions of the chriſtians.

The paſſage of the Scots from Ireland.

I need add no more, than, if Camden and Burton, Gale and Horſley, had had Richard of Cirenceſter's work, there had been nothing left for others to do in this argument.

A very lively proof of the Romans conquering Scotland by Agricola in Martial's epigram,

Nuda Caledonio dum pectora præbuit Urſo
Non ficta pendens in cruce Laureolus.

Domitian was extravagantly fond of exhibitions in the amphitheatre: Martial's I. Lib. intirely taken up therewith; nothing more engaging the emperor's vanity, than for Agricola to ſend him ſome bears from Scotland, for his ſhows.

Cap. II. An *elenchus* of the Roman emperors and legates commanding in Britain. The end is wanting.

II.

ON THE MAP of BRITTANIA ROMANA OF RICHARD of CIRENCESTER.

A. D. 1338.

Read at the ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, April 8, 1756.

AT firſt ſight, this map appears very extraordinary; but when I came to compare it with thoſe of Britain, in Ptolemy, and other old geographers, I was much ſurpriſed to find how far it exceeds them: *that* in the oldeſt editions of Ptolemy is very mean, and eſpecially erroneous, in turning all the major part of Scotland toward the eaſt, inſtead of the north. Printed at Ulm, 1482.

I have Schottus's edition at Argenſon, 1513, with Mirandula's tranſlation.

Alſo another edition, 1540, at Baſil, by Munſter: but the map of Britain and Ireland, in all, poor and jejune.

The deſcription in Ptolemy is compoſed from two ſeparate pieces; one, a map of all the country north of *Coria*, or of the *prætentura* in Scotland, which Agricola made: this, I ſay, when they came to join it to the map of the reſt of the iſland, they placed it eaſtward, inſtead of northward; and from this erroneous map Ptolemy compoſed his deſcription of Britain. This map, in other reſpects, is very empty and incorrect: our author himſelf finds fault with it.

Mercator afterwards made his map for the next edition of Ptolemy, ſomewhat improved; but the northern part, or that of Scotland, ſtill aukwardly bent toward the eaſt.

Conſequent to this, Ortelius his map is much improved; the northern part placed properly: yet in an unſeemly manner, as well as out of the rules of geography, he turns the weſtern ſide of Britain and Ireland upward in the plan, inſtead of the northern, agreeable to our preſent geographical charts.

Next follows our Richard of Cirenceſter's map, which exceeds them all, beyond compare; and the more we conſider it, the more we approve: it is only equalled by his written deſcription, or chorography of Britain; but he turned his map with the eaſt ſide uppermoſt, inſtead of the north. We eaſily diſcern, how far it is preferred to the *Brittania Romana* of the excellent Mr. Camden, whoſe judgement and diligence we have reaſon to admire.

There are in Brittain, ſays our author, cities of greater eminence XCII. of greateſt XXXIII. I give the modern names.

Municipia II.

Verolanium, *Verlam ceſter*, St. Alban's.

Eboracum, York; *olim Colonia, legio Sexta.*

Colonies IX.

Londinium Auguſta, London.
Camulodunum: legio gemina Martia XIV. Colcheſter.
Rhutupis, Sandwich. Richborough.
Therma, *Aquæ Solis*, Bath.
Iſca Silurum, *legio ſecunda*, *Auguſta*, *Britannica*, Caerleon, Wales.
Deva, *legio Cretica*, XX. V. V. Weſt Cheſter.
Glevum, *legio Claudia*, VII. Glouceſter.
Lindum colonia, Lincoln.
Camboritum, Cheſterford, Cambridgeſhire.

Civitates Latio jure donatæ X.

Durnomagus, Caſter by Peterborough.
Cataracton, Catteric, Yorkſhire.
Cambodunum, Alkmundbury, Yorkſhire.
Coccium, Burton, north of Lancaſter.
Lugubalia, Carliſle.
Pteroton, *Alata caſtra*, Inverneſs.
Victoria, Perth.
Theodoſia, Dunbriton.
Corinium Dobunorum, Cirenceſter.
Sorbiodunum, Old Sarum.

Stipendiariæ XII.

Venta Silurum, Caerwent.
Venta Belgarum, Wintcheſter.
Venta Icenorum, Caſter by Norwich.
Segontium, Carnarvon.
Muridunum, Seaton, Dorſetſhire.
Ragæ Coritanorum, *Ratæ*, Leiceſter.
Cantiopolis, *Durovernum*, Canterbury.
Durinum, Dorcheſter.
Iſca Dumnoniorum, Exeter.
Bremenium, Rucheſter.
Vindonum, Silcheſter.
Durobrovis, Rocheſter.

This is a moſt curious catalogue of matters hitherto we were ignorant of; what Britiſh cities were *municipia*, what Roman colonies, what free of Rome, what ſtipendiary. Colonies lived under the Roman laws; *municipia*, under their own.

Ninnius and Gildas name twenty-eight moſt famous Roman cities in Britain, which the excellent archbiſhop Uſher has commented upon; but the catalogue is quite different from ours: yet therein our author is confirmed in calling Verulam a *municipium*. In Ninnius it is called Caer, *municip*.

From ours we learn, in the early time of the empire, where the Roman legions were quartered: the *legio gemina Martia victrix* was the XIVth, here ſaid to be at *Camulodunum*, Colcheſter; it was left here in Claudius's time: this legion vanquiſhed Boadicia; was called out of Britain early by Veſpaſian. Here then we ſee our author's manuſcript was prior to that time, viz. A. D. 70. I mean *that* from whence he extracted his work; the original manuſcript: for we are to underſtand of it, as we do of that called *Antonini Itinerarium*, that it was a parchment roll made for the uſe of the emperor and his generals; which being tranſmitted down from one general to another, and frequently copied and tranſcribed, received from time to time ſeveral additions and interpolations of cities new built; and likewiſe others ſtruck out, which were then in ruins.

The *legio Claudia*, quartered at Glouceſter, was the VIIth *Aug*. This legion came over into Britain with Julius Cæſar; he calls it *veterrima legio*; it was named *Claudia* from the emperor, and called *pia fidelis* by the Roman ſenate. Hence Glouceſter was called *Claudio ceſtria*, from its reſidence here: and that it reſided here, we learn from our author, who ſays he has it from writers of moſt ancient Roman times. It remained here in Carauſius's time.

The *legio Cretica*, quartered at Weſtcheſter, was the XX. V. V. they were in Britain in Nero's time; ſettled here by Agricola, A. D. 84. From our author only, we learn this title of *Cretica*, as having been originally levied in *Crete*. This was here in Carauſius's time.

Legio II. *Aug*. quartered at Caerleon in Wales, came into Britain in the reign of Claudius, under the command of Veſpaſian. This legion was ſtationed at Canterbury in ſome later times, according to our author, C. VI. whence we gather, he compiled his work out of old writers of different ages.

The *legio* VI. came into Britain with Hadrian, ſettled at York; by Mr. Gale thought to be called *Gordiana*. York was made a colony of that legion. Antoninus Pius made it a *municipium*, and continued this legion there: it was concerned in perfecting the Carſdike navigation to Peterborough.

Theſe legions are all mentioned in our author. Before the time that Veſpaſian was emperor, Joſephus relates, *Bell. jud.* II. 16. that king Agrippa, in his ſpeech to the Jews, in Nero's time, and before that emperor called the XIVth legion from Britain, ſpeaks of four legions then in Britain.

I have this further to add, in relation to our map: when I began to conſider it with that attention which it deſerves, I was a little ſurpriſed to ſee the river Trent, inſtead of falling northward into the Humber, to be carried eaſtward through Lincolnſhire, into the Eaſt ſea.

I preſently ſuſpected, this was owing to the artificial cut of the Romans, called Foſsdike, part of the Carſdike; which Foſsdike is drawn from Torkſey at the Trent, to Lincoln: there it meets the river Witham coming from the ſouth, and proceeds eaſtward toward Boſton.

Ever ſince I was capable of obſervation, I often took notice, that the whole flat, or fenny country of Lincolnſhire, has a gentle declivity, or natural deſcent eaſtward. This is owing not only to the ſea lying that way, but is the caſe of all levels in the whole globe: the cauſe muſt be aſſerted to be the earth's rotation upon its *axis*; which obſervation I printed, long ſince, in my *ItinerariumUrioſum*.

It is a principle in nature, that, when a globe is turned on its *axis*, the matter on the ſurface flies the contrary way to its motion. The philoſophers call this improperly a *conatus recedendi ab axe motus:* it is not owing to an endeavour of matter to fly the contrary way, but to the innate inactivity of matter that reſiſts the motion; does not readily follow it.

But it is evident from hence, that the earth, receiving its motion before the ſurface was perfectly conſolidated, the moiſtiſh matter would be left weſtward, as far as it could be, and produce an extended and gentle declivity on the eaſt; and at the ſame time, by ſtiffening, would render the weſt ſide of all hills ſteep.

This is a fact throughout the whole globe. Hence it is, that all plains and levels have naturally their deſcent towards the eaſt; and hence it is, that the river of Witham, from Grantham ſide, running northward to Lincoln, readily takes its courſe thence eaſtward, to meet the ocean over the fenny level.

The Romans, when they made the artificial canal, the Carſdike, from Peterborough along the edge of the Lincolnſhire fens, introduced it into the river Witham, three miles below Lincoln. The purpoſe of this artificial cut was, to convey corn in boats, from the ſouthern parts of England, to the northern *prætentura*'s in Scotland, for maintenance of the forces kept there: therefore the canal, entering the Witham, paſſed through Lincoln, and then was continued by another artificial cut, called the Foſsdike, from Lincoln to Torkſey, where it enters the Trent, in order to go down the ſtream to the Humber: from thence the fleet of corn-boats paſſed up the river Ouſe to York, by force of the tide; for ſo high will the tide carry them; which was the reaſon of building the city there.

After this Foſsdike, between the Trent and Witham rivers, was made by the Romans, it is eaſy to imagine, that the extenſive river of Trent, which runs altogether northwards, would very readily, upon great floods, diſcharge part thereof into the Foſsdike; for there is a deſcent that way, as being to the eaſt: and this might be the occaſion of the geography in our map, miſtaking the Foſsdike, and the continuation of the Witham, for that of the Trent.

The river Witham, from Lincoln, goes ſouth-eaſt into the ſea, by Boſton; and it ſeems to me, that in very early times it might (at leaſt in great floods) have another channel running over the Eaſt fen (as called) along that natural declivity, full eaſt, into the ſea, as in the map of Richard of Cirenceſter.

This channel might paſs out of the preſent river of Witham a little below Coningſby, where the river Bane falls into it, at Dockdike and Youldale, by the water of Hobridge, north of Hundle-houſe; ſo running below Middleholm to Blackſike, it took the preſent diviſion between the two wapentakes, all along the ſouth ſides of the deeps of the Eaſt fen; and ſo by Blackgote to Wainfleet, the VAINONA of the Romans.

My friend, John Warburton, Eſq; Somerſet herald, has ſome manuſcripts of our Lincolnſhire antiquary, ſome years ago, Mr. De la Pryme, who was perfectly acquainted with that part of Lincolnſhire, and therein diſcovers ſome ſuſpicions of the Trent running toward Lincoln in ancient days; but I think, all we can certainly conclude from our map is the extreme antiquity of it: as the Carſdike muſt have been projected and done by Agricola, on his conqueſt of Scotland, we may reaſonably judge this to be in the main his map, i. e. copied from his, though with ſome additions by our author.

This conſideration, duly attended to, ſhows the antiquity of the Foſsdike, and Carſdike, and of our map.

We are told in the hiſtory of Carauſius, that he repaired the *prætentura* made in Scotland by Agricola, and added ſeven forts to it: a wiſe and politic prince knew the neceſſity of it; and conſequently infer we, that he as ſurely repaired the Carſdike navigation, to ſupply the ſoldiers with corn, in that northern ſituation: and I have ſeveral reaſons to induce me to conclude, he not only did ſo, but carried it further ſouthward than before, viz. from Peterborough quite to Cambridge; ſome of which reaſons I ſhall recite in the hiſtory of that hero. At preſent I ſhall only hint, that his name has ever been affixed to this famous canal, which has never been regarded by writers. It is of utmoſt importance in the knowledge of Roman antiquity; and it is an affair of ſuch public emolument, as not to be unworthy of the notice of the legiſlature; where an inland water-carriage is made, for 200 miles in length, from Cambridge to Boroughbridge.

The Roman provinces, as we find them in our map, are theſe. *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, or *Brittania ſuperior*, chiefly the country of the *Brigantes*, conquered by Cerealis, and ſo named by him, in the beginning of Veſpaſian's reign.

Valentia, all that country comprehended between the two *Prætentura*'s.

Brittania prima, or *inferior*, that part of the iſland ſouth of the Thames.

Brittania ſecunda, being Wales.

Flavia Cæſarienſis, that part between the Humber and the Thames; denominated from the family-name of Veſpaſian.

Veſpaſiana, that part of Scotland between the *Varar Æſtuary*, or highland boundary, and the northern *Prætentura*.

Laſtly, *Caledonia* properly, or the Highlands, which the Romans never conquered; and that part called *Veſpaſiana*, after Agricola returned, was neglected by Domitian, and recovered by the Scots; at leaſt, to the firſt *Prætentura:* and it is from Richard of Cirenceſter alone, that we have an Itinerary of it from the *Vararis Æſtuary*, on which is the laſt Roman ſtation, called *Alata caſtra*, now Inverneſs.

I ſhall next recite all the places, rivers, mountains, &c. ſpecified in our map, the provinces they are in, and *that* in alphabetical order; together with the modern names of each, according to the beſt of my knowledge; whereby the value and excellence of our manuſcript will more eaſily appear; ſeeing ſo many of them we were hitherto unaquainted withall, which I ſhall mark particularly thus *, as alſo thoſe wherein we are able to correct former writers.

Places mentioned in the Map.

* *Abona fluvius Caledoniæ*, Frith of Dournoch.
Abona fl. Brittaniæ Primæ Provinciæ, Avon by Bath.
Abus fl. the Humber.
* *Albanii*, Broad albin.
Alauna, Sterling.
* *Alpes*, *Valentiæ Provinciæ*, hills of Lothlers.
Alauna fl. Aylemouth, Northumberland, Awne.
* *Alauna fl. Maximæ*, Lune r. of Lancaſter.
Alauna, *Flaviæ*, Aulceſter upon Arrow r. Warwickſhire.
Alauna fl. by Blandford, Dorſetſh.
Antona fl. Avon, or Nen of Northampton.
Antiveſtæum Promontorium, Penros, Cornwall.
Anderida, Newhaven, Suſſex.
* *Aræ finium Imperii Romani*, Chanary.
* *Artavia*, Tintagel, C. Cornwall.
Ariconium Secundæ, Kencheſter, Herefordſhire.
* *Attacotti*, *Veſpaſianæ Provinciæ*, Lochabar.
Atrebates, Berkſhire people.
* *Aquæ*, Buchan.

Banatia, *Veſpaſianæ*, by Fort-William, Lochabar.
Banchorium, Banchor.
Berigonium, *Valentiæ*, Dunſtafag, in Lorn.
* *Berigonius ſinus*, by Cantyre.
Beliſama fl. Maximæ Cæſarienſis, Rible r. Lancaſhire.
Benonæ, Highcroſs, Northamptonſhire.
* *Bibrax*, Madanhead, Bray, Berkſhire.
Bodotria æſtuarium, Frith of Forth.

Boduni, Oxfordſhire and Glouceſterſhire.
Bolerium prom. Primæ, St. Ives, Cornwall.
Bremenium, Rocheſter, Northumberland.
Brigantes, Yorkſhire men.
* *Brigantum extrema*, Flamborow-head, Yorkſhire.
Brangonium, *Flaviæ Provinciæ*, Worceſter.

* *Caledoniæ extrema*, *Caledoniæ*, Dungſby head.
Caledonii, Inverneſs county.
Caleba Attrebatum, Wallingford, Berkſhire.
Cambodunum, *Latio jure donata*, Alkmonbury.
* *Camboritum colonia*, Cheſterford, Cambridgeſhire.
Camulodunum colonia, Colcheſter, *legio gemina martia* XIV.
* *Cambola fl.* Padſtow haven, Cornwall; Camelford.
* *Cantæ*, Kent.
* *Cantiopolis*, *Primæ*, Canterbury; *ſtipendiaria*.
* *Canganus ſinus*, by Harley, Merionidſhire.
Cantæ, Cromarty.
Candida caſa, *ſ. Lucopibia*, Whithern.
Carronacæ, Strathnavern, *Carnovacæ*.
* *Carnabii*, Sutherland.
Carbanticum, Kirkcubright, Treeſcaſtle on Dee r.
* *Carnabii*, *Flaviæ*, Cheſhire and Staffordſhire.
Caſſii, Middleſex.
Caſſiterides inſ. Scilly iſlands.
Cataracton, *Maximæ*, Catteric, Yorkſhire; *Latio jure donata*.
* *Cattini*, Cathneſs.
* *Cauna inſ.* Shepey iſle.
Celnius fl. Davern r.
Cenia, Tregeny, Falmouth.
Cenius fl. Tregeny, Cornwall; Falmouth haven.
* *Cenomani*, Huntingdonſhire, Cambridge, Suffolk.
Cerones, Inverneſs county.
* *Cimbri*, *Primæ*, Somerſetſhire.
Clauſentum, Southampton.
Clota inſula, *Veſpaſianæ*, Arran iſle.
* *Clita fl.* *Secundæ*, Clvyd r. St. Aſaph.
Clotta æſtuarium, *Valentiæ*, Cluyd fryth.
Cluda fl. Cluyd r.
* *Coccium*, Burton n. of Lancaſter; *Latio jure donata*.
Colanica, *Valentiæ*, Peblis.
Conovius fl. Conovy r. Aberconway.
Coria, Carſtownlaw in Lothian.
Corinium Dobunorum, Cirenceſter.
* *Coritani*, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire,
* *Corium*, Corsford in Cluydſdale.
* *Creones*, Roſs.

* *Damnii*, *Valentiæ*, Lorn.
Damnii, *Veſpaſianæ*, Argyleſhire.
Damnonii, *Primæ*, Somerſetſhire.
* *Dena fl.* Cree r. by Withern.
Derventio fl. *Maximæ*, in Cumberland.
Derbentio, Little Cheſter by Derby.
Deva fl. Dee r. by Kirkcubright.
Deva colon. leg. creticæ XX. V.V. *Flaviæ*, Dee r. W. Cheſter.
Deva fl. Dee r. of Aberdeen.
* *Dimeti*, *Secundæ*, Cardiganſhire.
* *Durius fl.* Dart r. Devonſhire.
* *Durinum*, Dorcheſter, Dorſetſhire.
Durobris, Rocheſter.
Dubris, Dover.
* *Durnomagus*, Caſter by Peterborough; *Latio jure donatus*.

Eboracum, *municipium*, York, formerly a colony of leg. VI.
Ebuda inſ. *Caledoniæ*, Hebrid iſlands.
* *Epidia inſ.* *ſuperior*, *Veſpaſianæ*, Northviſt. *inſ. inferior*, Southviſt.
* *Epidii*, Cantyre.
* *Epiacum*, *Maximæ*, Cheſter in the Street.
Etocetum, *Flaviæ*, Wall by Litchfield.

* *Forum Dianæ*, Market ſtreet, by Dunſtable.
* *Fretum Menevicum, Secundæ*, Cardigan bay.

Gadeni, Valentiæ, in Northumberland.
* *Galgacum, Maximæ*, Lancheſter, Durham county.
Garion fl. Garienus, Yare, *velox*.
Glevum Flaviæ, Gloceſt. *colonia leg. Claud.* VII.
Gobanium, Secundæ, Abergavenny.
Grampius m. Veſpaſianæ, Grantsbein.

* *Halengum*, Hailſton, Cornwall.
* *Hedui*, Somerſetſhire.
* *Helenum prom.* Berry point, Devonſhire.
* *Heraclea inſ. Primæ*, Lundy iſle.
Herculis prom. Hertford point, Devonſhire.
* *Heriri m. m. Secundæ*, Wales.
Horeſtii, Veſpaſianæ, Fife.

Icenii, Flaviæ, Rutlandſhire.
Idumanus fl. by Chelmsford.
Ila fl. Caledoniæ, Ale r.
Iſca fl. Primæ, Ex by Exeter.
Iſca Dumnoniorum, Exeter.
Iſca colon. Silurum, leg. Secundæ, Aug. Caerleon.
Iſca fl. Uſke r. Monmouthſhire.
Iſurium Brigantium, Maximæ, Aldwark by Burrow-bridge.
Ituna fl. Veſpaſianæ, Ythan r.
* *Ituna æſt. Valentiæ*, Eden.

* Κριȣ μετωπων, *prom. Primæ*, Ramhead.

Lelanonius ſinus, Veſpaſianæ, Loch luven.
Lemanus, Primæ, Limne, Portus.
Lemana fl. Lime water.
* *Lincalidor lacus*, Loch lomund.
* *Lindum*, Dunblain.
Lindum colon. Lincoln.
* *Logi*, Sutherland.
Londinium Aug. Flaviæ, London; *colonia*.
* *Longus fl.* Loch loch.
* *Loxa fl. Caledon.* Frith of Cromartie.
* *Lucopibia, ſ. candida caſa, Valentiæ*, Whitehern.
Lugubalia, Maximæ, Carliſle.
* *Luanticum, Secundæ*, Cardigan.

Magna, old Radnor.
Maleos inſ. Mull iſle.
* *Mare Orcadum*, Pentland fryth.
* *Mare Thule, Caledon.* the North-Britiſh ſea.
Mediolanum, Secundæ, Myvod, Montgomeryſhire.
* *Menapia*, St. David's South Wales.
* *Menapia inſ.* Ramſey iſle.
Mertæ, Murray.
* *Merſeja fl.* Merſey r. Cheſhire.
Metaris æſt. Flaviæ, Boſton deeps, Waſhes, Lincolnſhire.
Mona inſ. Angleſey in North Wales.
* *Monada inſ.* Iſle of Man.
* *Morini*, Somerſet and Dorſetſhire.
Moricambe fl. Maximæ, Decker r. Lancaſhire.
* *Muridunum, Primæ*, Columb, Cornwall.
Muridunum, Caermarthen, South Wales.

Nabius fl. Caledon. Navern.
Nidus fl. Nith. r. Nithiſdale.
* *Nidus fl. Secundæ*, Neath r. Glamorg.
Novantæ, Valentiæ, Weſt Galway.
* *Noviomagus, Primæ*, Croydon.

* *Oceanus Deucalidon*, Weſtern Britiſh ſea.
* *Ocetis inſ. Caledon.* Strom. iſle.
Ocrinum m. Primæ, Penryn, Cornwall.
Octurupium prom. Secundæ, Biſhop and Clerks, Pembrokeſhire.
* *Olicana, Maximæ*, Wetherby on Wherſe.
Orcas prom. Caledon. Farro head.

* *Orrea, Veſpaſianæ,* Perth, St. Johnſton.
* *Otys fl.* Loch Soil, Lochaber.
Oxellum prom. Spurn head, Yorkſhire.

Pariſii, Holderneſs, Yorkſhire.
* *Penninæ m. m. Maximæ,* the Peaks.
* *Penoxullum prom.* Terbaetneſs, in Roſs.
* *Petuarium,* Brough on the Humber.
Pomona inſ. Caledon. Mainland iſle Orkneys.
* *Portus fœlix,* Bridlington bay.
* *Pteroton, alata caſtra, Veſpaſ.* Inverneſs.

Ragæ, Flaviæ, Ratæ Coritanorum, Leiceſter.
* *Regnum,* Chicheſter.

Sabrina æſt. Primæ, Severn.
* *Salinæ, Flaviæ,* Droitwich, Worceſterſhire.
* *Salinæ,* town of Saltwarp, river Saltwarp, Droitwich; a branch of the Severn.
Segontiaci, about Silcheſter, Hampſhire.
Segontium, Secundæ, Caernarvon.
Selgovæ, Valentiæ, Annandale, Solway frith.
Silures, Herefordſhire.
* *Silva Caledon. Caledoniæ,* Stetadel foreſt, Sutherland.
* *Silva Caledoniæ,* Rockingham foreſt.
* *Siſtuntii, Maximæ,* Lancaſhire.
Sorbiodunum, Old Sarum.
* *Strabo fl.* Ouder gill r. Roſs.
Stuccia fl. Rhydel r. by Aberyſtwth, S. Wales.
* *Sturius fl.* Stour. r. by Sudbury, Eſſex.

Taixalorum, prom. Buchan neſs.
Tamara, by Taviſtoke upon Tamar r.
Tamarus fl. Tamar r. Devonſhire.
* *Tamea,* Brumcheſt by Blair.
* *Tavus æſt.* Tay frith.
Tavus fl. Tay r. by Perth.
* *Tebius fl.* Tewy r. by Carmarthen.
* *Termolum, Primæ,* South Molton, Devonſhire.
* *Texalum,* Caſtle in Mearns.
Thameſis fl. Thames r.
Thanatos inſ. Thanet iſle.
* *Theodoſia Veſpaſianæ,* Dunbriton.
* *Thermæ colon.* Bath; *Aquæ Solis.*
Thule inſ. Caledon. Iceland.
Tina fl. by Montroſe.
* *Tiſa fl. Maxim.* Tees r. Yorkſhire.
* *Tobius fl. Secund.* now Chymny, by Cardiff.
Trinobantes, Middleſex.
Triſanton fl. Newhaven, Suſſex.
* *Trivona fl. Flav.* Trent r.
Tuæſis, upon Spay r.
* *Tuerbius fl.* Tyvy r. by Cardigan.

Vacomagi, Veſpaſianæ, Athol.
* *Vaga fl. Secundæ,* the Wye r. Herefordſhire.
Vallum Severi, the Wall of Severus.
* *Vanduaria,* Krawford in Cluydſdale.
Varar æſtuar. Frith of Murray.
Vecta inſ. Wight iſland.
* *Vecturiones,* Angus people.
Vedra fl. Weremouth.
Venta Icenorum, Caſter by Norwich.
Venta Belgarum, Wincheſter.
Venta Silurum, Caerwent, Monmouthſhire.
* *Venta,* Wimborn minſter, Dorſetſhire.
Verolanium, Verlamceſter, St. Alban's; *municipium.*
* *Vervedrum pr. Caledon.* Neſs head.
Victoria, Airdoch.
* *Vidogaræ fl. Valentiæ,* Ayr. r. in Kyle.
Vindonum, Silcheſter, Berkſhire.
Vindelis prom. Portland iſle, Dorſetſhire.

* *Vinovium*, Piers bridge, Ovynford.

Virubrium prom. the Ord head, Scotland.

Volſas ſinus, Loch breyn in Roſs.

Voluba, Grampound, Cornwall.

* *Voluntii*, *Maximæ*, Amunder neſs hundred, Lancaſhire.

Uriconium, *Flaviæ*, Wroxeter, Shropſhire.

* *Uxella*, Barton on the Foſs road, Somerſetſhire.

* *Uxella ſl. Primæ*, by Glaſtonbury, Somerſetſhire.

* *Uxella m.* hills of Lothlers, Cluydſdale.

Uxellum, Dumfrys in Nithſdale.

Uxellum, rightly placed by Baxter, the r. Nyth, Nithiſdale, or Dumfries.

Thus I have recounted the names of places contained in this excellent map, to the number of 250; whereof 100, marked in this catalogue thus*, are wholly new, or ill-placed by former writers. The reader verſed in theſe kind of inquiries, will find no ſmall number of them; to his judgement I leave them: as to me, the finding fault with others endeavours is very diſagreeable. This I may ſay; it ſets us right in abundance, wherein before we had no guide but conjecture, from ſimilitude of names: as, for inſtance, *Uxella*, placed in ſome great authors at *Leſtwthiel, Cornwall*, is in *Somerſetſhire*, viz. at *Barton*, where the Roman road called Foſs croſſes the river, a little north of Ilcheſter. Many more might be ſpecified, where only a map can properly direct us.

I muſt take notice of another uſe in our map. In the province of *Brittania Prima* are two *Venta*'s; but till now we could not aſcertain them both: the map ſhows us, one is *Wimborn minſter*, the other *Wincheſter:* the former is on the river *Alauna*, ſeen plainly in *Blanford*, being the ford over the *Alauna*; *Llaunford*, in the Belgic pronunciation: called now *Allen* river. Our author calls *Canterbury*, *Cantiopolis*, though before we knew no other name it had than *Durovernum:* but the modern name of *Canterbury* ſeems derived from the former; and the termination favours our author's obſervation, in another part of his hiſtory, of remains of Greek traders preſerved in ſome places; of which ſeveral more inſtances may be given.

I extend my inquiries here, on Richard of Cirenceſter's map, no further than our iſland of Britain; leaving that of Ireland to thoſe that have proper opportunities.

Nor ſhall I pretend to aſſign places in Scotland, any further than the map directs me; but leave them too to thoſe that have proper opportunities of inquiry, in that kingdom.

III.

LET us now proceed to his Itinerary; a truly invaluable monument! From theſe two we may hope to obtain a complete knowledge of Roman Britain.

CAPUT VII.

Our author calls theſe, *Iters* of his *Diaphragmata*, from their ſimilitude to the animal midriff, paſſing through the body from ſide to ſide.

Rhutupis colonia, Sandwich, Richborough and Stonar caſtle, Kent, is the firſt city, ſays our author, in the iſland of Britain, towards Gaul;

ſituate among the *Cantii*, oppoſite to *Geſſoriagum*, the port of *Bononia*, Bologn. Hence is the moſt commodious paſſage of CCCCL. *ſtadia*, or, as others will have it, XLVI. miles.

From that city *Rhutupium*, ſays he, is drawn the Roman way called Guithlin-ſtreet, quite to *Segontium*, Caernarvon, through the ſpace of CCCXXIV. miles, or thereabouts. Thus,

To *Cantiopolis*, which is alſo called *Durobernum*, *ſtipendiaria*, Canterbury, Kent, x miles.

Duroſevum XII. Sittingburn, Kent.

XXV.

Duroprovis, *ſtipendiaria*, Rocheſter, Kent.

Thence, at XXVII. miles, it paſſes the Thames, and enters the province *Flavia*, and the city of *Londinium Auguſta*, London. Thence

IX.

To *Sulloniagis*, *Suellaniacis*, Edgeware, Middleſex.

XII.

Verolamium, *municipium*, Verlamceſter, or St. Alban's. Of this place were Amphibalus and Albanus, martyrs.

XII.

Forum Dianæ, Market ſtreet, near Dunſtable, Hertfordſhire.

XII.

Magiovinium, Dunſtable, Bedfordſhire.

XII.

Lactorodum, Stoney Stratford, Bucks.

XII.

Iſannavaria, *Iſantavaria*, Towceſter, Northamptonſhire.

XII.

Tripontium, Dowbridge, Stanford, Northamptonſhire.

IX.

Benonis, Highcroſs, Cleyceſter, between Warwickſhire and Leiceſterſhire. Here the road is divided: the one branch, the Foſs, goes to Lincoln; the other to *Viriconium*, Wroxeter, from *Tripontium*,

XII.

To *Manduesſedum*, Manceſter, near Atherſton, Warwickſhire.

XIII.

Etocetum Wall, by Litchfield, Cheſterfield wall, Staffordſhire.

XII.

Pennocrucium, by Penkridge, Staffordſhire.

XII.

Uxoconium, Okenyate, Shropſhire.

XI.

Virioconium, Wroxceſter, Salop.

XXVI.

Banchorium, *Bonium*, Banchor, Flintſhire.

X.

Deva colonia, *leg*. *viceſ*. *victrix Cretica*, Weſtcheſter; the border of *Flavia* and *Secunda* provinces.

XXX.

Varis, Bodvary by Denbigh on r. Clwyd.

XX.

Conovium, Aberconway, Carnarvonſhire.

XXIV.

Seguntium, *ſtipendiaria*, Caernarvon.

Were I to recite all I have written upon this work, by way of comment, it would amount to a large volume; yet ſome few remarks I muſt make.

What all others call *Durolenum* our author names *Duroſevum*, which I affix to Sittingburn, favouring this reading: the diſtance conformable.

Sulloniacis, or rather *Suellaniacis*, has its name from *Suellan*, or *Caſſibelin*, who fought Cæſar. I place it at Edgware, which has its name from the *agger*, or high raiſed Roman way, Watling-ſtreet. Here was Caſſibelin's uſual reſidence: his *oppidum*, or military town, which Cæſar ſtormed, was at Watford.

Forum Dianæ, a new name, was crouded into the roll of the original Itinerary, where the intermediate diſtance, XII. miles, between St. Alban's and Dunſtable, remained unaltered: therefore the tranſcriber repeated the ſame diſtance erroneouſly.

I doubt not, the place is what we now call Market-ſtreet, a little on this ſide Dunſtable, upon the great road Watling-ſtreet. Here was a fane, and *forum*, or portico, ſacred to Diana; where a panegyre, or fair, as we call it, was annually celebrated, to the honour of the goddeſs, by the lovers of hunting, on the great feſtival ſacred to her, when ſtags were ſacrificed: this was upon Auguſt 13, the hunters' day, in the Roman kalendar.

I have no need to be aſhamed in acknowledging an error incurred in my juvenile travels, when we knew nothing of this work of our author's; for now I apprehend *Durocobrivis* is another name of a town near this place: the modern name of *Redburn* proves it, which means the ſame as *Durocobrivis*, the paſſage over the *Redwater* brook.

Rotten row, *Rowend*, *Flamſted* by *Forum Dianæ*, names importing high antiquity: *Rotten row*, juſt by *Bremenium*, Rucheſter; again at Dorcheſter, Oxfordſhire: they relate to panegyres, or fairs.

Mandueſſedum, Manceſter, on each ſide the Watling-ſtreet, was walled about.

The *veſtigia* of *Benonis* are at Claybrook.

Thus we have the whole length of the Watling-ſtreet, from Dover to Caernarvon.

ITER II.

A Segontio, Caernarvon, *Virioconium*, Wroxceſter, *uſque* LXXIII. miles, thus.

Segontium, *ſtipendiaria*, Caernarvon, Carnarvonſhire.

XXV.

Herirus mons, Raranvaur hill by Bala, Merionethſhire, by Pimblemere.

XXV.

Mediolanum, Myvod, on Merway r. Montgomeryſhire.

XII.

Rutunium, Rowton caſtle; Stanford, Watleſborough, weſt of Shrewſbury.

XI.

Virioconium, Wroxceſter on the Severn, below Shrewſbury, under Wrekin hill.

Caernarvon ſtands on the river Seint, *Seient*, *Segont*, ſaid to have been built by Conſtantine the Great. Nennius gives it the name *Kaer Kuſtenidh*, for that reaſon: he probably made the *Via Heleniana*, in honour of his mother, called *Sarn Helen*.

Herirus mons has its name from the eagles inhabiting the place. Celtic.

ITER III.

From *Londinium*, London, to *Lindum colonia*, Lincoln, thus,

Londinium Aug. London.

XII.

Duroſitum, Romford, Eſſex.

XVI.

Cæſaromagus, Chelmsford, Eſſex.

XV.

Canonium, Kelvedon, Eſſex.

IX.

Camulodunum colonia, *leg. gem. Mart. Victrix*, Colcheſter, Eſſex.

VI.

Ad Sturium amnem, *ad Anſam*, Stretford ſtreet, Suffolk.

XV.

Combretonium, Bretenham, Stow, Combe, Suffolk.

XXII.

Sitomagus, Thetford, Norfolk.

XXIII.

Venta Cenomanorum, *ſtipendiaria*, Caſter by Norwich, Norfolk.

XXVII.

Icianis, Ixworth, Suffolk.

XX.

Camboritum, *colonia*, Cheſterford, Cambridgeſhire.

XX.

Duroſiponte, Godmancheſter, Huntingdonſhire.

XX.

Durnomagus, *Latio jure donatus*, Dormanceſter, Caſter by Peterborough, Northamptonſhire.

XX.

Cauſennis, *Coriſennis*, Stanfield by Bourn, Lincolnſhire.

XX.

Lindum colonia, Lincoln.

Iter VI. of Antoninus, *a Londinio Lindum*, goes quite a different way from this; the one to the right, the other to the left of the ſtraiteſt way, the Hermen-ſtreet. Inſtead of our *Durnomagus* on the northern, he mentions *Durobrivis*, Cheſterton, on the ſouthern bank of the river Nen, a walled city: a bridge over the river, built ſince the time of our Itinerary. And alſo

From *Camboritum* to *Duroſiponte*, in this *Iter* of ours, and Vth of Antoninus, I collect, the Roman city of Cambridge, *Granta*, was not then in being.

I ſuppoſe, it was founded by Carauſius, when he carried the Carſdike from Peterborough to Cambridge, and made the road over Gogmagog hill from *Duroſiponte*, Godmancheſter, to *Camulodunum colonia*, Colcheſter; for all theſe Itineraries were made before Carauſius's time.

ITER IV.

From *Lindum*, Lincoln, to the *Vallum*, the Roman wall, thus.

Lindum colonia, Lincoln.
XIV.
Argolicum, Littleborough on Trent, Nottinghamſhire.
XX.
Danum, Doncaſter, Yorkſhire, you enter *Maxima Cæſarienſis*.
XVI.
Legolium, Caſtreford, Yorkſhire.
XXI.
Eboracum municipium, formerly *colonia*, *leg*. VI. *victrix*, York.
XVI.
Iſurium, Aldborough by Boroughbridge, Yorkſhire.
XXIV.
Cataractonium, *Latio jure donat*. Cateric, Yorkſhire.
X.
Ad Tiſam amnem, Piersbridge, Durham county.
XII.
Vinovium, Bincheſter, Durham county.
XIX.
Epiacum, Cheſter in the ſtreet, Durham county.
IX.
Ad Murum, Newcaſtle, Northumberland.
XXV.
Ad Alaunam, *flu*. Alnwick, Northumberland.
XXX.
Ad Tuedam flu. Berwick, Scotland.
LXX.
Ad Vallum, Falkirk, Scotland.

ITER V.

From the *Vallum*, Falkirk, to *Prætuarium*, Patrinton.

Vallum, *Antonini*, Falkirk, Scotland.
. . . .
Corium, on the Watling-ſtreet, Romanhow, Korſtonlaw.
. . . .
Ad Tines, Rocheſter on river Tyne in Redeſdale.
. . . .
Bremenium, *ſtipendiaria*, Rucheſter, upon Watling ſtreet.
XX.
Corſtoplium, Corbridge, Northumberland.
IX.
Vindomora, Ebcheſter upon Dervent river, Durham county.
XIX.
Vinovium, Bincheſter, Durham county.
XXII.
Cataractonium, *Latio jure donatum*, Cateric, Yorkſhire.
XL.
Eboracum, *leg*. VI. *Victrix*, York.

VII.

Derventio, Stanford bridge, Yorkſhire.

XIII.

Delgovicia, Wighton, Yorkſhire.

XXV.

Prætuarium, Patrinton, Yorkſhire.

ITER VI.

From *Eboracum,* York, to *Deva,* Cheſter.

Eboracum, municipium, formerly a colony of *legio* VI. *victrix,* York.

IX.

Calcaria, Tadcaſter, Yorkſhire.

XXII.

Cambodunum, Latio jure donatum, Alkmanbury, Yorkſhire.

XVIII.

Maucunium, Mancaſtle by Mancheſter, Lancaſhire.

XVIII.

Ad Fines, between *Maxima* and *Flavia,* Stretford on Merſey, Cheſhire.

XVIII.

Condate, Northwich, Cheſhire.

XVIII.

Deva, colonia, legio Cretica, viceſima, Valeria, victrix, Weſt Cheſter.

ITER VII.

From the port of the *Siſtuntii,* Lune river mouth, to *Eboracum,* York.

Portus Siſtuntiorum, Lune river mouth, by Lancaſter.

XXIII.

Rerigonium, Ribceſter on the Rible, Lancaſhire.

VIII.

Alpes Pennini, Pendleton by Pendlehill, Lancaſhire.

X.

Alicana, Shipton in Craven, Yorkſhire.

XIX.

Iſurium Brigantum, Brigantium, Aldborough by Burrough bridge.

XVI.

Eboracum, municipium, formerly *colonia leg.* VI. *victrix.*

This is the firſt *Iter* of Antoninus, which is deficient in our three firſt ſtations; which are thoſe between the two *Prætentura*'s, therefore at that time out of the poſſeſſion of the Romans.

We learn hence, York was a colony city of the VIth legion, built by them in the time of Hadrian, who probably then made, or finiſhed, the artificial canal called *Carſdike,* when he made the *vallum.*

ITER VIII.

From *Eboracum,* York, to *Lugubalia,* Carliſle.

Eboracum, formerly *colonia, legio* VI. *municipium,* York.

XL.

Cataractum, Cateric, Thornburgh, *Latio jure donata.*

XVIII.

Lataris, Lavatris, Bowes, Yorkſhire.

XIII.

Vataris, *Verteris*, Brough on Stanmore, Weſtmorland.

XX.

Brocovonacis, *Brocavum*, *Brovonacis*, Whitley caſtle, Browham, Weſtmorland.

XIII.

Voreda, Caſtle Voran on the Wall, Cumberland.

XIII.

Luguvalia, Carliſle, *Latio jure donata.*

ITER IX.

From *Lugubalia*, Carliſle, to *Pterotone*, Inverneſs.

Luguvalia, Carliſle, *Latio jure donata.*

. . . .

Trimantium, Cannaby, by Longtown, Netherby, Langhoom caſtle.

. . . .

Gadanica, *Colanica*, Coleceſter.

. . . .

Corium, Corsford by Lanerk.

. . . .

Ad Vallum, Falkirk.

XII.

Alauna, Sterling, on Alon river.

IX.

Lindum, Cromlin caſtle.

IX.

Victoria, Kinkel upon Erne r. *Latio jure donata.*

IX.

Hierna, Perth, on Terne river.

XIV.

Orrea, Dunkeld.

XIX.

Ad Tavum, Brumcheſter, on Tay frith.

XXIII.

Ad Æſicam, Brechin, on S. Eſk river.

VIII.

Ad Tinam, Eſhlie, on N. Eſk.

XXIII.

Devana, Aberdeen.

XXIV.

Ad Itunam, Fyvie.

. . . .

Ad montem Grampium.

. . . .

Ad Selinam, *Celnius fl.* on Devern river.

XIX.

Tuæſſis, Rothes, on the Spay.

XXVII.

Pterotone, *Alata caſtra*, Inverneſs, *Latio jure donata.*

ITER X.

From the boundary *Pteroton*, Inverneſs, through the length of the iſland, to *Iſca Dumnoniorum*, Exeter.

Pteroton, *Alata caſtra*, *Latio jure donata*, Inverneſs.

IX.

Varis, in Badenec on Findern river.

XVIII.

Tuæſſis, Ruthvan on Spay.

XXIX.

Tamea, Caſtleton on Calder, in Aberdeenſhire.

XX.

- - - Spittle, in Glenſhire.

IX.

In medio, Strumnic on Eric river.

IX.

Orrea, Dunkeld.

XVIII.

Victoria, *Latio jure donata*, Kinkel.

XXXII.

Ad Vallum Antonini, Falkirk.

LXXX.

Lugubalia, *Latio jure donata*, Carliſle.

XXII.

Brocavonacis, Penrith, Browham.

. . . .

Ad Alaunam, Lancaſter.

LXVI.

Coccium, *Latio jure donata*, Bury and Cockley chapel, Lancaſhire.

XVIII.

Mancunium, Mancaſtle by Mancheſter.

XXIII.

Condate, Northwich, Cheſhire.

XVIII.

Mediolanum, Cheſterton by Newcaſtle, Staffordſhire.

. . . .

Etocetum, Wall by Litchfield.

. . . .

Bremenium, Birmingham, Warwickſhire.

. . . .

Salinis, Droitwich, Worceſterſhire.

. . . .

Branogenium, Worceſter.

. . . .

Glebum colonia, *legio* VII. *Aug. Claudia*, Glouceſter.

XIV.

Corinium Dobunorum, *Latio jure donata*, Cirenceſter.

. . . .

Aquæ Solis, *colonia*, *Thermæ*, Bath.

XVIII.

Ad Aquas, Wells, Somerſetſhire.

. . . .

Ad Uxellam amnem, Balſborough, Lydford, Barton on the Foſs, Somerſetſhire.

. . . .

. . . .

Iſca Dumnoniorum, *ſtipendiaria*, Exeter.

This Xth *Iter* is the only remaining monument of the Roman power in Scotland. I ſhall no further attempt an aſſignment of the preſent names, than I am led to them by our map; but leave them to be determined more preciſely, by thoſe who have an opportunity of inquiring on the ſpot.

ITER XI.

From *Aquæ Solis*, Bath, by the Julian ſtreet, to *Menapia*, St. David's.

Aquæ Solis, Thermæ, colonia, Bath.

VI.

Ad Alone, Olland near Kainſham, Glouceſterſhire.

VI.

Ad Sabrinam, Auſt upon Severn, Glouceſterſhire.

III.

Statio Trajectus, Tydenham or Chepſtow, Glouceſterſhire.

IX.

Venta Silurum, ſtipendiaria, Caer Went, Monmouthſhire.

IX.

Iſca Silurum, colonia, leg. VI. *Aug*. Caerleon, Monmouthſhire.

VII.

Tibia amnis, Caerdiff, Glamorganſhire.

XX.

Bovium, Cowbridge, Glamorganſhire.

XV.

Nidum, Neath, Glamorganſhire.

XV.

Leucarium, Loghor, Glamorganſhire.

XX.

Ad vigeſimum lapidem, Narbath caſtle, on Clethy river, Pembrokeſhire.

XIX.

Menapia, St. David's.

ITER XII.

From *Aquæ Solis*, Bath, to *Londinium*, London.

Aquæ Solis, colonia, Thermæ, Bath.

XV.

Verlucio, Lacock on the Avon, Wiltſhire.

XX.

Cunedio, Marlborough.

XV.

Spinis, Spene, Berkſhire.

XV.

Calleba Atrebatum, Wallingford, Berkſhire.

XX.

Bibracte, Madanhead, Bray, Braywick, Sutton Bray, Berkſhire.

XX.

Londinium Aug. municipium, London.

ITER XIII.

From *Iſca Silurum*, Caerleon, to *Urioconium*, Wroxeter.

Iſca Silurum, legio II. *Aug*. Caerleon, Monmouthſhire.

IX.

Bultrum, Burrium, Bullium, Uſk in Monmouthſhire.

XII.

Gobannium, Abergavenny.

XXIII.

Magna, Old Radnor.

XXIII.

Branogenium, Worceſter.

XXVIII.

Uriconium, Viroconium, Wroxeter near Wrekin, Shropſhire.

ITER XIV.

From *Iſca*, Caerleon, by *Glevum*, Glouceſter, to *Lindum*, Lincoln.

Iſca Silurum, leg. II. *Aug.* Caerleon, Monmouthſhire.

VIII.

Bullium, Burrium, Uſk in Monmouthſhire.

XII.

Bleſtium, the Old town, Herefordſhire.

XI.

Ariconium, Kencheſter, by Hereford.

XV.

Glevum, colonia, leg. VII. *Aug. Claudia*, Glouceſter.

XV.

Ad Antonam, flu. Eveſham, Worceſterſhire.

XV.

Alauna, Alceſter, Worceſterſhire.

. . . .

Præſidium, Warwick.

. . . .

XII.

Vennonis, Cleyceſter, by Highcroſs, Leiceſterſhire.

XII.

Ratæ Coritanorum, ſtipendiaria, Leiceſter.

XII.

Vennomentum, Ratcliff and Coſinton, on Soar river, Leiceſterſhire.

XII.

Margidunum, Wilughby, Nottinghamſhire.

XII.

Ad Pontem, Bridgford, Nottinghamſhire.

VII.

Crococolana, Colingham, Nottinghamſhire.

XII.

Lindum, colonia, Lincoln.

Vernometum is *ſacra planities*. A vaſt long *tumulus* here of an Archdruid. *Coes* is a prieſt; whence *Coſington*. *Radcliff* is the courſe of the annual games, to his memory.

ITER XV.

From *Londinium*, London, by *Clauſentum*, Southampton, to *Londinium* again.

Londinium, London.

XLIV.
Calleba Atrebatum, Wallingford, Berks.
XV.
Vindonum, ſtipendiaria, Silcheſter, Hampſhire.
XXI.
Venta Belgarum, ſtipendiaria, Wincheſter.
VI.
Ad lapidem, Manſbridge, Stoneham, Hants.
IV.
Clauſentum, Southampton.
X.
Portus Magnus, Portcheſter.
X.
Regnum, Chicheſter.
X.
Ad decimum lapidem, Arundel, Suſſex.
X.
Anderida portus, Newhaven, Suſſex.
XXV.
Ad Lemanum, *fl.* Old Romney, Kent.
X.
Lemanus portus, Lymne, Kent.
X.
Dubris, Dover.
X.
Rhutupium, colonia, Richborough, Sandwich.
X.
Regulbium, Reculver.
X.
Cantiopolis, ſtipendiaria, Canterbury.

Durolevum, Sittingburn, Kent.
XII.
Madum, Maidſton.
XVIII.
Vagniaca, Sevenoak.
XVIII.
Noviomagus, Croydon.
XV.
Londinium Aug. London.

We here correct Antoninus in the diſtance between London and *Noviomagus* xv. whereas in the other it is but x. Newington is a remnant of *Novantes* on both ſides the Thames: they firſt fixed at London, called *Trenovantum*, being fortified by them.

ITER XVI.

From *Londinium*, London, to *Cenia*, Tregeny, Cornwall.
Londinium Aug. London.
XC.
Venta Belgarum, ſtipendiaria, Wincheſter.
XI.
Brige, Broughton, Hampſhire.

VIII.

Sorbiodunum, Latio jure donata, Old Sarum.

XII.

Ventageladia, Vindocladia, Wimburn minſter, Dorſet.

IX.

Durnovaria, Dorcheſter, Dorſetſhire.

XXXIII.

Muridunum, Moridunum, ſtipendiaria, Seaton, Devonſhire.

XV.

Iſca Dumnoniorum, ſtipendiaria, Exeter.

. . . .

. . . .

Ad Durium amnem, Aſhburton, Devonſhire.

. . . . .

. . . .

Tamara, by Saltaſh, Devonſhire.

. . . . .

. . . .

Voluba, Fowey, Cornwall.

. . . . .

. . . .

Cenia, Tregeny, Cornwall.

ITER XVII.

From *Anderida,* Newhaven, to *Eboracum,* York.

Anderida, Newhaven, Suſſex.

. . . . .

Noviomagus, Croydon.

XV.

Londinium Auguſta, London.

XXX.

Ad Fines Trinobantes inter et Cenomanos, Roiſton, Hertfordſhire.

. . . .

Duroliſponte, Duroliponte, Droſiponte, Godmancheſter.

XXX.

Durnomagus, Latio jure donata, Caſter by Peterborough.

XXX.

Coriſennis, Stow green, Stanfield, Lincolnſhire.

XXX.

Lindum, colonia, Lincoln.

XV.

In Medium, Kirkton in Lindſey, Lincolnſhire.

XV.

Ad Abum, Wintringham, Lincolnſhire.

VI.

Pecuaria, Brough, Yorkſhire.

XLVI.

Eboracum, York.

ITER XVIII.

From *Eboracum*, York, through the middle of the iſland, to *Clauſentum*, Southampton.

Eboracum, York.
XXI.
Legeolium, *Legiolium*, Caſtleford upon Calder, Yorkſhire.
XVIII.
Ad fines, *Brigantes inter et Coritanos*, Graveſborough by Rotherham, Yorkſhire.
X.
. . . Cheſterfield, Derbyſhire.
X.
. . . Alfreton, Derbyſhire.
XVI.
Derventione, Little Cheſter by Derby.
XII.
Ad Trivonam, Egginton upon Trent, Burton, Staffordſhire.
XII.
Etocetum, Walls by Litchfield.
XVI.
Manſuedum, *Mandueſſedum*, Manceter, by Atherſton, Warwickſhire.
XII.
Benonis, Cleyceſter by Highcroſs, Northamptonſhire.
XI.
Tripontium, Showel near Lutterworth, Leiceſterſhire.
XII.
Iſannaria, Towceſter, Northamptonſhire.
XII.
Brinavis, Banbury, Oxfordſhire.
XVI.
Ælia caſtra, Aldceſter by Biceter, Oxfordſhire.
XV.
Durocina, Dorcheſter, *Epiſcopi*, *Durinum*, *ſtipendiaria*, Oxfordſhire.
VI.
Tameſe, Stretley on Thames, by Goreing, Berks.
XV.
Vindonum, *ſtipendiaria*, Silcheſter, Hants.
XLVI.
Clauſentum, Southampton.

Thus we have finiſhed this famous Itinerary, much more large than that of Antoninus, contains many names of places not compriſed therein, and aſcertains much more of the geography of Roman Britain, of England, and Scotland: it is uſeful to recite an alphabetical index of it, marking thoſe places with an aſteriſc, not mentioned by former writers, or not rightly aſſigned to the modern names and places; and ſtill leaving many to the diligence and *acumen* of future writers.

* *Ad Alaunam*, *flu.* Alnwic.
* *Ad Alaunam*, Lancaſter, *Alone*.
* *Ad Aquas*, Wells.
* *Ad Alone*, *Abone*, on Frome r.
* *Ad Antonam*, Eveſham.
* *Ad Abum*, Wintringham.

* *Ad Æſicam.*
* *Ad Decimum.*
* *Ad Durium amnem.*
* *Ad Fines*, between *Maxima* and *Flavia*, Stretford on Merſey.
* *Ad Fines Trinobantes inter et Cenomanos*, Roiſton.
* *Ad Fines, Brigantes inter et Coritanos*, Graveſborough by Rotheram.
* *Ad Itunam.*
* *Ad Lapidem*, Stoneham.
* *Ad Lemanum, flu.* Old Romney.
* *Ad Murum*, Newcaſtle.
* *Ad Montem Grampium.*
Ad Pontem, Bridgford.
* *Ad Sturium*, Stretford ſtreet.
* *Ad Selinam.*
* *Ad Sabrinam*, Awſt.
* *Ad Tiſam*, Peirſebridge, Yorkſhire.
* *Ad Tuedam, flu.* Berwick.
* *Ad Trivonam*, Burton on Trent.
* *Ad Tines*, Rocheſter on r. Tyne, Redeſdale.
* *Ad Tavum.*
* *Ad Tinam.*
* *Ad Uxellam amnem.*
* *Ad Vigeſimum*, Narbath C.
* *Ad Vallum Antonini*, Falkirk.
* *Ælia Caſtra*, Alceſter by Biceter.
Agelocum, Littleburgh on Trent.
* *Alauna*, Alceſter.
* *Alata caſtra, Pteroton*, Inverneſs.
* *Alpes Pennini*, Pendleton.
* *Alicana*, Shipton by Craven.
Alauna, Sterling.
* *Anderida Portus*, Newhaven.
Ariconium, Kencheſter.
Aquæ Solis, Thermæ, colonia, Bath.

Banchorium, Bonium, Banchor.
Benonis, High croſs, Clebroke.
* *Bibracte*, Madanhead and Bray.
Bleſtium, Bleſcium, Old caſtle on Eſcel r.
Bovium, Boverton.
Branogenium, Worceſter.
* *Bremenium, Bromicham.* Mr. Baxter had knowledge of this town.
Bremenium, ſtipendiaria, Rucheſter.
Brige, Braga, Broughton.
Brinavis, Branavis, Banbury.
Brocavonacis, Brovonacis, Browham.
Bullium, Burrium, Bultrum, Caerphylli C.

* *Cæſaromagus*, Chelmsford.
Calcaria, Tadcaſter.
Calleva Atrebatum, Wallingford.
Cambodunum, Latio jure donata, Alkmundbury.
Camboritum, colonia, Cheſterford.
* *Canonium*, Kelvedon.
* *Cantiopolis, Durobernum, ſtipendiaria*, Canterbury.
Cataractonium, Cateric, *Latio jure donata*, Thornbury.
Cenia, Tregeny.
Clauſentum, Southampton.
Conovium, Aberconwey.
Coccium, Latio jure donata, Burton by Lancaſter.
* *Combretonium*, Bretenham.
* *Coriſennis, Cauſennis*, Stow, Stanfield.
* *Corium.*
Corſtoplium, Corbridg.
* *Condate*, Northwich.
Corinium Dobunorum, Latio jure donata, Cirenceſter.
Crococolana, Colingham.
* *Camulodunum, colonia, leg. gem. mart.* XIV. Colcheſter.
Cunedio, Cunetio, Marlborough.

Danum, Doncaſter.
Delgovitia, Wighton.
Derventio, Stanford bridge.
Derventio, Little Cheſter by Derby.
Deva, colonia, W. Cheſter. *leg.* XX. V. V. *Cret.*
Devana, Aberdeen.
Dubris, Dover.
* *Durnomagus, Latio jure donata*, Caſter.
Durnovaria, Dorcheſter, Dorſetſhire.
* *Durolevum, Duroſevum*, Sittinburn.

Duroprovis, ſtipendiaria, Rocheſter.
* *Durolitum,* Romford.
Durovernum, Cantiopolis, ſtipendiaria, Canterbury.
Duroſiponte, Godmuncheſter.
Durocina, Durinum, ſtipendiaria, Dorcheſter, *Epiſcopi,* Oxfordſhire.

Eboracum, municipium, York, formerly *col. leg.* VI.
* *Epiacum,* Cheſter in the ſtreet.
Etocetum, Wall by Litchfield.

* *Forum Dianæ,* Market ſtreet.

* *Gadanica, Colanica,* Coleceſter.
Glebon, colonia, Glouceſter, *leg.* VII. *Claud.*
Gobannium, Abergavenny.

* *Herirus mons,* by Bala.
* *Hierna.*

Icianis, Ixworth.
* *In medio.*
* *In medium,* Kirkton, Lindſey, Lincolnſhire.
* *Iſannavaria,* Towceſter.
Iſca Dumnoniorum, ſtipendiaria, Exeter.
Iſca Silurum, colon. leg. II. *Aug.* Caerleon.
Iſurium, Aldborough.

Lactorodum, Stony Stratford.
Lataris, Bowes.
Legiolium, Caſterford.
Lemanus Portus, Lymne.
Leucarium, Loghor.
Lindum, colonia, Lincoln.
Lindum in Scotland.
Londinium, colonia, Aug. London.
Luguvalia, Latio jure donata, Carliſle.

Madum, Madeſton.
Magiovinium, Dunſtable.
Magna, Old Radnor.
Manduesſedum, Manceſter.
Mancunium, Mancaſtle.
* *Margidunum,* Wilughby.
Mediolanum, Myvod.
* *Mediolanum,* Cheſterton by Newcaſtle.
* *Menapia,* St. David's.
Muridunum, ſtipendiaria, Seaton.

Nidum, Neath.
* *Noviomagus,* Croydon.

* *Orrea,* Dunkeld.

Pecuaria, Brough.
Pennocrucium, Penkridge.
Portus Magnus, Portcheſter.
* *Portus Siſtuntiorum,* Lune river mouth.
Præſidium, Warwick.
Prætuarium, Patrinton.
* *Pteretone, Latio jure donata,* Inverneſs.

Ratæ Coritanorum, ſtipendiaria, Leiceſter.
Regulbium, Reculver.
* *Regnum,* Chicheſter.
* *Rerigonium,* Ribcheſter.
Rhutupis, colonia, Sandwich.
Rutunium, Rowton.
* *Salinis,* Droitwich.
Segontium, ſtipendiaria, Caernarvon.
Sitomagus, Thetford.
Sorbiodunum, Latio jure donata, Old Sarum.
Spinis, Spene.
* *Statio trajectus,* Chepſtow.
* *Sulloniagis,* Edgware.

* *Tamara,* Saltaſh.
* *Tamea,* Brumcheſter.
* *Tameſe,* Stretley.
* *Theodoſia, Latio jure donata,* Dunbriton.
* *Tibia amnis,* Caerdiff r.
* *Trimuntium,* Cannaby.
* *Tripontium,* Dowbridge, Showel.
Tuæſſis, Rothes.

* *Vagniaca,* Sevenoke.
* *Vallum Antonini,* Falkirk.
Varis, Bodvary.
* *Varis,* Nairn.

Vataris, Brough.
Venta Silurum, ſtipendiaria, Caerwent.
Venta Belgarum, ſtipendiaria, Wincheſter.
Venta Icenorum, ſtipendiaria, Caſter by Norwich.
* *Vennonis,* Cleyceſter.
Verolanium, municipium, Verulamceſter.
* *Verlucio,* Laycock.
* *Vernometum,* Coſington.
* *Victoria, Latio jure donata,* Perth.
Vindonum, ſtipendiaria, Silcheſter.
Vindocladia, Wimburn minſter.
Vinovium, Bincheſter.
Vindomora, Ebcheſter.
Viriconium, Wroxeter.
* *Voluba,* Fowey.
Voreda, Caſtlevoran.
Uxoconium, Okenyate.

Here are recounted 173 places in Britain, being 62 more than are contained in Antoninus's Itinerary: and of thoſe in our Itinerary I have marked with an aſteriſc no leſs than 76, which are either intirely new, or not rightly aſſigned to their true ſituations in former writers.

IV.

OBSERVATIONS on the ITINERARY.

IN my former papers I diſcourſed to the Society, firſt, in rehearſal of the memoirs we can recover concerning Richard of Cirenceſter, and of his writings.

I gave an account of the moſt excellent Map of Roman Britain, prefixed to the Treatiſe we are upon. This not only enables us to fix many places and ſtations, which before now we could do only by mere conjecture, and etymology of names, and the like; but further, it gives us 100 places not hitherto known, ſo much as in name.

Come we now to treat on the Itinerary, compriſed in 18 *Iters,* which traverſe the iſland of Britain all manner of ways, in the nature of that we call Antoninus's Itinerary; with the intermediate miles between every ſtation: to which I have aſſigned the reſpective modern names of the places, to the beſt of my knowledge.

This Itinerary of our author is far more copious than that of Antoninus: eſpecially it takes in the whole kingdom of Scotland, that country reduced by the valiant Agricola, and called by him *Veſpaſiana,* when made a province, in honour to the reigning emperor's father: it took him up ſeven whole years to complete this great conqueſt: and one of our *Iters* extends from *Alata caſtra,* Inverneſs, to the Land's End in Cornwall.

From due conſideration we have reaſon to believe, this Itinerary of our author's, as to the original plan, is no other than that of Agricola. After he was recalled by Domitian, about A. D. 85. to Hadrian's time, Britain was neglected, Agricola's cities in Scotland overthrown, his caſtles diſmantled; ſo that Tacitus well ſays, *Perdomita Britannia et ſtatim amiſſa:* he means only Scotland ſubdued by Agricola; for four legions remained in that part we call England, to keep it in ſubjection till Hadrian came.

To our Itinerary alone, and the Map, are we indebted for the knowledge of the ſtations in Scotland: ſo that we muſt conclude, he had ſight of manuſcripts and rolls which were written in that time; whether in the libraries at Rome, or in the monaſtic libraries of Britain, we know not: but from the ſame libraries Antoninus's Itinerary, and the like monuments of learned antiquity, were taken.

It would ſeem that Wittichind, the Saxon author, had ſeen ſuch like works as our Richard peruſed: he writes, that Britain was divided into provinces by Veſpaſian.

Richard writes expreſly, that he copied ſome papers tranſmitted to poſterity by a Roman general, who probably was Agricola: he had ſome informations from certain religious of his order, who had been in Scotland.

He learnt what he writes on *Caledonia*, from Britiſh merchants. Again, ſpeaking of *Glevum*, Glouceſter, he ſays, it is a Roman colony, conſtituted by Claudius, *ut ſcriptores de iſtis temporibus affirmant:* ſo that he omitted no kind of means to acquire knowledge of the Britiſh geography.

In medio, ad fines, ad Itunam flu. ad montem Grampium, Herirus mons, Alpes Pennini, ad Pontem, ad Murum, ad Vallum; a very great number of theſe, and the like, being recited, intimate the high antiquity of the Itinerary; that the roads were generally made, or marked out; but towns, cities, caſtles, not then built, only ſome inns, for preſent conveniency. Eſpecially we ſee this in Scotland, a good way on the ſea-coaſt northerly, and remarkably in the IXth Iter: *ad Tavum, ad Æſicam, ad Tinam, ad Itunam, ad montem Grampium, ad Selinam*; and in the map theſe rivers are named, and the Grampian mountain, without a town's name annexed, as then not fully built: and probably that country was left by the Romans before the towns were built, the Romans having chiefly ſtrong camps by the rivers. We may reaſonably hence judge, the original itinerary and map, which our Richard copied, was contructed in Agricola's time; though afterward additions were made to it.

We ſee likewiſe this method of nomination uſed in other more diſtant parts, as *Herirus mons* in Wales, *Alpes pennini* in the mountainous tract of Lancaſhire.

In Iter IV. *Ad Tiſam amnem, Ad Murum, Ad Alaunam flu. Ad Tuedam flu. Ad Vallum.*

In Iter XI. *Ad Alone, Ad Sabrinam, Tibia amnis, Ad Vigeſimum lapidem*, &c.

In Iter XV. *Ad Lapidem, Ad Decimum lapidem*, where only mile-ſtones are named: and the remains of this manner of denomination are left in the Engliſh names *Stoneham, Stone, Staneſield, Stanwic, Stanton*, and the like.

We learn to correct many words in our geography, which before were not truly wrote: for inſtance, *Bannavenna*, Towceſter, ſometimes *Benavona, Bennaventa*, which words have no meaning, is really *Iſannavaria*, ill placed at Weedon, or rather *Iſantevaria:* which words are eaſily deduced from the Britiſh.

I judge it will be a matter uſeful to the ſtudious in this kind of learning, to collect into one general Index all the names of places, hitherto recited in the Map and Itinerary, with the annexed aſteriſc, denoting thoſe names, which are new, or better placed than in former books, or of new denomination; to which we muſt add thoſe recited in his VIth chapter of the Chorography of Britain This contains above 100 names not found in my friend Mr. Baxter's *Gloſſarium Brittanicum*; who has collected all the names we before knew: and this preſent muſt juſtly be eſteemed the nobleſt monument of ancient Britain.

* _Abona flu._ of _Caledonia_, Frith of Dournach, in the Highlands.
* _Abus_, the Humber.
Abona, r. Avon of Briſtol and Bath, _Primæ_.
Acmodæ iſles.
* _Ad Abum_, Wintringham, Lincolnſhire.
* _Ad Alaunam_, r. Alnwic, by the Wall, Northumberland.
* _Ad Alaunam_, r. _Alone_, Lancaſter.
* _Ad Alone_, _Abone_, on Frome r. by Everſhot, Dorſetſhire.
Ad Anſam, Stretford-ſtreet, Suffolk, _Ad Sturium_, _fl._
* _Ad Fines Brigantes inter et Coritanos_, Graveſborough by Rotheram, Weſt-riding, Yorkſhire.
* _Ad Æſicam._
* _Ad Antonam_, Eveſham, Worceſterſhire.
* _Ad Aquas_, Wells, Somerſetſhire.
* _Ad Durium amnem._
* _Ad Fines Trinobantes inter et Cenomanos_, Roiſton, Hertfordſhire.
* _Ad Itunam._
* _Ad Decimum_, ſc. _lapidem._
* _Ad Fines Maximam inter et Flaviam_, Stretford on Merſey, in Lancaſhire.
* _Ad Lapidem_, Stoneham.
* _Ad Lemanum_, r. old Romney.
* _Ad Montem Grampium._
* _Ad Murum_, Newcaſtle on Tyne.
* _Ad Tines_, Rocheſter, by Redeſdale, on r. N. Tyne.
* _Ad Tiſam_, _fl._ Peirſebridge, Yorkſhire, Ovynford.
* _Ad Pontem_, Bridgeford, Nottinghamſhire.
* _Ad Selinam._
* _Ad Sabrinam_, _fl._ Awſt.
* _Ad Tavum_, _fl._
* _Ad Tinam_, _fl._
* _Ad Tuedam_, _fl._ Berwick.
* _Ad Vigeſimum_, ſc. _lapidem_, Narbath caſtle.
* _Ad Uxellam amnem._
* _Ad Trivonam_, _fl._ Burton upon Trent.
* _Ad Vallum_, _Antonini_, Falkirk.
* _Ad Sturiam_, _fl._ Stretford-ſtreet, _Ad Anſam_, Suffolk.
* _Ælia Caſtra_, Aldceſter by Biceter, Oxfordſhire.
Æſica, r. of _Vecturiones_.
Agelocum, Littleborough on Trent Nottinghamſhire.
* _Alata Caſtra_, Inverneſs, _Vacomagorum Metropolis_, _Latio jure donata_, _Pteroton_.
Alcluith, _ad lacum Lincalidor_, _Theodoſia_.
* _Alpes Pennini_, Pendleton, Pendlebury, Lancaſhire.
* _Alpes_, hills of Lothlers, _Valentiæ_, Scotland.
Alauna, Sterling, _Horeſtiorum urbs_.
Alauna, r. Aylmouth, Awn. Northumberland.
* _Alauna_, r. Lune of Lancaſter, _Maximæ_.
* _Alauna_, Alceſter upon Arrow, _Dobunorum urbs_, _Flaviæ_, Warwickſhire.
Alauna, r. by Blandford, Dorſetſhire.
* _Alicana_, Shipton by Craven, Yorkſhire.
* _Albanii_, Broadalbin, Scotland.
Albani, by Lorn, Scotland.
Antona, r. Avon of Northampton, Nen.
Antona, r. Wincheſter, Hants.
* _Anderida Portus_, Newhaven, Suſſex.
Anderida Sylva, _Caledonia_, Suſſex.
Anterii, Ireland.
Anterium Metropolis, there.
Andros, iſle.
Antiveſtæum, _prom._ Penros, Cornwall.
* _Artavia_, Tintagel, Cornwall.
* _Aquæ_, Buchan, Scotland.
Aquæ Solis, _colonia_, _Thermæ_, Bath.
Ariconium, Kencheſter, of _Silures_, _Secundæ_, Herefordſhire.
* _Aræ finium imperii Romani_, Chanery in the Highlands.
Argitta, r. of _Rhobogdii_, Ireland.

Atlanticus Oceanus, the Atlantic Ocean.
* *Attacotti,* Lochabar, of *Veſpaſiana.*
Atrebates, Berkſhire.
Avalonia, Heduorum urbs, Glaſenbury.
Auſona, r. of Northampton, *Naina,* Nen.
Auſoba Sinus, Ireland.

Banna, r. of *Rhobogdii,* Ireland.
* *Banatia,* Lochabar by Fort-William, *Vacomagi.*
Banchorium, Bonium, of *Carnabii,* Banchor, Flintſhire.
Benonæ, of *Carnabii,* Cleyceſter, Highcroſs, Northamptonſh.
Beliſama, r. Rible, *Maximæ Cæſarienſis,* Lancaſhire.
Belgæ, Somerſetſhire.
Beregonium, Valentiæ, Dunſtafag, in Lorn.
* *Berigonius Sinus,* by Cantyre, Scotland.
Bibroci, or *Rhemi,* Berkſhire.
* *Bibrax, Bibracte,* of *Bibroci, Bibrocum,* Madanhead, Bray, Berks.
Bleſtium, Oldcaſtle on Heſcol r. Scotland, *Bleſcium.*
Boduni, Oxfordſhire, Glouceſterſhire, Worceſterſhire.
Bolerium, prom. Primæ, St. Ive's, Cornwall.
Bodotria, Bodoria, Æſtuarium, Frith of Forth, Scotland.
Bonium, Banchorium, Banchor, Flintſhire.
Bovium, Boverton, Glamorganſhire.
Brangonium, Worceſter.
Brannogenium, Oxfordſhire, *Flaviæ,* of *Ordovices,* or *Dobuni.*
Branavis, Banbury.
Bremenium, Rocheſter, Northumberland, capital of *Ottodini, ſtipendiaria.*
* *Bremenium,* Birmingham, Warwickſhire.
Brigantes, Yorkſhire.
Brigantes, Ireland.
Brigas, Ireland.
Brigantia, Ireland.
Brigantium, Iſurium, Aldborough, Yorkſhire.
* *Brigantum extrema, prom.* Flamborough-head, Yorkſhire.
Brige, Bragæ, Broughton, Hampſhire.
Brinavis, Banbury, Oxfordſh.
Britannia Prima, Province.
Britannia Secunda, Province.
—— *Flavia,* Province.
—— *Maxima,* Province.
—— *Valentia,* Province, *uſque ad murum Antonini.*
—— *Veſpaſiana,* Province, *ultra murum Antonini.*
Brocavonacis, Brovonacis, Browham, Northumberland.
Bullium, Burrium, Bultrum, Caerphylli caſtle, Brecknockſhire.
Buvinda, r. Ireland.

Caledonia, Province, Highlands.
Caledonia, ſ. *Anderida Sylva,* Suſſex.
Caledonia Sylva, in the Highlands.
* *Caledoniæ extrema,* Dunſby-head, Scotland.
Cæſarea inſula, Jerſey.
Cantæ, Cromarty in the Highlands.
Candida caſa, Leucopibia, Whithern in Galway.
* *Carnabii,* Sutherland in the Highlands.
Caledonii, Inverneſs county, beyond Varar.
* *Carnabii,* in Staffordſhire, Wales, Cheſhire, *Flaviæ.*
Caledonia Sylva, Rockingham foreſt, Northamptonſhire.
Carronacæ, Carnovacæ, Strathnavern in the Highlands.
* *Cattini,* Cathneſs in the Highlands.
Caſſii, Cateuchlani, Middleſex.
* *Camboritum, colonia,* Cheſterford, Cambridgeſhire.
* *Camulodunum, colonia,* Colcheſter, *Trinobantum, legio* XIV. *Gemina, Martia.*

* *Cambola*, r. Padſtow haven, Camelford, Cornwall.
Caleba Atrebatum metropolis, Wallingford, Berkſhire.
* *Cantæ*, *Cantii*, Kent.
* *Cantiopolis*, *Durovernum*, Canterbury, *metropolis*, *ſtipendiaria*.
Cantium, *prom.* Kent.
* *Canganus Sinus*, by Harley, Carnarvonſhire, or Merionidſhire.
Canganum, *prom.* Llyn Point, Carnarvonſhire.
Cangiani,
* *Canonium*, Kelvedon, Eſſex.
Calcaria, Tadcaſter, Yorkſhire.
Cambodunum, *Latio jure donata*, Alkmundbury, Yorkſhire.
Canovius, r. of *Mona* iſle, Angleſey.
Caſſiterides Inſulæ, Scilly.
Cataracton, *Cataractonium*, *Latio jure donata*, Thornburgh, Catteric, *Maximæ*.
Cattieuchlani, *Caſſii*, Hertfordſhire.
Cauci, Ireland.
Cauſennis, Stanfeild, Lincolnſhire.
* *Cauna Inſula*, Shepey.
Carnabii, Cornwall.
* *Carbanticum*, Kirkubright, Treef c. on Dee.
* *Cæſaromagus*, Chelmsford.
Celnius, r. of *Vacomagi*, Duvern, Scotland.
Cerones, Inverneſs county, Scotland.
Cenia, Tregeny, *Damnoniorum metropolis*, Falmouth.
Cenius, r. Falmouth haven, *Damnoniorum*, by Tregeny.
* *Cenomani*, Huntingdonſhire, Cambridgeſhire, Norfolk, Suffolk.
* *Cimbri*, *Primæ*, Somerſetſhire.
* *Clita*, r. *Secundæ*, Clvyd, by St. Aſaph.
Clauſantum, *Belgarum*, Southampton, *metropolis*.
Clota inſula, *Veſpaſianæ*, Arran iſle.
Clotta Æſtuarium, *Valentiæ*.
Cluda, r. Cluyd, Clyd.
* *Condate*, Northwich, Cheſhire.
* *Combretonium*, Bretenham, Bradfeild Combuſt, Suffolk.
Conovius, r. Canovy, Aberconway, Caernarvonſhire.
Concangios, Watercrook by Kendal, Weſtmorland.
Colanica, *Gadanica*, Peebles, *Valentiæ*.
Conovium, Aberconwy.
Concangii, Ireland.
* *Coccium*, *Latio jure donata*, *Siſtuntiorum*, Burton, Lancaſhire.
* *Coitani*, Foreſt of Rockingham, *Caledonia Sylva*, Northamptonſhire.
* *Coria*, Corſtan law, *metropolis* of *Gadeni*, Lothian.
Corbantorigum, of *Selgovæ*.
Corinium Dobunorum, *Latio jure donata*, Cirenceſter, Glouceſterſhire.
* *Coritani*, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire.
Coriondii, Ireland.
* *Coriſennis*, *Cauſennis*, Stanfeild, Lincolnſhire.
* *Corium*, Corsford by Lanerk, Cluydſdale.
Corſtoplium, Corbridge, Northumberland.
Crococolana, Colingham, Nottinghamſhire.
Cronium mare, northern Ocean.
* *Creones*, *Cerones ad Volſas ſinus*, Roſs.
Cunedio, Marlborough, *Cunetio*, Wiltſhire.

Dabrona, r. Ireland.
Damnii, Argyleſhire, *Veſpaſianæ*.
* *Damnii Albani*, Scotland, *infra Tavum*, *Vacomagoſque*, *Valentiæ*, Lorn.
Damnia, north and ſouth of the wall of Severus.
Damnonii, Somerſetſhire, *Primæ*.
Damnii, Ireland.
Danum, Doncaſter, Yorkſhire.
Delgovicia, Wighton, Yorkſhire.
Darabouna, r. of *Rhobogdii*, Ireland.

Derventio, Stanford-bridge, Yorkſhire.
Derventio, Little Cheſter, by Derby.
Derventio, r. Derwent, Cumberland, *Maximæ*.
Deva, r. of *Taixali*, by Aberdeen, Dee.
Deva, r. Dee by Kirkcubright, of *Selgovæ*.
* *Dena*, r. Cree, by Whithern, Scotland.
Deva, *colonia*, Weſtcheſter, *legio* xx. v. v. *Cretica*, *Flaviæ*.
Devana, of *Taixali*, Aberdeen, *Divana*.
* *Dimeti*, *Silurum gens*, *Secundæ*, Cardiganſhire.
Dobona, r. Ireland.
Dobuni, *Boduni*, *Cattieuchlanorum gens*, Oxfordſhire.
Dunum, *metropolis*, Ireland.
Dubris, r. of *Cantii*, Douvre.
Dubris, *portus*, Dover, Kent.
Durius r. Ireland.
* *Durius* r. *Damnoniorum*, Dart, Devonſhire.
* *Durinum*, *Durnovaria*, Dorcheſter, Dorſetſhire, *ſtipendiaria*.
Durobris, *Duroprovis*, Rocheſter, *ſtipendiaria*, *Durobrovis*.
* *Durnomagus*, Caſter by Peterborough, *Cenomannorum*, *Latio jure donata*, Northamptonſhire.
Durotriges, ſ. *Morini*, Dorſetſhire.
* *Durolevum*, *Duroſevum*, Sittingburn, Kent.
* *Durolitum*, Romford, *Duroſitum*, Eſſex.
Durocina, Dorcheſter *epiſcopi*, Oxfordſhire.
Duroſiponte, Godmancheſter, Huntingdonſhire.
Durovernum, *ſtipendiaria*, Canterbury, *Cantiopolis*.

Eblanæ, Ireland.
Eboracum, *municipium*, formerly *colonia leg.* vi. *victrix*, York.
Ebuda iſle, Hebrid, *Caledoniæ*.
—— II. *Caledoniæ*.
Ebuda III. Skye, *Caledoniæ*.
—— IV. *Caledoniæ*.
—— V. *Caledoniæ*.
Ebudum, *prom.* of *Carnovacæ*, Highlands.
* *Epiacum*, Cheſter in the ſtreet, county of Durham, *Brigantum*, *Maximæ*.
* *Epidia*, *inſula ſuperior*, Northviſt, *Veſpaſianæ*.
Epidium, *prom.* Highlands.
* *Epidii*, Cantyre, Highlands.
* *Epidia*, *inſula inferior*, Southviſt, *Veſpaſianæ*.
Eriri mons, by Bala, Merionydſhire.
Etocetum, of *Carnabii*, wall by Litchfield, *Flaviæ*, Staffordſhire.

Flavia, Province.
* *Forum Dianæ*, *Caſſiorum*, Market-ſtreet, by Dunſtable, Hertfordſhire.
* *Fretum Menevicum*, Cardigan bay, *Secundæ*.

Gadeni, in Northumberland, *Valentiæ*.
Gadenia, north of the wall of Severus.
Gadeni, in Scotland.
* *Gadanica*, *Colonica*, Coleceſter, or Peebles, Scotland.
* *Galgacum*, *Galacum*, Lancheſter, *Brigantum*, *Maximæ*, Durham county.
Garion, r. Yare, *Garienus*, Norfolk.
Genania, Province, North Wales.
Glevum, *Glebon*, *colonia*, *leg.* vii. *Claudia Dobunorum*, Glouceſter, *Flaviæ*.
Gobannium Silurum, Abergaveny, *Secundæ*.
Grampius, *m.* Grantſbein, Scotland, *Veſpaſianæ*.

* *Halengum*, *Halangium*, Hailſton, Cornwall.
Hebudes inſulæ v.
* *Helenum*, *prom.* *Helenis Cornabiorum*, Berry Point, Devonſhire.

Herculis columnæ, Cornwall, Main Ambres.
Herculis, *prom.* Hertland Point, Devonſhire.
* *Herculis inſula*, *Heraclea*, Lundy, *Primæ.*
* *Hedui*, Somerſetſhire.
* *Heriri m m.* by Bala, Wales, *Secundæ*, Merionydſhire.
* *Hierna.*
Horeſtii, *ad Tavum*, Fife, *Veſpaſianæ.*

Ibernia, city in Ireland.
Ibernus, r. Ireland.
Ibernii, Ireland.
Icenii, Rutland, Cambridgeſhire, Suffolk, *Flaviæ.*
* *Icianis*, Ixworth, Icklingham, Suffolk.
Idumanus, r. by Chelmsford, Eſſex, *Trinobantes.*
Ila, r. Ale, Highlands, *Caledoniæ.*
* *In medio.*
* *In medium*, Kirkton, Lincolnſhire.
* *Iſannavaria*, Towceſter, *Iſantavaria*, Northamptonſhire.
Iſca, r. Ex by Exeter, *Primæ.*
Iſca Damnoniorum, *metropolis*, *ſtipendiaria*, Exeter.
Iſca Silurum colonia, Caerleon, *leg.* II. *Aug. metropolis Britanniæ Secundæ*, Monmouthſhire.
Iſca, r. Uſk, Monmouthſhire.
Iſchalis Heduorum, Ilcheſter, Somerſetſhire.
Iſurium Brigantum, *Brigantium*, *metropolis*, Yorkſhire, Aldborough, *Maximæ*, Aldwark.
Ituna, r. of *Taixali*, Ythan, *Veſpaſianæ.*
* *Ituna Æſtuarium*, Eden, *Valentiæ.*
Ituna, r. of *Selgovæ.*
Itys, r. Highlands.

* Κριοῦ *μετοπῶν*, *prom.* Ram head, *Primæ*, Cornwall.

Lactorodum, Stoney-Stretford, Bucks.
Lataris, Bowes, Yorkſhire.
Lebarum, Ireland.
Legiolium, Caſterford, Yorkſhire.
Lelanonius Sinus, Lochleven, Highlands, *Veſpaſianæ.*
Lemanus portus, Limne, *primæ*, Kent.
Lemana, r. *Cantii*, Lime-water, Kent.
Lemanus, r. boundary of *Cantii* and *Bibroci.*
* *Leucopibia*, *candida caſa*, Withern, *Novantum*, *metropolis*, *Valentiæ*, Scotland.
Leucarium, Loghor, Glamorganſhire.
Libnius mons, Ireland.
Libnius, *metropolis*, Ireland.
* *Lincalidor lacus*, Lochlomond, *Attacottorum.*
* *Lindum*, Dunblane, *Horeſtiorum.*
Lindum colonia Coritanorum, Lincoln.
Loebius, r. Ireland.
* *Logi*, Sutherland, Highlands.
Londinium Auguſta, London, *colonia*, *Lundinum*, *metropolis*, *Flaviæ.*
* *Longus*, r. Lochlock, Highlands.
Loxa, r. Frith of Cromarty, Highlands.
* *Luanticum*, *Lovantium*, *metropolis Dimetiorum*, Cardigan, *Secundæ.*
Lucani, Ireland.
Lugubalia, *Latio jure donata*, *Siſtuntiorum*, Carliſle, *Maximæ.*

Maætæ, north of the wall of Severus.
Macobicum, *metropolis*, Ireland.
Madum, Madeſton, Kent.
Madus, r. Medway, Kent.
Magna Silurum, Old Radnor.
Magiovinium, Dunſtable, Bedfordſhire.
Maleos, Iſle Mull.
Manavia, Iſle of Man.
Mancunium, Mancaſtle, by Mancheſter, Lancaſhire.
Mandueſſedum, Manceſter, Warwickſhire.
* *Mare Orcadum*, Pentland Frith.
* *Mare Thule*, North Britiſh ſea, *Caledoniæ.*

* *Margidunum*, Willughby, Nottinghamſhire.
Moridunum, Seaton, *ſtipendiaria*, Devonſhire.
Maxima, Province.
Mediolanum, Myvod, *Ordovicum*, Montgomeryſhire.
Mediolanum, Ireland.
Mediolanum, Cheſterton by Newcaſtle, Staffordſhire.
Menapia, Iſle Ramſey, Pembrokeſhire.
Menapia, in Ireland.
Menapii, Ireland.
* *Menavia*, *Menapia*, *Dimetiorum*, Pembrokeſhire, St. David's.
Meneviacum fretum, Iriſh ſea.
* *Merſeia*, r. Merſey, Cheſhire.
Mertæ, Murray, Highlands.
Metaris æſtuarium, Lincolnſhire Waſhes, *Flaviæ*.
Modona r. Ireland.
Mona inſula, Angleſey, N. Wales.
* *Monada inſula*, *Mona*, *Monæda*, Man.
Moricambe, r. Decker, Lancaſhire, *Maximæ*.
* *Morini*, Somerſetſhire, Dorſet, *Primæ*.
* *Muridunum*, Columb, Cornwall, *Primæ*.
Muridunum, Carmarthen, *ſtipendiaria*, *Dimetiorum*, *metropolis*, S. Wales.
Muſidum, Cornwall.

Nabius, r. *Nabæus*, Navern, Highlands.
Nagnatæ, Ireland.
Nen, *Naina*, r. Peterborough, Northamptonſhire.
Nidus, r. Nith, Nitheſdale.
Nidum, Neath.
* *Nidus*, r. Neath, Glamorganſhire, *Secundæ*.
Novantæ, Weſt Galway, *Valentiæ*.
Novantum Cherſoneſus, *prom.* Galway.
* *Noviomagus*, *metropolis*, *Bibrocorum*, ſ. *Rhemorum*, Croydon, *Primæ*, Surry.
Novantia, north of the wall of Severus.
Novius, r. *Selgovæ*, Scotland.

Obora, r. Ireland.
* *Ocetis*, Iſle, *Stroma*, *Caledoniæ*.
* *Oceanus Deucalidonius*, Weſt Britiſh ſea.
Ocrinum, *prom.* *Cimbrorum*, Cornwall.
Ocrinum mons, Penryn, Cornwall, *Primæ*.
* *Olicana*, *Brigantum*, Wetherby, *Maximæ*.
Orcas prom. Farohead, Highlands.
Octurupium, *prom.* *Dimetiorum*, Biſhop and Clerks, Pembrokeſhire.
* *Orrea*, Perth, *Vecturionum*, Dunkeld, St. Johnſton.
Orcades, Iſles xxx.
Ordovicia.
Ordovices, *Silurum gens*.
* *Otys*, r. Loch-ſoil, Lochabar.
Ottadini, Northumberland.
Ottadinii, north of the wall of Severus.
Oxellum, *prom.* *Brigantum*, Spurnhead, Holderneſs, Yorkſhire.

Pariſii, *Brigantum*, Holderneſs.
* *Penoxyllum*, *prom.* Terbaetneſs, *Cantæ*, Roſs.
* *Penninæ montes*, Peak, Derbyſhire, *Maximæ*.
Pennocrucium, Penkridge, Staffordſhire.
* *Petuaria*, *Pariſiorum*, Brough, Yorkſhire, *Pecuaria*.
* *Portus fœlix*, Bridlington-bay, *Pariſiorum*, Yorkſhire.
Portus magnus, *Belgarum*, Portcheſter, Hampſhire.
* *Portus Siſtuntiorum*, Lune r. mouth, Lancaſhire.
Pomona, Iſle, Mainland, Orkneys.
Præſidium, Warwick.
Prætuarium, Patrinton, Yorkſhire, Holderneſs.
* *Pteroton*, *alata caſtra*, Inverneſs, *Vacomagorum metropolis*, *Latio jure donata*.

Ragæ, *Ratæ Coritanorum*, Leiceſter, *Coitanorum*, *ſtipendiaria*, *Flaviæ*.
Regia, *metropolis*, *Velatoriorum*, Ireland.
* *Regnum*, Chicheſter, *Regentium*, Suſſex.
Regulbium, Reculver, *Primæ*, Kent.
* *Rerigonium*, *Siſtuntiorum*, *Maximæ*, Burton on Lune, or Ribcheſter, Lancaſhire.
Rhæba, *metropolis*, there, Ireland.
Rhebius, r. Ireland.
Rhebius, lake, Ireland.
Rhemi, or *Bibroci*, Berks.
Rhobogdii, Ireland.
Rhobogdium, *metropolis* there.
Rhobogdium, *prom*.
Rhuſina, *metrop*. of *Ibernii*, Ireland.
Ricinia, Iſle.
Rutunium, Rowton, Shropſhire.
Rutupium colonia, *metrop*. *leg*. II. *aug*. *portus*, Sandwich, Richborough, Kent.

Sabrina æſtuar. Severn, *Primæ*.
Sacrum, *prom*. Ireland.
* *Salinæ Dobunorum*, Saltwarp, Droitwich, *Flaviæ*, Worceſterſhire.
Sarna, Iſle.
Scotti, firſt inhabitants of Ireland.
Secunda, Province.
Segontiaci, Hampſhire.
Segontium, Carnarvon, *ſtipendiaria*, *metropolis*, *Cangianorum*, *Secundæ*.
Selgovæ, at Solway Frith, Annandale.
Selgovia, north of the wall of Severus.
Sena, Iſle.
Senus, r. Ireland.
Seteia, r. of *Brigantes*.
Silimnus, Iſle.
Silures, Herefordſhire.
* *Silva Caledonia*, Rockingham Foreſt, Northamptonſhire.
* *Silva Caledonia*, Stetadel Foreſt, Sutherland.
Sinus Metaris, Lincolnſhire Waſhes.
* *Siſtuntii*, Lancaſhire, *Maximæ*.
Sitomagus, Thetford, Norfolk.
Sorbiodunum, Old Sarum, Wilts, *Latio jure donata*, *Belgæ*, *præſidium Romanorum*.
Spinis, Spene, Berkſhire.
* *StatioTrajectus*, Chepſtow, Monmouthſhire.
* *Strabo*, r. Oudergill, Roſs.
Sturius, r. *Cantii*, Stour, Kent.
Sturius, r. *Trinobantum*, Stour, Eſſex.
Stuccia, r. Rhydel by Aberyſtwth, S. Wales.
Surius, r. Soar, *Flaviæ extremæ*, Leiceſterſhire.
* *Sulloniagis*, Edgware, Middleſex.
Sygdeles, Iſles, *Oeſtromynides*, *Caſſiterides*, Scilly Iſles, Numb. XL.

* *Tamara*, by Taviſtoke, Saltaſh, *Damnoniorum*, upon Tamar, Devonſhire.
Tamarus, r. *Damnoniorum*, Tamar, Devonſhire.
* *Tameſe*, Stretley, Berks.
* *Tamea*, Bruncheſter by Blair, *Vacomagi*.
Taixali in north of Scotland.
Taixalorum, *prom*. part of *m*. *Grampius*, Buchanneſs.
Tavus, r. Tay in *Veſpaſiana* Province, by Perth.
Tavus, r. Tay in England, Devonſhire.
* *Tavus æſtuarium*, Tay Frith, Scotland.
* *Termolus*, South Moulton, Devonſhire, *Primæ*.
* *Texalum*, Caſtle in Mearns.
Thameſis, r. Thames.
* *Thermæ*, *colonia*, *Aquæ Solis*, Bath, *Heduorum*.
* *Theodoſia*, Alcluith, Dun Briton, *Latio jure donata*, *Veſpaſianæ*.
Thule, Iſle Iceland, *Caledoniæ*.
Thanatos, Iſle Thanet, Kent.
* *Tibia*, r. by Caerdiff.
Tina, r. by Montroſe, *Vecturionum*.

Tina, both rivers of *Ottadini*, Northumberland.
* *Tiſa*, r. Tees, Yorkſhire, *Maximæ*.
* *Tobius*, r. Rhymnyr, by Caerdiff, *Secundæ*.
* *Tobius*, r. Tewy, by Caermarthen.
Toſſibus, r. of Mona Iſle, *Canovius*.
Trinobantes, Middleſex.
Triſanton, r. Newhaven, Suſſex.
* *Trimuntium*, *Selgovæ*, Canaby, Scotland.
* *Tripontium*, Dowbridge, Showel, Northamptonſhire.
* *Trivona Coritanorum*, r. Trent. *Flaviæ*.
Tuæſſis of *Vacomagi*, on Spay r. Rothes.
Tueſſis, r. of *Vacomagi*, Spay, Scotland.
* *Tuerbius*, r. Tyvy, by Caerdigan.
Tueda, r. of *Ottadini*, Tuede, Northumberland.

Vacomagi, Athol, beyond *Grampius* in *Veſpaſiana*.
* *Vaga*, r. Wye, Herefordſhire, *Secundæ*.
* *Vallum Antonini*, Falkirk, Scotland.
Vallum Severi, Picts wall.
Vanduaria, *Vanduarium*, *Damniorum*, Clydſdale, a Roman garriſon, Krawford.
Varar æſtuarium, Frith of Murray.
Vararis, r. *Vacomagi*, by Inverneſs, Scotland.
* *Vainona*, Wainflet, Lincolnſhire.
Valentia Province, *ad murum Antonini*.
Varis, Bodvary, Flintſhire.
Vataris, Brough, Weſtmorland.
* *Varis*, Nairn, Scotland.
* *Vagniaca*, Sevenoak, Kent.
Vecturiones, *Venricones*, Angus, Scotland.
Vecta, Iſle Wyght.
Velatorii, Ireland.
Vedra, r. Weremouth, Durham.
Venta Icenorum, Caſter by Norwich, *metropolis*, *ſtipendiaria*, Norfolk.
Venta Belgarum, Wincheſter, *ſtipendiaria*, Hampſhire.
Venta, Winburnminſter, Dorſetſh.
Venta Silurum, *ſtipendiaria*, Caerwent, Monmouthſhire.
* *Venonis*, Cleyceſter, Highcroſs, Northamptonſhire.
Venicnium, *prom.* Ireland.
Venicnii, Ireland.
Venicniæ Iſles, Ireland.
* *Vernometum*, Coſington, Leiceſterſhire.
* *Verlucio*, Laycock, Wiltſhire.
Verolanium, Verulam, St. Alban's, *municipium*, *Caſſii*, Hertfordſh.
* *Vervedrum*, *prom.* Neſs head, *Caledoniæ*.
Veſpaſiana, Province, beyond Antoninus's *Prætentura*.
* *Victoria*, Perth, Airdoch, *Latio jure donata*.
Victoria, Dunbriton, *Latio jure donata*, of *Horeſtii*, upon *Tavus* r. Scotland.
Vidogara, r. Ayr in Kyle, *Valentiæ*.
Vidua, r. *Rhobogdii*, Ireland.
Vindomora, Ebcheſter, Durham.
Vindelis, *prom. Vindelia*, Portland Iſle, Dorſetſhire.
Vindonum, *ſtipendiaria*, *Segontiorum metropolis*, Silcheſter, Berks.
Vinder r. Ireland.
Vindilios Iſle.
Vinovium, Peirſebridge, Bincheſter, of *Brigantes*, Ovynford, Durham county.
Vindocladia, Wimburnminſter, Dorſetſhire.
Virgivus Oceanus.
Virubium, *prom. Caledoniæ*, Ordhead, *extremum Caledoniæ*.
Vodia, r. Ireland.
Vodia, *prom.* Ireland.
Volſas ſinus, Lochbreyn, Highlands, Roſs.
* *Voluba*, Fowey, Cornwall.
Voluba, *Damnoniorum*, Grampound, Cornwall.
Voluntii, *Volantii*, Amunder, Lancaſhire.
Voluntii, Ireland.
Voreda, Caſtle Voran, Northumberland.
Urus, r. *Brigantes*, Ure.

Uriconium, *Viriconium*, Wroxceſter, *Carnabiorum*, *metropolis*, *Flaviæ*, Shropſhire.

Uxella, Barton, on the Foſs road, Somerſetſhire, *Damniorum*.

Uxella, r. *Cimbri*, Somerſetſhire, by Glaſenbury, *Primæ*.

Uxella, *m. Uxelli*, *m. m.* Hills of Lothlers, Cluydſdale.

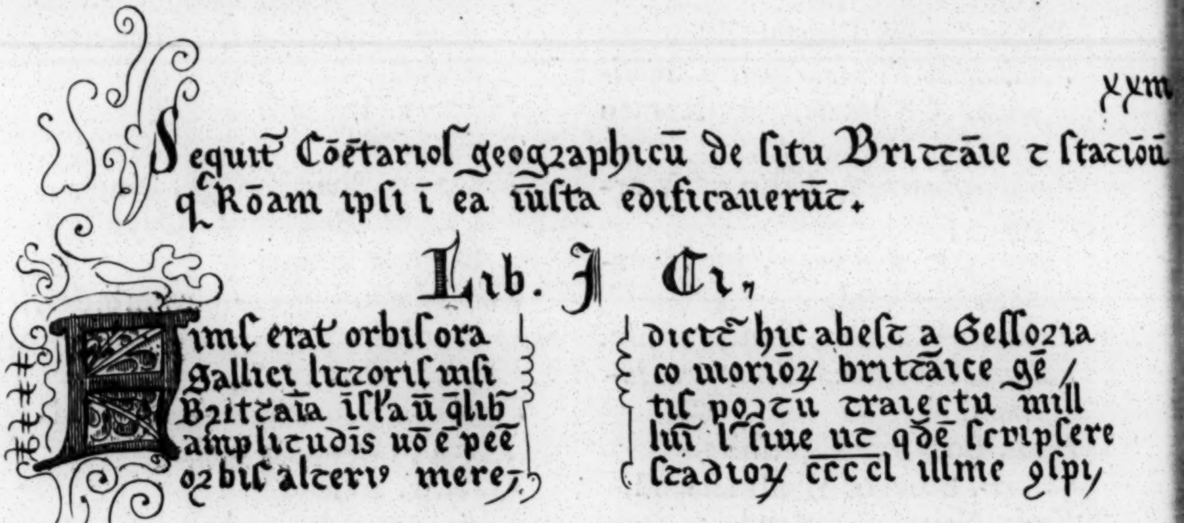
Uxellum, Dunfreys, *Selgovæ*, Nithiſdale.

Uxoconium, Okenyate, *Uſocona*, Salop.

Wantſum æſtuarium, Kent, mouth of Stour.

This is a collective index, much the largeſt extant, of all the places mentioned in the Map, in the Itinerary, in the Chorography, of Richard of Cirenceſter's work. It contains in the whole 500 names of antiquity, whereof about 150 I have ſigned with an aſteriſc, as wholly new, more correctly named, or placed, than in former writers on the ſubject. We muſt needs look on it as a great treaſure in Roman antiquities. I have aſſigned the modern names. It is impoſſible I ſhould be exact in all, either in England, or Wales, or Scotland: they muſt be left to the ſtudious, who have proper ſkill and opportunities to examine them, and make a juſt uſe of the great light here thrown on the face of our iſland, in the earlieſt times of the Romans: ſome I have purpoſely omitted, that the lovers of theſe antiquities may uſe like diligence to fill up thoſe vacancies, as well as correct others, which future diſcoveries will enable them to do.

The following is a ſpecimen of the writing of the original manuſcript, and explication thereof.



Sequit̃ Cōētariol̃ geographicū de ſitu Brittāie ⁊ ſtatiōū
q̃ Rōam ipſi ĩ ea ĩnſta edificauerūt.

Lib. I C. i.

Finiſ erat orbiſ ora
Gallici littoriſ niſi
Brittaia iſſa ū q̄lib̄
amplitudiſ nō e pēē
orbiſ alteri' mere-

dict̃ hic abeſt a Geſſoria
co morioꝝ brittaice gē /
tiſ portu traiectu mill
liū l' ſiue ut qdē ſcripſere
ſtadioꝝ cccc l illinc ꝯſpi,

Sequitur Commentariolum geographicum de ſitu Brittaniæ et Stationum quas Romani ipſi in ea inſula edificaverunt.

L. I. C. I.

Finis erat orbis ora Gallici littoris, niſi Brittania inſula, non qualibet amplitudinis, nomen pene orbis alterius mereretur.

Dicitur. hic abeſt a Geſſariaco Morinorum Brittanice gentis portu, trajectu millium L. *ſive ut quidam ſcripſere, Stadiorum* CCCCL. *illinc conſpiciuntur.*

FINIS.

CAROLI BERTRAMI

LONDINENSIS

NOTÆ IN CAP. I. ET II. LIBRI PRIMI

BRITANNIÆ ROMANÆ

RICARDI MONACHI.

AD LECTOREM.

NOTÆ in Caput primum & ſecundum libri primi RICARDI noſtri, quas TIBI heic, candide LECTOR! ſiſto, non ſunt niſi paucæ earum plurium ad Antiquitates Britannicas pertinentium, quas laborioſe verſando cum veterum tum recentiorum ſcripta collegi. Quæ ſi TIBI fuerint ad palatum, & candide a TE accipi meruerint, Deo annuente redeuntibus temporibus tranquillitate felicioribus, integrum & completum ex iis formatum commentarium habebis. Spero, interea, TE judicaturum eſſe, me, in eo, quod plura tractando TE non moratus ſim, conſulte egiſſe, præcipue tempore hoc, quo in conſiderandis noſtræ ætatis ſtupendis factorum nexibus ad unum omnes ſint nimium occupati, nec vacet rebus jam diu geſtis, jamque inextricabile fere obſcuritate ſepultis, attentam afferre mentem.

NOTÆ IN CAP. I.

1 FINIS *erat orbis,* &c. (1] HOMERUS (2) primus, ſaltem Græcos inter, (de iis enim, quæ ORPHEO tribuuntur, adhuc ſub judice lis eſt,) terram undiquaque Oceano cinctam allui (3) pronunciavit, opinio forte ipſi terræ coæva, quod verba, quæ ſequuntur CLEMENTIS Alexandrini innuere videntur; en ipſa verba: Menſam autem in Templo, (altare quoque thymmiamatis a MOYSE juſſu divino factum (4), habere undulas inflexas ac tortiles, (communiter coronam appellant,) ſignificat terram, quam oceanus circumfluit (5). Recepta hæc erat Philoſophorum (6), Geographorum (7), Hiſtoricorum (8), & Poetarum

---

(1) Solinus cap. XXII. de mirabilibus Britanniæ. Mela de Situ Orbis lib. III. cap. V.

(2) Iliad Σ. v. 606. & Ξ. v. 200. Florus Hiſtor. Rom. lib. I. cap. XIII. Rutilii Numat. Itin.

(3) Strabo de Geogr. lib. I. p. 4, 9, &c.

(4) Exodus cap. III. v. 3.

(5) Stromat. lib. VI. p. 658.

(6) Ariſtoteles lib. de Mundo c. III. Plinius Nat. Hiſt. lib. II. c. LXVI. LXVII. LXVIII. &c. M. Capella lib. VI. &c. &c.

(7) Strabo Geogr. lib. paſſim. Dionyſius Characenus paſſim. Mela de Situ Orbis lib. I. c. 1. & III. c. 1. Æthicus, Rufus Feſtus Avienus de Ora Marit. v. 390, &c. &c.

(8) Joannes Tzetza variæ Hiſtor. Chiliad. 8. Philoſtratus L. apud Photium, p. 1011.

rum (9), tum gentilium (10), tum Chriſtianorum (11) opinio, atque quod ad Europam, Aſiam & Africam, veterum orbem attinet, conſentit illa ad unguem cum recentiſſimis & optimis obſervationibus. Hoc eſt cur veteres extrema littora finem terræ & naturæ dixerint (12). Patet hoc, ut alios omittam, ex his VIRGILII Romanorum Coryphæi dictis :

Extremique hominum Morini ——— (13)

populi in Galliæ finibus, qui Britanniam ſpectant, proximi oceano (14), & ultra oceanum quid erat præter Britanniam (15), oceani inſulam (16) ultimam occidentis (17), quam fallax æſtu circuit ipſe oceanus (18), cujus licet magnitudinem olim nemo, ut LIVIUS refert, circumvectus (19), PANEGYRICUS (20) tamen Maximiano & Conſtantino Impp. dictus aperte docet, eam tantæ magnitudinis a Cæſare habitam, ut non circumfuſa oceano, ſed complexa ipſum oceanum videretur (21). Hæc cum verbis RICARDI (22) conſentiunt, quæ verba ſunt apud SOLINUM (23) eadem. Britannia judicata eſt orbis finis juxta VALERIUM CATULLUM qui Albionem noſtram ultimam Britanniam (24), ejusque incolas Britannos ultimos appellat (25). Sequitur eum in hoc HORATIUS FLACCUS ita pro ſalute Auguſti vota nuncupans :

Serves iturum Cæſarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos ——— (26)

niſi cum Beato CHRYSOSTOMO tibi placuerit Britanniam extra orbem poſitam (27), Romanorumque virtutem in orbem redactam dicere (28). In Romanorum nomen elementa tranſierunt (29), in quos etiam tranſivit orbis terrarum, qui Romano Imperio clauditur & definitur. unde a plerisque Orbis Romanus appellatur (30) ; ita M. ANNÆUS LUCANUS

———*quin reſpicis orbem*
Romanum ? (31)

Et denuo de Cæſare ſermonem faciens idem Poëta canit :

Hic cui Romani ſpatium non ſufficit orbis. (32)

Sed vero propius ad ipſam rem accidit CLAUDIUS CLAUDIANUS ita loquendo :

——*noſtro deducta Britannia mundo.* (33)

Nomen pene orbis alterius, &c. (34]. Alii veterum auctorum non parce adeo loquuntur, liquet hoc ex his apud optimos eorum obviis expreſſionibus :

At nunc oceanus geminos interluit orbes. (35)

---

(9) Orpheus, Homerus, Cointus Smyrnæus, &c. fere omnes.

(10) Fere omnes, uno ore.

(11) Coſmas Ægyptus Coſmogr. Chriſtian. lib. II. p. 131, &c. &c.

(12) Vide infra N. 45. & Ricard. p. 12. XII. &c.

(13) Æneid. lib. VIII. v. 727. B. Hieronymus ad Gerontiam ſub fin. Plinius N. H. lib. XIX. c. I. Julius Celſus in vita Cæſaris, p. 44.

(14) Servius Honoratus, ad loc. cit. Virgilii.

(15) e XII. Panegyricis unus p. 265. Edit. Stephani.

(16) Æthicus Coſmogr. p. 705. Iſidorus Hiſp. Orig. lib. XIV. c. VI.

(17) Catullus in Cæſarem epigr. 30. v. 13.

(18) Vet. Epigram. apud Scaligerum.

(19) Apud Jornandem de Rebus Geticis.

(20) XII. Panegyr. p. 258.

(21) Sed vide Cæſar de Bello Gal. lib. V. c. XIII.

(22) Pag. 1.

(23) Caput de Brit.

(24) In Cæſarem epigr. XXX. v. 4.

(25) Ad Furium & Aur. epigr. XI. v. 12.

(26) Ode XXXV. ad Fortunam.

(27) Tom. V. p. 848.

(28) Hegeſſipus lib. II. c. IX.

(29) Ricard. p. 25.

(30) Hegeſſipus.

(31) De Bello Pharſal. lib. VIII. v. 442.

(32) Lib. X. v. 456.

(33) De Malii Theodoſii Conſ. v. 51.

(34) Solinus Cap. de Britannia.

(35) Vet. Poet. apud Scaligerum.

Britannia oceani inſula interfuſo mari toto orbe diviſa (36), ALTER ORBIS appellatur (37), poſtquam Romanorum ſubjecta eſſet imperio, ita canentes audimus:

Conjunctum eſt, quod adhuc Orbis, & Orbis erat (38).
Et jam Romano cingitur Oceano (39).

Et quamvis toto orbe diviſa, tamen, qui vinceret, habuit Britannia (40), quæ præ magnitudine videri poſſit alia terra continens (41). omnibus terra marique, a Cæſare, captis, reſpexit oceanum, & quaſi hic Romanus orbis non ſufficeret, alterum (Britannicum) cogitavit (42); aut cum CLAUDIANO vate:

Vincendos alio quæſiverit in orbe Britannos (43).

Hic orbis terra eſt, quam ultra oceanum ſitam fingit COSMAS Indicopleuſtes (44), opinio inveterata. Plautius Legatus enim, ut teſtis eſt DIO CASSIUS (45), difficulter exercitum e Gallia abduxit, indigne ferentem, quod extra orbem terrarum bellum eſſet gerendum, ſcilicet in Britannia

——— *quæ procul orbe jacet* (46).

Nam ſi verum quæramus, terra ipſa infra Romanorum Imperium eſt, ſuper quam progreſſa Romana virtus ultra Oceanum, alterum ſibi orbem quæſivit, & in Britannia remota a confinio terrarum novam ſibi invenit poſſeſſionis (47). aut ut iſte PANEGYRICUS (48) eleganter mentem ſuam explicat, Cæſar alium ſe orbem terrarum ſcripſit reperiſſe (49), & in Britanniam transjeciſſe exercitum, alterum pene imperio noſtro, ac ſuo quærens orbem (50), non oblitur alibi ita Conſtantinum Magnum alloqui: gloriare tu vero, Cæſar invicte! alium te orbem terrarum peperiſſe (51). Demum NENNIUS noſter narrat, in extremo limite orbis Britanniæ eſſe Orcaniam inſulam (52). Unde hæ orbis particulæ, Orbis vocabulum traxerunt, ex ARISTOTELE diſcere poterit Lector, ad quem eum, prolixitatis evitandæ gratiæ, remitto (53).

Inſula, &c.] Primis Græcorum Romanorumque ne eſſe quidem compertum fuit: poſteriores in controverſiam adduxerunt, continensne ea terra, an vero inſula eſſet, multaque de utroque opinione conſcripta ſunt ab iis, qui certi quidem nihil noverunt, quippe qui nec vidiſſent, nec ab indigenis, qualis eſſet, accepiſſent, ſed conjecturis tantum, quantum vel otii vel ſtudii ſingulis aderat, niterentur. Succeſſu temporis, prius quidem ſub J. Agricola Proprætore (54), deinde ſub Severo Imperatore, liquido deprehenſum eſſe inſulam (55).

Octingentis M. P. longa porrigitur.] Hæc longitudo Britanniæ a M. VIPSANIO AGRIPPA tributa, cujus mentionem injicit C. PLINIUS SECUNDUS (56), ſequentibus ipſum JULIO SOLINO (57), MARTIANO CA-

---

(36) Iſidorus Hiſp. orig. lib. XIV. c. VI. e Virgilio Ecl. I. v. 67.

(37) Alfredus apud Higdenum.

(38) Vet. Poet. apud Scalig.

(39) Ibid.

(40) Lib. III. c. X.

(41) Appianus in Præf. vide & Iſidorum Hiſp. vel potius Solinum apud Ricardum p. 101. XXI.

(42) L. Florus lib. III. cap. X.

(43) De Secundo Conſ. Fl. Stilichonis v. 149.

(44) Coſmogr. Chriſt. p. 113.

(45) Lib. LX. p. 957.

(46) Vet. Poet. apud Scalig.

(47) Hegeſſipus.

(48) Maximiano & Conſtantino dictus p. 258.

(49) Ibid.

(50) Vellejus Paterculus Hiſtor. Rom. lib. II.

(51) Panegyr. ſupra-laudatus p. 262.

(52) Cap. II. p. 98. editionis Havn.

(53) Lib. de Mundo. c. III. Plinius Nat. Hiſt. lib. III. cap. I.

(54) Tacitus vita Agricolæ c. XXXVIII.

(55) Dio Caſſius Hiſt. Rom. lib. XXXIX. pag. 114.

(56) Nat. Hiſt. lib. IV. cap. XVI.

(57) Cap. de Britannia.

PELLA (58), Paulo Orosio (59), Æthico (60), Gilda ſapiente (61), venerabili Beda (62), Nennio Banchorenſi (63), & pluribus aliis, quæ ſupra 730 milliaria Anglicana Statutaria, vel Regia, efficit. Hæc longitudo quamvis reperiatur nimia, ad veritatem tamen proximius accedit, illa, quam Jornandes Epiſcopus (ex Caſſio Dione 64) exhibet, longitudine, qui eam VII. M. CXXXII. Stadia extendi ferri narrat (65), i. e. DCCCXCI. milliarium Romanorum cum dimidio, aut minoris aliquantum fuiſſe extenſionis, quam 820 noſtrorum milliarium. quippe inde ab Ocrino *(Lizard Point)* extremo meridionali promontorio, usque ad Orcadem extremum, *Dungsby* (vel potius *Dunnet* 66) *head*, maxime verſus Boream vergentem ſint 590 milliaria Regia, ſecundum recentiſſimas & fide digniſſimas relationes, quæ non prorſus DCL Milliaria Romana efficiunt. Mappæ geographicæ ſeculi prioris (67) longitudinem ad 50, aliæ 75, & aliæ 120 plus minus milliaria, majorem extendunt, id eſt ad DCC Millia paſſuum.

In Caledonicum promuntorium, &c.] Extremitas Caledoniæ Ricardi noſtri (68) potius intelligenda eſt, de toto angulo (69) boreali Scotiæ. ſcilicet, Roſſia, Sutherlandia, Cathenesia, Strath-navernia cum vicinis regiunculis, quæ eis ſubſunt, quam de ſingulari quodam promontorio. Monachus noſter ſemper in ſyllaba ſecunda ad morem plurium Monachorum adhibet U, qui ſcribendi mos, ceu maxime genuinus aſſumitur, a Is. Vossio (70) ac Gronoviis in iis, quas nobis dedere, Pomponii Melæ editionibus, certe optimis, in quibus ſemper promuntorium cum U in ſecunda ſyllaba reperies; quas, ſi lubuerit, conſulas (71).

II. *Veteres Britanniam,* &c. (1)] Quodnam antiquiſſimum & genuinum Magnæ Britanniæ inter tot varias appellationes, quibus ab extraneis propriisque incolis inſignita fuit, nomen fuerit, inventu eſt perquam difficile, præſertim noſtro, quo adeo longe diſtamus, tempore; etenim, ut docent verba auctoris, & nos etiam deinceps (2) evidenter explicabimus, omnes inſulæ in vicinia ſitæ commune nomen Britannicarum habuere. Ut plurimæ aliæ regiones ſic & hæc nomen ſuum a primo ejus conditore hauſit, verum autem quis hic fuerit, æque ignotum, ac nomen, de quo quæritur. Tantum ex paucis, qui nobis ſuperſunt, Scriptoribus novimus, quod fuerit appellata his nominibus: BRITANNIA, ALBION (3), Hyperborea (4), Atlantia (5), Cassiteris (6), ROMANIA (7), nec

---

(58) Lib. VI.

(59) Lib. I. cap. II.

(60) Coſmogr. p. 730.

(61) Cap. I. p. 67.

(62) Hiſt. Eccl. lib. I. cap. I.

(63) Cap. II. p. 97.

(64) Hiſt. Rom. lib. LXXVI. p. 867.

(65) De rebus Geticis.

(66) Elphinſtone's new correct Map of North Britain.

	°	′
(67) Joh. Speed in Theatre, p. 131. ad	60	25
Herm. Moll in Tour through G. B. vol. III.	59	20
Rob. Gordon Atl. Blavian. vol. VI.	59	18
Joh. Senex General Atlas, p. 233.	59	13
Rob. Mordon in Cambd. Brit.	59	8
De Wit and Danckert's Maps	59	2
Tim. Pont. Atl. Blav. vol. VI.	58	57
Joſ. Kelly Navig. p. 91.	58	47
J. Seller's Tables, p. 292.	58	37
J. Elphinſtone's Map, 1745,	58	31

(68) Secundum pag. 94. LIV.

(69) Solinus cap. de Brit.

(70) Obſervationes ad P. Melam Hagæ comitis 1658. 4.

(71) Johannis, Jacobi & Abrahami Gronovii Editiones Pompon. Melæ, Julii Honorii, Æthic, &c. Lugd. Bat. 1685. 8. 1696. 8. & 1722. 8. Maj.

(1) Primitus hæc inſula vocabatur *Albion* ab Albis rupibus circa littora maris a longe apparentibus. R. Higdeni Polychron. lib. I. p. 191.

(2) Pag. 157.

(3) Ariſtoteles lib. de Mundo cap. III. Plinius H. N. lib. IV. c. XVI. Ptolemæus Geogr. lib. II. c. III. &c. Buchananus eam *Albium* appellat.

(4) Diodorus Siculus Biblioth. Hiſt. lib. II. c. III. è Hecatæo, &c.

(5) Platonis Timæus.

(6) Plin. N. H. lib. VII. cap. LVI. Κασσίτερα apud Steph. Byzant. de urbibus.

(7) Vopiſcus in Floriano. Proſper Aquitanus apud *Cambd.* Brit. p. XXVII. Gildas de excid.

nec non THULE (8), quæ nomina a Phœnicibus Græcis & Romanis ipſi data fuere, ſed quodnam aut an ullum illorum ſit genuinum incertum adeo eſt, ut verear ne nunquam ſatis demonſtrari poſſit. ALBION & BRITANNIA jus antiquitatis ſibi vindicant, cum apud Poëtas Britannos, ſeu BARDOS ejuſdem ſub nominibus ALBAN, vel ALBEN, INIS WEN (9), ſive INSULÆ ALBÆ (10) & PRYDÆN (11) fiat mentio. ALBION antiquiſſimum cenſetur, quamtumvis nullum horum nominum ſit illud, in quod inquirimus, cum Romanis bene nota fuerint. e contrario vero, ſi in re tanti momenti teſtimonio DIONIS CASSII fides habenda eſt, Britannorum Regina BONDUICA affirmet, Romanorum ſapientiſſimos verum nomen (indigenarum) ignoraſſe (12). Hinc forte inveſtigandum erit nomen, aliud a ſupradictis. interea de ſingulis hic allegatis nobis erit ſermo.

Primum Albionem, &c. (13]. Ni ita dicta fuerit ab ALBIONE Conditore vel Debellatore ejus, quem quidem Albionem Neptuni filium fuiſſe aſſerunt (14), certe ratio ſit gravis hanc appellationem rejiciendi adeſſe videtur, cum certum ſit ac evictum, totam inſularum claſſem, tempore Ariſtotelis (15), & veroſimiliter jam diu ante ipſum, Britannicarum nomen geſſiſſe. Præterea, ſi etiam ab albis rupibus a Phœnicibus ſic fuerit nuncupata, nil tamen ex eo ſequitur, quam quod fuerit nomen impoſitum, neutiquam genuinum, niſi affirmemus, cum quibusdam aliis (16), Phœnices fuiſſe primos hanc regionem incolentes, quod, antequam ſufficienter fuerit demonſtratum, pro evicto aſſumere nullus potero. Attamen admiſſa hac opinione, detectis metallifodinis ſtanno ברת־אנך (17) *Barat-anac*, id eſt *agrum* ſeu *terram ſtanni* & plumbi, eos ſine dubio dixiſſe, idque nomen omnibus circumjacentibus inſulis dediſſe, cum omnes fere ejuſdem naturæ & conditionis ſint, tanta gaudet veriſimilitudine, ut ulteriori indagine originis nominis CASSITERIDIS, minime opus videatur. Notum enim eſt, Græcos ei id nominis dediſſe (18), cum eundem, quem præcedens habeat ſignificatum & Κασσίτερον indigitet *ſtannum*, uti hoc probabit PLINIUS (19) & prolixius BOCHARTUS (20). Phœnices autem, me judice, non fuere primi incolæ, verum tantum mercatores, primi in has partes mercatum proficiſcentes, ſuaque ibi erigentes emporia, *(Factories)* quemadmodum hodie Europæi in oris maritimis Africæ ſimile faciunt, ſequitur hinc, nomen quodcunque, ejuſque generis nomina ab extraneis regioni impoſita, longe abeſſe a genuino a nativis incolis indito, ex iſtorum lingua nullo modo derivando. Quod in totum deſtruit ſpecioſas a CAMBDENE (21), BAXTERO (22), & SOMNERO (23) factas derivationes, licet hucusque receptas maximo cum applauſu. Verum errari in his omnibus, dies abſque dubio, cum nomen

---

excid. Brit. cap. V. X. & XIV. Ricardus Corin. lib. I. cap. VI. 29. &c.

(8) Silius Italicus lib. XVII. v. 421. Ricardus Corin. lib. I. cap. VI. 50. e Cl. Claudiano de IV., conſ. Honorii v. 32. Arnsgrimus Jonas Specim. Iſland. Hiſt. parte II. pag. 120. Sir Robert Sibbald apud Cambdenum edit: Gibſoni, p. 1089, &c.

(9) Cambd. Brit. pag. 27. Seldenus in Polyolbion, p. 20.

(10) Cambdenus, ut ſupra.

(11) Lhuydii Archæolog. Brit. pag. 219. col. 4.

(12) Hiſtor. Rom. lib. LXII. pag. 702.

(13) Plin. N. H. lib. IV. cap. XVI.

(14) Perottus, Lilius Gyraldus, Cambdenus, &c.

(15) Lib: de Mundo c. III.

(16) Vide Notes on Cambden's Brit. Edit. Gibſ. p. 18. (X).

(17) Bocharti Canaan. lib. I. c. XXXIX.

(18) Strabo Geogr. lib. II. p. 191.

(19) N. H. lib. XXXIV. cap. XVI.

(20) Ut ſupra pag. 721.

(21) a *Brith*, Britannica voce, addita Græca terminatione *tania* pag. 28, 29, 30. Edit. Gibſoni.

(22) Gloſſarium Antiq. Britann. voce *Alvion*, p. 13.

(23) A littoribus ferventibus, & mari vel oceano circumfluo tam mire ſemper æſtuoſo. Gloſſarium ad X. Scriptores voce *Britannia*.

nomen e lingua incolarum vernacula originem trahat, ſitque purum putum Britannicum; poſito autem me eo acquieſcere, non tamen inde ſequitur, hæc nomina Britannica a nativis gentibus impoſita eſſe, peregrini potius advenientes, ad quæſtiones incolis, aut Gallis datas, reſponſa accipientes inde ita appellandi occaſionem ſumſere, cum eorum linguam Phœnices calluiſſe nullus credendi locus, hincque ſignis mentem ſuam explicaverint neceſſe eſt. Sic manu ſignificantibus Britanniam, nomenque ſciſcitantibus, alii eos *altas rupes* cretaceas intellectas credentes, reſpondere: ALBEN, vel BRYTIN, atque ea ratione e vocabulis *Al*, *Alp*, *Ben*, *Pen*, *Bryd*, *Pryd*, *Bryt*, *Tin*, vel *Dyn*, diverſos ſignificatus admittentibus (24), plurimæ aliæ pro diverſitate ingeniorum quibus reſponſa dabantur, oriri potuerunt rerum & regionum appellationes, quæ pro nominibus inſulæ habitæ, auctoritate donatæ ad noſtra ſervatæ ſunt tempora. non abſimili modo Peru, Jucatan, Paria, tres regiones Americæ eminentiores nomina accepere, quod doctiſſimus RALEIUS affirmat & aſſeverat (25), etenim Hiſpani digitis trans fluvium ſitas terras innuentibus, & primæ regionis nomen quærentibus, Indi regeſſere: *Peru*, quod forte nomen hujus amnis erat, aut *aquam* in genere denotabat in lingua his vernacula. Jucatan nec aliud quicquam ſignificat, quam, *Quid ais? quid tibi vis?* ita enim Hiſpanis, rogantibus nomen loci, Barbaros (cum non intelligerant) reſpondiſſe ferunt, idque reſponſum Hiſpanos in nomen loci tranſtuliſſe. Tertiam quod attinet regionem, eodem iſta modo nomen eſt ſortita. cum Hiſpani de nomine regionis quærerent, manu montes excelſos monſtrantes, quidam incolarum *Paria* reſpondit, quo vocabulo *Rupes*, *Montesque* innuuntur, ut alia ejusdem farinæ exempla prætercam, quorum mentionem præclarus hic auctor injicit (26), & quæ omnia ad noſtrum ſcopum æque inſervire poſſent. Corrupta inſuper genuini nominis pronuntiatio, illud ita alterare poteſt, ut etymologiam omnino nullam admittat. Exempla nobis ſint, ea quæ nosmet ipſi civitatibus: Corunnæ, Setubal, & Portui Liburno, tribuimus nomina, barbare eas vocantes: *the Groin*, *Saint Ubes*, *Leghorn*. Quot quæſo! in linguis peregrinis voces audimus, quas ne imitari quidem, nedum accurate ſcribere poſſumus? Omiſerunt iſta veteres aut mutarunt nomina. Patet hoc ex hiſce a MELA dictis: "Cantabrorum aliquot populi amnesque ſunt, ſed quorum nomina "noſtro ore concipi nequeunt." (27). Nomina Britanniæ igitur a peregrinis ortum trahunt, unde genuinum nomen gentis a Regina Bonduica indicatum, inter deperdita facile numerari poſſet. Sic ab Oceano Atlantico, vel Hyperboreo, in quo ſita eſt Britannia (28), ATLANTIA, & HYPERBOREA vocata; THULE, cum ſit inter inſulas notas ultima (29); nomen vero ROMANÆ, Romanum plane eſt. Denique error eſt apud SPEDIUM (30), SOMNERUM (31), aliosque quod aſſertum, quod *vocabulo gentis ſuæ* ita vocari dicunt regionem, implicet Britannicum eſſe nomen, nil aliud indigitat, quam inſulam ſic a nomine incolarum vocatam, quod ex citationibus ex claſſicis auctoribus deſumtis ſat ſuperque demonſtrari poteſt (32). Hac ratione incidimus in eam ab initio quæ ſubiit mentem, cogitationem, ſcilicet, an inſula *Britannia* aut *Albion* ab incolis fuerit dicta? ſi unquam inſula, Britannia, aut Albion ab indigenis dicta eſt, primo ejus Conditori, vel Subjugatori nomen debet, & in his acquieſco. Reliquæ inde, a capite omnium, appellationes ſuas habebunt.

---

(24) Conſulas omnino Davieſium, Lhuydium & Boxhornium, qui Lexica Britannicæ ling. ſcripſerunt.

(25) Hiſtory of the World, lib. I. cap. VIII. § 5. nec non & Robinſon Annal. Mundi, pag. 97.

(26) Hiſt. ut ſupra. l. c.

(27) De Situ Orbis, lib. III. cap. I.

(28) Ptolemæus Geogr. lib. II. c. II.

(29) *Tranſiit* (D. Paulus) *Oceanum & qua facit inſula portum,*
Quaſque Britannus habet terras, quaſque ultima Thule.
Venantius Fortunatus, &c.

(30) Hiſt. of Great Brit.

(31) In Gloſſar. ad X. Script. voce *Brit.*

(32) Unam tantum exhibere volo. Inter Cn. Pompejum & Cn. Vibium humili loco natum,

Brittaniam, &c.] Modus ſcribendi nominis apud Græcos aut Βρεττανία (33), Βρεταννία (34), ἡ Βρεττανική (35), vel Πρεταννία (36), Πρεττανί (37), Πρετανὶς (38), Βρεττανίδες νῆσοι (39), Ἀλβίων (40), Ἀλουίων (41), & Ἀλουβίων (42), in optimis Latinorum ſcriptoribus etiam Nummis BRITANNIA & ALBION habetur, in aliis ævi inferioris BRITANIA (43), in PAUSANIA (44), BEDA & RICARDO noſtro BRITTANIA; in ETHELWERDO, WILLIELMO Malmeſburienſi, HENRICO Huntingdunenſi, ROGERO HOVEDENE &c. BRITTANNIA, nec non in ſaxo urbis Grætz in Stiria

PRÆF. EQUIT. AL. BRITTANNICÆ (45).

Incolæ aut Βρεττανοὶ (46), vel Βρετανοὶ (47), BRITANNI, BRITTANI (48), BRITONES (49), vel BRITTONES (50) ſemper ſcribuntur; etiam ab ipſis gentis hujus ſcriptoribus: *Ynis Prydæn*, *Ynis Prydein*, *Ynis Prydain*, *Ynis Bryden*, *Ynis Brydain*, *Ynis Breatin*, &c. *Brith*, plur. *Brithion* & *Brython*, &c.

Vocarentur omnes, &c.] CATULLUS, ni fallor, primus Romanorum eſt qui BRITANNIAS in plurali numero habet, in Cæſarem epig. 30.

Hunc Galliæ timent, timent Britanniæ.

Et iterum de Acme & Septimius epigr. 46.

Unam Septimius miſellus Acmen
Mavult, quam Syrias, Britanniasque.

Poſt ipſum PLINIUS (51) inſulas Britannicas ſequenti ordine enumerat: BRITANNIA & HIBERNIA, XL Orcades, VII Acmodæ, XXX Hebudes, item Mona, Monapia, Ricina, Vectis, quam errans verſus occidentem ſitam affirmet, [quamvis ſint, qui eam inſulam ab hac diſtinctam faciunt, eam ſcilicet quam Ptolemæus Ocetin vocat.] Limnus, Andros, Siambis, Axantos, deinde Gleſſariæ, quas Electrides Græci recentiores appellavere, nec non & Thule, Mictis, Scandia, Dumna, Bergos & Nerigon. JOHANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS in diverſis locis de inſulis in plurali numero loquitur, nominans eas Βρεττανικὰς νήσους (52).

---

natum, tantus error extitit de paribus lineamentis, ut Romani Vibium Pompeji *nomine*, Pompejum Vibii *vocabulo* cognominarent. Solinus cap. I.

(33) Ariſtoteles, Diodorus, Strabo, Ptolemæus, Agathemerus, Polyænus, Dio, Clemens Alex. Epitom. Strab. D. Joh. Chryſoſtomus tom. III. Joan. Tzetza, &c.

(34) Cleomedes, Nummus Alabandenſis, M. Heracleota, Chryſoſtomus tom. IV & V. Polyænus, &c.

(35) M. Heracleota, p. 57, 58, 59, 60, Ptolemæus apud Steph. de urbibus.

(37) M. Heracleota, p. 57, 58, 59.

(38) Apud Camb. Brit. p. 1.

(39) Dionyſius Char. Polybius, Joh. Tzetza, &c.

(40) Ariſtoteles, M. Heracl. p. 9, 33.

(41) Ptolemæus, Agathemerus, &c.

(42) Johan. Tzetza.

(43) Lucius Ampelius.

(44) Lib. VIII. p. 526.

(45) Apud Gruter. p. CCCCLXXXII.

(46) Strabo, &c.

(47) Dionyſius, &c.

(48) Monachi fere omnes.

(49) Juvenalis lib. V. v. 705. Martialis lib. IX. epig. 22. Inſcriptiones variæ.

(50) Inſcrip. variæ, Auſonius, &c. Romani ſuos provinciales conſtanter *Britannos* dicunt; quanquam ipſi provinciales ſeſe *Brittones* appellari gaudeant. Buchan. Rerum Scot. lib. I. c. I.

(51) Lib. IV. c. XVI.

(52) Pag. 673. tom. III. p. 676. tom. III. p. 696. tom. V. p. 635. tom. V. p. 846. tom. VI. p. 111. tom. VIII. &c.

Brettanides inſulæ jacent circa Thraciam,
Duæ maximæ omnium: prima Ibernia,
Et Albion poſt ipſam. Ipſæ aliarum primæ.
Et aliæ triginta vocatæ Orcades:
Et Thule proxima ipſi, alia maxima inſula,
In Aparctiæ flatum proxima vocata.
Ex his triginta ſunt Heſperides.
Ad partes enim veſpertinas ſitæ ſunt Brettaniæ (53).

Verum cum duæ ipſarum multo majores ſint ulla ex ceteris, hoc ipſum ARISTOTELI (54), DIONYSIO (55), AGATHEMERO (56), APULEIO (57), &c. anſam præbuit, tantum harum duarum injiciendi mentionem.

Duæ inſulæ ſunt Britannicæ, contra Rhenum:
Illic enim extremum eructat in mare verticem.
Harum ſane magnitudo immenſa: neque ulla alia
Inſulas inter omnes Britannicis æquatur [æqualis eſt.]

Quæ ſunt ſupra dictæ ALBION & HIBERNIA (58).

De quibus mox paulo dicemus.] Cap. VIII. libri primi p. 98. & ſeq.

III. *Inter Septentriones & Occidentem,* &c.] Id eſt, verſus Caurum, *(the Northweſt),* reſpectu Romæ, quod bene a JOHANNE TZETZA hoc verſu expreſſum

Thracias perflat Brettanorum atque Ethruſcam regionem
Romanosque———— (1)

Thracias vero inter Aparctiam & Argeſten ſpirat, quem accolæ etiam Circium appellant ſecundum AGATHEMERUM (2), & A. GELLIUM (3).

Maxumis Europæ partibus, &c.] Verſus orientem Norwagia, Dania & Germania, ad meridiem vero Gallia & Hiſpania.

Magno intervallo, &c.] Melius hoc intuitu Mappæ geographicæ faciem Europæ exhibentis patebit, quam verbis deſcribi poterit.

Oceano Athlantico clauditur.] Univerſam ipſam terram inſulam eſſe unicam Atlantici maris ambitu circumdatam docet ARISTOTELES (4). Porro autem Pelagus, quod extra orbem nobis habitatum fuſum eſt, & Atlanticum dicitur, & Oceanus a quo ipſe circumluitur.

Externis autem partibus alia cognomine gerit,
Heſperius ſtatim enim Oceanus vocatur,
Et Pelagus Atlanticum, pars quædam ad occaſum.
Ad boream autem Saturnium & congelatum, mortuumque (5).

Certum eſt Magnam Britanniam diverſis temporibus mox nomen ab hoc Oceano accepiſſe, mox illi idem reddidiſſe. minimum hoc de parte Oceani Septentrionali & Occidentali, etiam ea quæ ultra Fretum Gaditanum eſt, valet. etenim Britanniam veterum eſſe Atlantiam, ſi unquam exſtetit, pro conceſſo aſſumo. Sic habet ADAMUS Bremenſis de mari Septentrionali; *(the North Sea)* ſermonem faciens (6): ‘ Egdora deſcendit usque in Oceanum Freſonicum, quem Romani ſcribunt Britannicum. inde *(the Channel,* Gallicè, *la Manche)* ad promontorium

---

(53) Joh. Tzetzæ variæ Hiſt. Chil. 8. cap. CCXVIII. v. 719, &c.
(54) Lib. de Mundo cap. III.
(55) Orbis deſcrip. v. 565.
(56) Lib. II. de Geogr. cap. IV. p. 39.
(57) De Mundo liber.
(58) Dionyſius Characen. Orb. deſc. v. 566, &c.

(1) Chil. 8. 678.
(2) Lib. I. de Geogr. c. II. p. 5. Vide & Non. Marcell. c. I. de prop. ſermon.
(3) Noct. Attic. lib. II. cap. XXII.
(4) Lib. de Mundo, cap. III.
(5) Johan. Tzetza, Chil. 8. 626.
(6) De ſitu Daniæ, cap. I.

Antiveſtæum PTOLEMÆUS, aliique Oceanum Britannicum vocant. Porro POMPONIUS MELA, natione Hiſpanus, Pyrenæum montem in Oceanum Britannicum procurrere dicit (7). Et Geographus RAVENNAS, fretum Septem-Gaditanum in Oceanum Britannicum ingredi refert (8). Quibus addimus RICARDUM noſtrum, qui infra, Oceanum Occidentalem, Magnum illum Brittanicum, qui & Athlanticus Oceanus, omnia reliqua complexum maria, appellat. (9)

IV. *à Meridie Galliam Belgicam*] Potius ab Euro.

Cujus proximum littus, &c.] Infra deſcriptam cap. VI. §. 5. & cap. VII. pag. 96.

à Geſſoriaco Morinorum Brittanicæ gentis portu, &c.] Bononia, hodie *Boulogne*. vide infra pagina 96. Locus hic auctoris noſtri non prius plene intelligi poteſt, donec capitis XVIImi libri IVti PLINII vera lectio fuerit reſtituta, quam hanc eſſe arbitror:

Loco communiter uſitatæ lectionis	*Ita legendum eſſe autumo.*
‘ Deinde Menapii, Morini, Oromanſaci juncti pago, qui Geſſoriacus vocatur: Britanni, Ambiani, Bellovaci, Haſſi.	Deinde Menapii, Morini, Pæmani (1), ac juncti pago, qui Geſſoriacus vocatur, Britanni: Ambiani, Bellovaci, Eſſui (2).

Etenim propter defectum recti ſenſus loci hujus Pliniani, HARDUINUS Haſſos omittit, ac DIONYSIUS VOSSIUS Eſiuos in Æduos mutat (3), cum e contrario, juxta meam emendationem, non omnia ſolum ſunt perſpicua, verum & ſine ulteriori meditatione ultimum caput libri IVti Plinii intellectu perquam facile reddatur, ubi verba ita ſonant: ‘ POLYBIUS latitudinem Europæ ab Italia ad Oceanum ſcripſit $\overline{\text{XI}}$. L. ‘ (1150.) M. P. etiam tum incomperta magnitudine ejus. eſt autem ‘ ipſius Italiæ $\overline{\text{XI}}$. XX. (1120.) M. ad Alpes. unde per Lugdunum ad ‘ portum Morinorum Brittanicum, qua videtur menſuram agere Polybius ‘ $\overline{\text{XIII}}$. XVIII. (1318). M.P.’ &c. quæ hucusque a nimine recte intellecta fuere. Quomodo, & quo tempore hi BRITANNI in Galliam venerunt, ſupereſt, ut inquiramus. Cæſar qui data occaſione omnes Gallorum nationes enumerat, de Britannis tacet, neque de portu ipſorum Geſſoriaco loquitur, unde jure concludimus, eos Cæſaris tempore ibi non fuiſſe. DIONYSIUS Characenus videtur primus, qui eos hoc verſu nominat (4):

————ubi Britanni,
Albæque gentes habitant martiorum Germanorum,
Hercyniæ ſylvæ præterſalientes montes, &c.

Quod ejus commentator EUSTATHIUS Theſſalonicenſis Archiepiſcopus ad Britannos continentem terram incolentes pertinere explicat, ita verba faciens: (5) “Britannorum autem nomen ferentes ſunt e regione Britannicæ “inſulæ.” Hic Dionyſius a PLINIO lib. IV. cap. XXVII. vocatus eſt terrarum orbis ſitus recentiſſimus auctor. unde patet, quod hi Britanni non diu ante ſedem ibi fixerint, atque Geſſoriacum ædificaverint, an vero armorum violentia factum ſit, vel abſque ferro, ulteriori diſquiſitioni reliquendum erit.

Millium

---

(7) De ſitu Orbis, lib. II. cap. VI.

(8) De Geogr. lib. IV. cap. 45. & V. cap. 4.

(9) De ſitu Brit. lib. I. cap. VIII. 10.

(1) Cæſar de Bello Gall. lib. II. cap. IV.

(2) Cæſar de B. G. lib. V. cap. XXIII.

(3) Notæ in Cæſar. p. 124.

(4) Deſcript. Orbis, v. 284, &c.

(5) Edit. Oxoniæ Hudſon. 1717. 8. p. 50. No. I.

NOTÆ IN CAP. II.

I. *Brittania Magna,* &c.] Ab **Aristide** Rhetore ſimpliciter MAGNA vocata INSULA, (1) etiam a priſcis Hiberniæ incolis (2). jam vero peractis tot ſeculis, totque revolutionibus ac mutationibus vetus ſuum nomen MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ hodie vindicavit.

A Chryſoſthomo authore Græco.] Probabiliter **Dronem** Pruſæum Chryſoſtomum cognominatum celebrem Oratorem putat, contemporaneum Trajano Imperatori, ejusque triumphi participem (3), qui in Geticis ſuis, vel aliis operibus jam deperditis id aſſertum ivit. In epitome Strabonis a **Hudsone** publicata Vol. II. (4) epitheton Magnæ reperio pag. 21 & 38. additum ab Epitomatore. verum inde concludere Chryſoſtomum hunc appellari nimiæ foret audaciæ. verum eſt, **Johannem Chrysostomum** in plurimis ſcriptis ſuis Britannicarum inſularum injicere mentionem, nuſquam vero adjunxit Britanniæ ipſi cognomen Magnæ, niſi aciem oculorum meorum effugerit (5).

Natura triquetra, &c.] ‘ Inter Septemtrionem & Occidentem projecta, grandi angulo Rheni oſtia proſpicit, deinde obliqua retro latera abſtrahit, altero Galliam, altero Germaniam ſpectans: tum rurſus perpetuo margine directi littoris ab tergo abducta, iterum ſe in diverſos angulos cuneat triquetra, & Siciliæ maxime ſimilis, plana, ingens, fecunda,’ &c. (6). Opinio a **Cæsare** accepta (7), & plurimis, qui eum ſequuntur, auctoribus propagata, verbi cauſa, a **Diodoro** (8), **Strabone** (9), &c.

Unum latus eſt contra Galliam Celticam, &c.] Id eſt, tota Britanniæ ora Meridionalis ad Canalem Britannicum ſita & Galliæ oppoſita, juxta verba auctoris, ex **Cæsare** (10) deſumta.

Ad Cantium, &c.] Infra lib. I. cap. VI. § 5. & 7. deſcribitur; vulgo, *the North Foreland of Kent.*

Ad Ocrinum, &c.] Infra lib. I. cap. VI. § 16. ejus mentionem facit, hodie *the Lizard Point,* navigantibus notiſſimum.

Ad meridiem & Hiſpaniam Tarracon:] Revera ita eſt, vergit enim in linea recta ad *Cabo de las Pennas.* Illuſtrat hoc **Agathemerum**, qui lib. II. cap. IV. de Geographia, ita loquitur: ‘ Albion, in qua caſtra etiam exſtructa, maxima & longiſſima eſt. ſiquidem incipiens a ſeptentrionibus accedit medium Tarraconenſis, ad orientem uſque ad media ferme Germaniæ.’

Millia Paſſ. D.] Secundum dimenſiones recenter factas 367 milliaria Anglicana Regia dimenſa (11), quæ CCCC Romana efficiunt, hæc longitudo eſt lateris, quam **Ricardus** noſter infra ei tribuit. Attamen illa a **Cæsare** tradita longitudo non eſt nimia, parumque a vero aberrans, ſi per ambages oras maritimas menſuraverimus, reſpectu ejus quam **Diodorus** exhibet VII. M. D. Stadiorum (12), aut DCCCC.XXXVII. milliarium cum dimidio, aut **Strabonis** VM. Stadiis (13), quæ tamen DCXXV. milliaria Romana ſunt.

II. *Alterum latus,* &c.] Latus Occidentale Britanniæ.

Vergit ad Hyberniam, &c.] Cum e diametro oppoſitum ſit oris occidentalibus Albionis.

---

(1) In oratione Ægyptiaca.

(2) Ogyg. p. 11, 12, &c. Inis Mor. apud Cambd. Brit. p. 6. (h).

(3) Philoſtr. Dion.

(4) Geogr. ſcript. Græcorum min. 8. Oxoniæ 1703.

(5) Vide ſupra, pag. 157. N. 52.

(6) Mela de ſitu Orbis, lib. III. cap. VI.

(7) Comment. de B. G. lib. V. c. XIII.

(8) Biblioth. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.

(9) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(10) De Bell. Gal. lib. V. cap. XIII.

(11) Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 330. pag. 266.

(12) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. cap. XXI.

(13) Geogr. lib. II. pag. 63, & 128.

Veterum opinio, &c.] CÆSAR ita habet: ut fert illorum opinio (1), vel Britannorum, vel potius mercatorum, aut Druidum Gallicorum. certus ſum, eum hoc e Græcis non hauſiſſe ſcriptoribus.

DCC. *Mill. Paſſ.*] DIODORUS Siculus vocat hoc ultimum latus, ejusque longitudini aſcribit XXM ſtadia (2) vel MMD. M. P. RICARDUS infra in proxima ſectione M. milliarium eſſe dicit, & STRABO unicuique lateri Britanniæ circiter IVM.CCC vel IVM.CCCC. ſtadia aſſignat (3). Si per ambages computamus, longiſſimum omnino latus inſulæ eſt, licet non excedat 1070 milliaria.

III. *Septemtriones.*] Notiſſima ſeptentrionalis conſtellatio, ab aſtronomis Urſa major dicta, quam, HOMERO auctore,

> *Urſamque, quam & Plauſtrum cognomine vocant,*
> *Quæ ibidem vertitur & Oriona obſervat:*
> *Sola autem expers eſt undarum Oceani* (1).

Cui parti nulla eſt objecta, &c.] Scilicet toti inſulæ acervo hodie ſub nominibus *Orkney*, *Hitland*, & *Ferro*, noto.

Ad Germaniam magnam, &c.] Ita a Græcis dictam. comprehendebat hæc hodiernum Germaniæ Imperium, Belgium, Daniam, Norvegiam, &c.

Novantum cherſoneſo.] Deſcriptam hanc vide Cap. IV. § 40. hodie *the Mule of Galloway* in Scotia. locus maximæ verſus meridiem vergens, quem credidere extremam partem ſeptentrionalem hujus Regni falſo veteres (2). Ita eos emendavimus.

Per Taixalorum regionis angulum.] Similiter deſcriptum infra cap. VI. 46. hodie *Buchaneſs*.

DCCC. *M.P.* &c.] Quod DIODORUS alterum a freto ad verticem aſſurgens latus, ſtadium XVM. habere dicit (3). id eſt, MDCCCLXXV. Mill. paſſ. quod erroneè Monachus noſter ad MMCC. evehit, qua niſus auctoritate, non conſtat.

Omnes, &c.] Certe non alius, præter Cæſarem ejusque ſequaces vel tranſcriptores. CÆSAR vero, quod notatu dignum eſt, a Druidibus didicit, etenim vicies centena Mill. paſſ. ab hoc Imperatore aſſignatus circuitus complectitur (4), nullum vero ipſo tempore poſteriorum invenimus in hoc ipſi conſentientem, licet is proxime ad veritatem acceſſerit, immo DIODORUS ipſi contemporaneus $5312\frac{1}{2}$ M. P. ſtatuit (5). STRABO, Auguſto imperante florens $1712\frac{1}{2}$ habet (6), verum, quod dolendum! textus totus eſt corruptus, & mutilatus in hac deſcriptione, quod ex ejusdem libro ſecundo videri poteſt, ex quo etiam textus partim ſupplendus (7). PLINIUS ſub Veſpaſiano, ex ISIDORO Characeno tricies octies viginti quinque (8), aut 3825 M. P. habet. Sequitur ipſum fideliter M. CAPELLA (9). In SOLINO, qui Conſtantini tempore vixit, quadragies octies ſeptuaginta quinque (ut ſupra) leguntur (10), quod ex errore RICARDUS noſter MMM CCCCCC interpretatur. PYTHEAS Maſſilienſis ambitum inſulæ majorem eſſe XLM. Stadia ſeu 5000 M. P. ſecundum Strabonem (11), quod monſtrat Plinium emendandum eſſe, ubi Pythiæ computum Iſidori calculo æqualem dicit (12), vel potius hunc, ni utrumque omiſit.

Sed

---

(1) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. cap. XIII.
(2) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.
(3) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(1) Iliad Σ. 487.
(2) Ptolemæus, &c.
(3) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.
(4) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. cap. XIII.
(5) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. cap. XXI.
(6) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.
(7) Ibid. lib. II. p. 128.
(8) N. H. lib. IV. c. XVI.
(9) Lib. IV. p. 215.
(10) Cap. de Brit.
(11) Geogr. lib. II. p. 104.
(12) N. H. lib. IV. c. XVI.

NOTÆ IN CAP. II.

I. *Brittania Magna*, &c.] Ab Aristide Rhetore ſimpliciter MAGNA vocata INSULA, (1) etiam a priſcis Hiberniæ incolis (2). jam vero peractis tot ſeculis, totque revolutionibus ac mutationibus vetus ſuum nomen MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ hodie vindicavit.

A Chryſoſthomo authore Græco.] Probabiliter Dronem Pruſæum Chryſoſtomum cognominatum celebrem Oratorem putat, contemporaneum Trajano Imperatori, ejusque triumphi participem (3), qui in Geticis ſuis, vel aliis operibus jam deperditis id aſſertum ivit. In epitome Strabonis a Hudsone publicata Vol. II. (4) epitheton Magnæ reperio pag. 21 & 38. additum ab Epitomatore. verum inde concludere Chryſoſtomum hunc appellari nimiæ foret audaciæ. verum eſt, Johannem Chrysostomum in plurimis ſcriptis ſuis Britannicarum inſularum injicere mentionem, nuſquam vero adjunxit Britanniæ ipſi cognomen Magnæ, niſi aciem oculorum meorum effugerit (5).

Natura triquetra, &c.] ‘ Inter Septemtrionem & Occidentem projecta, grandi angulo Rheni oſtia proſpicit, deinde obliqua retro latera abſtrahit, altero Galliam, altero Germaniam ſpectans: tum rurſus perpetuo margine directi littoris ab tergo abducta, iterum ſe in diverſos angulos cuneat triquetra, & Siciliæ maxime ſimilis, plana, ingens, fecunda,’ &c.(6). Opinio a Cæsare accepta (7), & plurimis, qui eum ſequuntur, auctoribus propagata, verbi cauſa, a Diodoro (8), Strabone (9), &c.

Unum latus eſt contra Galliam Celticam, &c.] Id eſt, tota Britanniæ ora Meridionalis ad Canalem Britannicum ſita & Galliæ oppoſita, juxta verba auctoris, ex Cæsare (10) deſumta.

Ad Cantium, &c.] Infra lib. I. cap. VI. § 5. & 7. deſcribitur; vulgo, *the North Foreland of Kent.*

Ad Ocrinum, &c.] Infra lib. I. cap. VI. § 16. ejus mentionem facit, hodie *the Lizard Point*, navigantibus notiſſimum.

Ad meridiem & Hiſpaniam Tarracon:] Revera ita eſt, vergit enim in linea recta ad *Cabo de las Pennas*. Illuſtrat hoc Agathemerum, qui lib. II. cap. IV. de Geographia, ita loquitur: ‘ Albion, in qua caſtra etiam exſtructa, maxima & longiſſima eſt. ſiquidem incipiens a ſeptentrionibus accedit medium Tarraconenſis, ad orientem uſque ad media ferme Germaniæ.’

Millia Paſſ. D.] Secundum dimenſiones recenter factas 367 milliaria Anglicana Regia dimenſa (11), quæ CCCC Romana efficiunt, hæc longitudo eſt lateris, quam Ricardus noſter infra ei tribuit. Attamen illa a Cæsare tradita longitudo non eſt nimia, parumque a vero aberrans, ſi per ambages oras maritimas menſuraverimus, reſpectu ejus quam Diodorus exhibet VII. M. D. Stadiorum (12), aut DCCCC.XXXVII. milliarium cum dimidio, aut Strabonis VM. Stadiis (13), quæ tamen DCXXV. milliaria Romana ſunt.

II. *Alterum latus*, &c.] Latus Occidentale Britanniæ.

Vergit ad Hyberniam, &c.] Cum e diametro oppoſitum ſit oris occidentalibus Albionis.

---

(1) In oratione Ægyptiaca.

(2) Ogyg. p. 11, 12, &c. Inis Mor. apud Cambd. Brit. p. 6. (h).

(3) Philoſtr. Dion.

(4) Geogr. ſcript. Græcorum min. 8. Oxoniæ 1703.

(5) Vide ſupra, pag. 157. N. 52.

(6) Mela de ſitu Orbis, lib. III. cap. VI.

(7) Comment. de B. G. lib. V. c. XIII.

(8) Biblioth. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.

(9) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(10) De Bell. Gal. lib V. cap. XIII.

(11) Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 330. pag. 266.

(12) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. cap. XXI.

(13) Geogr. lib. II. pag. 63, & 128.

Veterum opinio, &c.] Cæsar ita habet : ut fert illorum opinio (1), vel Britannorum, vel potius mercatorum, aut Druidum Gallicorum. certus ſum, eum hoc e Græcis non hauſiſſe ſcriptoribus.

DCC. *Mill. Paſſ.*] Diodorus Siculus vocat hoc ultimum latus, ejusque longitudini aſcribit XXM ſtadia (2) vel MMD. M. P. Ricardus infra in proxima ſectione M. milliarium eſſe dicit, & Strabo unicuique lateri Britanniæ circiter IVM.CCC vel IVM.CCCC. ſtadia aſſignat (3). Si per ambages computamus, longiſſimum omnino latus inſulæ eſt, licet non excedat 1070 milliaria.

III. *Septemtriones.*] Notiſſima ſeptentrionalis conſtellatio, ab aſtronomis Urſa major dicta, quam, Homero auctore,

Urſamque, quam & Plauſtrum cognomine vocant,
Quæ ibidem vertitur & Oriona obſervat :
Sola autem expers eſt undarum Oceani (1).

Cui parti nulla eſt objecta, &c.] Scilicet toti inſulæ acervo hodie ſub nominibus *Orkney, Hitland, & Ferro,* noto.

Ad Germaniam magnam, &c.] Ita a Græcis dictam. comprehendebat hæc hodiernum Germaniæ Imperium, Belgium, Daniam, Norvegiam, &c.

Novantum cherſoneſo.] Deſcriptam hanc vide Cap. IV. § 40. hodie *the Mule of Galloway* in Scotia. locus maximæ verſus meridiem vergens, quem credidere extremam partem ſeptentrionalem hujus Regni falſo veteres (2). Ita eos emendavimus.

Per Taixalorum regionis angulum.] Similiter deſcriptum infra cap. VI. 46. hodie *Buchaneſs.*

DCCC. *M.P.* &c.] Quod Diodorus alterum a freto ad verticem aſſurgens latus, ſtadium XVM. habere dicit (3). id eſt, MDCCCLXXV. Mill. paſſ. quod erroneè Monachus noſter ad MMCC. evehit, qua niſus auctoritate, non conſtat.

Omnes, &c.] Certe non alius, præter Cæſarem ejusque ſequaces vel tranſcriptores. Cæsar vero, quod notatu dignum eſt, a Druidibus didicit, etenim vicies centena Mill. paſſ. ab hoc Imperatore aſſignatus circuitus complectitur (4), nullum vero ipſo tempore poſteriorum invenimus in hoc ipſi conſentientem, licet is proxime ad veritatem acceſſerit, immo Diodorus ipſi contemporaneus 5312$\frac{1}{2}$ M. P. ſtatuit (5). Strabo, Auguſto imperante florens 1712$\frac{1}{2}$ habet (6), verum, quod dolendum ! textus totus eſt corruptus, & mutilatus in hac deſcriptione, quod ex ejusdem libro ſecundo videri poteſt, ex quo etiam textus partim ſupplendus (7). Plinius ſub Veſpaſiano, ex Isidoro Characeno tricies octies viginti quinque (8), aut 3825 M. P. habet. Sequitur ipſum fideliter M. Capella (9). In Solino, qui Conſtantini tempore vixit, quadragies octies ſeptuaginta quinque (ut ſupra) leguntur (10), quod ex errore Ricardus noſter MMM CCCCCC interpretatur. Pytheas Maſſilienſis ambitum inſulæ majorem eſſe XLM. Stadia ſeu 5000 M. P. ſecundum Strabonem (11), quod monſtrat Plinium emendandum eſſe, ubi Pythiæ computum Iſidori calculo æqualem dicit (12), vel potius hunc, ni utrumque omiſit.

---

(1) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. cap. XIII.
(2) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.
(3) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.
(1) Iliad Σ. 487.
(2) Ptolemæus, &c.
(3) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.
(4) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. cap. XIII.
(5) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. cap. XXI.
(6) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.
(7) Ibid. lib. II. p. 128.
(8) N. H. lib. IV. c. XVI.
(9) Lib. IV. p. 215.
(10) Cap. de Brit.
(11) Geogr. lib. II. p. 104.
(12) N. H. lib. IV. c. XVI.

Sed errant, &c.] Atque in id genus rebus vix atque vix ulla eſt via evitandi errores. Rationem cur & veteres & recentiores in emetiendo regionum circuitus diſſentientes adeo inveniamus, indicat nobis Plinius dicens (13).—‘ quæ cauſa magnos errores computatione menſuræ ſæpius ‘ parit & dum alibi mutato provinciarum modo, alibi itinerum auctis ‘ aut diminutis paſſibus, incubuere maria tam longo ævo, alibi proceſſere ‘ littora, torſere ſe & fluminum aut correxere flexus. Præterea aliunde ‘ aliis exordium menſuræ eſt, & alia meatus: ita fit, ut nulli duo con‘ cinant.’

CCCC. *M. P.*] Diſtantia hæc, ſi de ea quæ in linea recta promontoria duo, quorum facta eſt mentio, interjacet, exactiſſima omnium, quarum mentionem injiciunt veteres, videtur eſſe; verum ſi dimenſio intelligitur, quæ ad Canalem ſitæ ſunt, orarum maritimarum, manifeſto nimis parva eſt, & correctio locum heic non habet, cum accurata congruat cum D. M. P. Cæſaris. Doct. N. Grew aſſerit, inde a promontorio meridionali Cantii, *the South Foreland*, ad promontorium Antiveſtæum, *the Land's End*, eſſe 367 perambulatore menſurata *(wheel-meaſured)* milliaria (14), quæ plus minus æqualia ſunt CCCCI. Mill. Paſſ.

M. Mill. Paſſ. &c.] Unde Ricardus noſter, has correctiones hauſerit, niſi ex ſcholiis quibuſdam Cæsaris, Solini, Bedæ, &c. conjecturatu perquam difficile, præcipue cum ipſum Cap. I. § 5. cum Marciano Heracleota conſentientem, jam vero diſſentientem videamus, etenim auctor, ut ſupra (15) diximus, diſtantiam, quæ in linea recta eſt Ocrinum inter & Novantum 386 M. P. ponit id quod Monachus noſter ad 1000 evehit, qui numerus fere triplo major eſt. Quod ad totum, quem ſtatuit, circuitum numeris rotundis MMMCCCCCC complexum attinet, cum tantum ad XXV. M. P. excedat priorem 3575 milliarium nullam meretur iſta differentia attentionem. me judice Benedictinus noſter fidelis videtur compilator, & bono animo præditus, verum talis, qui nunquam ultimam limam admovit commentariolo ſuo, licet memoriæ minus fideli laboraſſe nec accuratum ſatis fuiſſe non credam, defectus vero iſtius rationem diſceptationem eum inter & Antiſtitem ſuum, de qua terminis ſatis patheticis loquitur pagina 95, 103, & 106, fuiſſe credo. Inde conſtat, cur Silures Hiſpaniam verſus habitare doceat, in quo Tacito ſequitur (16), verum perſuaſus ſum, ſi opus ſuum attente reviſerit, Mappam ejus ipſi errorem omnem eripuiſſe. verum autem vero, quid dicatur in excuſationem celebris cujuſdam auctoris ex recentioribus, qui Herculis promontorium in parte Devoniæ verſus Caurum *(the North Weſt)* collocat, narratque illud a ſitu in hac inſulæ parte, quæ Herculis columnas ſeu Gades reſpicit (eodem jure Caput bonæ ſpei dixiſſet) nomen cepiſſe (17). Attamen ſi de Ocrino dixiſſet illud, ejus in gratiam, licet impropriiſſime dictum, admittere tamen potuiſſemus.

IV. *Formam totius Brittaniæ*, &c.] Formæ regionibus tributæ mere ſunt imaginariæ, e fructifera ſpectatorum imaginatione reſultantes, cum ipſæ propter inæqualitates partium perfectæ figuræ ſint incapaces. Sic ubi videmus Strabonem Orbem univerſum chlamydi aſſimilare (1), Dionysium eum fundæ ſimilem fingere (2), Strabonem Hiſpaniæ pellis bovinæ ſpeciem aſcribere (3), Polybium Italiæ formam trigoni,

---

(13) N. H. lib. III. c. I.

(14) Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 330. p. 266.

(15) P. 79. & 161.

(16) Vita Agricolæ, c. II.

(17) N. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. II. p. 841.

(1) Geogr. lib. II. p. 118, & 122.

(2) Deſcriptio Orbis, v. 7.

(3) Geogr. lib. II. p. 127, & 137.

PLINIUM & SOLINUM querno folio ſimilem referre (4), LIVIUM Britanniæ noſtræ ſcutulæ figuram (5), FABIUM bipennis (6), & ALSHERIF ALEDRESY (aut Geographum Nubienſem) Strutiocameli ſimilitudinem tribuere (7), condonare illis, æquique & boni illud conſulere decet, nec iis ſolum verum & recentioribus qui Angliam, armum ovillum *(a ſhoulder of mutton)* Galliam, uropygium bovis *(a rump of beef)* Hiberniam, peltam Amazonicam; Iſlandiam, aſſellum *(a ſtock fiſh)* inſigne hujus inſulæ; Cimbricam cherſoneſum, linguam caninam; Belgium, leonem exſilientem; Italiam, ocream; totam Europam, virginem; Americam, clepſydram, &c. repreſentare dicunt.

Sed Cæſare, &c.] Ita etiam DIODORUS Siculus (8), STRABO Cappadox (9), POMPONIUS MELA (10), &c. eam triquetræ vel triquadræ dixere ſimilem; quod licet non omnino ſtricte ſatis congruat, attamen optime hac figura geometrica complexam dixeris. Linea a Cantio ad Antiveſtæum ducta eſt baſis 367 milliarium, duplum hujus longitudinis detur utrique cruri in *Ferro Head* promontorio, ſive *Cape Wreath* terminato, Δ iſoſceles 1835 milliarium menſuratorum in circuitu complectens habes, monſtrans geometricum circuitum Magnæ Britanniæ, tantum ad unum milliare a celeberrimi CAMBDENI computo aliis operationibus nixo (11), differentem, quod ipſum notatu eſt digniſſimum. Palam eſt figuram hanc totam ſuperficiem inſulæ continere 134689 milliaribus quadratis, cum, quæ in mari exſtant, partes cum iis quæ mari ingreſſum permittunt, accuratiſſime mire congruant. Additur jam ſuperficies unius cruris, propter crenatas orarum inciſiones, quod, experientia teſte, nimium non eſt, integer circuitus Albionis geographicus prodibit æqualis 2569 milliaribus Regiis: ſive vicies octies centenis novem millibus paſſuum, id eſt 2809 milliaribus Romanis, quod mihi cogitandi anſam præbet, PLINII tricies octies vigintiquinque M. P. corrigenda eſſe (12), ut ſint vicies octies vigintiquinque, tuncque remanet tantum differentia XVI. M. P. quam pro nihilo omnino reputare licet.

V. *Si Ptolemæo,* &c.] CLAUDIUS PTOLEMÆUS Aſtronomus & Geographus celeberrimus, (Patriæ Peluſiota), qui & Alexandrini nomen fert, non quod Alexandriæ natus ſit, ſed quia obſervationes ſuas ibi inſtituit. RICARDUS noſter ſimul cum aliis Monachis eum Regem Ægypti facit (1). ſcripſit ille IIX libros Geographiæ, quibus aliorum ſui temporis errores correxit. Liber II. III. IV. V. & VI. ſi non integrum opus, videntur non eſſe niſi corrupta & jejuna epitome, rationes, quæ huc faciunt, non ſunt hujus loci, innituntur vero, iis, quæ occurrunt in MARCIANO JORNANDE (2), RAVENNATE, &c.

---

(4) Polybius lib. II. p. 142. Plin. N.H. lib. III. c. V. Solinus c. VIII.

(5) Hiſt. Rom. lib. CV. apud Tacitum. Vita Agr. c. X.

(6) Apud Tacitum, l. c.

(7) Climat. VII. part. II. p. 272.

(8) Bibl. Hiſt. lib. V. c. XXI.

(9) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(10) De ſitu Orbis, lib. III. c. VI.

(11) Noſtra autem ætas ex multis multorum itineribus certam quodammodo totius inſulæ jam deprehendit dimenſionem, a *Tarviſio* enim circumactis curvatiſque littoribus per occaſum ad *Belerium* plus minus DCCCXII mill. paſſ. numerantur, inde converſa in auſtrum littoris fronte ad *Cantium* CCCXX mill. paſſ. Hinc ſecundum Germanicum mare anguloſis receſſibus per DCCIIII. mill. paſſ. ad *Tarviſium* protenditur, ut hac ratione totius inſulæ ambitus MDCCCXXXVI. mill. colligat. *Brit.* p. 2. id eſt, 2140 milliaria Regia Statutaria.

(12) N. Hiſt. lib. IV. c. XVI.

(1) Supra, p. 90 & 100. Anonymus Ravenn. Geogr. lib. IV. cap. iv. & xi. Frontem codicis, qui in Biblioth. D. Marci Venetiis extat, ornat effigies Ptolemæi, veſtitu regio induti, impoſita capiti corona. error eſt, nonnullis quoque viris recentioris ac medii ævi. Symoni Grynæo in Præfat. ad Almageſtum Baſileæ 1538. &c. &, ut Voſſius de Scient. Mathemat. p. 162. teſtatur, ante eum aliis.

(2) Lib. de rebus Geticis.

Litteram Z ſed inverſam, &c.] Hoc ipſiſſimum illud videtur, quod Tacitus ſupra, per immenſum & enorme ſpatium indigitat, Cæsarque innuit, dicens, lateris orientis angulum maxime ad Germaniam ſpectare (3), quæ opinio in tantum invaluit, ut etiam ad ſeculum XIVtum firma manſerit. Apparet hoc ex illo Gemmæ Frysii, de Orbis diviſione cap. IV. ‘ Contendunt, inquit, hic multi, præcipue noſtri ſæculi, Geographi, ‘ ſuperiorem angulum Scotiæ non eo modo in ortum prominere quem‘ admodum Ptolemæus ac noſtri Globi deſcriptio habet. Verum his ‘ (quam nihil habeant, quo id edocere poſſint) temere fides adhibenda ‘ non eſt, imo ipſimet Scoti, nobis inquirentibus, in orientem ſolem latus ‘ extare, feſſi ſunt. Hi e Scylla Charybdin incidentes, polos mutatos eſſe ſupponunt (4), unde iis ceu melius fundamentum cum ſuper ædificent ſuam Theoriam, notam meam pag. 154. N. 67. commendatam volo.

Mapparum inſpectio.] Propriam veroſimiliter putat auctor, ſed aliter ſentiunt noſtri ævi eruditi (5).

Ut caput hoc completum reddamus in deſcribendis oris Albionis ſubſiſtimus, ut jam a Ptolemæo deſcriptæ ſunt (6), ad minimum in iis, quæ nomen ejus habent, libris, partes interiores, notasque reſervaturi donec ad loca, quorſum pertinent, pervenerimus.

ALBIONIS INSULÆ BRITANNIÆ SITUS.

Septentrionalis lateris deſcriptio, quod alluit Oceanus, qui vocatur Deucaledonius. Novantum Cherſoneſus, & ejusdem nominis promontorium habet

	Longit. 21	00	Lat. 61	40	*Mull of Galloway*
Rerigonius Sinus	20	30	60	45	*Loch Rian*
Vidotara Sinus	21	20	60	30	*Air Bay*
Clota æſtuarium	22	15	59	40	*Clyd Mouth*
Lelannonius Sinus	24	00	60	40	*Loch Fyn*
Epidium promont.	23	00	60	40	*Mull of Cantyr*
*Longi fluv. oſtia	24	00	60	40	*Loch Long*
Itys fluv. oſtia	27	00	60	00	*Loch Etyſ*
Volſas Sinus	29	00	60	30	*Loch Yoll*
Nabæi fluv. oſtia	30	00	60	30	*Navern River*
Tarvedum, quod Orcas promontorium	31	20	60	15	*Dungsby Head*

Occidentalis lateris deſcriptio, quod Ibernicus ac Vergivius alluit Oceanus. Poſt Novantum Cherſoneſum quæ habet

	21	00	61	40	*Mull of Galloway*
Abravanni fluv. oſt.	19	20	61	00	*Glenluce Bay*
Jenæ æſtuarium	19	00	60	30	*Wigtown Bay*
Devæ fluv. oſtia	18	00	60	00	*Dee River*
Novii fluv. oſtia	18	20	59	30	*Nith River*
Ituna æſtuarium	18	30	58	45	*Eden Mouth, or Solway Fyrth*
Moricambe æſtuar.	17	30	58	20	*Can River Mouth*
Setantiorum portus	17	20	57	45	*Lancaſter*

Beliſama

---

(3) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. c. XIII.

(4) Vide Horſley's Britannia Romana, p. 361. nec non Philoſ. Tranſact. No. 190, 241, 255.

(5) Vide Dr. Stukeley's Carauſius, p. 134 & 169, &c.

(6) Geogr. lib. II. c. III.

	°	′	°	′	
Beliſama æſtuarium	17	30	57	20	*Ribble River*
Seteia æſtuarium	17	00	57	00	*Merſey River*
Toiſobii fluv. oſt.	15	40	56	20	*Conwey River*
Cancanorum prom.	15	00	56	00	*Brachypult Point*
Stuciæ fluv. oſtia	15	20	55	30	*Dovye River*
Tuerobii fluv. oſt.	15	00	55	00	*Tyvi River*
Octapitarum prom.	14	20	54	30	*The Biſhop and Clarks*
Tobii fluv. oſtia	15	30	54	30	*Tovy River*
Ratoſtathybii fluv. oſt.	16	30	54	30	*Wye River*
Sabriani æſtuar.	17	20	54	30	*Severn Sea*
Vexala æſtuar.	16	00	53	30	*Huntspil Water*
Herculis promont.	14	00	53	00	*Hartland Point*
Antiveſtæum promont. quod etiam dicitur Bolerium	11	00	52	30	*Land's End*
Damnonium quod etiam dicitur Ocrinum promontor.	12	00	51	30	*Lizard Point*
Reliqui Meridionalis lateris deſcriptio, quod Britannicus Oceanus alluit. Poſt Ocrinum promontorium Cenionis fluv. oſtia	14	00	51	45	*Valle River*
Tamari fluv. oſt.	15	40	52	10	*Tamar River*
Iſacæ fluv. oſt.	17	00	52	20	*Ex River*
Alaini fluv. oſt.	17	40	52	40	*Chriſt Church Bay*
Magnus Portus	19	00	53	00	*Portſmouth*
Triſantonis fluv. oſt.	20	20	53	00	*Arundel River*
Novus Portus	21	00	53	30	*At Eaſtborne*
Cantium promontor.	22	00	54	00	*North Foreland*
Orientalis deinde ac auſtralis plagæ latera, quæ Germanico alluuntur Oceano, deſcribuntur. Poſt Tarvedum, quod & Orcas prom. quod dictum eſt Virvedrum promontorium	31	00	60	00	*Noſs Head*
Berubium promontor.	30	30	59	40	*Ord Head*
Ilæ fluv. oſt.	30	00	59	40	*Fyrth of Dornogh, or Tayne*
Ripa alta prom.	29	00	59	40	*Terbaert Neſs*
Loxæ fluv. oſt.	28	30	59	40	*Fyrth of Cromartie*
Vara æſtuar.	27	30	59	40	*Fyrth of Inverneſs*
Tuæſis æſtuar.	27	00	59	00	*Spey River*
Celnii fluv. oſt.	27	00	58	45	*Dovern River*
Taizalum promontor.	27	30	58	30	*Kynaird's Head*
Divæ fluv. oſt.	26	00	58	30	*Dee River*
Tava æſtuar.	25	00	58	30	*Tay River*
Tinnæ fluv. oſt.	24	30	58	45	*Edin River*
Boderia æſtuar.	22	30	58	45	*Fyrth of Forth*
Alauni fluv. oſt.	21	40	58	30	*Alne River*
Vedræ fluv. oſt.	20	10	58	30	*Were River*
Dunum Sinus	20	15	57	30	*Tees Mouth*
Gabrantuicorum portuoſus ſinus	21	00	57	00	*Bridlington Bay*

Ocellum

	°	′	8	′	
Ocellum promontor.	21	15	56	40	*Spurn Head*
Abi fluv. oſt.	21	00	56	30	*Humber River*
Metaris æſtuar.	20	30	55	40	*The Waſhes*
Garryeni fluv. oſtia	21	00	55	20	*Yare River*
. . . . . Extenſio, *ſive* . . . . . extrema	21	15	55	05	*Eaſton Neſs*
Idumanii fluv. oſt.	20	10	55	10	*Bay near Maldon*
Jamiſſa æſtuarium	20	30	54	30	*Thames Mouth*
Poſt quam Cantium eſt promontorium	22	00	54	00	*North Foreland.*

PLURA ALIBI.

THE WEDDINGS.

THERE is an old proverb common in Somerſetſhire, "Stanton Drew, *a mile from* Pensford, *another from* Chue;" which ſhould denote ſome peculiar regard and excellence in that town, and direction for the ready finding it: and in fact it highly deſerves to be celebrated, upon account of that remarkable monument, vulgarly called the Weddings, whoſe name only is but juſt known to the curious and learned world. To redeem it from further obſcurity, I took a journey thither from the Bath in July 1723, where calling on my friend Mr. Strachey, a worthy fellow of the Royal Society, and who has ſhewn his knowledge in his nice remarks upon the neighbouring coal-mines, we made menſurations of this notable work together. I find it is the moſt conſiderable remnant of the ancient Celts which I yet know, next to Stonehenge and Abury. Mr. Aubrey, that indefatigable ſearcher-out of antiquities, is the firſt that has obſerved it; and I believe Mr. Strachey, living near the place, is the firſt that meaſured it, ſince the original ground-line was ſtretched upon the ſpot. To open a more exact view of this noble antiquity, obſerve we that there is a little ſtream runs into the Avon between Bath and Briſtol, called Chue, ariſing near here at a ſynonymous town, and firſt paſſes under a ſtone bridge at Stanton Drue, where making a pretty turn, as it were, half incloſing our monument, a little further it comes to Pensford; which is an old Britiſh náme, for it is written Pennis-ford, *Pen iſc* ſignifying the head of the river. It was a common uſage among all ancient nations, ſo with our anceſtors, to pay a ſacred reverence to the fountains of rivers, and frequently were they ſought for upon religious occaſions, judging a divinity muſt needs reſide where ſo beneficial an element takes its riſe. The road from Pensford to Chue goes along the north ſide of the river; and there, half a mile above, and half a mile below the bridge, lie two great ſtones, called Hautvil's Coyts, according to the apprehenſion of the common people, ſaid to be pitched there by Sir John Hautvil, of theſe parts, a famous champion, of whom legends are printed under the name of Sir John Hawkwell, as vulgarly pronounced. Theſe ſtones now lie flat upon the ground by the road ſide, but ſaid to have been ſtanding, and much larger than they are at preſent; for ſome pieces have been knocked off. We meaſured that toward Pensford 13 foot long, 8 broad, and 4 thick, being a hard reddiſh ſtone. Stanton-Drue church bears here ſouth-weſt. What regard this has to the temple which it overlooks on the other ſide the river, and from higher ground, I cannot ſay; whether it is the remnant (together with the former) of ſome avenue, or whether it was carried thither, or laid for ſome direction to thoſe that lived on that ſide the river. Repaſſing the bridge, and entering the incloſures eaſt of the church which belong to a farm there, we come to the Weddings. Here is an old manor-houſe adjacent, which has been a caſtle; for the walls are crenated, and ſome half-moons built to it. The farm-houſe is an old ſtone building, ſaid to have been a nunnery, probably founded by ſome pious lady of the manor. There is a great hall in it, open to the cieling, handſomely made of timber work, and two arched windows with mullions on each ſide; and all the windows of the houſe are arched in the ſame manner: at the eaſt end is a winding ſtone ſtair-caſe, and near it, in the yard, an elegant ſtone dove-cote, round, with ſix buttreſſes. This houſe, with the church and that part of the grounds which is the ſite of our monument, is a knoll of riſing ground, of an oval form, ſtretched out with a whole broad ſide againſt the river, half embracing it with a circular ſweep, and but little ſpace between it and the river; and that ſide from the river has a delicate acclivity or valley winding round it, anſwerable to the river. The longer *axis* of this knoll is from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt: the major part of it declines manifeſtly gently toward the river, or northward, and is finely guarded from the north winds by a ridge of hills adjacent; upon the ſummit of which is an ancient fortification, called Miz knoll, in the road to Briſtol: this is a pleaſant place, full of hedges and trees growing very tall, eſpecially elms. The country is ſtoney, covered over with a reaſonable *ſtratum* of ſandy ground, mixed with clay, which is rich enough. One would imagine this knoll was pitched upon by the founders for the ſake of its figure, and becauſe capable of giving a ſufficient ſtability to their work: its declivity carries off the rain, always regarded in this manner of building; for that would looſen the foundations. Here is a fine large *area* between the temples, for the rites of ſacrifice, &c.

I wondered that I obſerved no *tumuli*, or barrows, the burying-places of the people about it, as in other caſes, but ſuppoſe it owing to the goodneſs of the ſoil; for they wiſely pitched upon barren ground to repoſe their aſhes, where they could only hope to lie undiſturbed: and on Mendip hills, not far off, they are very numerous. This particularly I am told of ſeven that are remarkable. This monument about ten years ago muſt have made a moſt noble appearance, becauſe then perfect. It ſeems the nuns, and all the poſſeſſors of the eſtate, had left it untouched till a late tenant, for covetouſneſs of the little ſpace of ground they ſtood upon, buried them for the moſt part in the ground: he was juſtly puniſhed, for the graſs at this time will not grow over them, but withers, becauſe there is not a ſufficient depth of earth: however, for the pleaſure of the curious, it is not difficult to retrieve its original figure from what remains. It is the general caſe of fine monuments, in their perfect ſtate diſregarded and obſcure, but their ruins are careſſed and adored: and this was really an elegant monument, and highly worth viſiting, and claims an eminent place in the hiſtory of Celtic temples.

The monument conſiſts of four diſtinct parts, three diſtant circles, and a cove. The ſtone it is compoſed of, is of ſuch a kind as I have not elſewhere ſeen; certainly intirely different from that of the country, which is a ſlab kind. If any ſtone ever was, this would tempt one to think it factitious, though I think nothing leſs: it looks like a paſte of flints, ſhells, cryſtals, and the like ſolid corpuſcles crowded together and cemented, but infallibly by Nature's artifice. The long current of years paſſing over it, and its moſt periſhable parts being waſted away, leaves the reſt much corroded externally, and as it were worm-eaten by dint of time: yet of itſelf it will ſtand for ever; for its texture is extremely hard, and beyond that of marble, at leaſt thoſe of Marlborough downs. If I have any judgement, by oft ſurveying theſe kind of works, and with a nice eye, I gueſs by its preſent appearance, and conſideration of its wear, to be older than Abury and Stonehenge. One would think, from its duſky and ruſty colour, that it is a kind of iron ſtone: it is very full of fluors and tranſparent cryſtalliſations, like Briſtol ſtones, large, and in great lumps; ſo that it ſhines eminently, and reflects the ſun-beams with great luſtre. I cannot but think that it is brought from St. Vincent's rock, near the mouth of Briſtol river, as Mr. Aubrey ſays expreſly; though Mr. Strachey, who has curiouſly obſerved every thing of this kind, cannot affirm it: and if it comes no further, we may well admire at the ſtrength and manner requiſite to convey them hither over that rocky country, wholly conſiſting of hills, and dales, and woods: but the notion of religion fully anſwers all difficulties; and the founders well provided for the perpetuity of their work, in the election of their materials. I found ſome ſtone like this by the ſea-ſide, this ſummer, at Southampton; and the walls of the town are moſtly built of it. The ſtones in our work are apparently very ſhapely, and ſquared, though with no mathematical exactneſs, that is, not hewn with a tool, but rather, as we may ſuppoſe, broke by flints, and a great ſtrength of hand, in thoſe early ages, when iron tools were not found out: the greateſt number of the ſtones are now viſible, either ſtanding, fallen, or buried in the ground by the perſon before mentioned; the places of ſuch for the moſt part are apparent enough, the graſs growing but poorly above, as we ſaid before, ſo that the purpoſe of interring them is defeated, and more graſs loſt by their lying than when they ſtood in their places. Many may be found by knocking with one's heel upon the ſpot, whence there is a ſound; others, by thruſting an iron rod into the earth. The ſpecies of the ſtone renders it uſeleſs to be wrought up in building, eſpecially in this country, that abounds with more manageable ſtone for the purpoſe. From the regular figures of the ſtones, as well as their order of poſiture, the eyes of a ſpectator would have been charmed with the ſight of this work when in perfection, and the whole plain open to the view: at preſent they are ſeparated by hedge-rows, yards, orchards, and the like; and the perſons that laid them out have aukwardly cut them off by the middle, or by ſegments: the great ſingle circle now ſtands in no leſs than three fields, and the other great concentric circles have a ditch and quickſet hedge running acroſs one ſide: the leſſer circle is divided in the middle, one half remaining in a paſture, the other among the apple-trees in an orchard. The cove ſtands in the middle of another orchard by the church and farm-houſe, which we ſaid was a nunnery, as tradition goes.

The idea upon which ſome of theſe ſtones are formed, is different from any I have obſerved elſewhere. Abury and Stonehenge, and all others yet come to my knowledge, are broad ſtones: theſe are ſquare, or what we may call pilaſters; I mean thoſe of the innermoſt circle, or cell, of what I name the Planetary temple: the reſt are all of equal dimenſions, being ſix foot broad, nine high, and three thick; ſo that their baſe is a double cube, their length a cube and a half, which ſhows ſufficiently that the builders of this work, as in all others of the like, ſtudied proportion, whence beauty flows. The ſtones of the outer circle at Stonehenge are of the ſame model as to the baſe, but higher upon the breadth, being likewiſe a double cube. I underſtand all the while in our monument, that theſe are Celtic feet, for ſuch I found them, and by that ſcale is the conſtruction of the whole: alſo what I ſpeak of is their meaſure above ground; for I did not deſire to indulge a dangerous curioſity in ſearching how deep they are ſet in the ground, which has been too fatal already in theſe antiquities.

TAB. LXXVIII. The four parts which make up this monument, as we ſaid, are the cove, two ſingle circles, and a quincuple circle. The cove, as moſt commonly, conſiſts of three ſtones, ſet in a half-moon figure, or, to be more exact, upon the end of an *ellipſis*, whoſe *focus*, I ſuppoſe, would be in a line upon the foremoſt edges of the two wings. This is ſituate in the ſouth-weſt part of the oval knoll of ground that contains the whole; at preſent in an orchard ſouth of the church, and weſt of the nunnery before mentioned. The wings are ſtanding, but much diminiſhed by age or violence; ſome great pieces being broke off: the ſtone on the back is fallen down, being a larger one: it is 13 foot long, and 8 broad; therefore of the ſame dimenſions with Hautvil's Coyt, before ſpoken of. This cove opens to the ſouth-eaſt. Four hundred foot from this, going eaſtward, and with an angle of 20 degrees ſouthward, in another orchard eaſt of the dove-cote, is a leſſer ſingle circle, which is 120 foot diameter: this ſtands upon the ſouthern ſide of the knoll, and conſiſts of 12 ſtones, conſequently ſet at the interval of 30 foot, the ſame as thoſe of the circles at Abury. Here are all the ſtones left upon the ſpot, but proſtrate, half being within the hedge, half without. This I call the Lunar Temple. This circle is the ſame diameter and number of ſtones with the inner circles of the two temples in the work at Abury. Five hundred foot diſtant from this, going north-eaſterly, viz. with an angle of 20 degrees northerly from the eaſt, and acroſs the orchard, and a paſture, is the circumference of the greater ſingle circle: the centre of it is in the next paſture to the north-eaſt: it is 300 foot in diameter, and compoſed of 30 ſtones, ſet at the diſtance of 30 foot, as before: about 20 of the ſtones are remaining, but of that number only three ſtanding. The whole circle is contained in three paſtures: the plain on which it ſtands deſcends gently toward the river, and keeps it conſtantly dry. But 30 foot from this circle is the circumference of the outer circle of the quincuple one, or five concentric circles, the centre whereof is in an angle of 20 degrees more ſoutherly from the line that connects the centres of the two ſingle circles; ſo that it bears a little northerly of the eaſt from the ſolar circle. The manner of thus conjoining five circles in one is very extraordinary, and what I have no where elſe met withal; and its primitive aſpect muſt have had as remarkable an effect, by the crebrity of the ſtones, as their intervals: and, upon moving towards them, or ſideways, they muſt have created the ſame beautiful and ſurpriſing appearance to the eye, as the more learned architects have endeavoured by the multiplicity of columns in their portico's, *forums*, and the like, of which Vitruvius ſpeaks: yet I think, in my judgement, this circular work muſt needs vaſtly have exceeded, in this particular, thoſe moſt celebrated works of the Greeks and Romans; becauſe in a ſtrait walk there is but always the ſame variety (if we may talk ſo) preſented to the eye; whereas in ours, the circles not being exactly at the ſame diſtance from one another as the ſtones are, and therefore not confining themſelves to ſo ſtrict a regularity, it muſt have heightened that agreeable diverſification. It is very obvious, that the compilers uſed art and conſideration in adjuſting the diameters with the number of the ſtones, and that one circle ſhould not be vaſtly diſproportionate to another: thus the outermoſt circle is 310 foot in diameter; therefore it receives 32 ſtones at 30 foot interval: the next is 250 in diameter, with 28 ſtones: the next, 230; conſequently requires 22 ſtones to complete it: the next is 150 foot in diameter, conſiſting of 16 ſtones: the innermoſt is 90, therefore has 9 ſtones; but then two of them are crowded together, and ſet at an angle a little obtuſe, ſo that they form a ſort of niche, or cove, of a different manner from any other. Several of theſe ſtones are fallen, ſeveral ſtand; which may be better underſtood by ſurveying the drawings, than by a tedious recapitulation: therefore I took different views of the work hereabouts, where it is moſt intire, that in after-times, by comparing the prints with the life, the difference may appear, if any ſhall be; but I hope they ever will be uſeleſs to thoſe that view the place itſelf, and that the owners of the eſtate will preſerve the monument for the glory of their country.

In reflecting upon theſe matters as I travelled along, it ſeemed to me not much to be doubted, that, as Stonehenge is an improvement upon Abury, ſo Abury is executed upon a grander plan, taken from this, or ſome ſuch like. I can ſcarce think there ever was an avenue to this work, nor any ditch about it. It is true, there is a ditch, or mote, now round the north ſide along the river: but I believe it was only a fiſh-pond, or canal, made for the uſe of the manor-houſe, or the nunnery, in whoſe demeſnes ſoever it were; and it is plain there is no ſign of a ditch on the ſouth ſide, where moſt occaſion, becauſe the river on the other ſide produces the uſe and effect of it: and if thoſe ſtones called Hautvile's Coyts were not ſet there for direction of the old Britons which way to come in this woody country, or where a ford of the river was, why might they not be ſtones dropped by the way in journeying to the temple? and they are of the ſame dimenſions with that on the back of the cove. I am very apt to think there was another work, a cove at leaſt, in a triangle with the other and the lunar circle; and the rather, becauſe the manor-houſe and offices being built upon its ſituation, it were eaſy for them to throw it down under ſome foundation: and then the *area*, or whole content of the oval knoll, would be filled up handſomely, and with great regularity. And indeed I am ſhocked at the number of the works at preſent, being four; whereas that of five ſeems much more eligible in this caſe, both as an odd number, and an harmonic: for I doubt not but the Druids, the contrivers of theſe ſtructures, had a good notion of muſic, as I could evidence in ſome obſervations I have made in the very matters before us; but I fear to be thought whimſical in a thing of this nature, and in a ſubject ſo wholly new. It is certain Pythagoras, the Arch-druid, as I venture to call him, completed this art. Now, what can be plainer than the conformity between this work and Abury? the ſame ſituation, near the ſpring of a river, upon a knoll in a large valley, guarded from ſeverity of weather by environing hills: here is the cove of three ſtones; the circle of twelve; that of thirty ſtones, all ſet at the ſame intervals of thirty foot: here are the concentric circles. But then Abury is a vaſtly more extenſive and magnificent deſign; the ſtones of much larger dimenſions, and much more numerous. Here are two circles, the one of twelve, the other of thirty ſtones; but at Abury they have repeated them, and doubled them, by ſetting one within the other: the quincuple circle they have infinitely exceeded by the prodigious circular portico of a hundred ſtones on a ſide; then by the mighty ditch and *vallum* encompaſſing it; by two avenues three miles in length, each of a hundred ſtones on a ſide: by the temple on Overton hill, by Silbury hill, and other matters, they have ſo far exceeded their copy, that in the total they have outdone themſelves, and created a Celtic wonder of the world, or the eighth. But to return to our preſent ſubject.

The ſtones of our innermoſt circle of the quincuple one are twelve foot high above ground, and are of a ſquare form, being four foot broad on each ſide, whence they compoſe three ſolids, one ſet upon another, and therefore appeared higher above the tops of the reſt. Five of them are ſtanding, and the roots of them two which are placed cloſe together with their edges, and which make the cove; for the ſtones themſelves are ſplit from their foundation by ſome unaccountable violence, which, upon conſideration, I can attribute to nothing leſs than a ſtroke of lightning; nor can I conceive that any other impulſe, except that of a cannon bullet, could have ſo disjointed or fractured them. This ſet of circles are placed on the eaſtern ſide of the knoll, and have a fine declivity two or three ways for carrying off the rain. This niche, or cove, if ſuch it be, opens to the north, and a little weſterly: ſeveral of the ſtones of the outer circles ſtand on the other ſide of the hedge, and two or three are ſunk into the ditch: thoſe are vulgarly called the Fidlers, as the others the Maids, or the revel rout attendant on a marriage feſtival; for the people of this country have a notion, that upon a time a couple were married on a Sunday, and the friends and gueſts were ſo prophane as to dance upon the green together, and by a divine judgment were thus converted into ſtones: ſo I ſuppoſe the two ſtones ſo cloſe together in the inner circle were reputed the Bride and Bridegroom; the reſt were the Company dancing, and the Fidlers ſtood on the outſide. I have obſerved that this notion and appellation of Weddings, Brides, and the like, is not peculiar to this place, but applied to many other of theſe Celtic monuments about the kingdom; as the Nine Maids in Cornwall, nine great ſtones ſet all in a row: whence poſſibly one may conjecture, in very ancient times it was a cuſtom here, even of the Chriſtians, to ſolemniſe marriage and other holy rites in theſe ancient temples, perhaps before churches were built in little pariſhes: and even now they retain, or very lately did, in Scotland, a cuſtom of burying people in the like temples, as judging them holy ground; without all doubt, continued down from the Druidical times. Or there may be another conceit offered, of which the reader may chuſe which pleaſes him beſt; that is, that ſuch names of theſe places may be derived from the mad, frolickſome, and Bacchanalian ceremonies of the ancient Britons in their religious feſtivals, like thoſe of all other nations which are recorded to us in hiſtory. However, I think it is a confirmation of what wants none, that theſe are the temples of the Gods, made by our Britiſh predeceſſors; of which we come next to deliver our opinion.

We are to conſider, upon the plan propoſed, what regard is had to the Celtic Deities, which we ſaid were ſeven in number; and methinks it is eaſy to point out at this day the particular Gods worſhipped in theſe places, as I have named them upon the Plate. The Sun and Moon, no doubt, claim the higheſt place in the opinion of all nations; therefore their temples are ſituate in the midſt of the plain of the oval knoll: theſe are the two ſingle circles: the Sun's is eaſily diſtinguiſhable from the other by its bulk, and being toward the right hand, and toward the eaſt, the more worthy part: this conſiſting of 30 ſtones, and the other of 12, ſeem to mean the Solar month, and Lunar year: the quincuple circle I ſuppoſe conſecrate to the five leſſer planets; and that the cove appertained to the ſervice of the Goddeſs of the Earth, therefore opens to the ſouth, reſpecting full the meridian power of the Soul of the World, without whoſe beams it is dead and inert. Hence therefore the reaſon of their order in ſituation: the Lunar temple is next the earth, becauſe ſo in the heavens; the Sun next above; and the planets higheſt, according to the order one would be apt to ſuppoſe they obſerved in Nature. It ſeems likely that the Celtic philoſophers reckoned the north the higheſt part or end of the world, either from the elevation of the north pole to us of northern latitude, as our geographers now practiſe in maps and charts, by making the north part uppermoſt; or becauſe they came from that quarter of the world in the progreſs of nations: but we muſt join the eaſt with it; for *that*, ever ſince the Creation, in all ſyſtems of religion, and nations, has been eſpecially reverenced, becauſe of the Sun's riſing: and the weſt was reckoned the lower part of the world, the hell and region of the dead, the Elyſian ſhades, and the like; becauſe the Sun ſets there, and ſeems to go down: therefore we may obſerve the reaſon of the cove being placed moſt weſterly, becauſe the earth poſſeſſes the loweſt place, the reſt mounting north-eaſterly. The niche or cove of the innermoſt planet regards the north, or a little weſterly, as denoting, beyond the ſtars was ſtretched out the great *inane* of Nature, or infinite ſpace, the empty north, as moſt diſtant and diſſonant from the ſouth, where was the Sun and world, the foundation of being. If one would enter into their theology, one might conjecture that they meant likewiſe the creation of the world; for the north, or immenſe void, being uppermoſt in their eſteem, ſhowed that the world was produced from nothing, by the Supreme Power. To this purpoſe holding night prior to day, they reckoned their time by winters, nights, &c. One other remark I made on the genius and geometry of the founders of the Weddings; that in the inner circle of the Planetary temple, which is but 90 foot diameter, and therefore an eye in the centre is very near them, there is a conſiderable artifice uſed in its component ſtones; for, though they be ſquare, yet they are ſo managed that the face on the outſide of the periphery is ſomewhat broader than the other three: hereby it is cauſed, that the two ſides upon the *radius* reſpect the centre of the circle. This is contrived to prevent the great offence to the eye which would otherwiſe have been cauſed in this leſſer circle, had the ſtones been perfectly ſquare, and, inſtead thereof, give a particular delight.

I mentioned before, how much I ſuſpected a cove which had ſtood near the manor-houſe in the north-weſt part of the knoll: this I would have dedicated to the element of Water, or particularly to the river flowing by, the *Iſca*, which I have ſhewn to be its Celtic name: and this cove, thus ſituate, would offer itſelf conveniently to the courſe of the ſtream, and meet, as it were, to ſalute the Nymphs or Naids moving down the ſtream eaſtward. I think likewiſe this might be another reaſon of their pitching upon this piece of ground; for probably they might think there was more ſanctity in a river that ran eaſtward: it is certain the ancients accounted it more wholeſome, for a phyſical reaſon, as meeting the Sun's riſing beams, to purify it from all noxious vapor: and for this ſame reaſon is there another ſimilitude between this work and that of Abury, the Kennet running eaſtward its whole length.

As ſoon as I came on the ground, I obſerved the form of the hill or knoll that contains this work, and that it perfectly reſembles that of the ancient circus's; and the fine lawn on the ſouth ſide, together with the interval northwards between it and the river, made an admirable *curſus* for races of horſes, chariots, and the like, as I doubt not in the leaſt to have been the practice in old Britiſh times at this very place. This notion is exceedingly confirmed by the remarkable turn in the road, humouring exactly the circuit of this *curſus*, and coinciding with part of it, as is apparent in the view of the country Plate; and juſt on the ſouth ſide the manor-houſe is a declivity at this day, and ſo quite round, admirably adapted to the benefit of the ſpectators, who, running round in a leſſer circle, might eaſily equal the ſwiftneſs of the horſe, and be ſpectators of the whole courſe. I ſuppoſe all the ſorts of games practiſed here, which are mentioned in Homer upon the death of Patroclus: this was done at their great religious feſtivals, and at the exequies of renowned commanders, kings, and chiefs; for it is remarkable at this very day, all thoſe ſports mentioned by the moſt ancient poet are now practiſed among us; which ſhews our Aſian extract from the early times, and only accounts for that ſurpriſing cuſtom of chariots mentioned to be among the Britons by Cæſar, which they wiſely applied to war likewiſe, whilſt the Romans uſed them only upon their *circus* and diverſions. The great plain in the middle of the *area* was convenient for the works of ſacrificing, and after for feaſtings, wreſtling, coyting, and the like: and from the memory, perhaps, of theſe kind of exerciſes, ſprung the notion of Sir John Hautvil's Coyts, he being a ſtrong and valiant man, and expert in theſe games of our hardy anceſtors; the vulgar confounded the two hiſtories into one, and, fond of the marvellous, applied the name of Coyts to thoſe monſtrous ſtones. So in Wales to this day they call the *Kromlechea*, Arthur's Coyts.

Thus therefore we may in imagination view a ſolemn ſacrifice of magnanimous Britons, the Druids and other prieſts, the kings and people aſſembled: we may follow them imitating the courſe of the Sun, and, like the ancient Greeks at their ſolemn games, celebrating ſplendidly, in honour of their Gods, upon the winding banks of the rivers. The temple at Dioſpolis in Egypt, deſcribed by Strabo, XVII. is not unlike our Celtic ones, having a *dromos*, or circ, before it, with ſtones cut like *ſphynges* to mark out the *route*, and a *portico* quite round. The walls, ſays he, are as high as the temple, which is without roof, and covered over with ſculpture of large figures. There is one part compoſed of abundance of huge pillars ſet in very many rows, having nothing painted or elegant, but ſeems like an empty labour, as he expreſſes it; and this was, becauſe the Grecian temples of his country were covered over, and the walls adorned with painting and carving, and all ſorts of curioſities in art. In this temple (he proceeds) were formerly great houſes for the prieſts, men given to philoſophy and aſtronomy: but now that order and diſcipline is failed, and only ſome ſorry fellows left, that take care of the ſacrifices, and ſhow the things to ſtrangers. Eudoxus and Plato went hither, and lived thirteen years to learn of them. Theſe prieſts knew the minute exceſs of the year above 365 days, and many more like things; for, ſays he, the Greeks were ignorant of the year at that time. Thus far Strabo. It is notorious from the foregoing particulars, how near a reſemblance theſe had to our Celtic temples, and likewiſe to the famous ruins at Perſepolis, which I always looked upon as a great temple of the Perſians. Thoſe that think it the ruins of a royal palace, run away content with the report of the ignorant people living thereabouts. This temple of the Egyptians, which Strabo deſcribes, had no roof; and therefore it would be abſurd to place paintings in it, and fine carvings of ivory, gold and marble, from the hand of Phidias, or Praxiteles, as was the uſage of the Greeks; whence Strabo takes occaſion to throw a ſarcaſm upon people that he would not have thought ſo elegant as his countrymen. It is certain the Egyptians, as well as our Celts, ſtudied greatneſs and aſtoniſhment, beyond the nice and curious; as is viſible in all their works, ſuch as the pyramids, the obeliſks, Pompey's pillar, the monſtrous *coloſſi* and *ſphynges*, of which we have many accounts in writers, and many of their prodigious works ſtill left, which defy time by their magnitude, like our Celtic: but the Greeks ought to be ſo grateful as to acknowledge by whom they profited; for they learnt firſt from the Egyptians; nor will we deny that they improved upon them. When Strabo mentions theſe roofleſs temples, and walls covered with ſculptures of large figures, and the abundance of huge pillars ſet in many rows, who ſees not the exact conformity between this work, and that of Perſepolis? and theſe collections of pillars, though I ſuppoſe ſet in a ſquare form, are no other than our quincuple circle. I took notice too, that theſe temples are ſet in ſuch ſtraggling order as ours here at Stanton Drue, and by examination find that the two largeſt are at an angle of 20 degrees of one another (I mean, their middle points, or centres) from the cardinal line, or that which runs from eaſt to weſt: here is likewiſe the ſame number of five temples, and like diverſity of number of ſtones, and manner of forms in each, as of ours: the only difference conſiſts in the one being ſquare, the other round; owing to the particular notions of the two people, judging this, and that, moſt apt for ſacred ſtructures. The work at Perſepolis too is made upon an artificial eminence, or pavement of moſt prodigious ſtones, inſtead of a natural one, the aſcent to which is by ſteps; which is enough to overthrow any notion of a palace: but they that ſee not its intent, that it was wholly a religious building, and that there is not one ſymptom of its being a civil one, ought to be diſregarded. All the ſculptures are religious, being proceſſions of the prieſts to ſacrifice; which has nothing to do with a palace: the work of pillars never had a roof on it, becauſe of the flower-work at top: beſides, there are no walls, never were; and what the incurious ſpectators take for walls, are only ſingle ſtones ſet like thoſe of our monument: and the doors are no more than one ſtone laid acroſs two more, as thoſe of Stonehenge: the mouldings of them go quite round; ſo that, had there been a wall, half of them would have been covered. But it is loſt time to ſpeak any more of that affair.

I make no doubt but the name of Stanton Drue is derived from our Monument; *Stanton* from the ſtones, and *Drue* from the Druids. It moves not me, that ſome of the name of Drew might have lived here formerly; for ſuch a family might take the denomination of the town, and, leaving out the firſt part, retain only that of Drew. It is ſufficient conviction, that there are ſo many other towns in England, and elſewhere, that have preſerved this name, and all remarkable for monuments of nature. The number of the ſtones are 160.

INDEX

TO

ITER BOREALE.

A

ADDINGHAM 47
Alceſter 21
Aldborough 73
Ale, called Hather 64
Anchor Hill 37
Anker River 20
Antique Marbles 26
Arbury 20
Arduen Foreſt 20
Arthur's Round Table 43
Aſhler Stone 37
Aſtley, Geo. Eſq; 20

B

BAKEWELL 26
Baliol Caſtle 59
Beacon Hill 24
Bede, Venerable 71
Belemnites 17, 26
Beliſana, now the River Ribel 36
Belon, a Diſtemper affecting Cattle 25
Benedict Bp. of Weremouth 62
Benwell 67
Birmingham 21
Bonium 33
Borough 20
Boroughbridge 73
Bowland Foreſt 37
Borough Hill Camp 17
Bradſal 24
Braciaca 26
Bracelet, Gold Britiſh 33
Brewood 23
Brick Hill 17
Britiſh Temple 42, 44
Brougham Caſtle 44
Burton on Trent 22
Buſto's 35
Butt's Cloſe 22
Buxton 26, 28

C

CAER Voran 59
Caerſwic 48
Cæſar's Tower 18
Cæſarius, St. Owen, a Giant 46
Cairns or Carracks 45, 60
Calcaria 75
Camp Hill 21
Can, River 39
Canal hewn out of a Rock 26
Canals, ancient ſubterran. 31
Carliſle 54
Carved Stones 38
Caſtle Banks 20
Caſtle Croft 28
Caſtleford 76
Caſtle Garth 76
Caſtle-Cowhill 40
Caſtle-Rig 48
Caſtleton 27
Caſtrum Exploratorum 54
Catterick 72
Cave, in a Rock 42
Celts, Braſs 44
Celtic Barrows 24
Celtic Monuments 44
Celtic Temples 27, 47, 48
Chadſden 24
Chamber in the Foreſt 30
Chatſworth 26
Chaucer, Picture of 70
Chelmerton 27
Cheſter 30
Cheſter, Earls of 32, 33
Cheſter, Leofric Earl of, } 19
Godiva his Wife }
Cheſter (Little) 60
Cheſter on the Street 70
Cheſterfield 21
Cheſterfield Crofts 22
Chiltern Hills 17
Clifton Houſe 46
Clifton, a famous Spring 45
Cnut-berries 48
Coal Mines 65, 66
Coal Pits 35
Coal Works 52, 69, 70, 76
Coccium 29
Cockermouth 49
Coffin of Stone 33
Coins, Intaglias, &c. 21, 23, 25, 36
Concangios 39
Condale 29, 30
Condereum 70
Copperas Work 52
Corallium tubulatum 36
Corcheſter 63
Coventry 19
Coventry Priory 21
Counteſs Pillar 46
Cryſtals, Congeries of, 42, 43, 74
Cryſtalliſations 47
Cumberland Hills 39

D

DANUM 76
Darley Slade 24
Daventry 17
Degge, Sir Simon 25
Derby 24
Derbyſhire Marble 26
Deritend Chapel 21
Derventio 24
Deva 30
Devil's Arſe 27
Dinkley 38
Doncaſter 76
Dudley, Coal Mines 20
——— Caſtle 23
Dunkin Hall 37
Dunſtable 17
Durham 70

E

EAST Denton 64
Eboracum 74
Edeſbury 34
Edelfleda, a Mercian Princeſs 30
Egyptian Lotus 19
Elfleda, Siſter to Edward the Elder 23
Elen River 49
Elenborough 49
Elfs Arrows 28
Etocetum 21

F

FELLS 36
Fire Engine 52
Flint Axes 20
Flint Arrow Heads 28
Font, ancient 26
Font at Bridekirk 51
The Foſs 24

G

GABROCENTUM 69
Galava 45
Gale, Dr. (his MSS.) 72
Gateſhead 69
Gelt River 58
Glaſſonbury Abbey Book 58
Gold Finger 37
Goyt Houſe 28
Greville-Family 18
Griff Coal Works 19
Guggleby Stone 42
Guy's Cliff Chapel 18
Guy's Tower 18

H

HELL's Fell Nab, or the Fairy Hole 42
Henbury 33
Hermen-Street 69, 70, 72, 76
Hexam 62
Hickling-Street 22
Hilton, Jack of, a Saxon Idol called Pouſter 24
Holland, Philemon 19
Holm Houſe 29
Horns of little Deer 33
Horſe Brook 23
Horſes, kept under Ground 68
Houghton Caſtle 35
Houſeſteeds 60

I

JACK of Hilton 24
Icening-Street 17
Idle River 76
Ingham 21
Ingleborough Hill 39
Irthing River 58
Irwell River 28
Iſurium 73

I N D E X.

K

KELKBAR 75
Kendall 40
—— Caſtle ib.
Keſwick 47
Kiſt-vaen 48
Knave's Caſtle 23
Knaworth Caſtle 58
Knowſley 34

L

LANCASTER 38
Leam River 21
Lead Ore 25
Legeolium 76
Leverpool 34
Library 35
Little-over 25
Litchfield Cathedral ib.
Lindisfarn, Bp. of 70
Long Meg 47
Longridge Mountain 37
Longton 58
Lowther Hall 46
Lumley Caſtle 70
Lune River 38
Lyn-Lane 22

M

MACCLESFIELD 28
Madan Caſtle 17
Madan-Way 46, 58
Magiovinium 17
Magna Charta, Original, 71
Magnet (Internal) 48
The Malvern 23
Mam Torr 27
Manduesſedum 20
Man-Caſtle, or Ceſter ib.
Mancunium 28
Marvel Stones 27
Mawcop Hill 22
Mayborough 44
Medloc River 28
Mercury, Intaglia of 39
Monks Kirby 20
Monumental Stone 53
Morbium 52, 53
Moreſby 52
Morley Church (painted Glaſs) 25
Moſaic Floor 45
Moſaic Pavement 73
Moſeley 21

N

NAILOR, George 39
Netherby 57
Newborough 61
Newcaſtle 64
North-Sheels 69
Nuneaton 19
Nun Green 24

O

OLDBURY 20
Old-field Banks ib.
Olenacum 49
Ormſkirk 35
Ouſe River 75

P

PALACE of King Edgar 34
Panſtones 37
Papcaſtle 51
Parton Haven 53
Peak Country 25, 27
Pendle Hill 37
Penk, River 23
Penkridge ib.
Penigent Hill 40
Pennocrucium 23
Penrith 43, 46
Penruddoc 47
Peterel River 45
Petrianis ib.
Pictures 35
Picts Wall 56, 60, 61, & ſeq. 65, 66, 67, 68
Pierce Bridge 72
Pipe Hill 22
Pool's Hole 27
Port-Lane 22
Portraits 35
Potamogeiton Majus 19
Præſidium 18
Preſton 35
Priory Hall 24
Prudhoe Caſtle 64

R

RADCLIFF Rock 25
Ravenſworth Caſtle 69
Ravonia ib.
Repton, the Burial Place of ſome Mercian Kings 25
Ribcheſter 36
Ribell, River ib.
The Rigning 24
Rigning Way 21, 22
Rippon 73
Robin Hood's Well 76
Rock Samphire 52
Roman Antiquities 72
—— Altars 29, 32, 37, 39, 45, 49, 50, 57, 58, 59, 61, 62, 63
—— Bricks 34
—— Carving 33
—— Coins 23, 25, 37, 39, 45, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55, 70, 73
—— Forts 56 & ſeq.
—— Hand-Mills 55
—— Hypocauſt 34, 41
—— Inſcriptions 26, 39, 41, 46, 53, 58, 61, 70, 74
—— Monuments 38
—— Roads 29, & ſeq. 33
—— Shoes 57
—— Temple 22
—— Urns 33, 40
—— Wall 22, 55 & ſeq. 65, 66, 67, 68
—— Wells 25
Romano-Britiſh Antiquities 61
Rood Eye 32
Round Fold 27

S

ST. Amor Heath 24
Saleſbury Hall 37
Saltford 29
Salt Works 29, 30
Scaleby Caſtle 57
Scot, Michæl 45
Sepulchral Lamp 40
Sever's Hill 74
Strap 42
Shenſton 22
Shells petrified 26
Shrine of St. Werburg 33
Shugbury 20
Sidney, Sir Philip 18
Sidbury 24
Silk Looms 25
Spelwell 18
Skidhaw Hill 48
Stadon Hoe 27
Stafford 23
Stanton 21
Stockport 28
Stone 17
Stone-Heaps 43
Stones (hollowed) 55
Stones, Circles of 58
Stones called the Devil's Arrows 74
Stretton 23
Subterraneous Oratory 61
Subterraneous Vault 51
Swinfield 2

T

TADCASTER 75
Tanfield 69
Tethill Caſtle 17
Thirlwall Caſtle 58
Tickencote 61
Tinmouth Caſtle 69
Toads found alive in a Wall 39
—— in ſolid Coal 19
Tombs of Sacheverels 25
—— Vernons and Manners's 26
Tot, Signification of 24
Tree, Trunk of one hewn into a Coffin 21
Tunnocelum 69
Tutbury Caſtle 24

U

VASE of coral-coloured Earth 25
Victory, Picture of 63
Ulles Lake 48
Ulphus's Horn 75
Voreda 59
Uttoxeter 24

W

WARWICK 18
Warwick Bridge 19
Wall 21
Water-Crook 39
Watford-gap 20
Watling-Street 17, 21, 22, 23, 31
Weſt-Derby 35
Weſtmoreland Hills 39, 42
Whitehaven 52
Wilfred, the Saxon Biſhop 73
Winander Meer 41
Witherſley 20
Wolfencote 21
Wolverhampton 20
Wormleighton 21
The Wrekin 23
Wye, River 26

Y

YORK 74

INDEX

AD

COMMENTARIOLUM GEOGRAPHICUM RICARDI WESTMONASTERIENSIS, EJUSQUE MAPPAM.

A — Pag.

AARON Martyr 105
Abona Fluvius C. h. & k. f. 87, 194
Ad Abonam, Statio Rom. 97
Abraſuanus Fluvius 92
Abravanus Sinus, E. e. 166
Abus Fluvius, G. g. 91
Ad Abum, Statio Rom. 97
Acmodæ Inſulæ. 101
Adraſte Dea 83
Ælia Caſtra Statio 97
Æſica Fluvius, E. g. 93
Ad Æſicam Statio 96
F. Ætius Dux 92, 106
J. Agricola Legatus 89, 91, 92, 104, 107
Agrippa Geographus 79, 98
Alauna Urbs, E. g. & I. f. 90, 92, 96, 97
Alauna Fluvius, F. g. & G. f. & K. f. 92, 96
Ad Alaunam Amnem Statio 96
Albani Populi, D. f.
Albanus Martyr 90, 96, 105
C. Albinus Legatus 108
Albion Inſula, B. C. item H. I. b. 79, 98, 99, 100, 101
Alcluith Urbs 86, 93
Alexander Imp. 108
Alicana 91, 96
Allobroges Pop. 87
Alpes Montes 87, 91
Alpes Penini Montes, G. g. 91, 96
Ad Alpes Peninos Statio 96
Ambactæ Milites 81
Amphibalus, Martyr 96
Andatis Dea 83
Anderida Portus 97
Anderida Sylva, K. g. 87, 97
Anderida Urbs, L. g. 87, 97
Andros Inſula 101
Angliæ Regnum 80
Annales 83
Annuli ferrei pro nummis 83
Anſeres Sacræ 83
Anterida Sylvá 87, 97
Antiveſtæum Promontorium, M. c. 88, 99
Antona Fluvius, I. g. 87
Ad Antonam Statio 97
Antoninus Pius Imp. 85, 92, 107
Ad Aquas Statio 97
Ara forte Agricolæ, E. g. Pag.
Ara forte Ulyſſis, C. g. 93
Aræ Finium Imperii Rom. C. h. 93
Argitta Fluvius, F. c.
Argolicum Statio 96
Ariconium Urbs, I. f. 88, 97
Armenia Regio 85
Armillæ importatæ 81
Armoricæ Civitates, M. g.
Artavia Urbs, K. d. 88
Aſclopiodorus Dux 105
Aſſyrii Pop. 94
Athlanticus Oceanus 79, 99
Attacotti Pop. D. f. 93
Attrebates Pop. K. g. 87, 90
Avalonia Urbs 87
Auſona Fluvius, I. g. 90
Auguſta Londinium Colonia 90
D. Auguſtinus, Anglorum Apoſtolus 86
Auguſtus Imp. 106
Aurelius Antoninus Imp. 104, 108
Auſobæ Sinus, I. a. 99
Auſtrinum Prom. N. a. 99
Auterii Pop. I. b. 99
Auterum Urbs, I. b. 99
Authores 80, 87, 100
Αυτοχθονας, qui 95

B.

Balena Piſcis 85
Ballium Statio 97
Balnea calida 85
Banatia Urbs, D. g. 93
Banconium Urbs, H. f.
Banchorium Statio & Monaſterium 89, 96
Banna Fluvius, F. d. 93
Bardi Poetæ 84
Baſſianus Imp. 92, 105
Bdora Æſtuarium 85, 92
Beda 79, 85, 98, 99
Belgæ Pop. L. f. & K. f. g. 87, 88, 103
Belgarum Littori Thule Inſ. oppoſita 100
Beliſſima Fluvius, G. f.
Beniſamnum Prom. K. a.
Bennonæ Urbs 89, 96, 97
Benonæ Urbs, I. g. 97
Bibrax Urbs, K. g. 97
Bibroci Pop. K. g. 87 *bis*.
Bibroicum Urbs 87

INDEX.

Bigis dimicabant Britones 81
Bleſtium Statio 97
Bodotria Æſtuarium, E. g. 92
Boduni Pop. I. f. 90
V. Bolanus Legatus 107
Bolerium Promontorium, L. c. 88
Bonduica Regina 90, 91, 104, 107
Boreum Prom. F. b. 99, *bis.*
Bovium Statio 97
Brachium in Brittania memorabile 88
Brangonum Urbs, I. f. 90, 97
Brannogenium Statio *ib.*
Branogena Urbs *ib.*
Bremenium civit. Stipend. F. g. 92, 95, 96
Brennus Rex 87
Brigæ Statio 97
Brigantes Pop. G. g. & G. f. g. I. c. 90, 91, 99, 100, *bis.*
Brigantia Regio 85, 99
Brigantiæ Regnum 99
Brigantiæ Urbs I. c. *ib.*
Brigantum extrema, G. h. 91
Brigas Fluvius 99
Brigus Fluvius, I. c.
D. Brigitta 100
Brinavæ Statio 97
Brittani Populi *paſſim.*
Brittania Inſula 79 & *paſſim.*
Auſtralis Regio 82
Auſtrina Regio 80, 82
Inferior Provincia eadem 82
Prima Provincia 85, 86, 88
Secunda Prov. 85, 86, 88
Superior Prov. 88
Brittanica & Gallica Lingua &c. eadem 80, 99
Brittanica antiquiſſima Monumenta 82
Brittanicæ Inſulæ 79
Brittanicæ Conſuetudines, Cap. III. & IV. *paſſim.*
Brittones, Brittani Populi *paſſim.*
Bryto Rex 103
Brocavonacæ Statio 97
Bultrum Statio *ib.*
Bubinda Fluvius, H. c.
Buvinda Fluvius 99

C.

Cæſar Imp. 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 87, 100, 104, 106
Cæſarea Inſ. M. f. 101
Cæſarienſis Provin. 90, 104
Cæſaromagus Statio 96
Calcaria Statio *ib.*
Caleba Urbs, K. g. 87, 97
Caledonia Regio, B. h. & C. f. 80, 92, 93, 101
Caledonia Sylva, C. g. 87, 91, 93, 94
Caledonicum Prom. 79, 94
Caledoniæ extrema 94
Caledonii Pop. C. g. 80, 92, 94
Camalodunum Colonia, I. h. 89, 90, 96, 104, 106
cognominata Geminæ Martiæ 95
Cambodunum Civitas, Lat. J. don. G. g. 91, 96
Camboricum Colonia, I. h. 90, 96
Cambretonium Statio 96
Cambula Fluvius, K. d.
Camillus Dux 87
Canganæ Inſulæ, K. a.
Cangani Pop. *id.*
Canganum Prom. H. e. 99
Canganus Sinus, H. e. 89
Cangi Pop. 99
Cangiani Pop. 89
Cangiorum Regio *ib.*
Canonium Statio 96
Canovius Fluvius 89
Cantabricus Oceanus 99
Cantæ Pop. C. h. K. h. 86, 94
Cantianus Status 86
Cantii Pop. 86, 90, 94, 96
Cantium Prom. K. h. 80, 86
Cantium Regio *ib. ib.* 87
Cantiorum Regnum *ib.*
Cantiopolis Civitas Stipend. K. h. 86, 95, 96, 97
Carauſius Imp. 86, 99, 105
Carbantum, F. f. 92
Carnabii Pop. B. h. & H. f. & M. d. 88, 89, 90, 91, 94
Carnabiorum Regio 89
Carnonacæ Pop. B. g. 94
Carnubia Regio 88
Carthiſmandua Reg. 89, 91
Caſæ Candidæ Urbs 92
Caſſii Pop. I. g. & I. f. g. 90
Caſſibellinus Rex 90 104
Caſſiterides Inſulæ 88, 101
Caſſiterrides Inſulæ *ib.*
Caſſium Regnum 90
Caſtella Romana 98
Caſtra Ælia Statio 97
Cataracton Civit. Lat. jure donata 91, 95, 96
Catieuchlani Pop. 90
Caturacton Urbs, G. g. 91, 96
Catini Pop. B. h. 94
Caucii Pop. H. c. 99, 100
Cauna Inſ. K. h.
Celnius Fluvius, D. h. 93
Celtæ Pop. 87, 103
Celtiberi Pop. 94
Cenia Urbs, M. d. 88, 97
Cenius Fluvius, M. d. 88
Cenomanni Pop. I. h. 90
P. Cerealis Legatus 91, 104, 107
Cerones Pop. C. f. 94
Charatacus Rex 89, 104
Chauci, vel Cauci, Pop. *vide ſupra* Caucii Pop.
Chronica 90
Chronologia 103 & *ſeq.*
Chryſoſthomus 79
Cimbri Pop. K. e. 88
Cimbrorum Regio *ib.*
Civitates Latio jure donatæ 95
Civitates Stipendiariæ *ib.*
Claudianus Vates 93, 105
Claudius Imp. 90, 91, 104, 106
Clauſentum Urbs, L. g. 87, 97
Cleomedes 85
Clita Fluvius, H. f.

INDEX.

Clota Fluvius, E. f.
Clota Inſula, D. e.
Clotta Æſtuarium, *Id.* 92, 85, & 93
Clydda Æſtuarium, *Id.*
Coccium Urbs, G. f. 91, 97
Cogibundus Rex 104
Cogidunus 106
Coitani Pop. H. g. 90, 91
Colanica Urbs, E. f.
Colfulfus Rex 85
Coloniæ 95
D. Columba 100
Comes Brittaniarum 86
Comes Littoris Saxonici *ib.*
Concangii Pop. 99
Condate Statio 96, 97
Concretum Mare 101
Conovium Statio 96
Conovius Fluvius, H. f. 89
Conſtantius Chlorus Imperator 90, 105
Conſtantinus Magnus Imperator 86, 89, 90, 105
Conſuetudines variæ 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 98, 100, 101
Conſulares Provinciæ 86
Corbantorigum Urbs 92
Corinum Civitas Latio jure don. 90, 97
Coriondii Pop. 100
Coriſennæ Statio 97
Coria Urbs 96
Corium Urbs *ib.*
Corſtoplum Statio *ib.* 81
Creones Pop. C. g. 94
Crococolana Statio 97
Cronium Mare 101
Cunetio Statio 97
Cunetium Fluvius 87
Curia Urbs, F. f. 92, 96
Cybele Dea 83

D.

Dabrona Fluvius, K. b. 99
Damnia Regio 92
Damnii Pop. D. f. & E. e. & F. d. 92, 99, 100
Damnii Albani Pop. 93
Damnonii Pop. L. e. 79, 88
Daniel Propheta 106
Danubius Fluvius 91
Danum Statio 96
Darabona Fluvius, F. c. 99
Darabouna *ib.*
Ad Decimum Statio 97
Delgovicia Statio 96
Derbentio Urbs, H. g.
Derventio Fluvius, F. f.
Derventio Statio 96, 97
Deva Colonia, H. f. 90, 96
    Getica cognominata 95
Deva Fluvius, D. g. & E. e. f. & G. d. & H. f. 88, 89, 92, 93
Devana Statio 96
Deucaledonicus Oceanus 99
Diana Dea 83
Dianæ Forum Urbs 90, 96
Διαφραγματα 96
A. Didius Legatus 106
Dux Brittaniarum 86
Diluvium Noæ 103
Dimeciæ Pop. I. e. 89
Dimetia Regio 99
Dio Hiſtoricus 90
Dis, *i. e.* Plutus Deus 83
Diva Fluvius, I. e.
Divana Urbs, D. h. 93
Diviſio Brittaniæ Rom. 85, 86
Divitiacus Rex 99, 103
Documenta 88, 91, 92
Dobona Fluvius 99
Dobuni Pop. 90
Domitianus Imp. 93, 107
Dorocina Statio 97
Druides Medici 83
    Sacerdotes 83, 84
Druidum Dogmata 83, 84
Druidum Pontifex 83
Druidum Monumenta 82
Druidum Traditiones 80, 83
Dubana Fluvius, L. b.
Dubræ Portus 86, 97
Dubræ Urbs, K. h. *ib.*
Dubris Fluvius 87
Dubrona Fluvius, *vide* Dabrona Fl. *ſupra*
Dumna Inſula, A i.
Dunum Urbs, F. d. & H. c. 99
Duraliſpons Statio 96, 97
Durinum Civitas Stipendiaria, L. f. 88
Durius Fluvius, L. e. L. a. 88, 97, 99
Durnomagus Civitas, Latio jur. don. I. g. 90, 95, 96, 97
Durnovaria Statio 97
Durobris, ſive Duroprovis, K. h. 86, 96
Durolevum Statio 96, 97
Duroliſpons Statio *vide ſupra* Duraliſpons.
Duroprovæ Urbs Stipend. *V.* Durobris *ſupra* 95
Duroſevum *Vide ſupra* Durolevum.
Duroſitum Statio 96
Durotriges Pop. 88
Dux Brittaniæ 86

E.

Eblana Urbs, H. c.
Eblanæ Pop. 99
Eboracum Municip. & Metrop. G. g. 91, 95, 96, 97
Ebudes Inſulæ, B. f. 100
Ebuda prima Inſula, A. g.
Ebuda ſecunda Inſula, A. f.
Ebuda major Inſula, A. g. & f.
Ebuda quarta Inſula, B. f.
Ebuda quinta Inſula, B. f.
Ebudium Promont. B. g. 94
Edria Inſula, H. d.
Epiacum Urbs, F. g. 91, 96
Epidiæ Inſulæ, C. e.
Epidia ſuperior Inſ. *id.*
Epidia Inferior, C. e. d.
Epidii Pop. C. e. 94
Epidium Prom. D. e. *ib.*
Equites Brittanici 81
Eriri Mons 89, 96
Eſſedæ Currus 81
Etocetum Urbs, I. f. 89, 96, 97
Europa 79
Extremitas Caledoniæ 94

F.

INDEX:

F.
Fabius Ruſticus 80
Fabulæ *ib.*
Ferguſius Rex 105
Ad Fines Statio 96, 97
Fines Maximæ & Flaviæ Prov. 96
  Trinobantum & Cenimannorum 96
  Valentiæ & Maximæ Provinciar. *ib.*
  Valentiæ & Veſpaſianæ Prov. *ib.*
Flavia extrema, I. h. 90
Flavia Prov. H. f. I. g. 85, 86, 89, 96
Flavia Familia, ſive Gens 89, 93
Florus Hiſtoricus 91
Forma Regiminis Brittanniæ
  Sub Indigenis 82
  Sub Romanis 86
Forum Dianæ Urbs, I. g. *vide* Forum Dianæ in D.
Fragmenta Itinerarii 95
Fretum Brittanicum, K. i. L. h. 87, 101
Fretum Meneviacum, ſive Menevicum, H. e. 89
Fretum Oceani, *vide* Fretum Brit. *ſupra.*
Fretum Sabrinæ 88
I. Frontinus Legatus 89, 107
M. Furius Legatus 108
G.
Gadanica Statio 96
Gadeni Pop. E. g. 92
Gadenia Regio *ib.*
Gagates Lapides 85
Galgacum Urbs, F. g. 91
Galgacus Rex 92, 104, 107
Gallacum Urbs, idem quod Galgacum 91
Galli Pop. 82, 83, 88, 104
Gallia, L. M. N. i. 79, 86, 87, 94, 96, 100
Galliæ Belgicæ pars, L. i. 79
Galliæ Celticæ pars, M. h. g. *ib.*
Gallinæ aves ſacræ 81
Garion Fluvius, I. h. 90
Geographi veteres 79, 80
Genania Regio 89
Geneſis Liber 83
Germani Pop. 87
Germania Magna Regio 80
Germania 79, 80, 93
Germanicum Mare 85
Geſſoriacus Portus Brit. 79, 96
Geſſoriacum Bononiæ Portus 79, n. 159
Geſſoricum Urbs, L. h. 79, 96
Gladius Brittanicus 81
Glebon, ſive Glevum Colonia, K. f. 90, 95, 97, 104
  Claudia Cognom. 95
Gobæum Promont. N. e.
Gobaneum Urbs, ſive Gobannium, I. f. 88, 97
Grampius Mons, D. h. 93
Græci Pop. 88, 103
Græcis literis utebantur Druides 83
Guethelinga Via 96
H.
Hadrianus Imp. 104, 107
Halangium Urbs 88
Halongum Urbs, L. c. *ut ſupra.*
Hardinii Pop. G. b.
Hebudes, *vide* Ebudes Inſulæ.
Hedui Pop. K. f. 87, 90
Heduorum Regio 88
F. J. Helena Imp. 89, 90, 105
Helenis Prom. ſive Helenum, L. e. 88
Hercules in Brit. Rex & Deus 80, 83
Herculea Inſula, K. d. 88
  Columnæ *ib.*
  Promontorium *id. & ib.*
Heriri Montes, H. f. *vide* Eriri Mons in E.
Ad Heriri Montem Statio 96
Herodianus Hiſtoricus 82
Hiberni Pop. 98
Ad Hiernam Statio 96
Hiſpania 79
  Tarraconenſis *ib.*
Hiſtorici veteres 88
Hiſtoria Romana 92, 93
Homerus Mantuanus 100
Horeſtii Pop. E. g. 92
Hybernia F. ad L. N. a. b. c. d. 80, 91, 92, 98, 99, 100, 103, 104, 105
I.
Iberi Pop. 80
Iberna, ſive Ibernus Fluvius, M. a. 99
Ibernia Urbs 100
Ibernii Pop. M. a. 99
Iceni Pop. H. g. 91
Idmana Fluvius, I. h.
Jena Fluvius, E. e.
Ila Fluvius, B. h.
Imperatores poſt Trajanum 89
Indigenæ 80, 82
Internum Mare 88
Iſannavaria Statio, ſive Iſantavaria 96, 97
Iſamnium, G. d.
Iſca Colonia, K. f. & Metrop. 88, 97
  Cognominata Secunda 95
Iſca Fluvius, I. e. L. e. 88
Iſca Civitas, Stipend. L. e. *ib.* 97
Iſicius Piſcis 84
Iſinnæ Statio 90
Iſthmus Brit. 91, 92
Iſurium Urbs, G. g. 91, 96
Ituna Æſtuarium, F. f.
Ituna Fluvius, D. h. & F. f. 92, 93
Ad Itunam Statio 96
Itys Fluvius, C. g.
Ivernis Metrop. I. b. *vide* Ibernia.
Judæa 94
Judæi Pop. 80
Julius Martyr 105
Jupiter Deus 83
Juvenalis Satyricus 85, 86
K.
Κριȣ͂ *μέτωπον* Prom. 88
Kriu Metapon Prom. M. d. *idem*
L.
Laberus Urbs, G. d. 99
Lactorodum Statio 96
Ad Lapidem Statio 97
Lataræ Statio 96
Latera Albionis tria 79, 80
Latus Hiberniæ Meridionale 99
  Occidentale *ib.*
  Orientale *ib.*
  Septentrionale *ib.*
Lebarum Urbs, *vide ſupra* Laberus
Legatus 86

Legio

INDEX.

Legio Secunda Auguſta 86, 89, 104
  Sexta Victrix 91
  Vigeſima Victrix 90
  Magna 105
Legiolium Statio 96, 97
Legotium Statio *idem*
Lelanonius Sinus, D. f. 94
Lelanus Sinus *idem*
Lemana Fluvius, L. h.
Lemanianus Portus 97
Ad Lemanum Statio *ib.*
Lemanus Fluvius, *idem cum* Lemana
Lemanus Urbs, K. h. 86
Lepores Sacri Brit. 81
Leucarum Statio 97
Libnius Fluvius, I. a. 99
A Limite 96
Limnia Inſ. G. d. *eadem cum* Silimno 101
Lindum Colonia, H. g. 91, 95, 96, 97
Lindum Urbs, E. g. 92, 96
Livius Hiſtoricus 80
Loca defectiva occurrunt in 92, 95, 96, 97, 99, 106, 107, 108
Lœbius Fluvius, H. c. 99
Logi Pop. C. h. 94
Logia Fluvius, F. d.
Londinium Auguſta Colonia & Metrop. K. g. 90, 95, 97
Londinum 94
Lundinum 90
Longus Fluvius, C. f. 94
Lovantum Urbs, *ſive* Lovantium 89
Loxa Fluvius, C. h. 94
Lucani Pop. M. a. 99
Lucanus Poeta 84, 86
Lucilianus Legatus 108
Lucius Rex 104
Lucophibia Urbs, quæ Candidæ Caſæ 92
Lucullus Legatus 107
Luentium Urbs, I. e. *idem cum* Lovantio
Lugubalia Civit. Lat. jure don. F. f. 95, 96, 91
Lugubalium Urbs *idem*
Luguballia Urbs *eadem*
Luguvalium *idem*
Lundinium Urbs, *vide ſuprà*
V. Lupus Legatus 108
Lutetia, Pariſiorum Metropolis, M. i.
Lybia 85
Lyncalidor Lacus, D. f. *forſan hodie* Loch-Lomond.

M.

Maætæ Pop. 92
Macedonia 85
Macobicum Urbs 99
Macolicum, K. a. *idem*
Madus Fluvius 87. Statio 97
Monæda Inſ. G. e. 98
Magiovinium Statio 96
Magna Urbs, I. f. 88
Magnus Portus, L. g. 87
  Sinus, H. a.
Maleos Inſ. C. e.
Manavia, *eadem cum* Monæda.
Mancunium Statio 96
Mandueſſedum Statio 96, 97
Mandueſſedum *idem.*
Manlius Dux 87
Marcellus Legatus 108
Marcianus Geographus 79
Mare Brittanicum 99
  Germanicum, E. ad I. i.
  Internum, F. G. H. f. e. d. 88, 98
  Orcadum, A. h. Pigrum 101
  Vergivium, K. L. c. d.
  Thule, A. B. C. i.
Margaritæ Brittanicæ 81, 85, 104
Margidunum Statio 97
Mars Deus 83
Maxima Prov. G. f. g. 85, 86
  Cæſarienſis 96, 104
Maximus Imp. 105
In Medio Statio 97
Mediolanum Urbs, I. f. 89, 96, 97, 99
Mela Geographus 80, 98, 100
Menapia Urbs, I. d. K. d. 97, 99
Ad Menapiam Statio 97
Menapii Pop. I. c. 99, 100
Meneviacum Fretum 89
Merces variæ 81
Mercurius Deus 83
Mertæ Pop. B. h. 94
Metaris Æſtuarium, H. h. 90
Metoris Sinus *Id.*
Migrationes Gentium 80, 87, 91, 94, 99, 100, 103, 105
Minerva Dea 83, 87
Modona Fluvius, I. d.
Mona Inſ. H. e. 84, 89
Monachi cuſtodes Hiſtoriæ 94
Monapia Inſ. I. d.
Ad Montem Grampium Statio 96
Montes 99
Monumenta veterum 85, 87, 89, 92, 93
Moricambe Fluvius, G. f.
Moridunum Statio 97
Morini Pop. K. i. & L. f. 79, 88
Moſes 83, 95
Municipia in Brit. 95
Muri Romani 85, 91, 92
Muridunum Civit. Stipend. I. e. 89
Ad Murum Statio 96
Muſidum Urbs 88
Muſidunum Urbs, L. d. *idem.*

N.

Nabæus Fluvius, B. h. 94
Nagnata Urbs, H. b. 99
Nagnatæ Pop. *ib.*
Naves Britonum 81
Nero Imperat. 104
Nidum Statio 97
Nidus Fluvius, E. f. & K. e.
Nonnulli Scriptores 100
Novantæ Pop. E. e. 92
Novantes *ib.*
Novantia Regio *ib.*
Novantum Cherſoneſus, E. d. 80, 92
Noviomagus, K. g. 87, 97
Novius Fluvius 92

O.

Oboca Fluvius, I. c.
Oceanus Athlanticus qui & Brittanicus *Vide ſupra in* Mare
  Cantabricus 99
  Deucaledonius, A. d. e. *ib.*

I N D E X.

Oceanus Internus 99
Septentrionalis 86
Vergivus, *vide in* Mare
Ocetus Inſula, B. i.
Ocrinum Mons, L. e. 88
Promontorium, M. c. 79, 88
Octorupium Prom. I. d. 89
Oeſtrominides Inſulæ 88
Olicana, G. g. 91, 96
Opinio veterum 79
Oracula Gallici numinis 101
Orcades Inſ. B. h. 94, 100, 104
Orcadum Promont. 94
Orcas Prom. B. h. *ib.*
Ordovicia Regio 89
Ordovices Pop. H. e. I. f. *ib.*
Orrea Urbs, E. g. 93, 96, 97
Offiſmica Littora 101
Oſbium, Fl. Rheni, I. i.
Oſtrea 86
Oſtorius Scapula Legatus 89, 91, 94, 104, 106
Ottadini Pop. E. F. g. 92
Ottadinia Regio *ib.*
Oxellum Montes, C. g.
Oxellum Promont. H. h. 91

P.

Paludes, K. f.
Pariſii Pop. G. g. 91
D. Patricius 100
S. Paulinus Legatus 107
Pennocrucium Statio 96
Penoxullum Prom. C. h. 94
Pertinax Legatus 108
Petuaria Urbs, G. g. 91, 97
N. Philippus Legatus 108
Phœnices Pop. 88, 103
Picti Pop. 93, 99, 105, 106
Pigrum Mare 101
A. Plautius Legatus 106
Plinius Philoſophus 84, 89
Ad Pontem Statio 97
Plumbum album 85
Pluto Deus 83
Prima Provincia, K. g. L. d. e. f. 85, 86, 88
Portus Anderida 97
Felix, G. g. 91, 97
Magnus 87, 97
Rhutupis 79, 86
Siſtuntiorum, G. f. 96
Præfectus Prætorii Galliæ 86
Præſides Prov. *ib.*
Praſutagus Rex 91
Prætentura, *i. e.* Vallum 92
Præturia Statio 96
Præturium *id.*
Ptolemæus Geographus 80, 90, 95, 100
Ptoraton, C. h. Metrop. Lat. j. don. 93, 95, 96
Pyrenæus Mons, N. b.

R.

Racina Inſula, D. E. d. 101
Ragæ Civitas Stipend. H. g. 91, 95
Ratis-corion Urbs 97
Regentium Urbs 87
Regia Urbs, G. b. & L. a. 99
Regiminis Forma
apud Britones 82
in Provinciis Roman. Britann. 86
Regnum Brigantiæ 91
Cantiorum 87
Caſſium 90
Icenorum 91
Silurum 89
Regnum, *ſive* Regentium, Urbs 87, 97
Regulbium, K. h. 86, 97
Reguli 86
Religio Brittonum 82, 83
Rerigonum Urbs, *ſive* Rerigonium, E. e. 91, 96
Rerigonus Sinus, D. e.
Reuda Rex 105
Rheba Metropolis, H. b.
Rhebius Fluvius, H. b. 99, 100
Rhebius Lacus, G. b. *ib.*
Rhemi Pop. *vide* Bibroci.
Rhenus Fluv. 87
Rhobogdii Populi, F. d. c. b. 99
Rhobogdium Urbs *ib.*
Rhobogdium Prom. E. d. *ib.*
Rhodanus Fluv. 91
Rhutupi Col. & Metrop. K. h. 86
Rhutupina Littora *ib.*
Oſtrea *ib.*
Rhutupis Colonia 86, 95
Portus 79, 86, 97
Ricardus monachus Weſtmonaſterienſis 103
Ricnea Inſula, *vide* Racina
Roma Urbs 82, 103, 106
Romana Inſula, *i. e.* Brittania 90
Romani Populi, *paſſim.*
Rufina Urbs, M. b. *ſive* Rhufina 99
Rutunium Statio 96

S.

Sabrina Æſtuar. K. f.
Sabrina Fluvius 85, 87, 88, 89, 90
Sabrinæ Fretum 88
Ad Sabrinam Statio 97
Sacrum Extremum 99
Sacrum Prom. I. d. *ib.*
Salinæ Urbs, I. f. 90, 96
Sariconium Urbs, *vide* Ariconium
Sarmatæ Pop. 94
Sarna Inſula 101
Saturninus Præf. Claſſ. 107
Saxones Pop. 105
Scotti Pop. G. c. H. b. 93, 99, 100
Scotia Inſula 100
Secunda Prov. H. f. I. e.
Segontiaci Pop. K. g. 87
Segontium Civitas Stipend. H. e. 89, 96
Selgovæ Pop. F. f. 92
Regio *ib.*
Ad Selinam Statio 96
Sena Fluvius, L. a. 99, 100
Senæ Fons, H. c.
Sena Inſula, N. e. 101
Senæ Sacerdotes *ib.*
Senæ deſertæ Inſulæ, L. a.
Senones Pop. 87, 103
C. Sentius Legatus 106
Senus Fluvius, *vide ſupra* Sena
Septemtriones 79, 80, 85, 98
Sepulchra Brittonum 82
Sequana Fluvius, M. h.
Seteia Fluvius, H. f. 91
Severus Imperator 105, 108
S. Severus Legatus 107
Sexta Colonia, Eboracum 91, 95, 96
Sicilia Inſula 79, 108

INDEX.

Sigdiles Inſulæ, *vide ſupra* Caſſiterides.
Silimnus Inſula 101
Silures Pop. I. f. e. 80, 85, 88, 89, 90
Sinus Aquatanici pars, N. d.
Siſtuntii Pop. F. G. f.
Siſtuntiorum Portus 96
Sitomagus Statio 96
Sorbiodunum Civitas, Lat. jure don. K. f. 87, 95, 97
Solinus Polyhiſtor 81, 88, 98, 100, 101
Sotheamptona 87
Spinæ Statio 97
Stannum 81, 88
Stilicho Dux 105
Stuccia Fluvius, I. a.
Straba Fluvius, B. h.
Strabo Philoſophus 82
Status Belgicus 86
Cantianus *ib.*
Damnonicus *ib.*
Ad Sturium Amnem Statio 96
Sturius Fluvius 87
Suetonius Hiſtoricus 104
Suetonius Paulinus Legatus 91, 104, 107
Sulomagus Statio 96
Surius Fluvius, I. h. 90, K. h. 87
Sygdiles Inſulæ, *vide ſupra.*
Sylva Caledonia, H. g. 87, 91, 94

T.

Tabulæ veterum Geogr. 79, 80
C. Tacitus Hiſtoricus 80, 81, 90, 100, 106
Taixali Populi 93
Taixalorum Angulus 80
Prom. C. . 93
Tamara Fluvius, M. d. 88
Tamara Urbs *ib.*
Tamarus Fl. *ut ſupra.*
Tamea Urbs, D. g. 93, 97
Tameſis Statio 96
Ad Tavum Statio 96
Tavus Fluvius, D. g. 87, 92, 93
Termolum Urbs, K. e. 88
Termolus *idem.*
Teutones Populi in Hybernia 99
Texalii Pop. D. h. *vide* Taixali.
Thameſis Fluvius, K. g. 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 96
Thanatos Inſula, K. h. 101
Theodoſia Civitas, Latio Jure don. E. f. 93, 95
Theodoſius Imp. 92, 93, 105
Thermæ Colonia, K. f. 87, 104
Cognom. Aquæ Solis 95
Thetis Dea pro Oceano 86, 106
Thule Inſula ultima, A. i. 100, 101
Provincia 93
Tiberius Imperator 106
Tibia Fluvius 97
Tibius, I. e. *idem.*
Tina Fluvius, E. h. & F. g. 92, 93
Ad Tinam Statio 96
Tinctura coccinei Coloris mirifica 85
Tiſa Fluvius, G. g. 96
Ad Tiſam Statio *ib.*
Titius Fluvius, N. f.
Tobius Fluvius, I. e.
Toſibus Fluvius 89
Traditiones 90, 92
Trajanus Imperator 89, 106
Trajectus Statio 97
Trebellius Legatus 107
Trebellius Maximus Legatus *ib.*
Trimontium Urbs 92, 96
Trinobantes Pop. I. h. 90
Trinobantum Regio *ib.*
Trinovantum Urbs *ib.*
Tripontium Statio 96, 97
Triſanton Fluvius, L. g.
Trivona Fluvius, H. f. 91
Ad Trivonam Statio 97
Trophæum, vel Ara quædam, E. g.
Tueda Fluvius, E. f. 92, 96
Ad Tuedam Statio *ibid.*
Tuerbius Fluvius, I. e.
Tueſſis Fluvius, D. h. 93
Urbs, *ibid.*
Ad Tueſſim Statio 96
Turpilianus Legatus 107

U.

Vaga Fluvius, I. f.
Vagnaca Statio 97
Valentia Provinc. *ſive* Valentiana, E. f. g. F. f. g. 85, 89, 92
Vallum Antonini, E. f. 96
Severinum, F. g.
Ad Vallum Statio 96, 97
Vacomagi Populi, D. g. 93
Vanduaria Urbs, E. f. 92
Varæ Statio 96, 97
Varar Æſtuarium, D. h. .
Fluvius 86, 94
Varionius Legatus, *rectiùs* Verannius 106
Vataræ Statio 96
Vecta, *ſive* Vectis Inſula, L. g. 101, 104, 106
Vecturones Populi, E. g. 93
Vedræ Fluvius, F. g.
Velaborii, *ſive* Velatorii Populi, L. a. 99
Venetæ, *ſive* Veneti Populi, N. f. 80
Venicniæ Pop. 99
Inſulæ *ib.*
Venicnium Caput *ib.*
Veniſnia Inſula, F. a. 99
Vennonæ Urbs, *vide* Bennonæ & Benonæ *ſupra.*
Vennicnii Populi, G. a. *vide* Venicniæ Pop.
Vennicnium Prom. *v.* Venicnium Caput.
Venricones Populi, E. g. 93
Venromentum Statio 97
Venta Urbs, K. f. 97
Belgarum, K. g.
Civit. Stipend. 87
Cenom. I. h. Civit. Stipend. 90, 95, 96
Silurum, K. f. Civ. Stip. 88, 95, 97
Ventageladia Statio 97
Venutius Rex 89
Verannius Legatus, *vide ſupra.*
Vergivus Oceanus, *v. ſupra* Oceanus.
Vericonium Urbs, H. f. 89
Verlucio Statio 97
Verolamium Municipium, I. g. 90, 95, 96

Verubium

INDEX.

Verubium Promont. 94
Verulamium Mun. *vide ſupra.*
Veſpaſiana quæ et Thule Prov. D. f. g. h. 86, 92, 93, 105, 107
Veſpaſianus Imperator 88, 104, 106, 107
Veſtigia Authorum 86
Vetera Monumenta 87
Veterum Traditiones, *ib. vide* Traditiones.
Via Guethelinga, *v. ſupra in* G.
Julia 97
Vicarius Brittaniæ 86
Victoria Dea 83, 90
Victoria, E. g. Civitas Lat. J. don. 93, 95, 96, 97
Vidogara Fluvius, E. e.
Vidua Fluvius, F. b. 99
Ad Vigeſimum Statio 97
Vindelia Inſula, L. f. *ſive* Vindelios 101
Vindelis Prom. L. f.
Vinderus Fluvius, F. d. 99
Vindomora Statio 96
Vindomum, *ſive* Vindonum, &c. K. g. Civitas Stipend. 87, 95, 97
Vinovium Urbs, F. g. 91, 96
Vindovium *idem.*
Vinvedrum Prom. 94
Virgilius Maro 79, 100
Viriconium, & Virioconium, *vide ſupra* Vericonium.
Virvedrum Prom. A. i. *v.* Vinvedrum.
Verubrium Prom. B. h. *v.* Verubium.
Viſci Æſtimatio 83
Vitucadrus, Mars Brit. 83
Ulyſſes in Brittania 93
Ulyſſis Ara, *vide in* A.
Vodiæ Populi, L. b. 99
Vodium *ib.*
Volantii Pop. 91, 99
Volſas Sinus, B. g. 94
Voluba Urbs, M. d. 88, 97
Voluntii Pop. F. G. f. & G. d. *v.* Volantii.
Vorreda Statio 96
L. Urbicus Legatus 107
Uriconium, *vide ſupra* Vericonium Urbs.
Urioconium, *idem.*
Urus Fluvius 91
Uxaconia Statio 96
Uxella Fluvius, K. e. 88, 92
Uxella Mons, E. e. 92
Uxella Urbs, L. f. 88
Ad Uxellam Amnem 97
Uxellum Urbs, F. f. 92

W.

Wantſua Æſtuarium 101
Wallia Regio 88
Weſt-Cheſtur 90

THE

THE

PLATES

IN

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM, Cent. II.

And where explained.

VOLUME I.

Page
1 MONUMENT of Littlebury in Holbeach Church 20
2 Holbeach Croſs 23
3 Boſton Croſs 32
4 View of Croyland Abbey 33
5 Proſpect of Alceſter, *Alauna* 40
6 *Alauna*, another View 40
7 *Tameſe*, Tame 43
8 *Branavis*, Banbury 48
9 *Præſidium*, Warwick 49
10 *Spinæ*, Newbury 63
11 *Cunetio*, Marlborough 63
12 *Glevum*, Glouceſter 67
13 *Durobrivis*, Caſter in Northamptonſhire 82
14 Brig-Caſterton 84
15 Ancaſter 86
16 *Abontrus*, Wintringham 95
17 *Aquis*, Aukborough 96
18 Thornton College Gate-houſe 100
19 Caſter in Lincolnſhire 101
20 Syfer Spring there, a Roman work 102
21 *Crocolana*, Brough 103
22 *Vernometum*, Burrow hill 108
23 Roman Building at Leiceſter 109
24 *Rawdikes*, a Britiſh Curſus near Leiceſter 109
25 View of Rawdikes
26 Another of the ſame
27 Another View
28 *Benavona*, Weedon on the Street 114
29 *Durocobrivis*, Berghamſted 116
30 Roman Wall at Rocheſter 120
31 Proſpect of Kit's-Coty Houſe, Kent 120
32 Ditto to the North-eaſt
33 View from Kit's-Coty Houſe
34 Another View of it
35 *Portus Rutupia*, from Sandwich 124
36 Amphitheatre at Richborough 125
37 Proſpect towards Deal, from a Barrow near Walmer Caſtle
38 Roman *Dubris* 127
39 Proſpect of Dover 128
40 Appearance of Dover when Cæſar landed
41 Roman Monuments found at Bath 148
42 *Pars Brigantia*, a Map 6
Page
43 Silcheſter Amphitheatre 178
44 *Caleva Atrebatum*, Farnham 202
45 Roman Camp at Bere Regis 189
46 *Regnum*, Ringwood 190

VOLUME II.

47 *Cæſaromagus*, Chelmsford 12
48 *Camulodunum*, Colcheſter
49 Profile of Julius Cæſar, from a Marble of Dr. Mead's
50 The Carpentry of Cæſar's Bridge over the Rhine
51 Side View of Cæſar's Bridge
52 Cæſar's Camp at Deal
53 Cæſar's Paſſage over the Stour near Chilham
54 Cæſar's Camp on Barham Downs 1
55 View from a Roman Tumulus on Barham Downs
56 Julaber's Grave
57 Another view of Julaber's Grave from Chilham
58 Cæſar's Camp at Shepherton 2
59 Cæſar's Camp on Greenfield Common 7
60 Cæſar's Camp on Hounſlow Heath 2
61 Cæſar's Camp at Pancras 1, 8
62 Cæſar's Camp at Kingſbury 2
63 Roman Camp at Ravenſbury
64 Roman Inſcriptions (Vol. I.) 67, 91
65 Roman Gate at Cheſter 31
66 Roman Altars found at Cheſter 32
67 Carving on a Rock near Cheſter 33
68 A Sculpture found at Riſſingham
69 Roman Monuments in Durham Library 71
70 Roman Altar found at Elenborough 49
71 Back View of the Altar found at Elenborough 49
72 Baſſo Relievo's found at Elenborough 49
73 Roman Inſcriptions found at Elenborough 49
74 Inſcriptions found near the Picts Wall 61
75 Proſpect of Cheſter on the Wall, and the Picts Wall 60
76 Antiquities at Houſteeds near the Wall 60
77 Track of the Wall towards Newcaſtle 66

I N D E X.

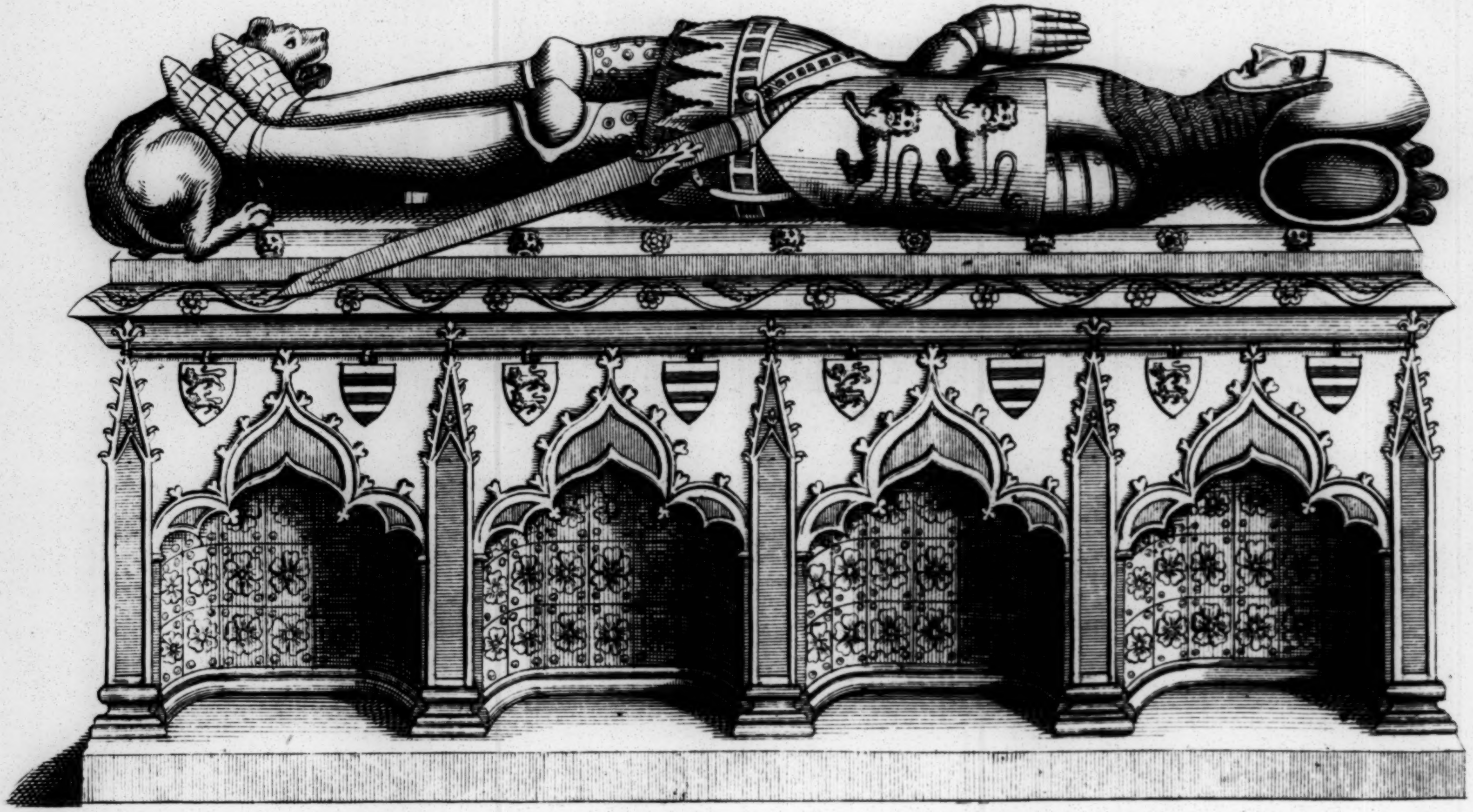
78 Cove at Stanton Drew 172
79 Two Views at Stanton Drew 173, 176
80 Druid Temples
81 Druid Temples
82 View of the Giants Caſtle in Glenbegg, Scotland
83 Celtic Temples
84 Britiſh Circus near Penrith 43
85 Six Barrows near Stevenage, Herts
86 Celtic Monuments in Germany
87 Celtic Monuments in Ireland
88 Celtic Monuments in Zeeland
89 Celtic Monuments in Ireland
90 Devil's Arrows near Burrowbridge 74
91 Druid Temple and Grove at Trerdrew, Angleſey
92 Druid Temple at Winterburn
93 Kromlechen
94 Celtic Sepulchres
95 Celtic Sepulchres
96 Braſs Celts
97 View of Malling Abbey
98 South Arch of York Choir
99 Kirkley's Abbey, Yorkſhire
100 Religious Ruins
101 Temple of the Winds at Athens (Vol. I.) *Pref.*
102 Temple of Minerva at Syracuſe (Vol. I.) *Pref.*
103 Buſt of Marcus Modius at Wilton (Vol. I.) 185
Mappa Brittaniæ Faciei Romanæ, ſecundùm Fidem Monumentorum perveterum depicta.

THE END.

ERRATA.

Vol. I. *Page* 185. *for* TAB. XLIV. *read* TAB. CIII. 2d Vol.
202. *for* TAB. XLVI. *read* TAB. XLIV. 2d Vol.
Vol. II. *Page* 49. Iter Boreale, *for* TAB. LXIII. *read* TAB. LXXIII.
71. ———— *for* TAB. LXXIV. *read* TAB. LXIX.
177. Laſt line, *for* of nature, *read*, of this nature.

Littlebury in Holbech Church



I N D E X.

78 Cove at Stanton Drew 172
79 Two Views at Stanton Drew 173, 176
80 Druid Temples
81 Druid Temples
82 View of the Giants Caſtle in Glenbegg, Scotland
83 Celtic Temples
84 Britiſh Circus near Penrith 43
85 Six Barrows near Stevenage, Herts
86 Celtic Monuments in Germany
87 Celtic Monuments in Ireland
88 Celtic Monuments in Zeeland
89 Celtic Monuments in Ireland
90 Devil's Arrows near Burrowbridge 74
91 Druid Temple and Grove at Trerdrew, Angleſey
92 Druid Temple at Winterburn
93 Kromlechen
94 Celtic Sepulchres
95 Celtic Sepulchres
96 Braſs Celts
97 View of Malling Abbey
98 South Arch of York Choir
99 Kirkley's Abbey, Yorkſhire
100 Religious Ruins
101 Temple of the Winds at Athens (Vol. I.) *Pref.*
102 Temple of Minerva at Syracuſe (Vol. I.) *Pref.*
103 Buſt of Marcus Modius at Wilton (Vol. I.) 185
Mappa Brittaniæ Faciei Romanæ, ſecundum Fidem Monumentorum perveterum depicta.

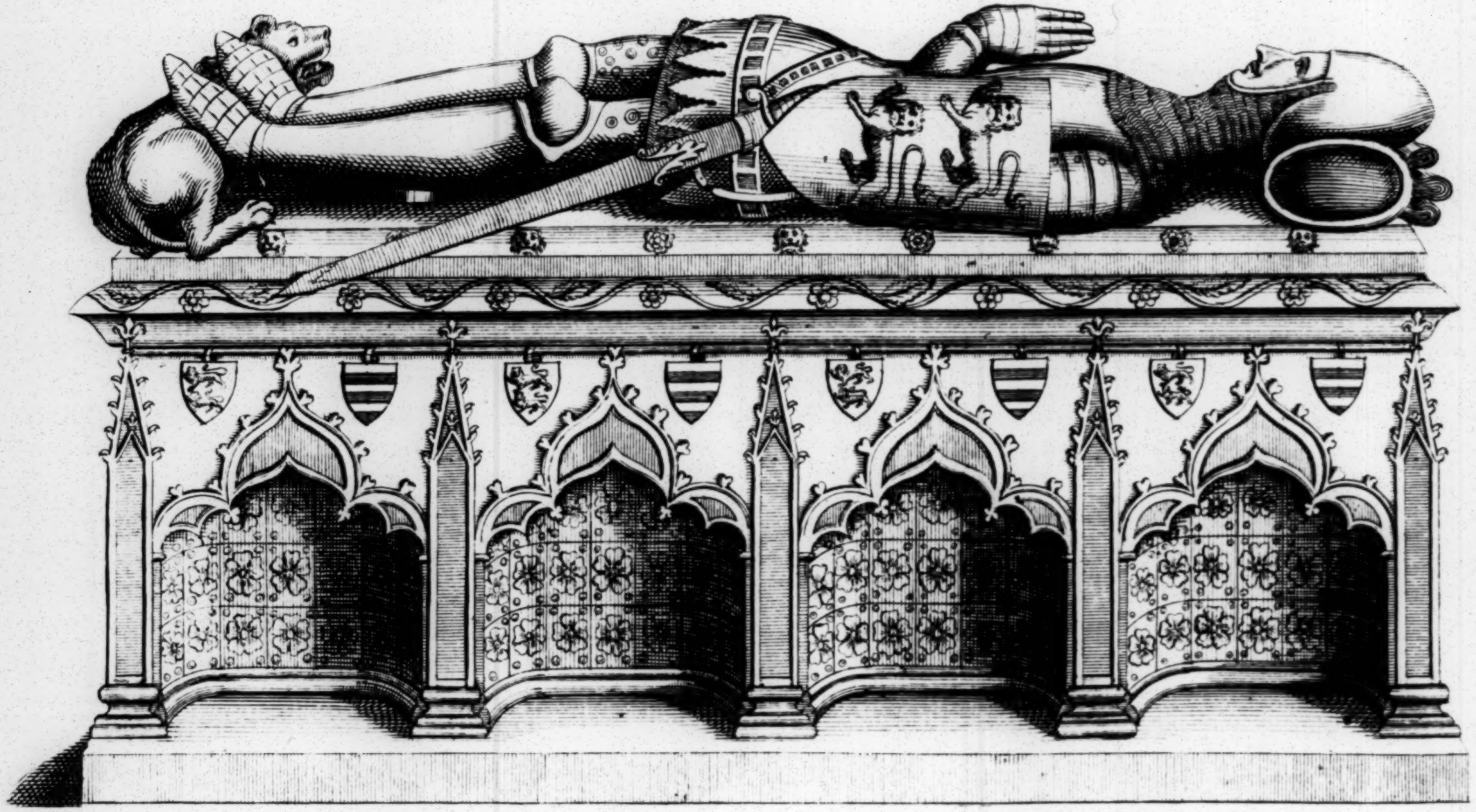
THE END.

E R R A T A.

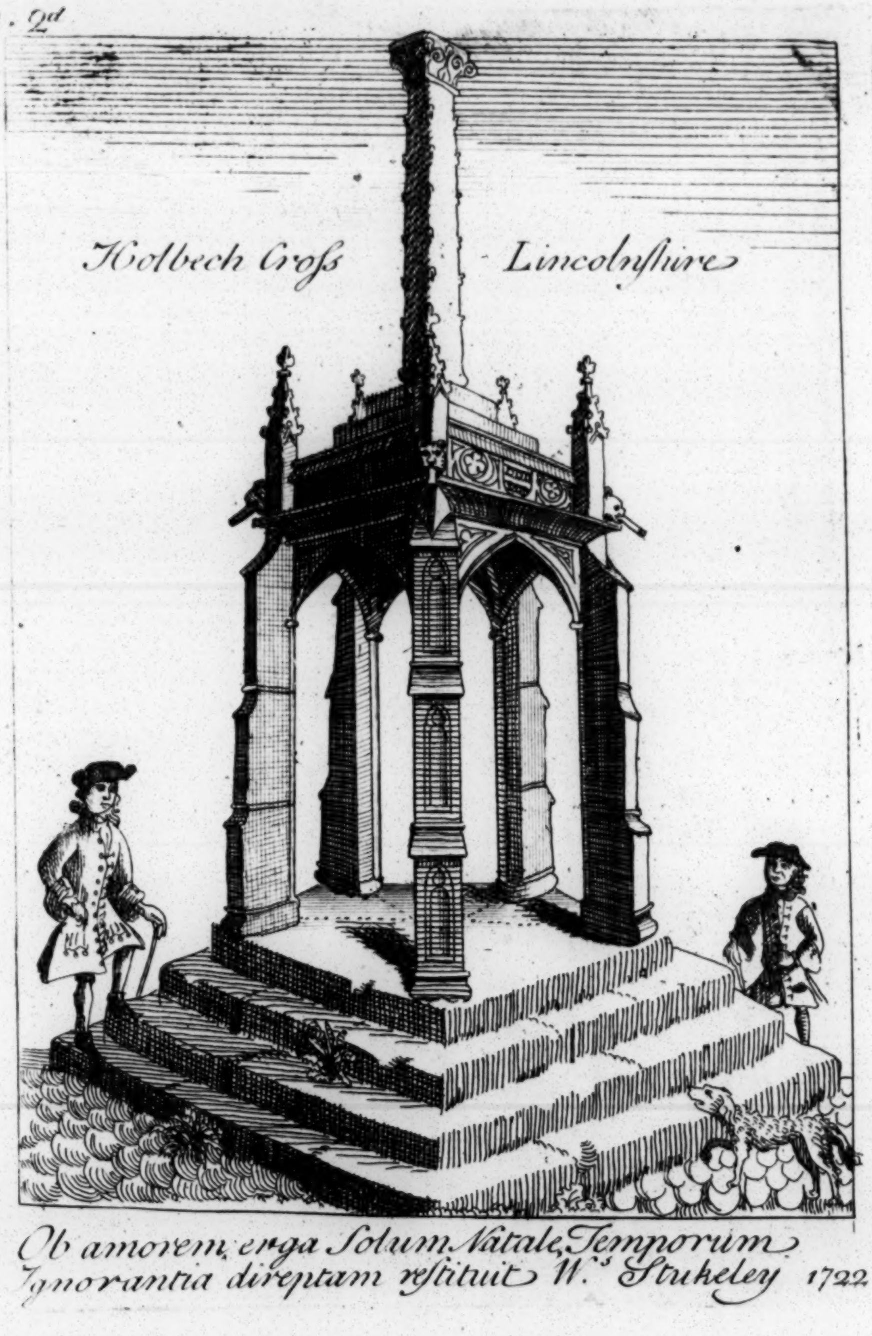
Vol. I. *Page* 185. *for* TAB. XLIV. *read* TAB. CIII. 2d Vol.
202. *for* TAB. XLVI. *read* TAB. XLIV. 2d Vol.
Vol. II. *Page* 49. Iter Boreale, *for* TAB. LXIII. *read* TAB. LXXIII.
71. ———— *for* TAB. LXXIV. *read* TAB. LXIX.
177. Laſt line, *for* of nature, *read*, of this nature.

1 · 2d

Littlebury in Holbech Church



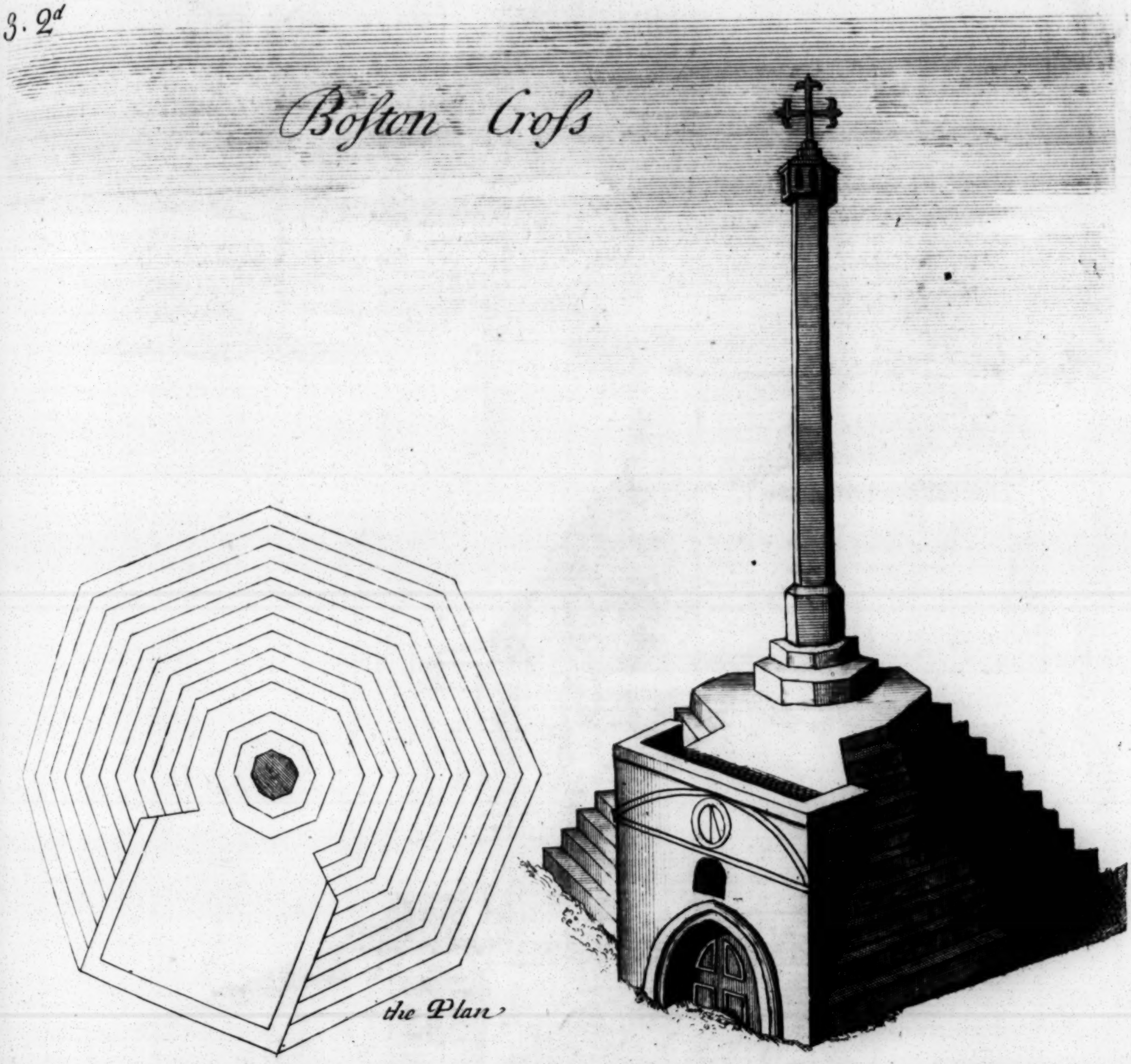
2d


Holbech Croſs
Lincolnſhire

Ob amorem erga Solum Natale Temporum
Ignorantia direptam reſtituit W.^{s} Stukeley 1722.

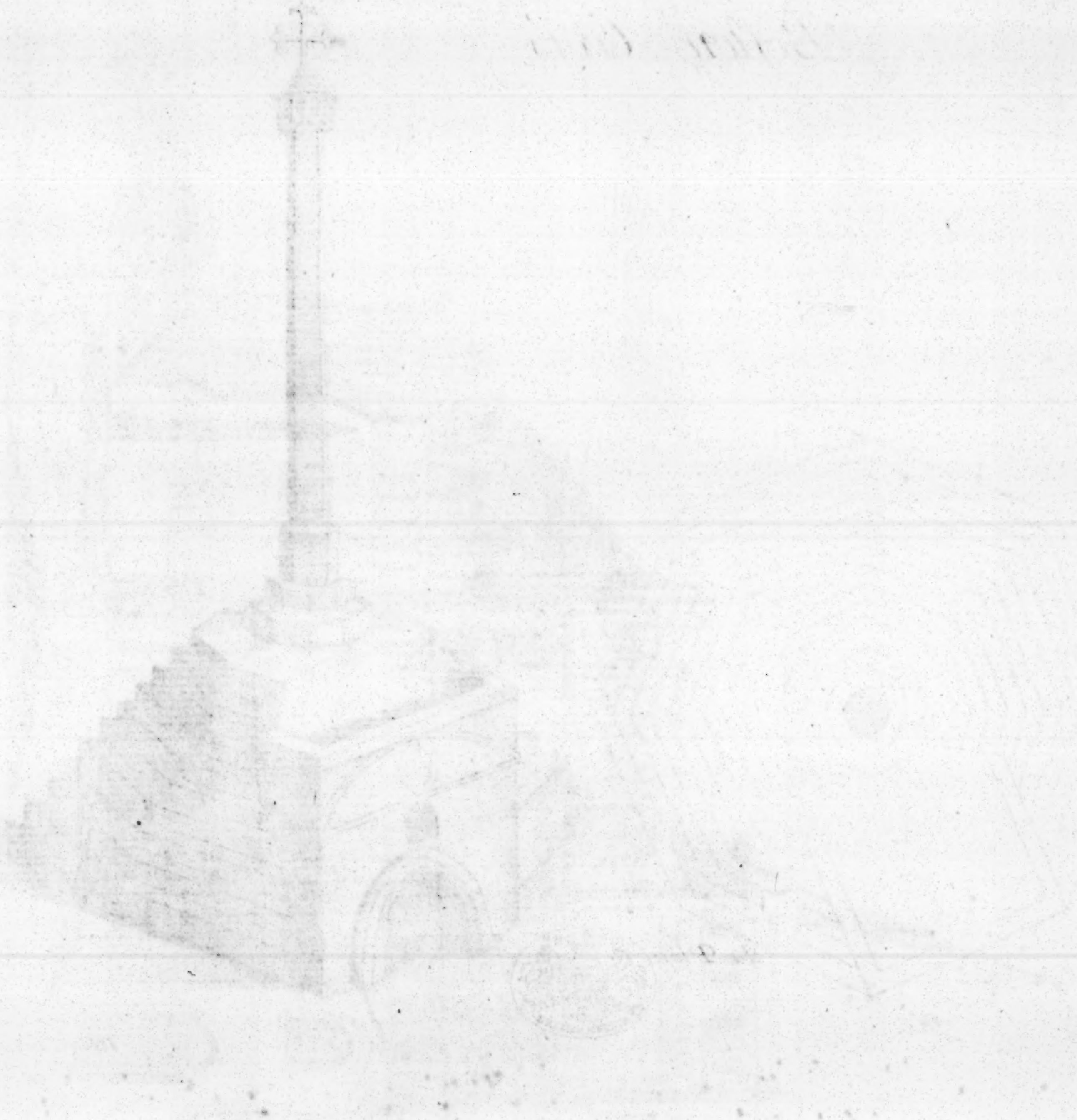
3. 2d

Boſton Croſs



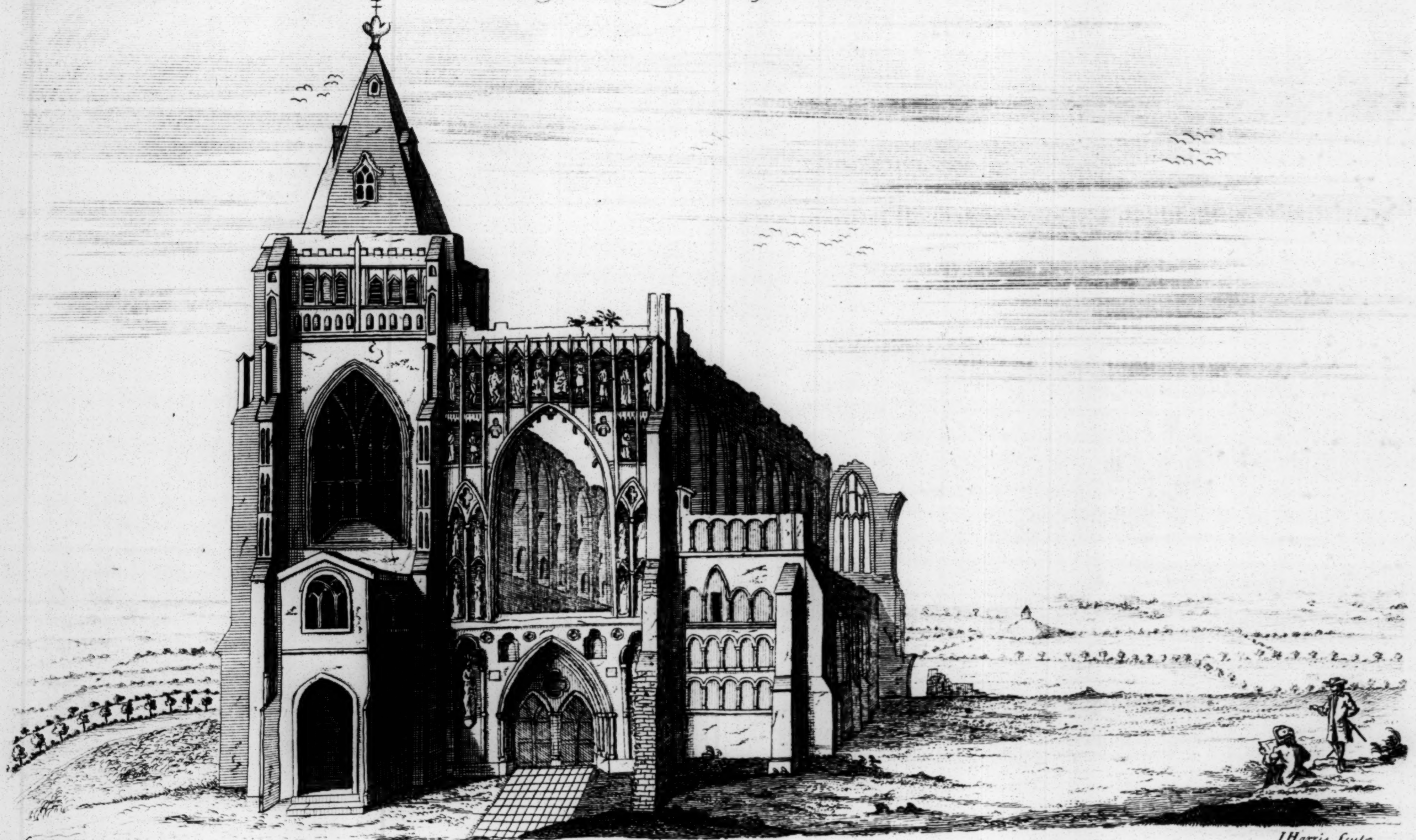
Stukeley delin

I Harris Sculp



4·2^{d}

The Remains of Crowland Abby. 14. July. 1724.

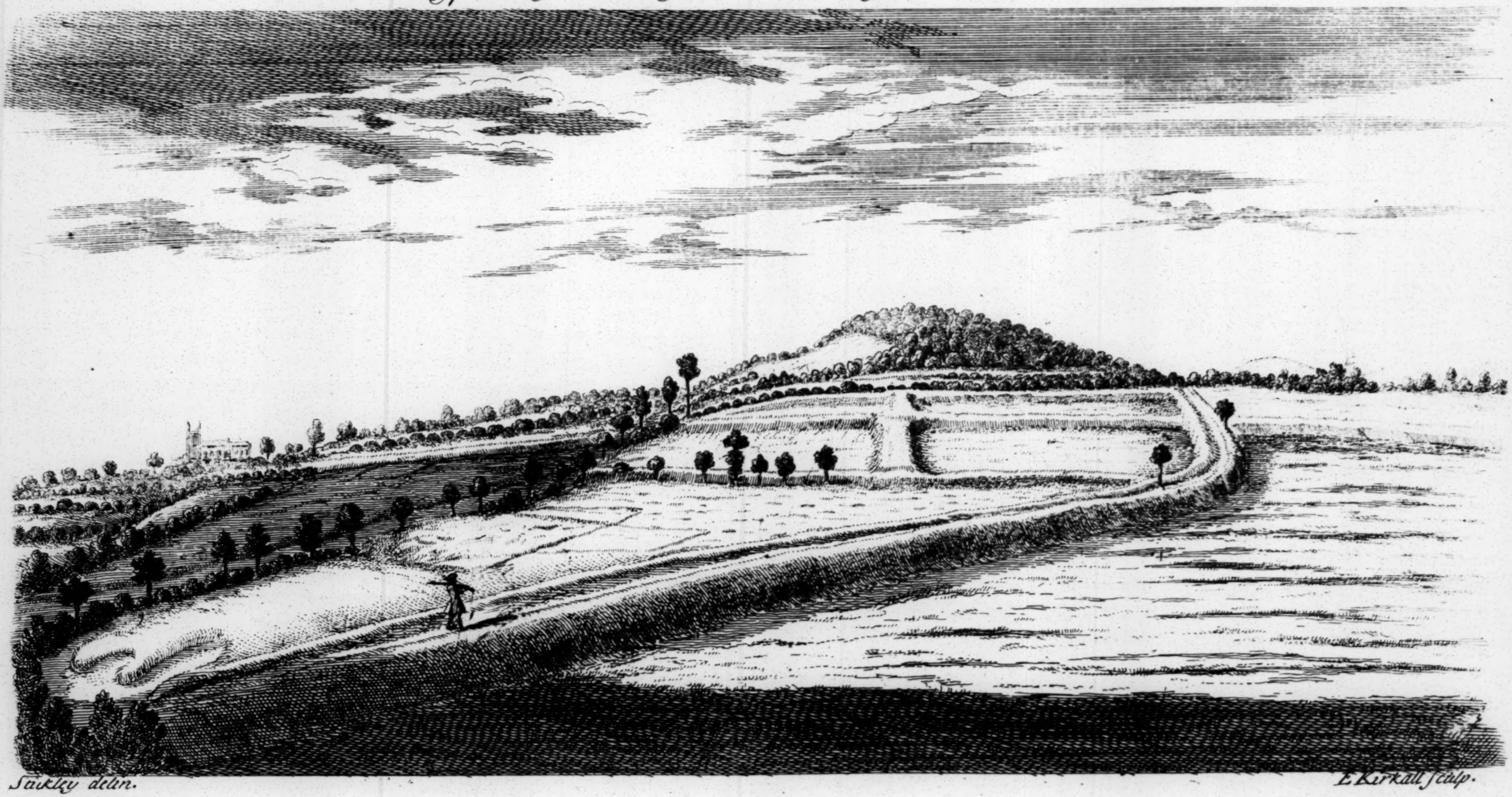


Stukeley del.

I Harris Sculp.

5 · 2^{d}

Proſpect of Aldcheſter near Biceſter. Alauna.

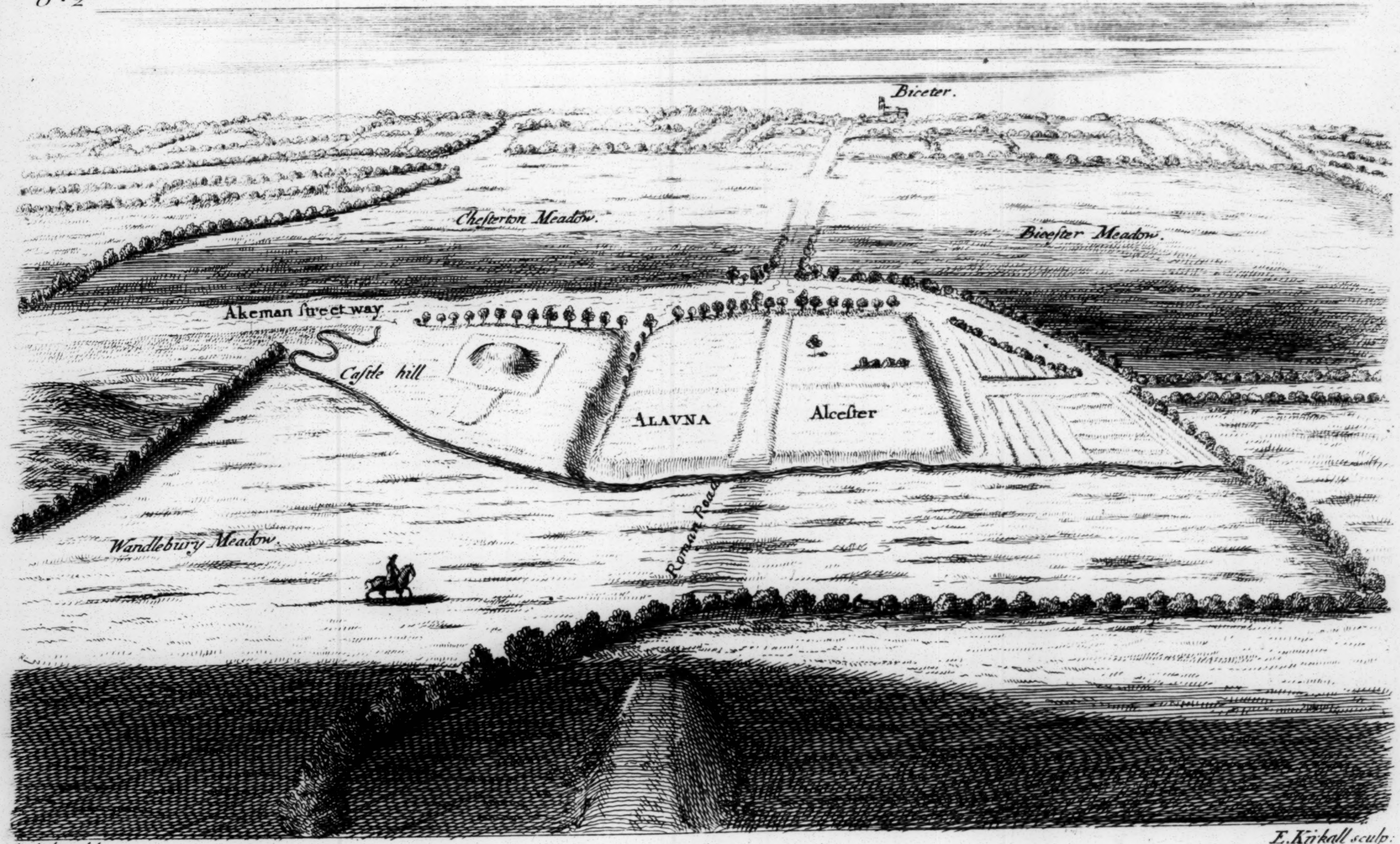


Stukeley delin.

E. Kirkall ſculp.

6 · 2^d

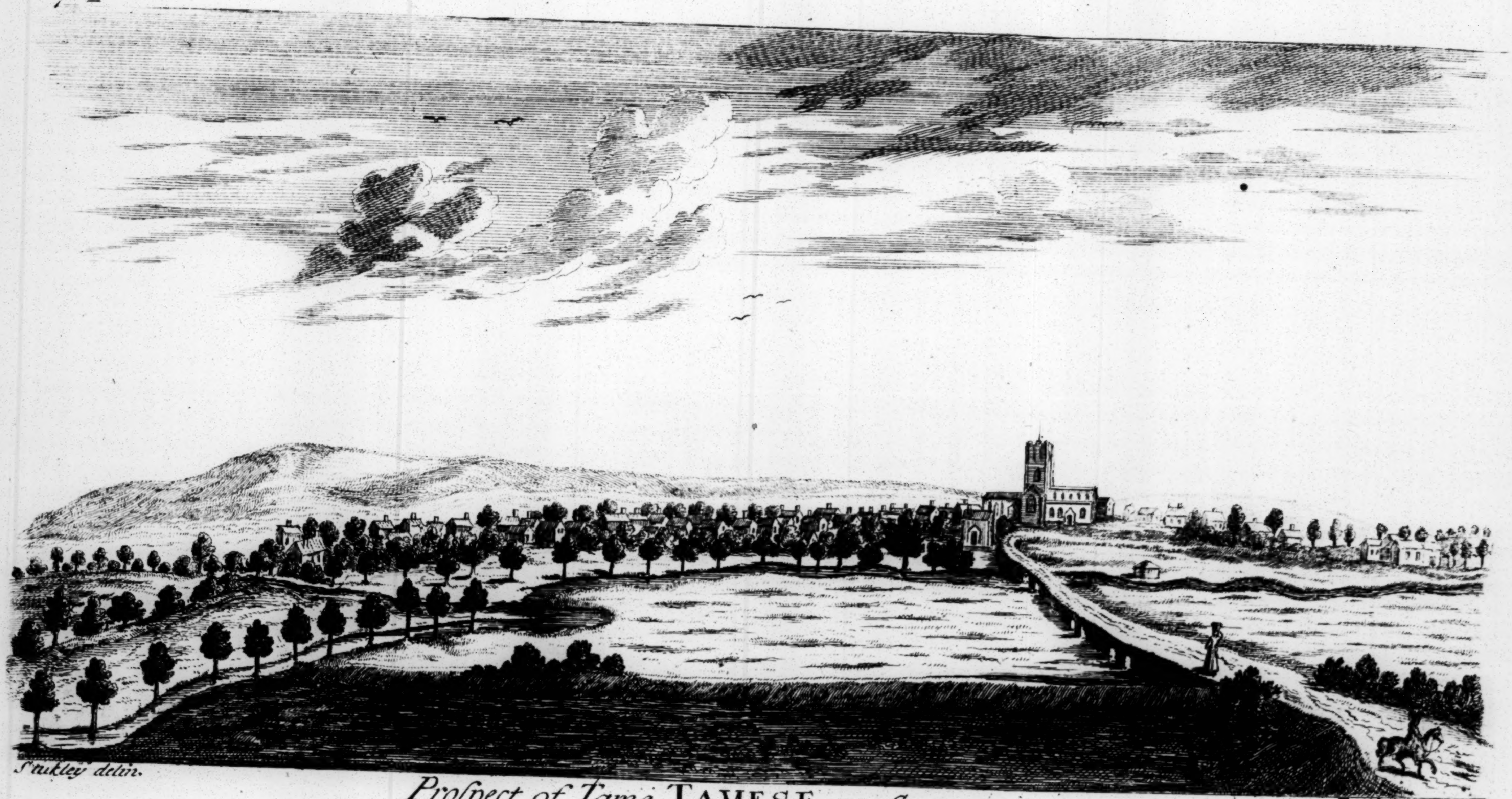
ALAVNA.


Biceter.
Chesterton Meadow.
Biceſter Meadow.
Akeman ſtreet way
Caſtle hill
ALAVNA
Alceſter
Wandlebury Meadow.
Roman Road

Stukeley del.

E. Kirkall sculp.

7.2d

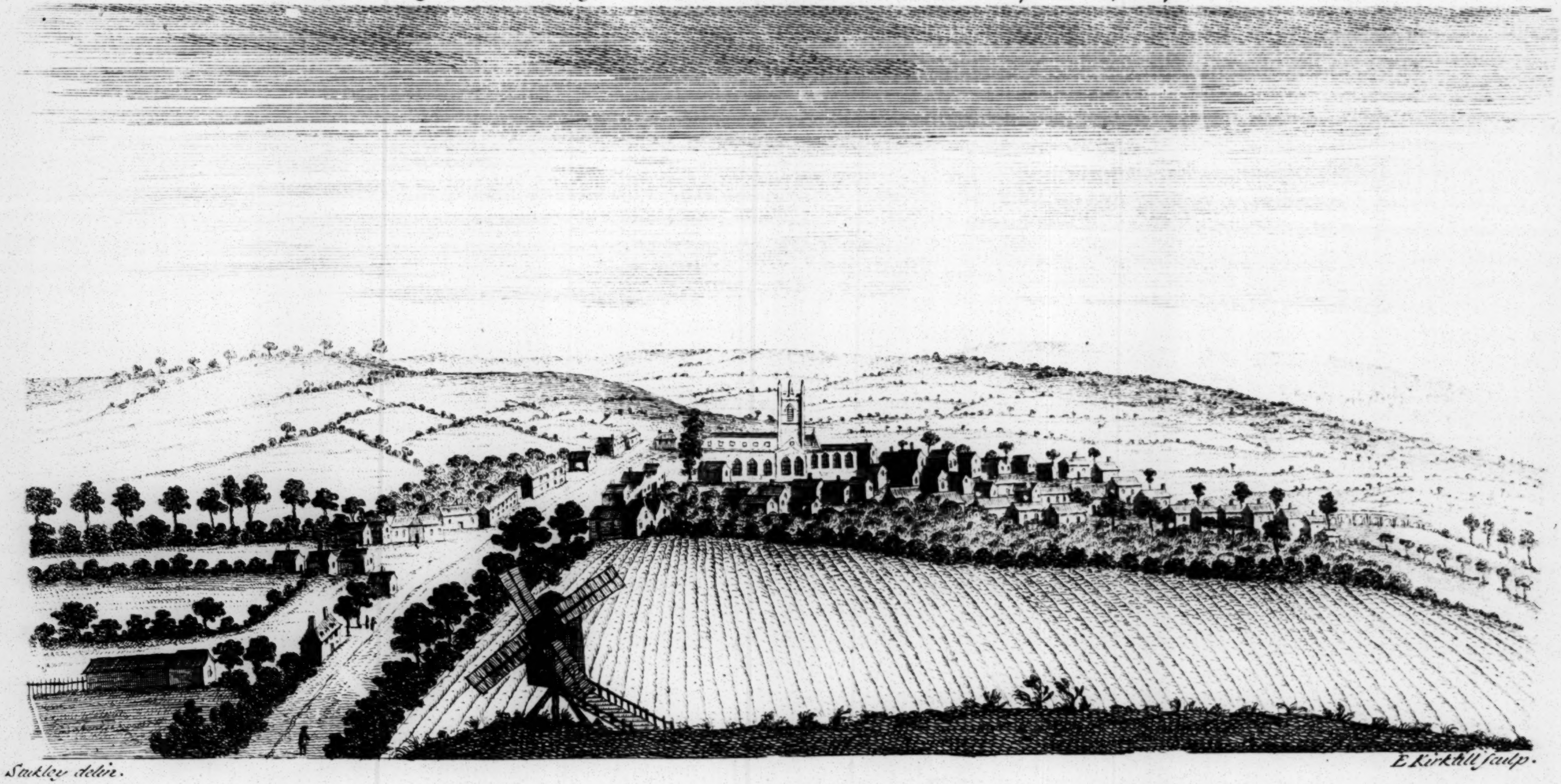


Stukley delin.

Proſpect of Tame. TAMESE. 14 Sept. 1724.

E. Kirkall ſculp.

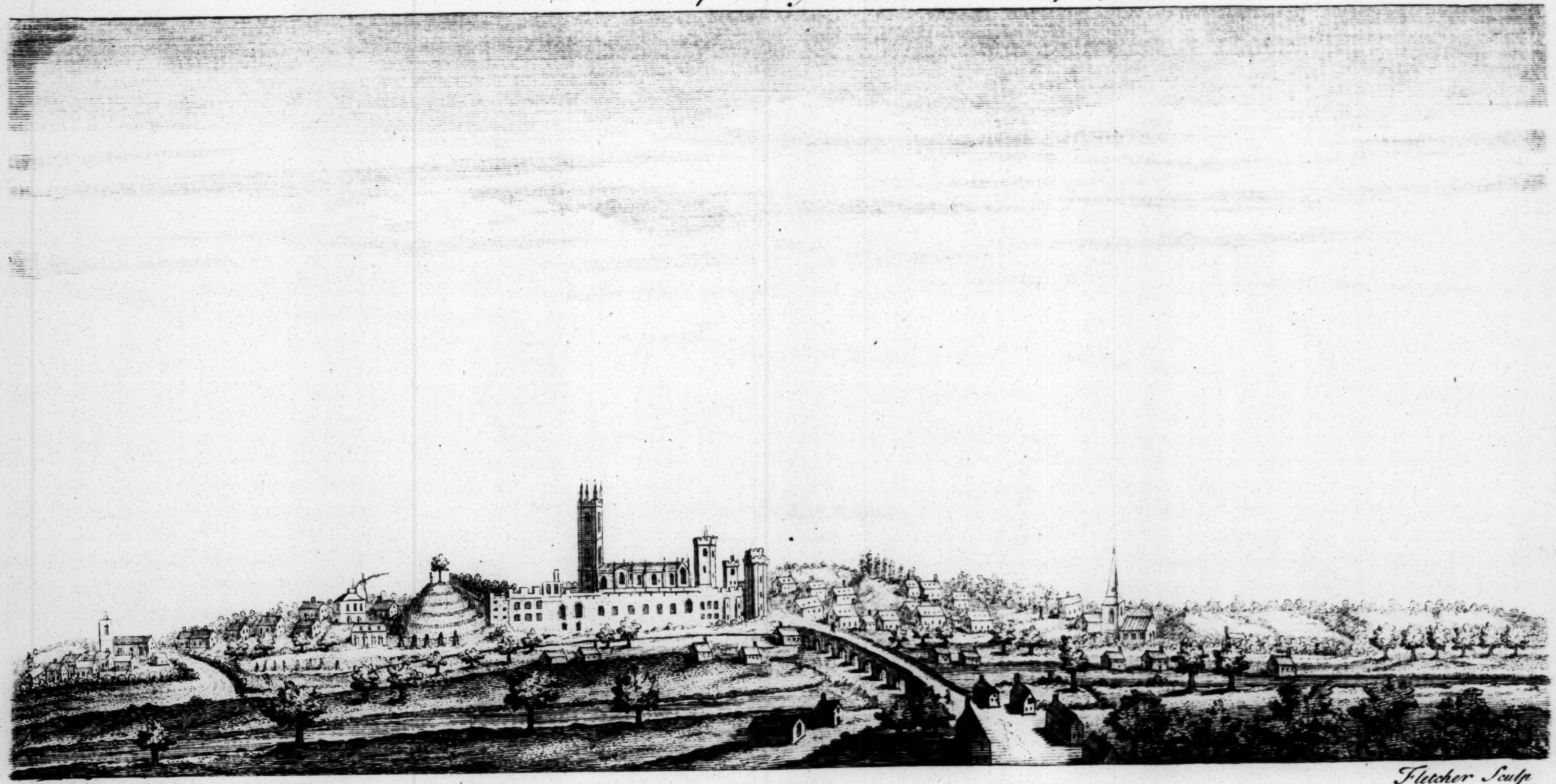
8·2^{d} *Prospect of Banbury*. BRANAVIS. *13. Sept. 1724.*



Stukley delin. *E Kirkall sculp.*

9. 2d

Prospect of Warwick July 7th 1725

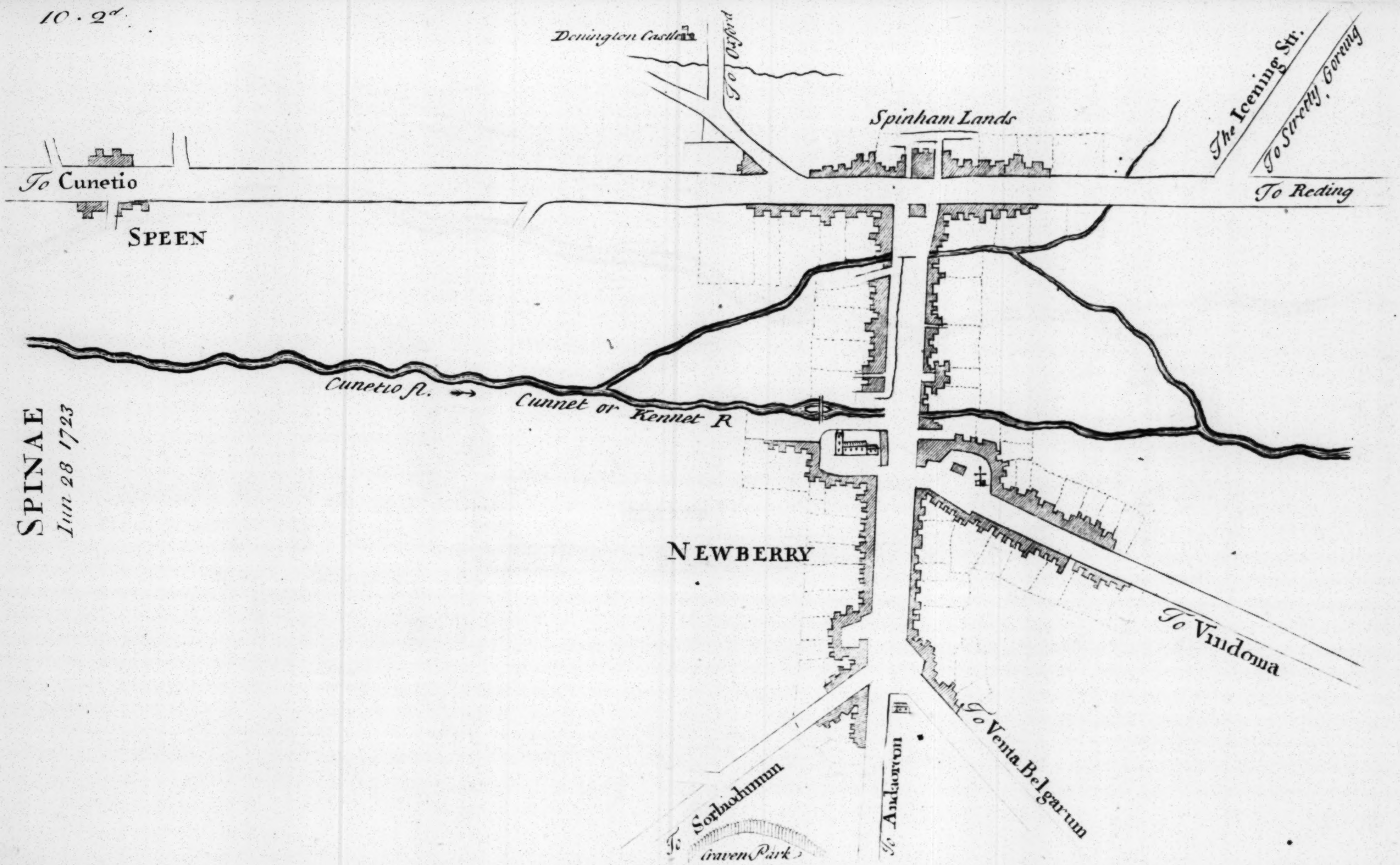


Stukeley del. *Fletcher Sculp*

PRAESIDIUM

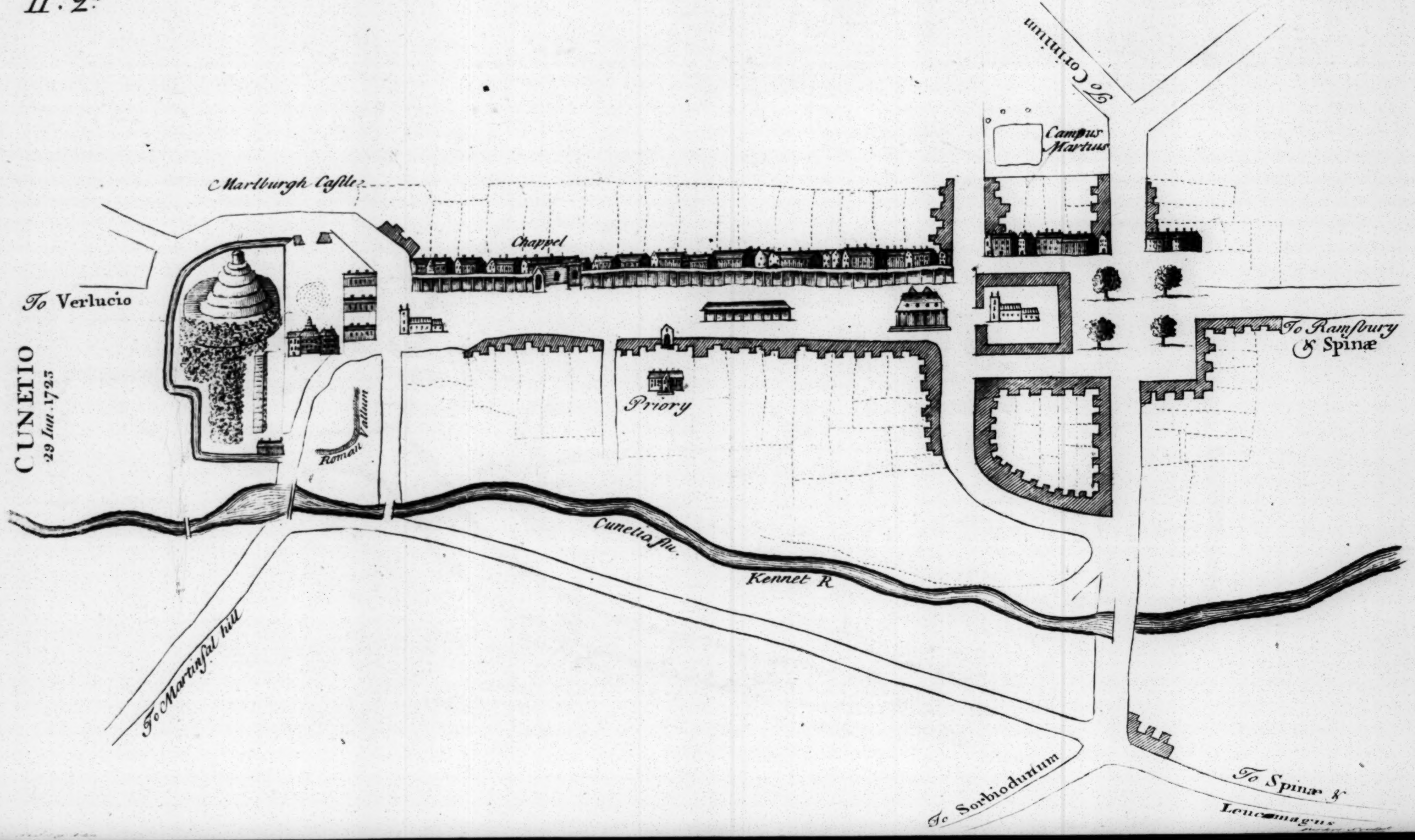
BRITISH MUSEUM

10 · 2d.


SPINAE
Iun 28 1723
Denington Castle
To Oxford
Spinham Lands
The Icening Str.
To Stretly, Goreing
To Cunetio
To Reding
SPEEN
Cunetio fl.
Cunnet or Kennet R
NEWBERRY
To Vindonia
To Venta Belgarum
To Andaoreon
To Sorbiodunum
Craven Park

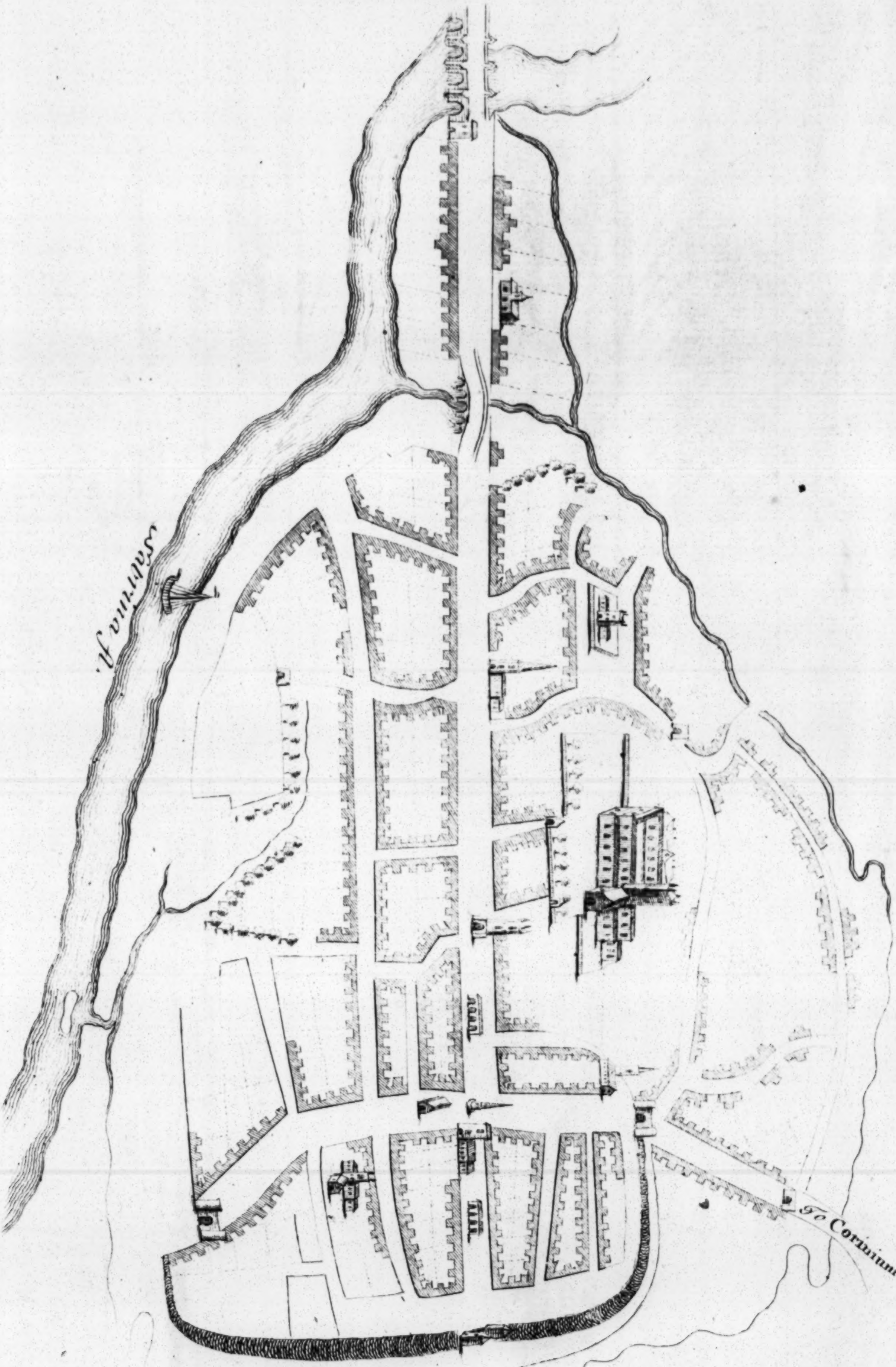
Stukeley delin   Parker Sculp.

II. 2d


CUNETIO
29 Iun. 1723
To Verlucio
Marlburgh Castle
Chappel
Roman Vallum
Priory
Campus Martius
To Corinium
To Ramsbury & Spinæ
Cunetio flu.
Kennet R
To Martinsal hill
To Sorbiodunum
To Spinæ &
Leucomagus

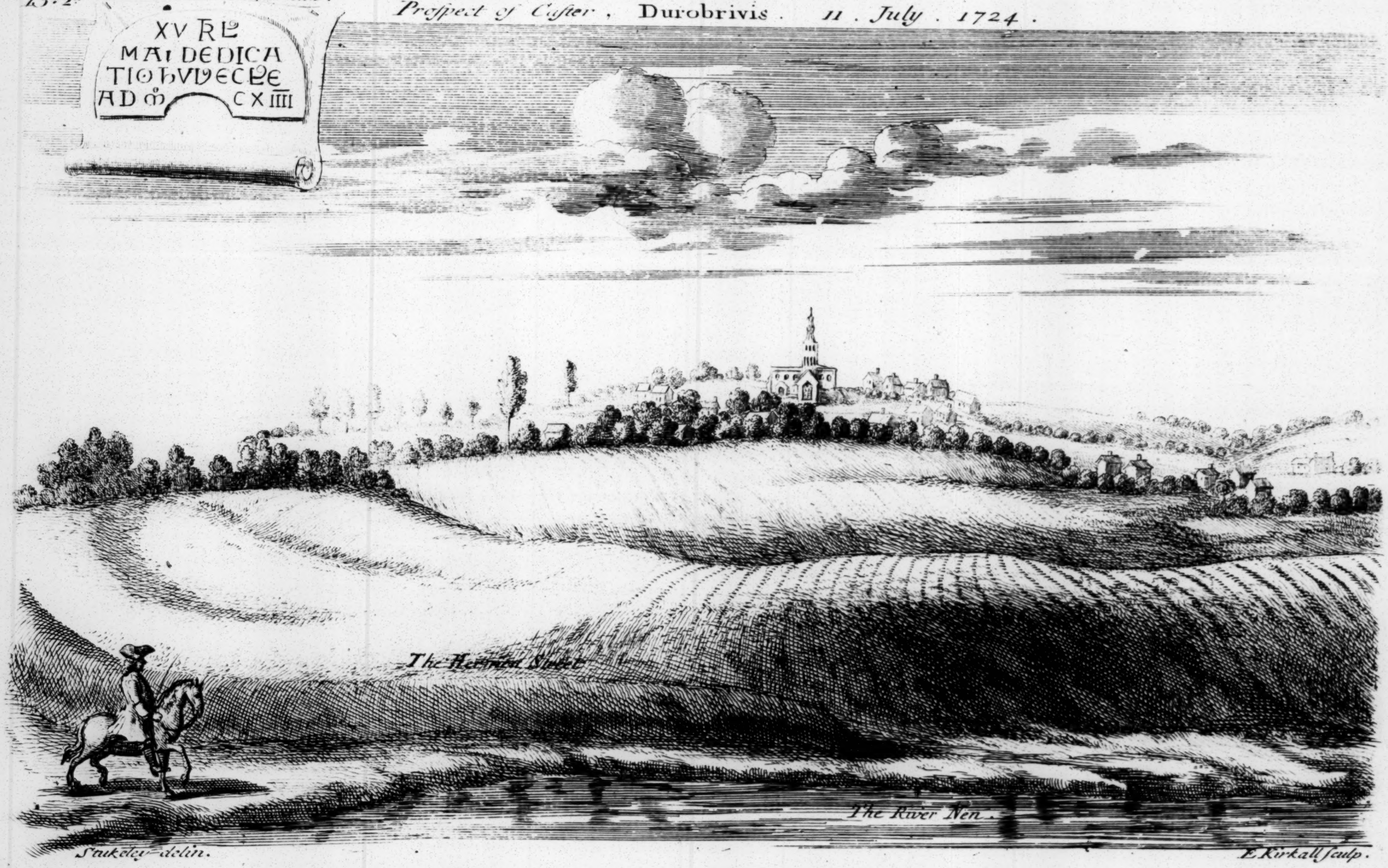
12 · 2d

GLEVVM


Sabrina fl.
To Corinium

13 · 2d over the Quire door in Caster chh .

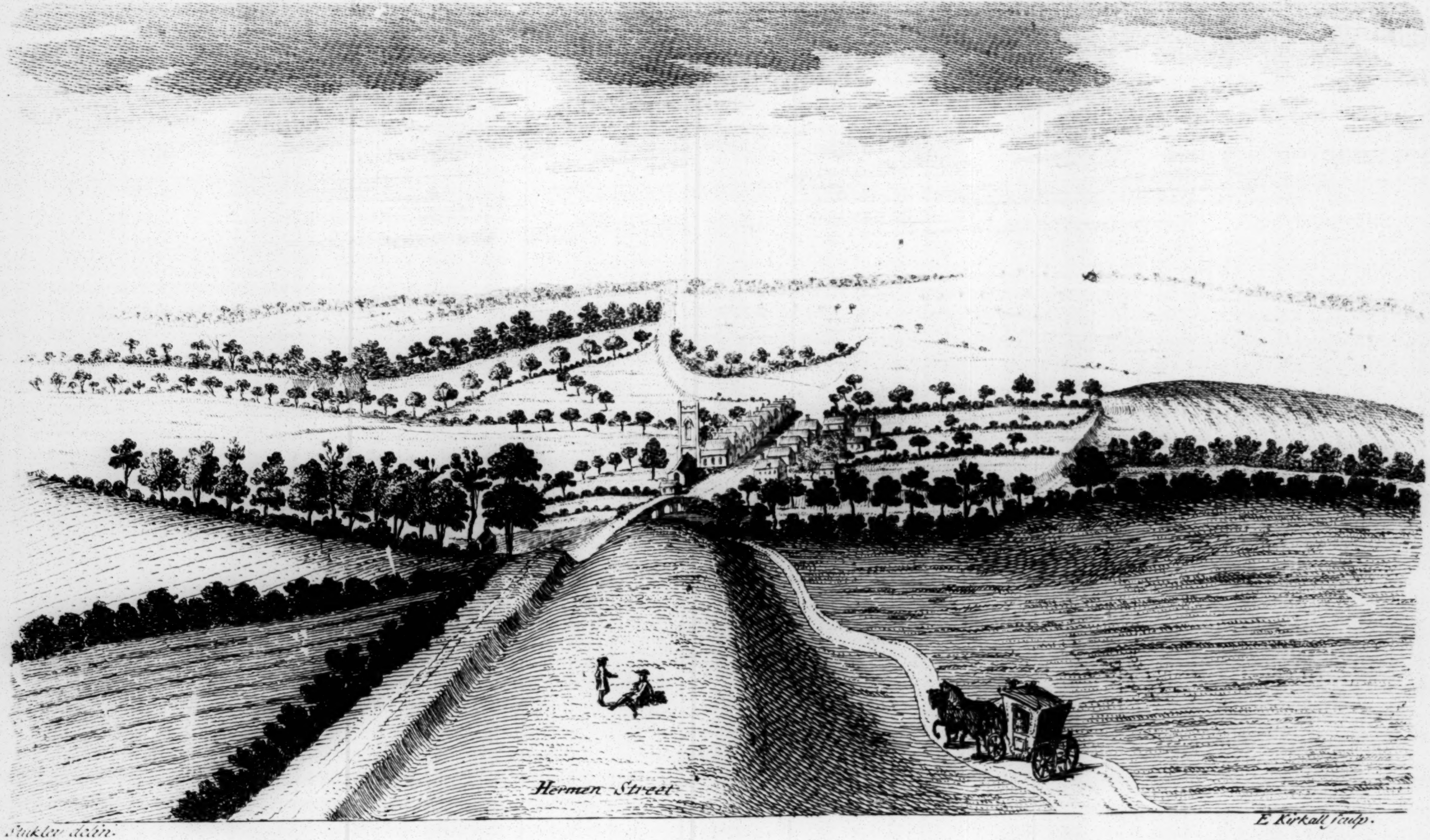
Prospect of Caster , Durobrivis . 11 . July . 1724 .


XV KL
MAI DEDICA
TIO hVIVEC LE
AD m CXIIII
The Herman Street
The River Nen .

Stukeley delin.

E. Kirkall sculp.

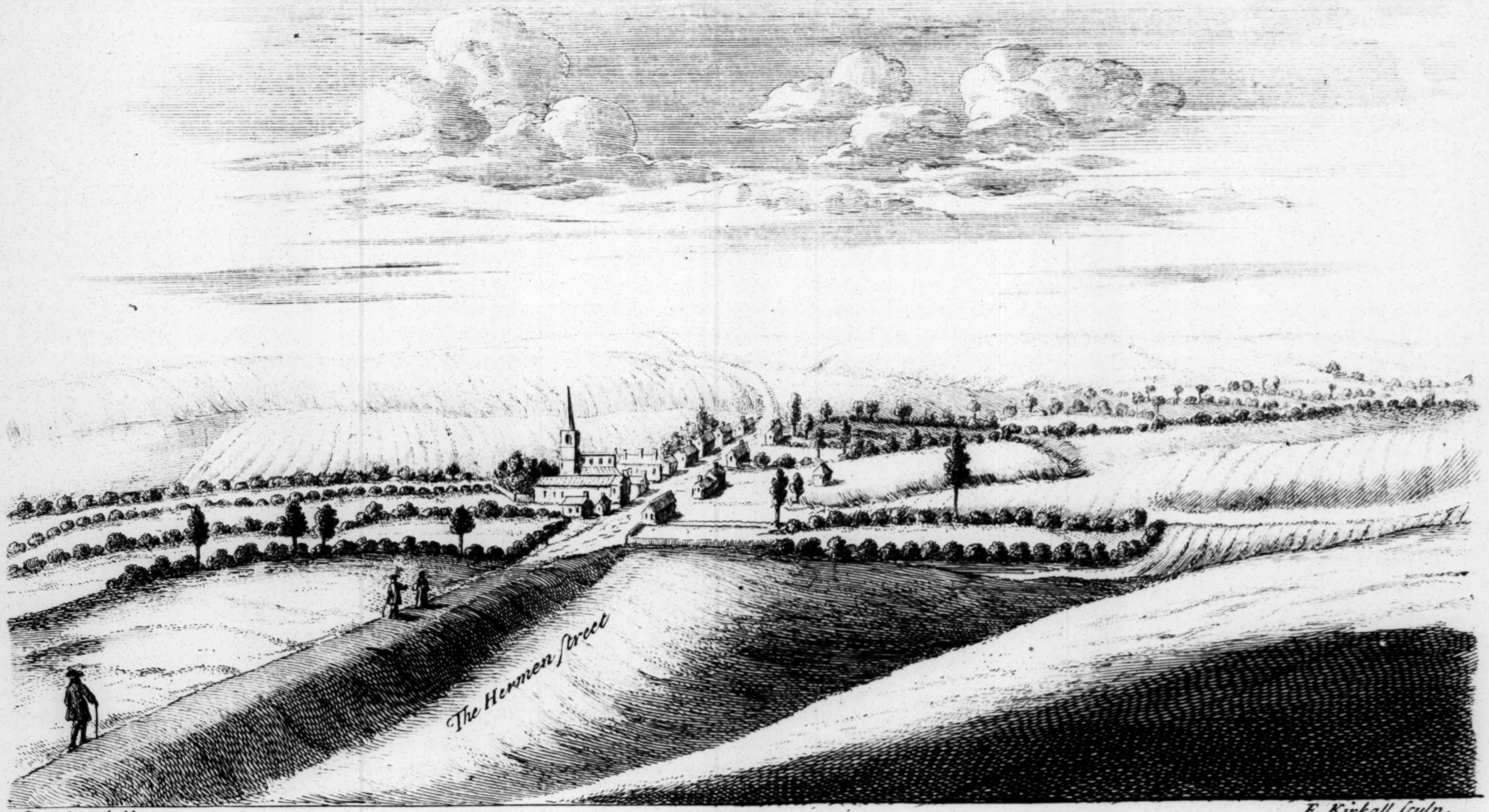
14. 2d Prospect of Brig caſterton from the Hermen Street S. of the Town 13 July 1724.


Hermen Street

Stukley delin.

E Kirkall sculp.

15·2^d

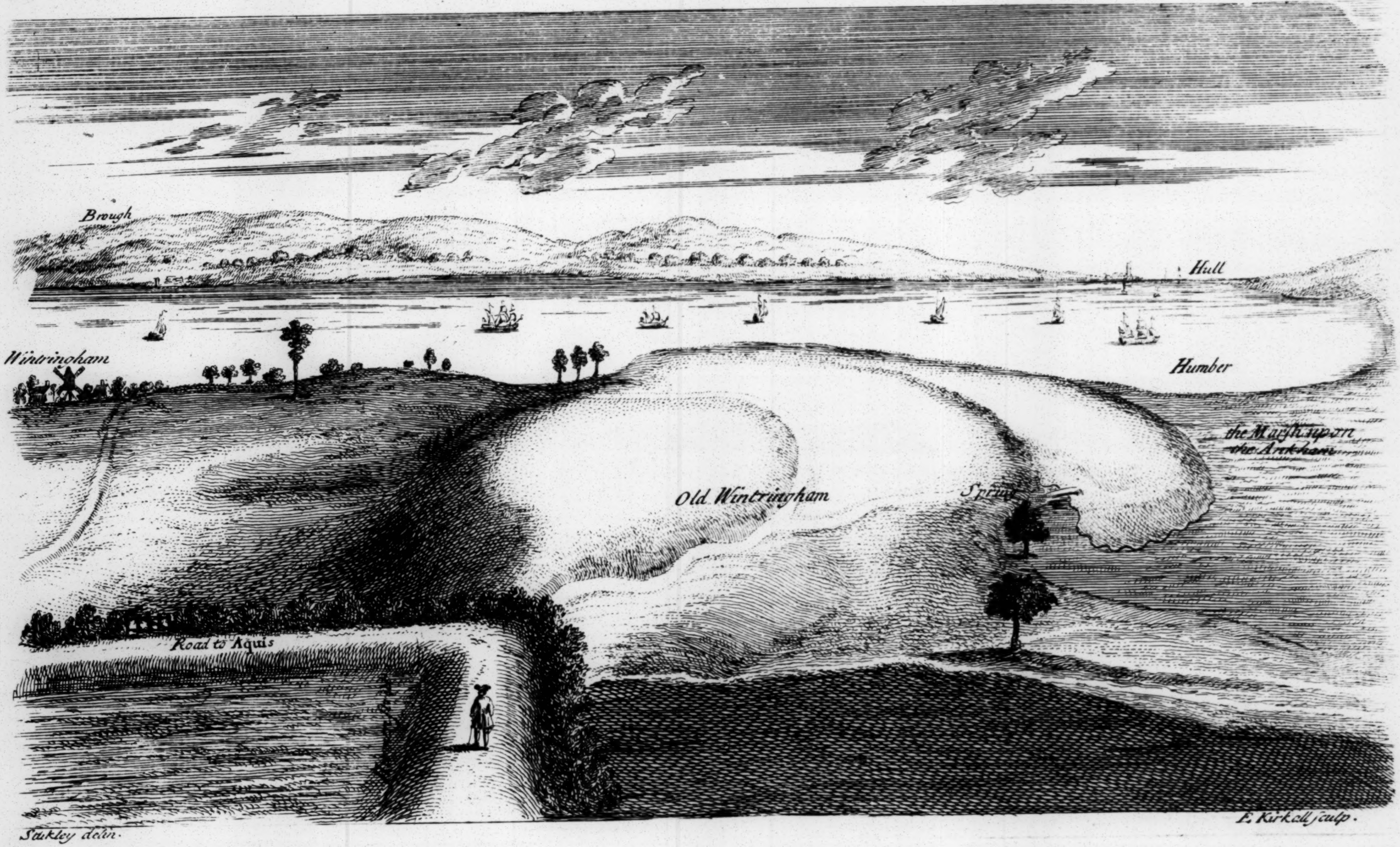

The Hermen ſtreet

Stukley delin.

E. Kirkall ſculp.

Proſpect of Ancaſter. July 20. 1724.

16. 2ᵈ The Scite of the Roman town at Wintringham. 24. July 1724. ABONTRVS.


Brough
Hull
Wintringham
Humber
the Marsh upon the Ankham
Old Wintringham
Spring
Road to Aquis

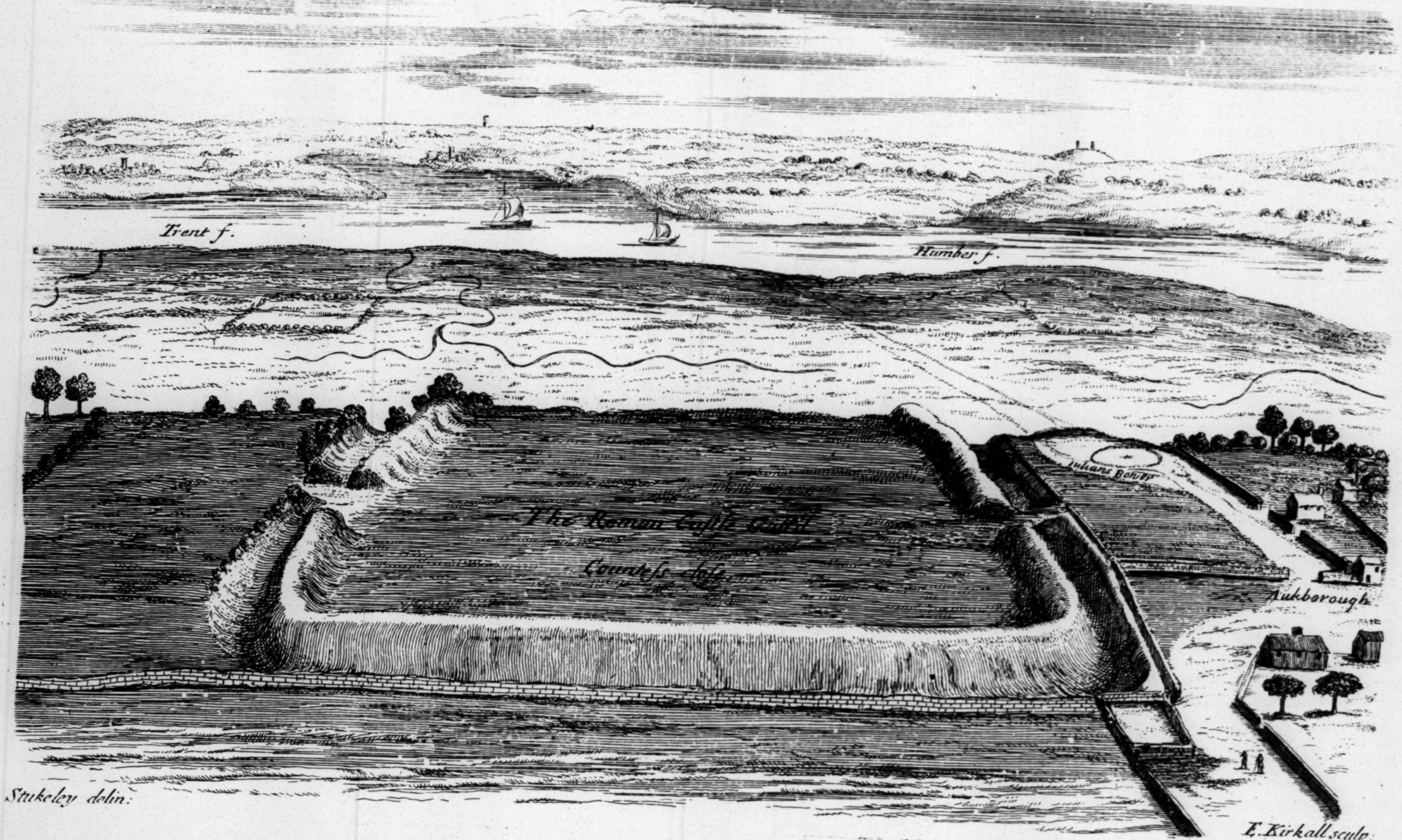
Stukley delin.

E. Kirkall sculp.

[illegible]

17 · 2d

Proſpect of Aukborough Aquis of the Romans 24 July 1724.

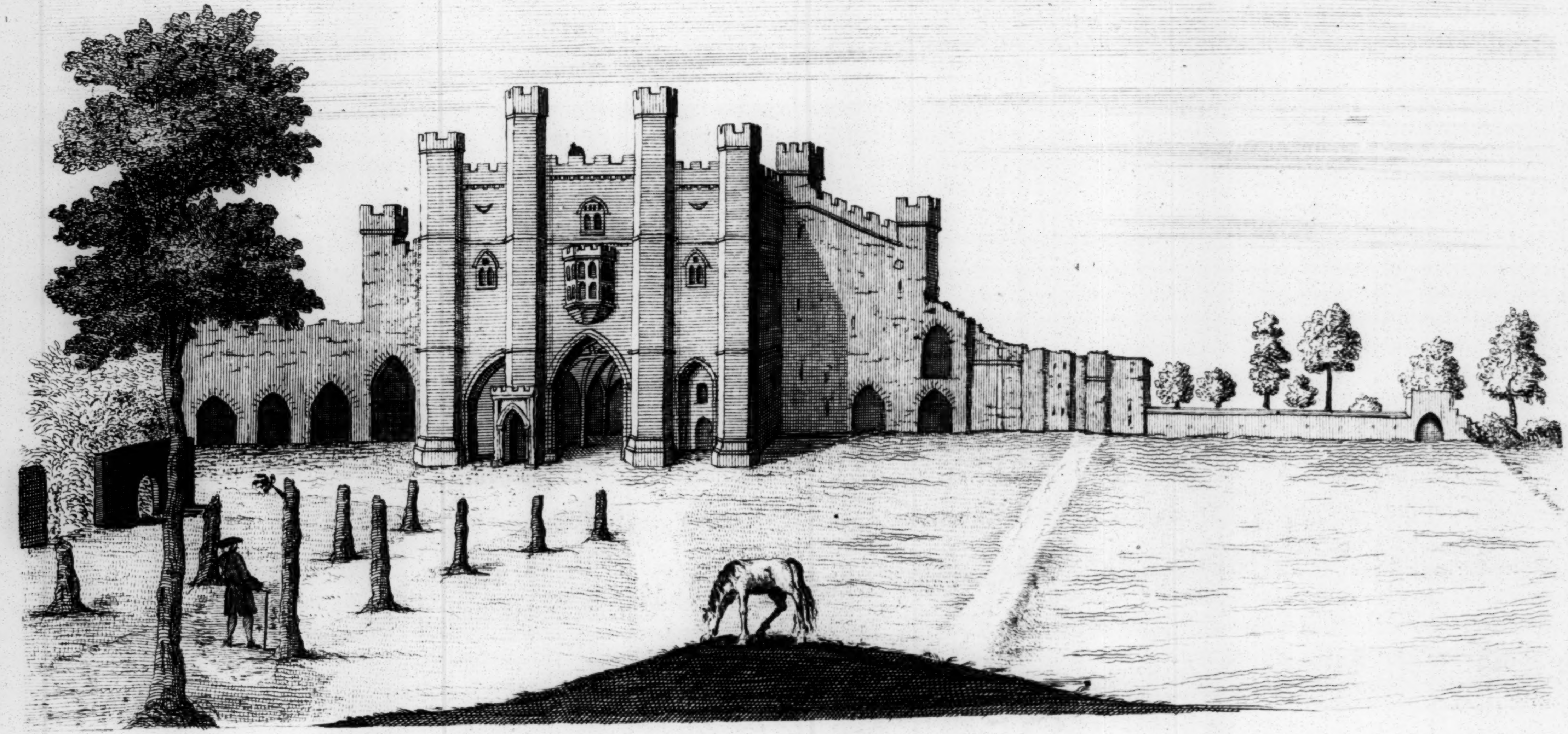

Trent f.
Humber f.
The Roman Caſtle call'd
Counteſs Cloſe
Julians Bower
Aukborough

Stukeley delin:

E. Kirkall sculp:

18 - 2^{d}

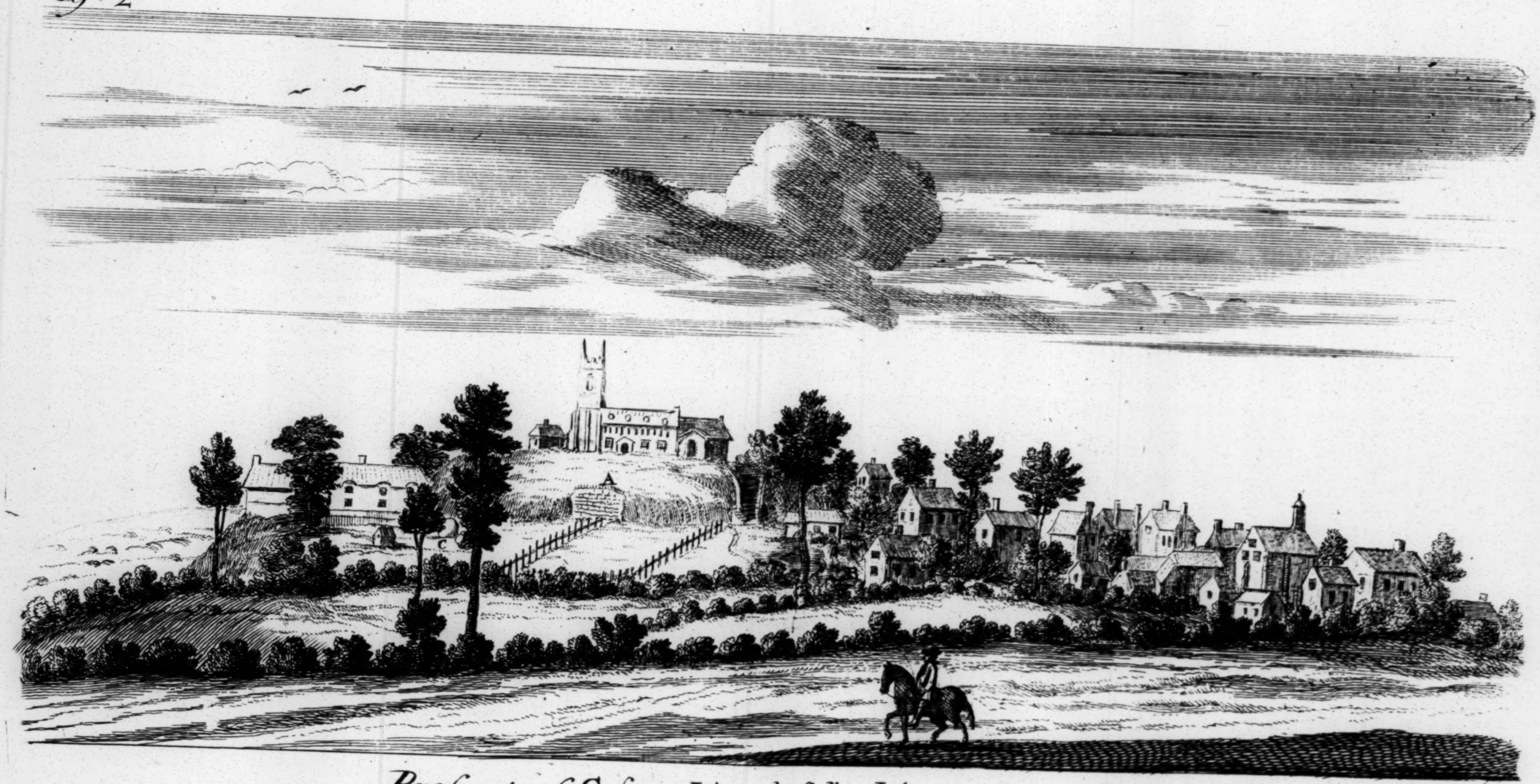
Inſide view of Thornton College gate houſe July 26 1724



Stukeley del.

I.Harris Scul

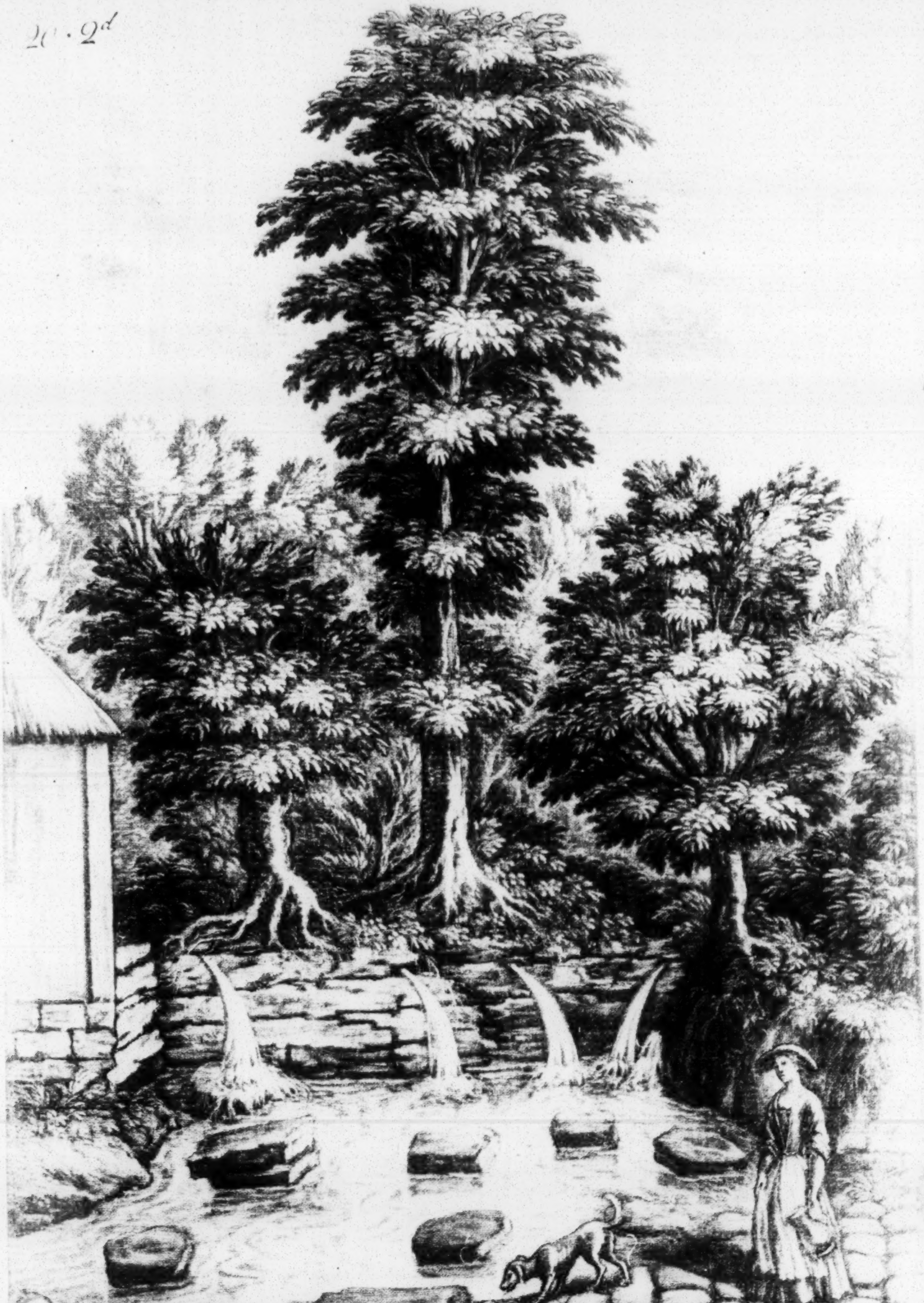
19 · 2^{d}



Proſpect of Caſter Lincolnſh^{r} July 26 1724 . A Roman Town.

Stukeley del: A. a piece of the Roman wall of the Caſtle . B, the Spring . C. another piece of the Roman wall. E. Kirkall sculp

20 · 2d

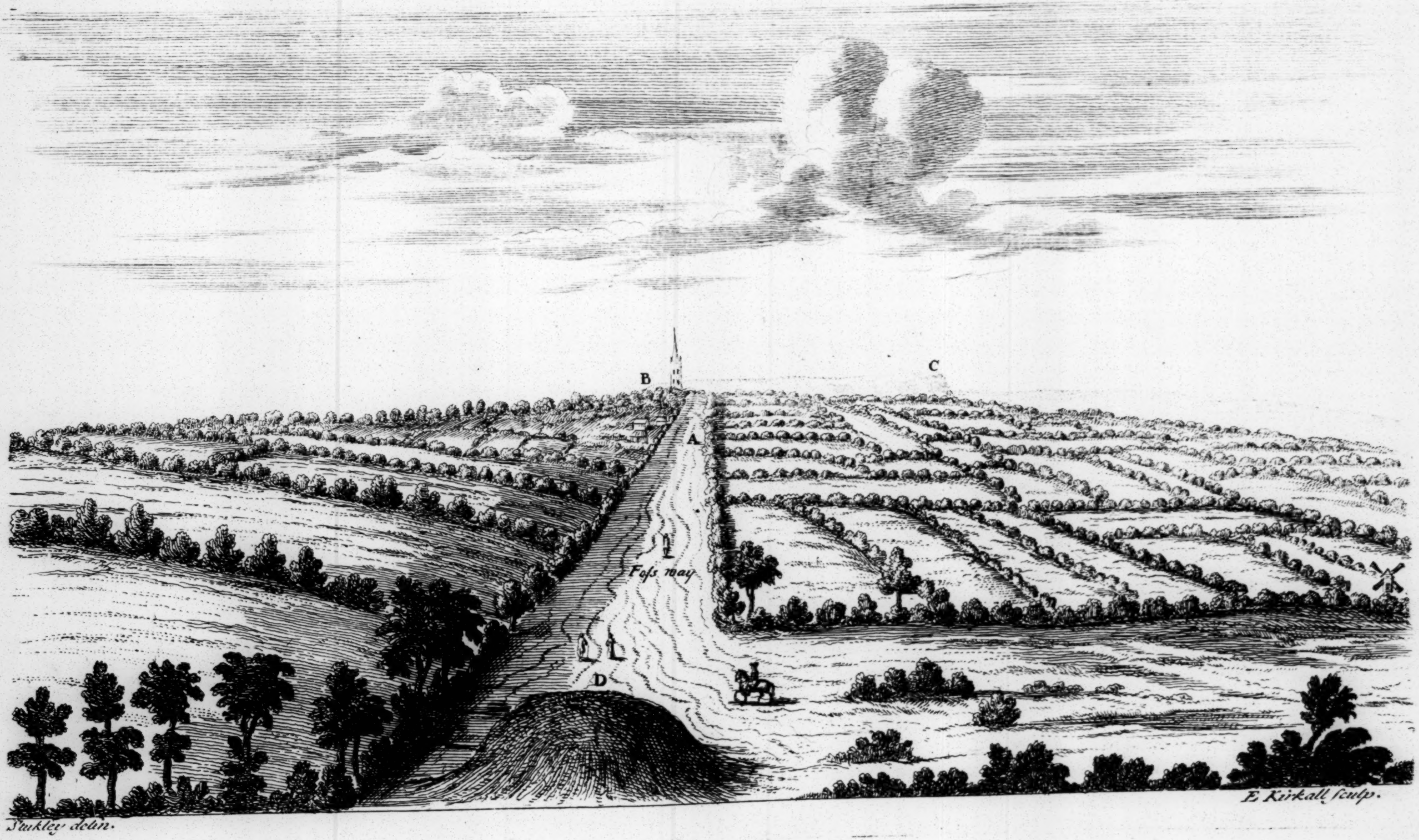


Spring at Cilton in Lancashire July 20 1784 by R[illegible] W[illegible]

21·2^d^

Prospect of Crocolana *from Potter hill. Sept. 7. 1722.*

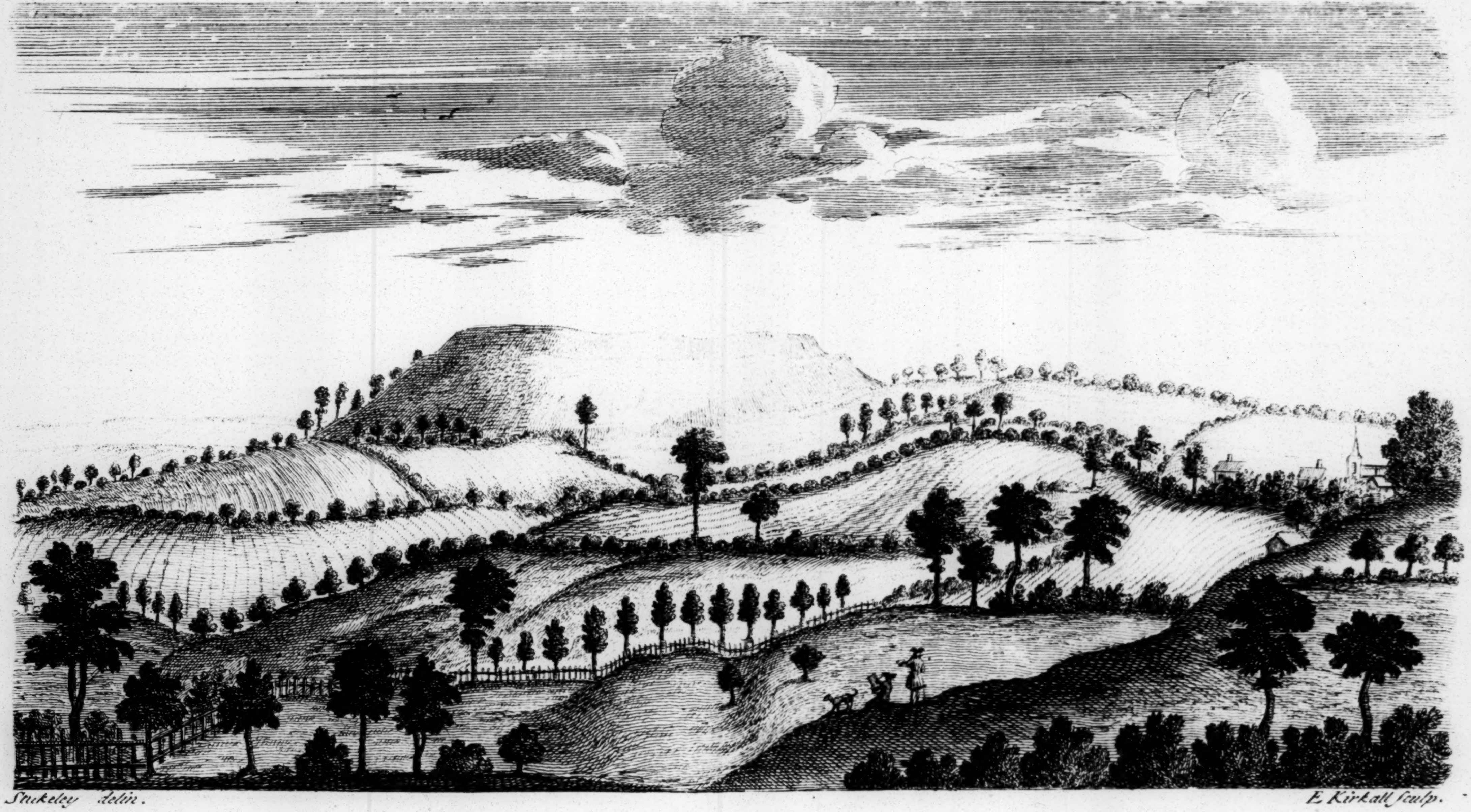
A. *Brough the Roman City.* B. *Newark.* C. *the cliff by the Trent.* D. *Potter hill.*



Stukley delin.

E. Kirkall sculp.

22. 2d Proſpect of Burrow hill from the Leiceſter road. Sep. 8. 1722. VERNOMETVM.

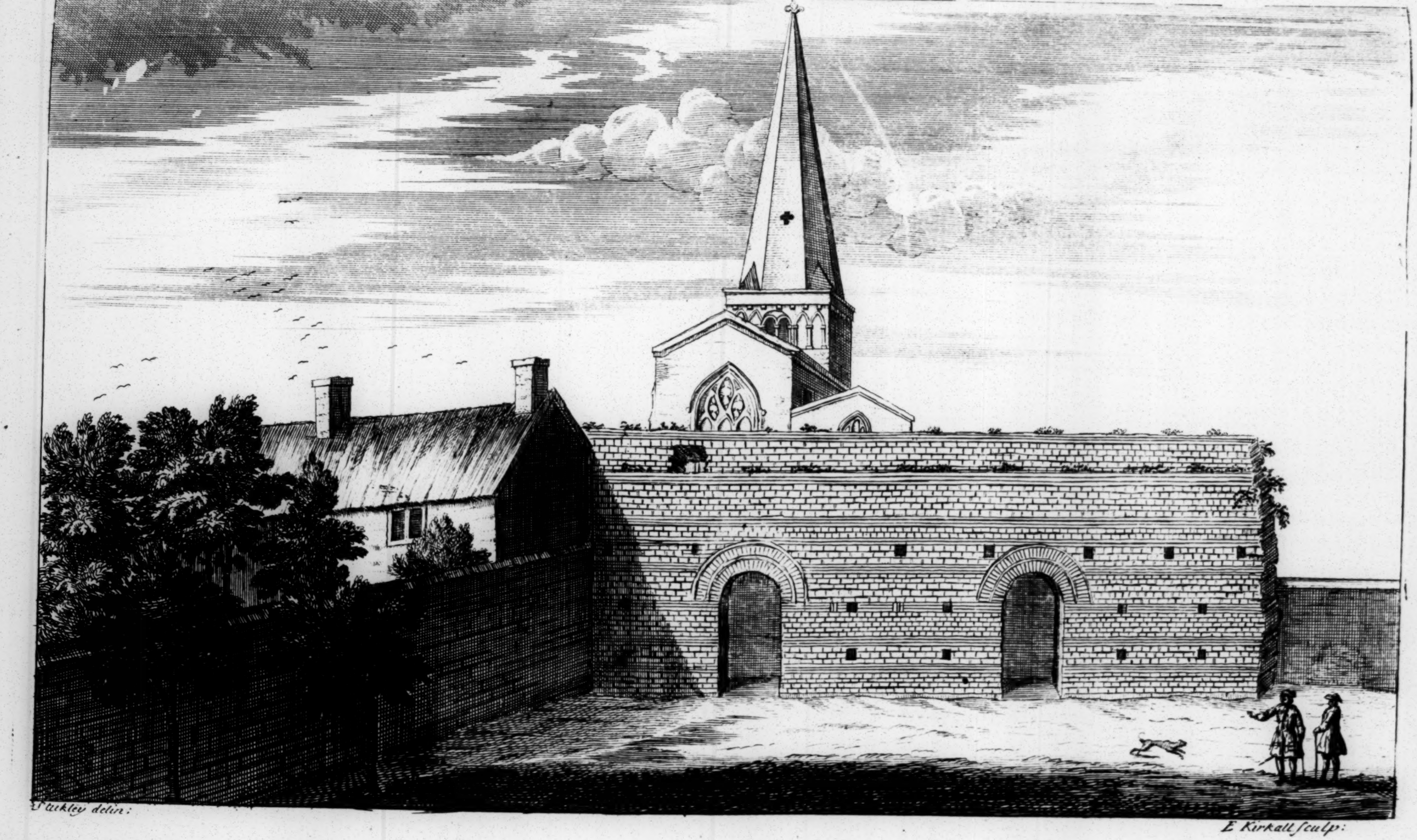


Stukeley delin. E. Kirkall ſculp.

Willo Cheselden Chirurgo peritiſsimo, Amico Tab. dd. W. Stukeley.

23 · 2d

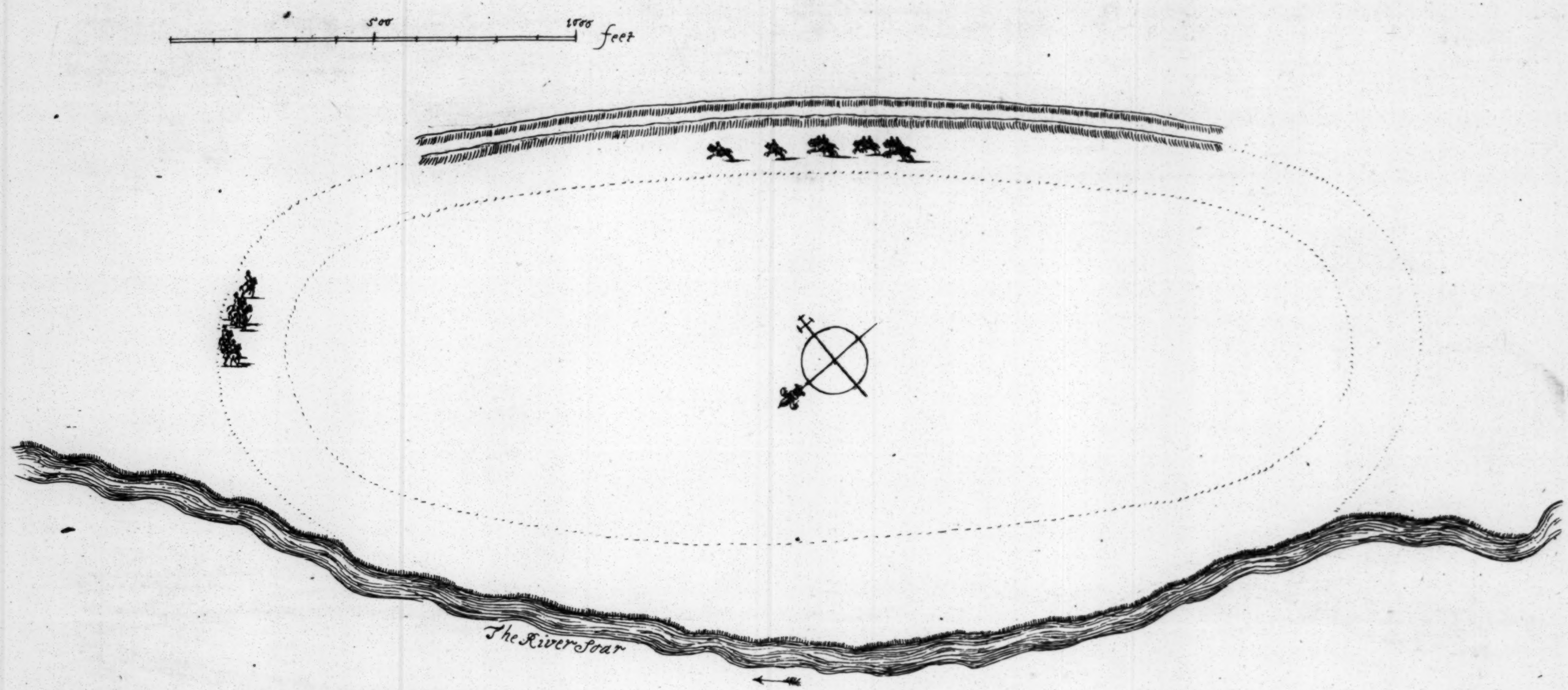
The weſt ſide of the roman building *at* LEICESTER *Sept. 8. 1722.*



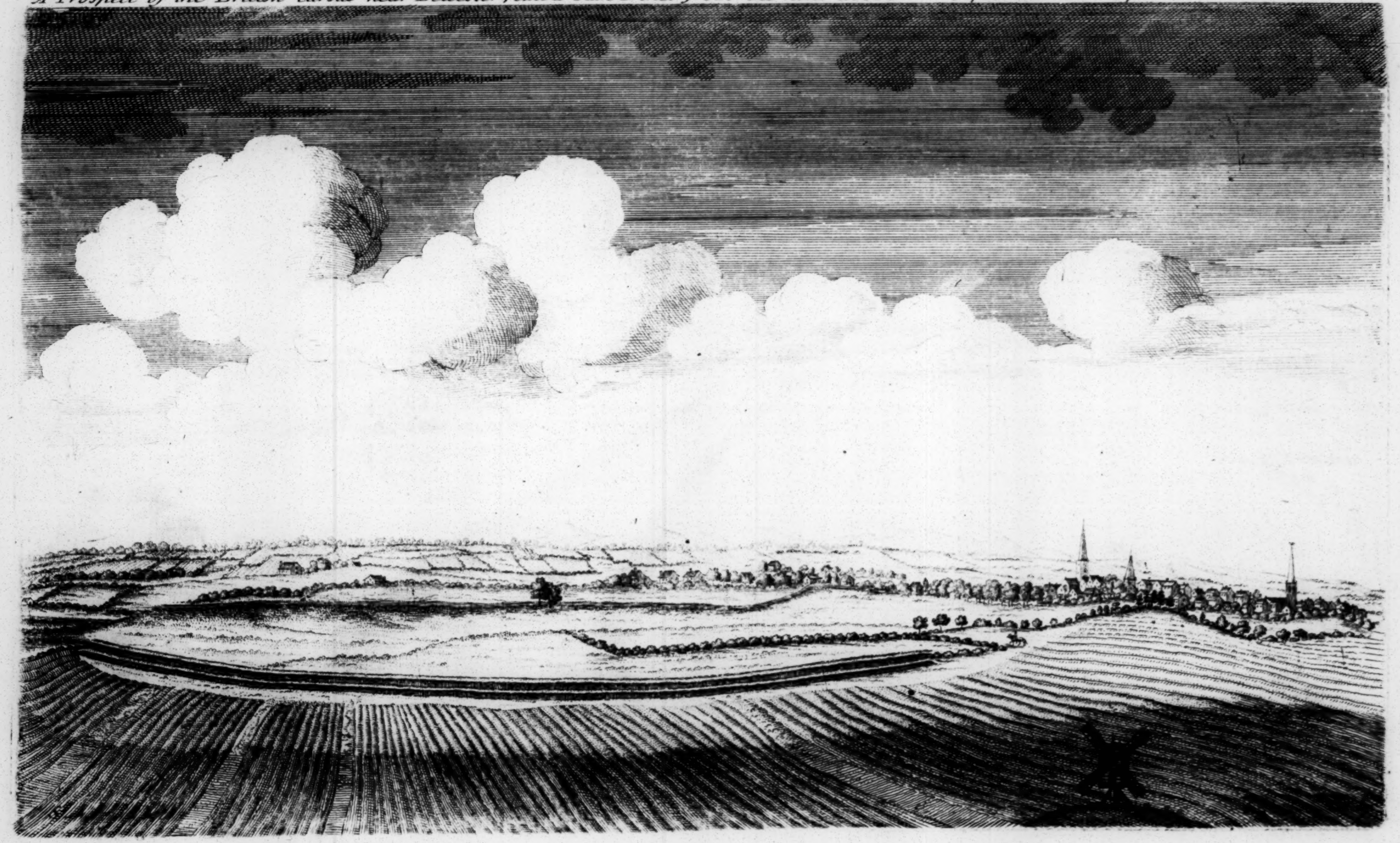
Stukley delin:

E Kirkall ſculp:

21·2d

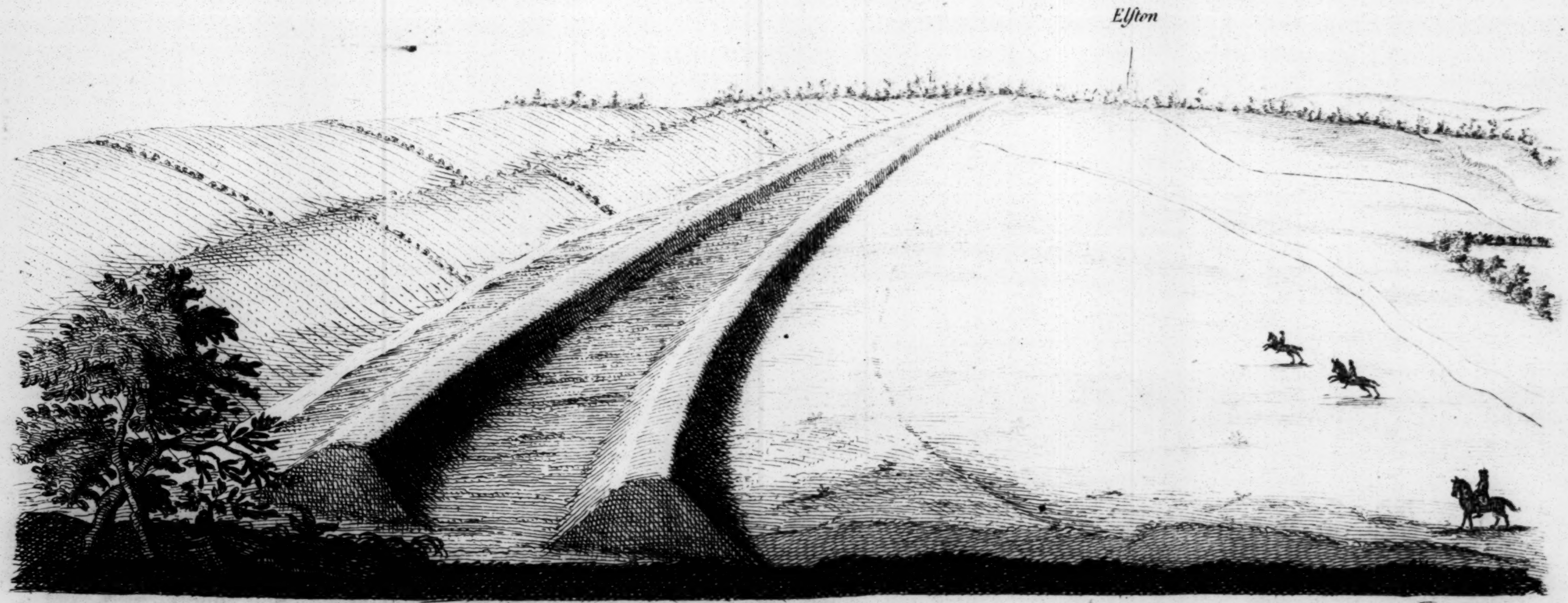

500
1000 feet
The River Soar

A Prospect of the British Cursus near Leicester, call'd Raw Dikes from the hills above. September 10. 1722.



26. 2d

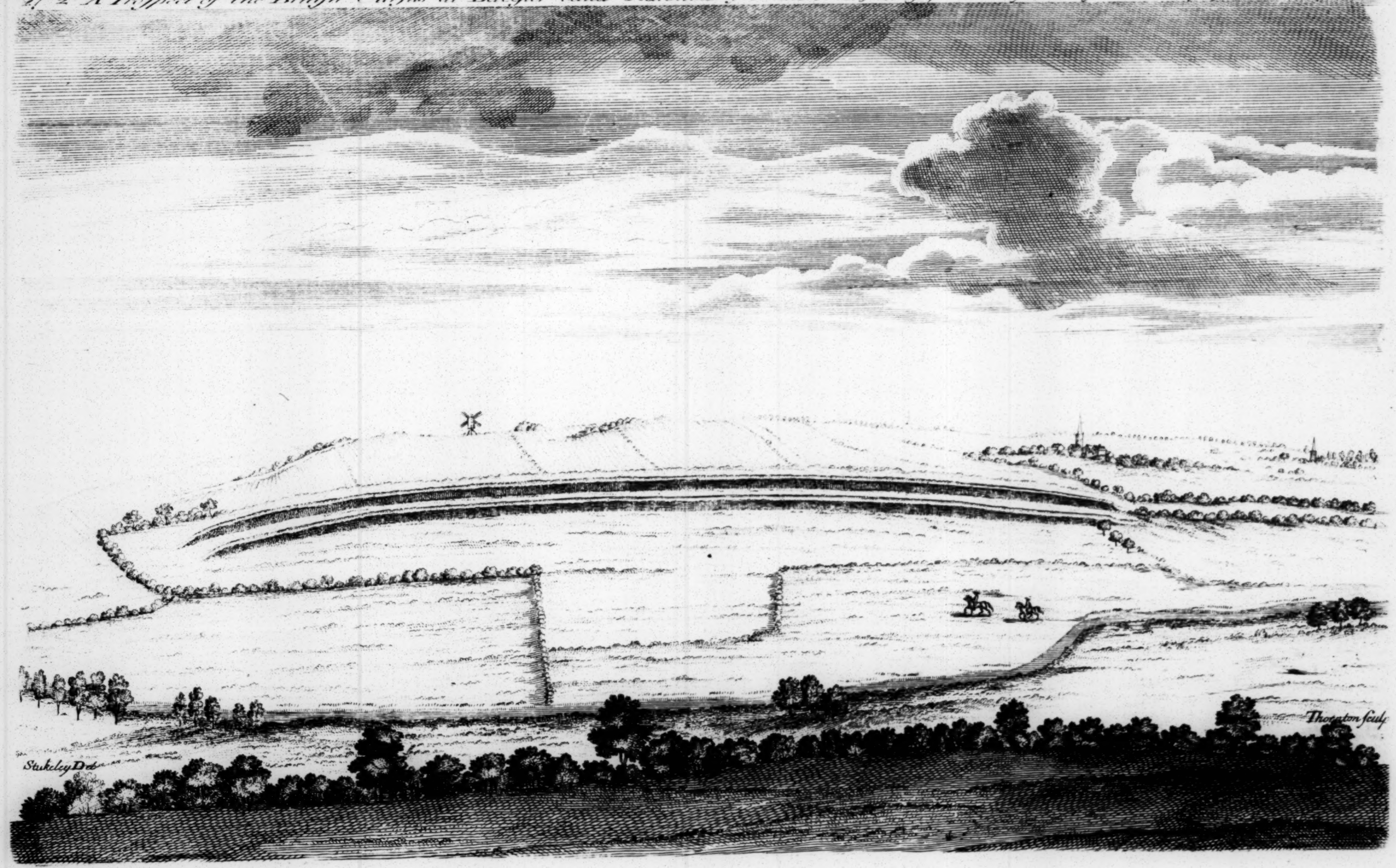
The Side View of the British Curſus at Leiceſter Sep. 10. 1722.



Stukeley. del.

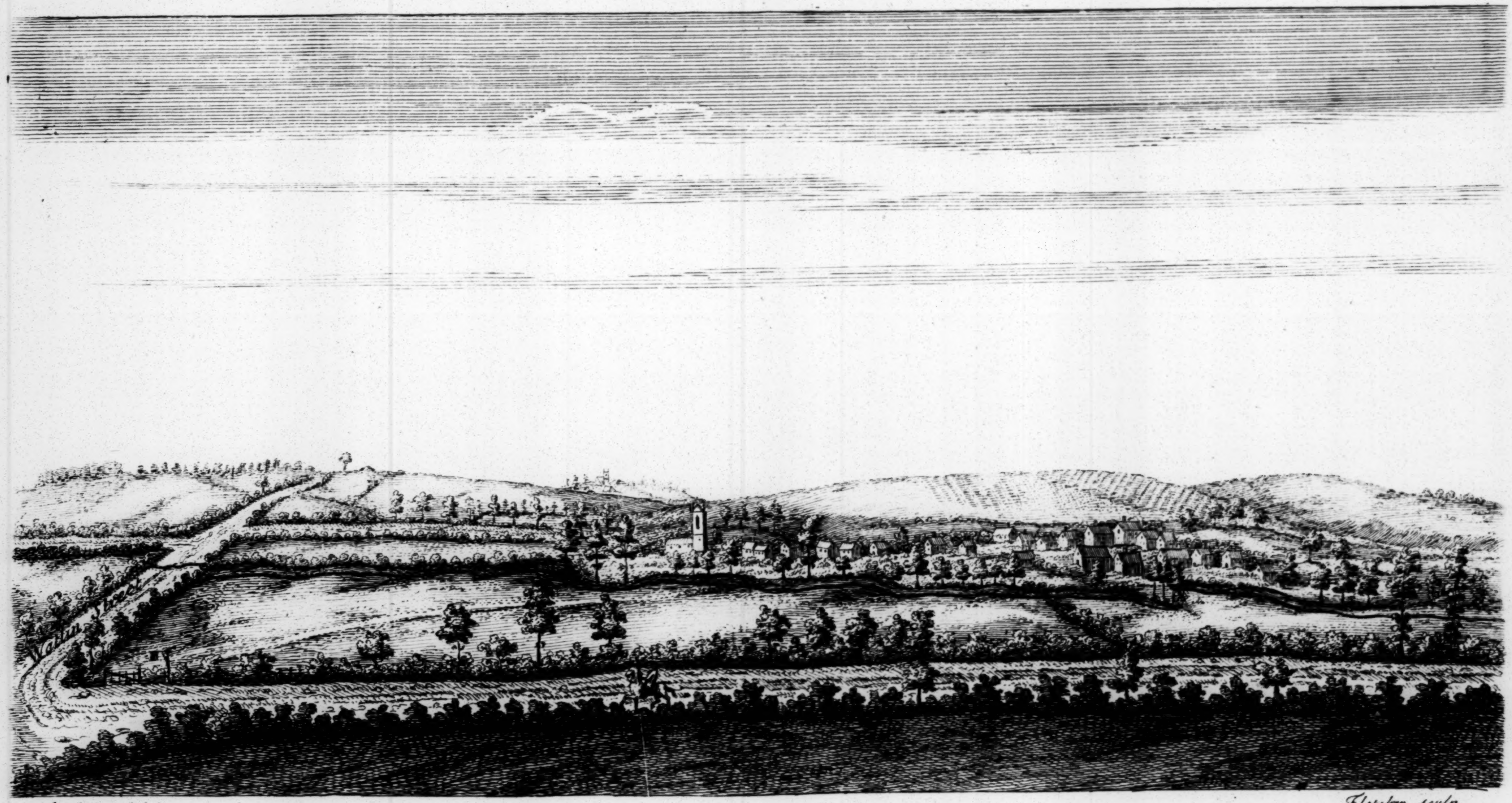
I. V.der Gucht Sculp.

27. 2d A Proſpect of the Britiſh Curſus at Leiceſter call'd Rawdikes from the other ſide of ye River by the Foſsroad Sep. 9. 1722.


Stukeley Del.
Thornton sculp.

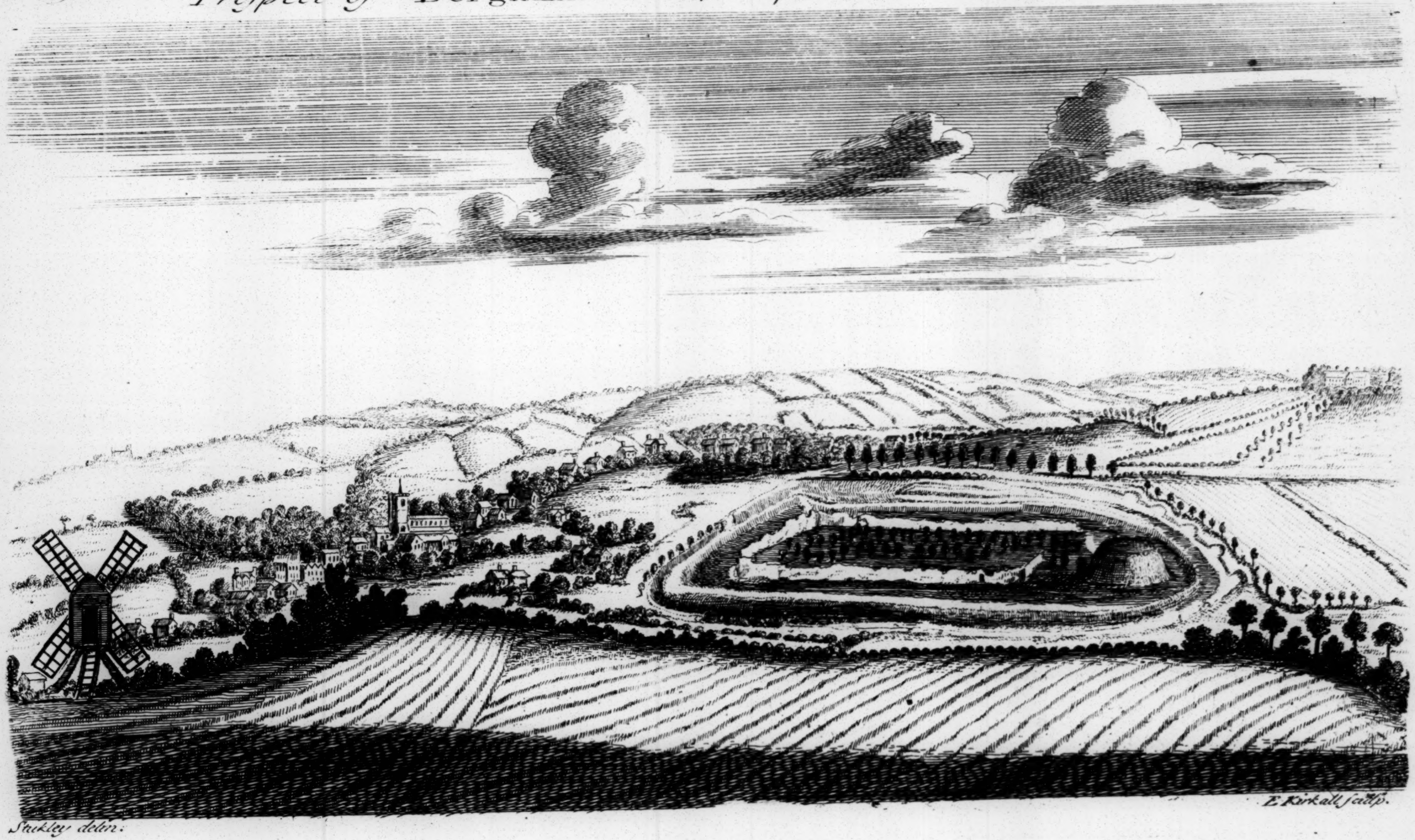
28 . 2^{d}

Prospect of Benavona *July 6.th 1725.*


Watlin Street

Stukeley delin. Fletcher sculp.

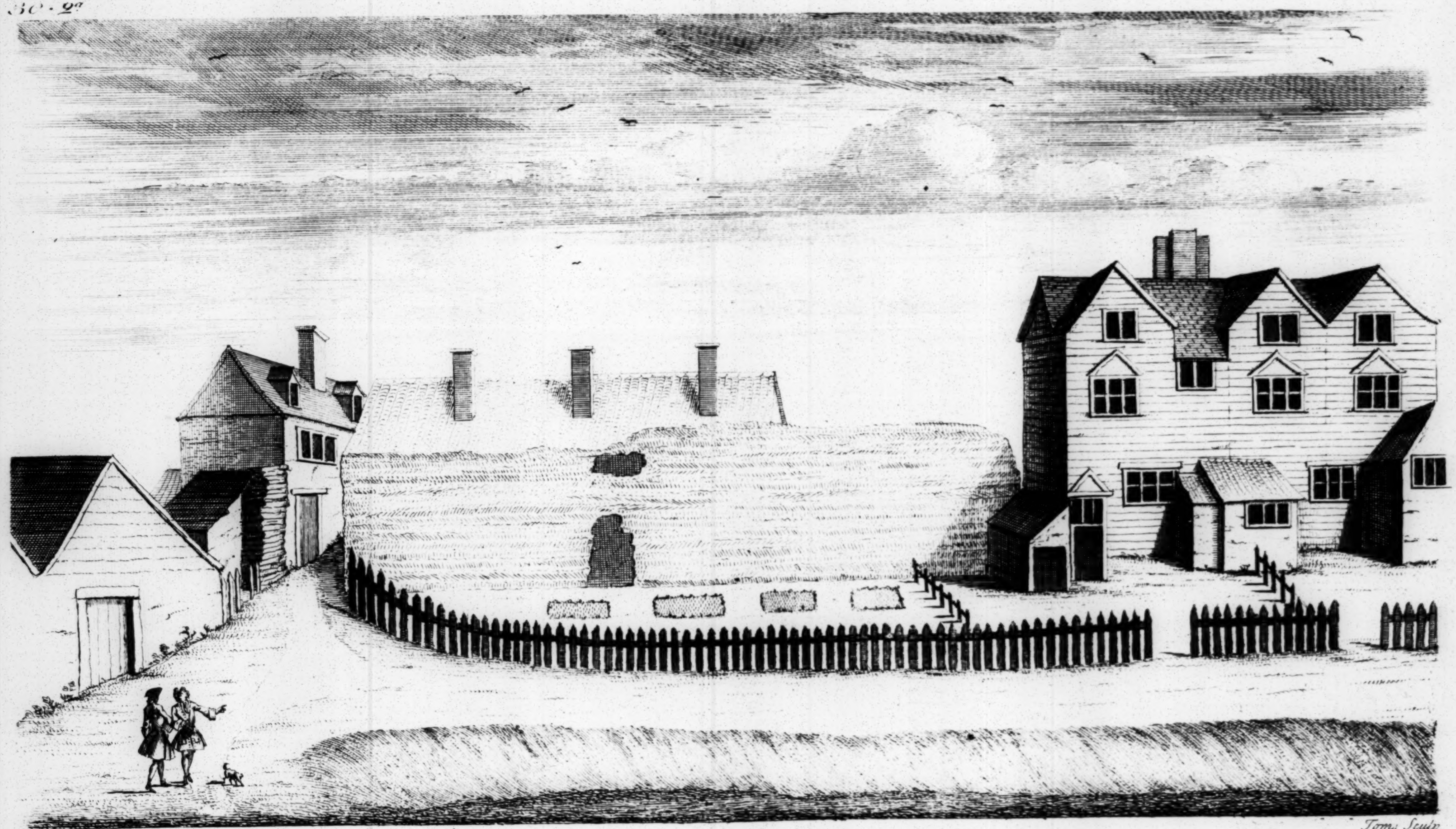
29.2d Proſpect of Berghamsted 14. Sept. 1724. DVROCOBRIVIS.



Stukley delin:

E. Kirkall sculp.

30 · 2d



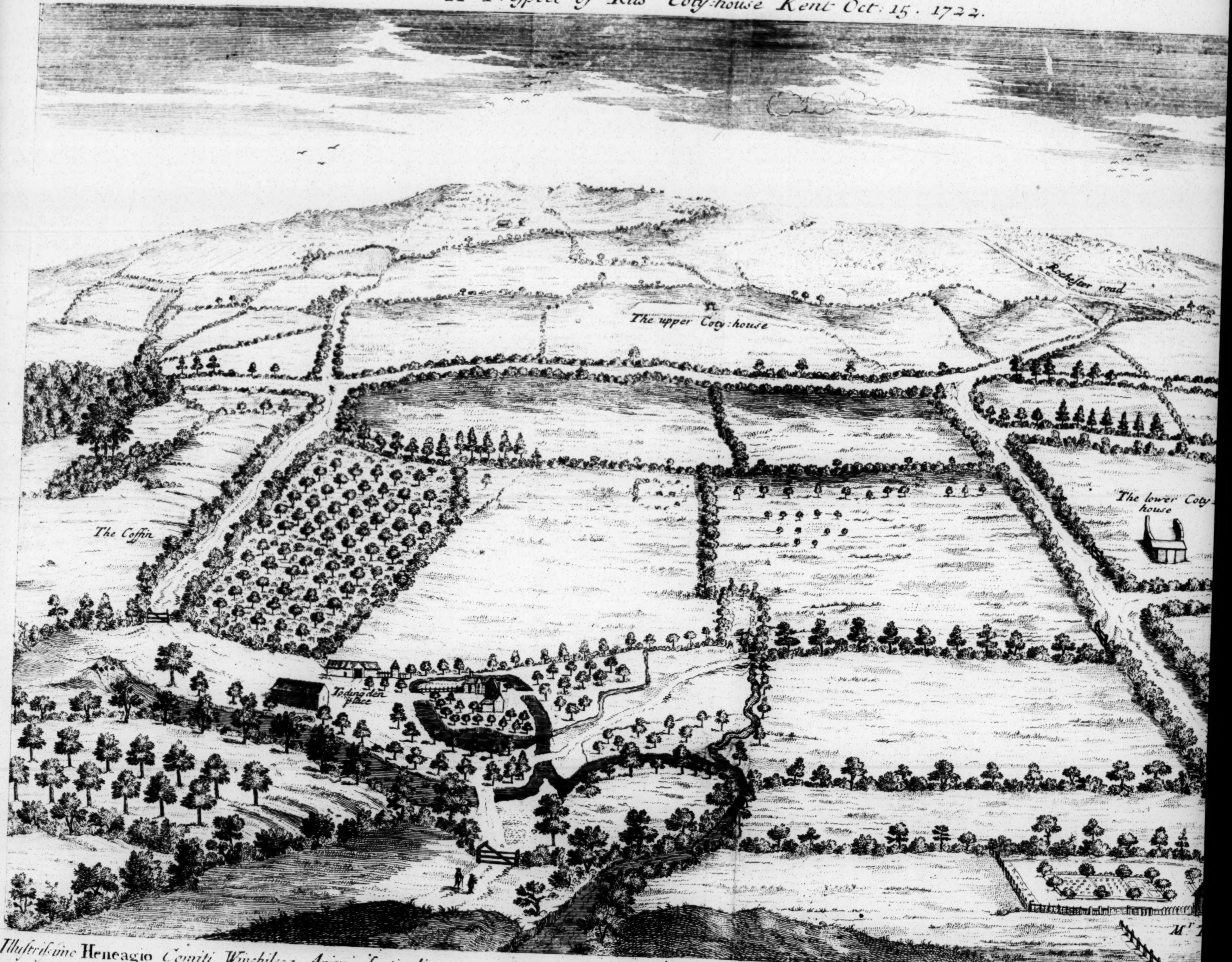
Stukeley delin

Toms Sculp.

A Piece of the Roman Wall at Rocheſter 7 Oct. 1724.

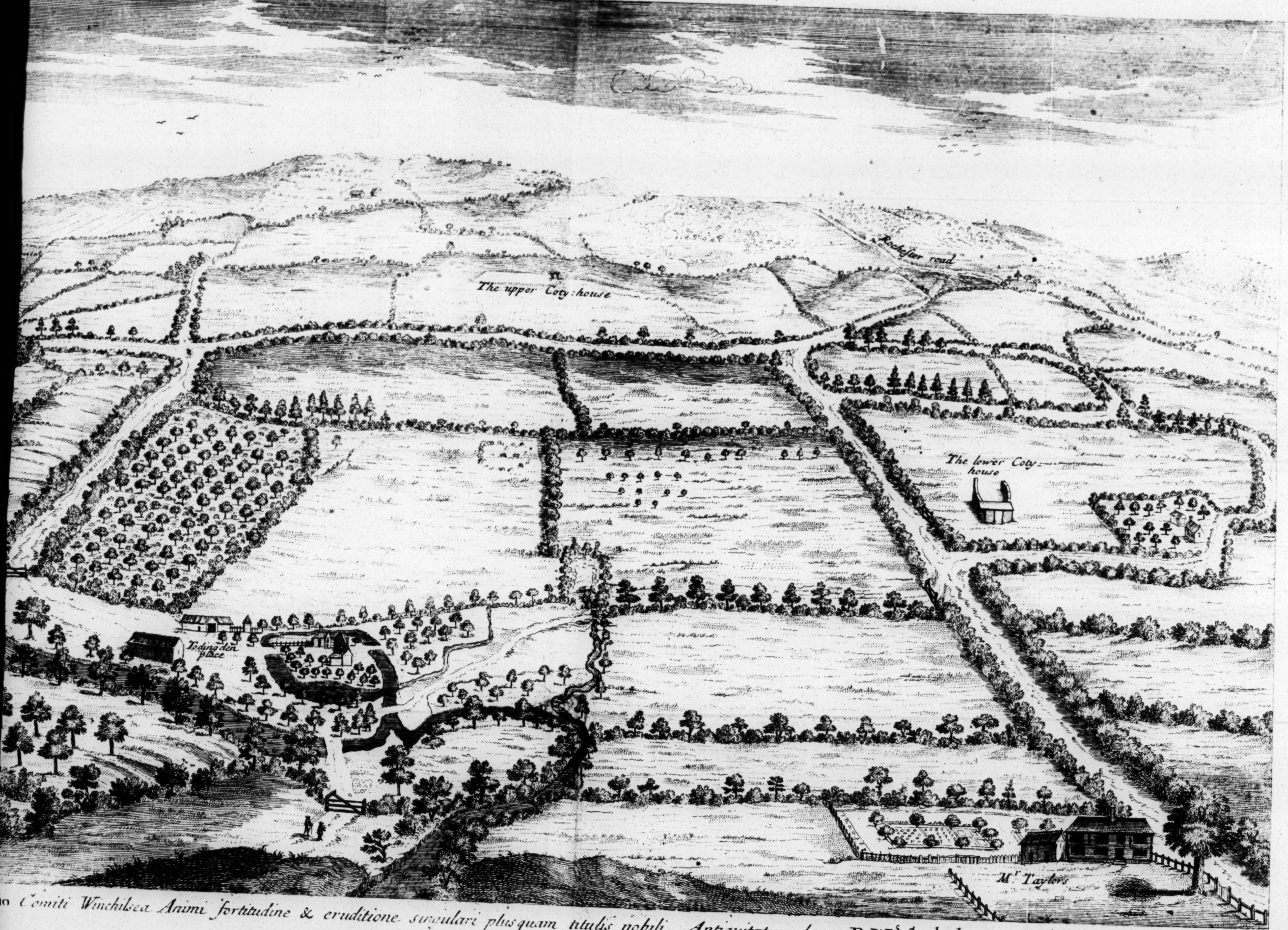
31·2^d

A Proſpect of Kits Coty:house Kent Oct. 15. 1722.


Rocheſter road
The upper Coty:house
The lower Coty house
The Coffin
Todingden Place
M^r

Illuſtriſsimo Heneagio Comiti Winchilsea Animi fortitudine & eruditione singulari plusquam titulis nobili, Antiquitatem hanc D.W.^{s} Stukeley.

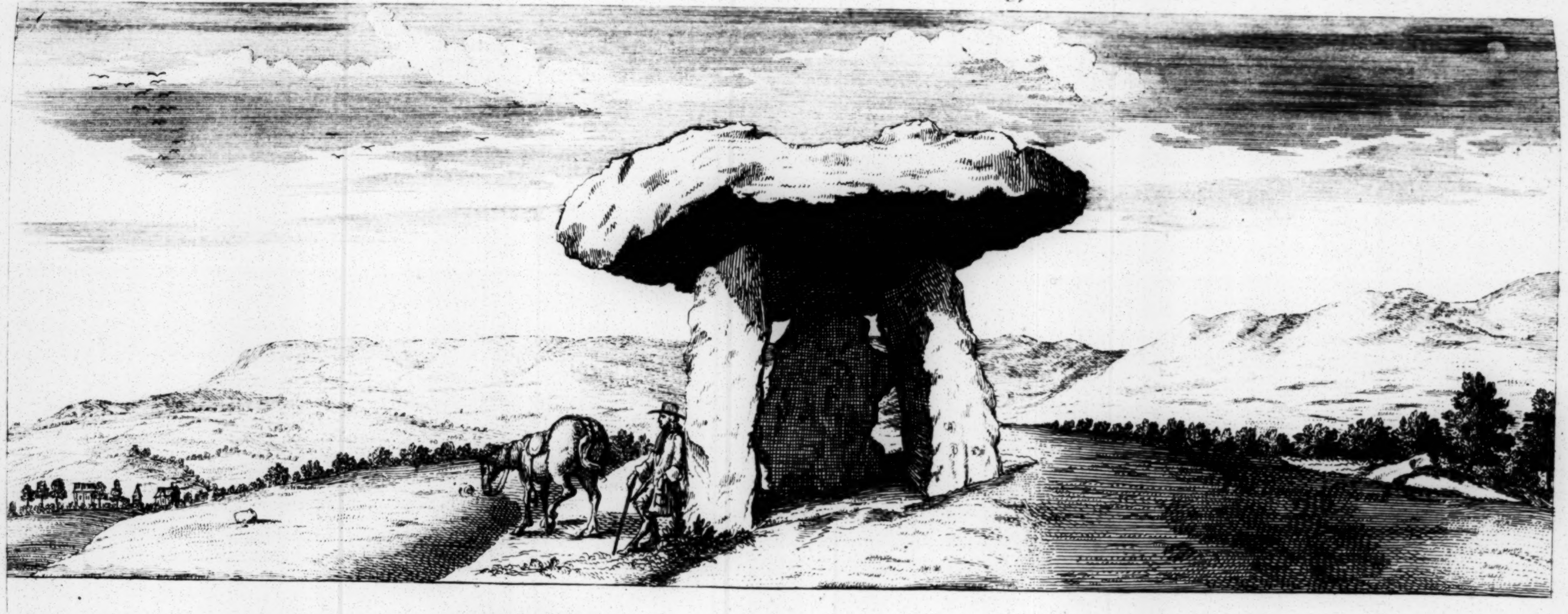
A Proſpect of Kits Coty:house Kent Oct: 15. 1722.


Rocheſter road
The upper Coty:house
The lower Coty-house
Todingden place
Mr Taylors

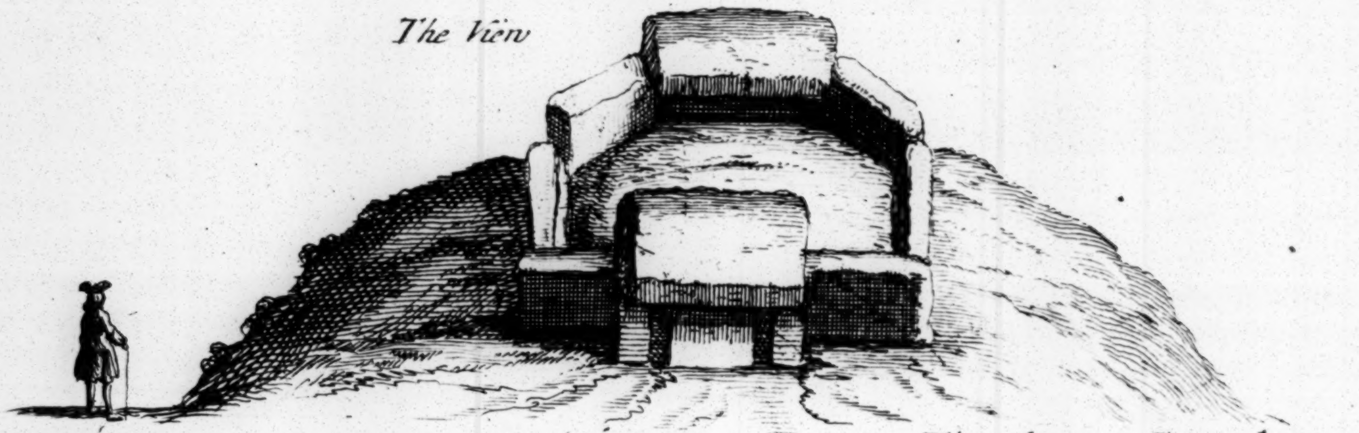
io Comiti Winchilsea Animi fortitudine & eruditione singulari plusquam titulis nobili, Antiquitatem hanc D.W.s Stukeley.

E. Kirkall sculp

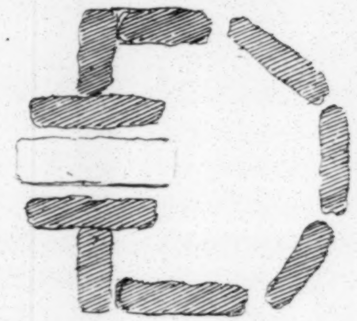
Kits Coty house 15 · Oct. 1722 · The N. E. Proſpect .



The View



The Groundplot

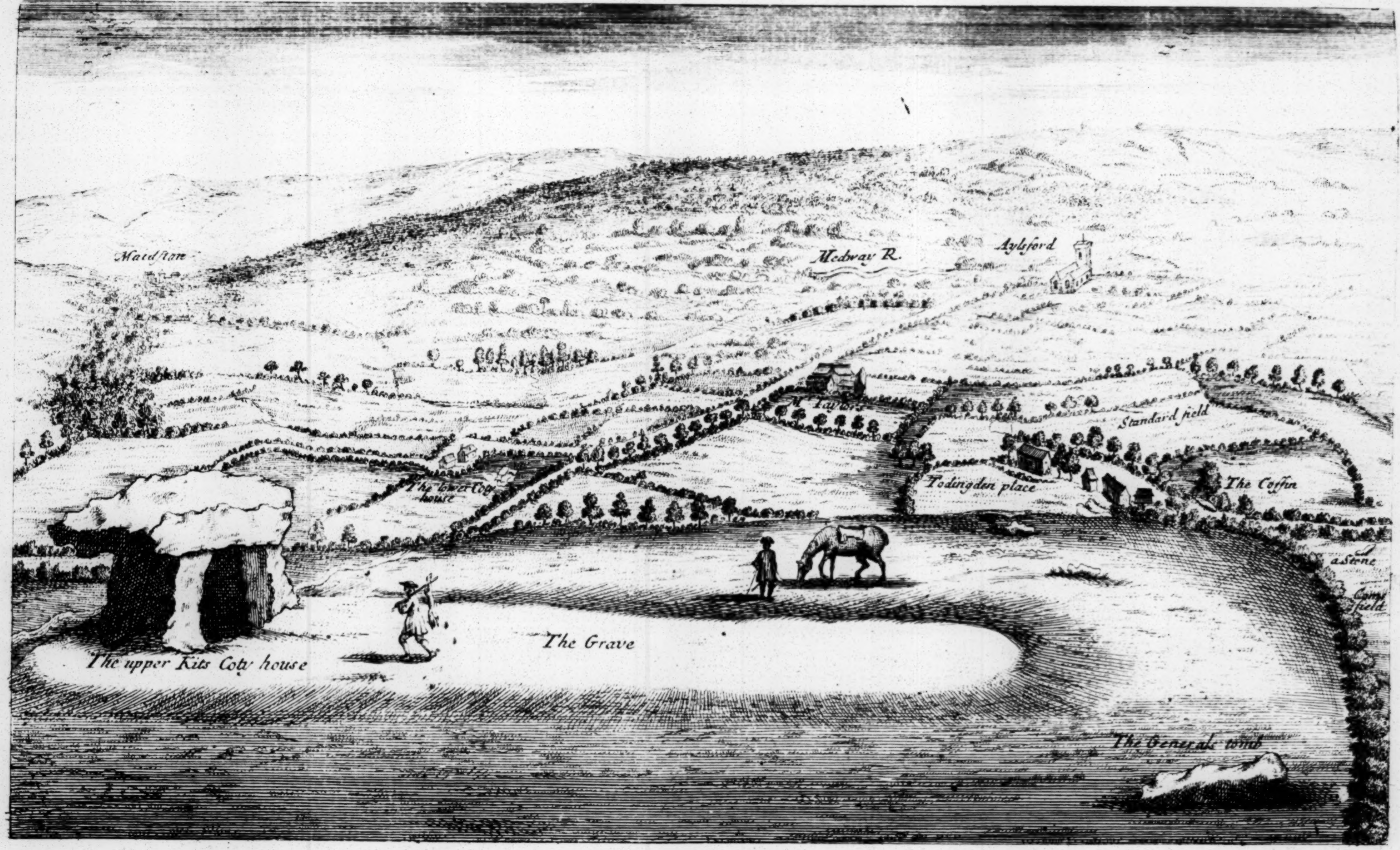


Stukeley delin:

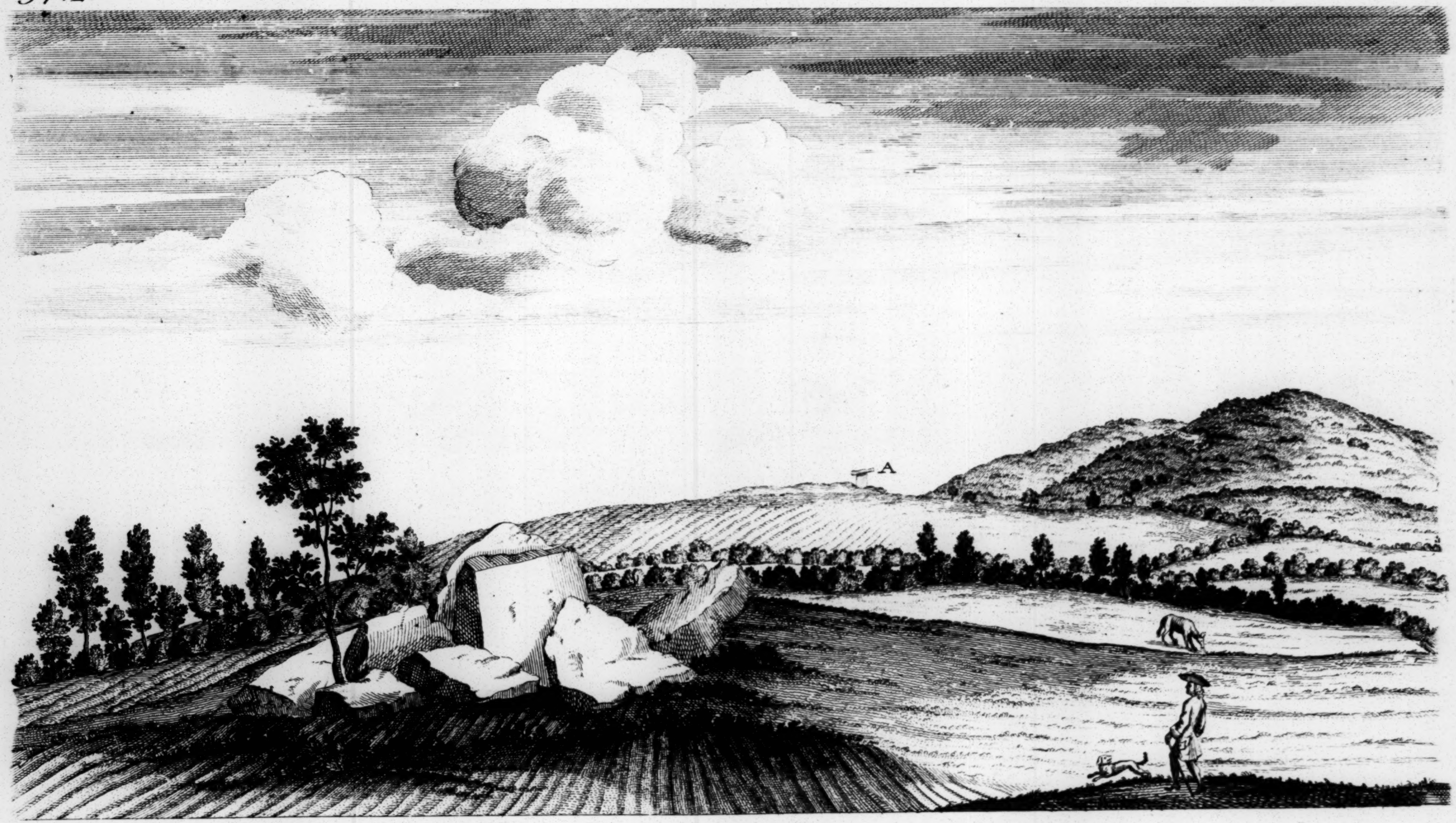
The lower Coty house

E. Kirkall sculp:

33 · 2d A Proſpect of the Country from Kits Coty houſe 15 Oct. 1722.


Maidſton
Medway R.
Aylsford
Mr Taylors
Standard field
The lower Coty house
Todingden place
The Coffin
a Stone
Corn field
The upper Kits Coty house
The Grave
The Generals tomb

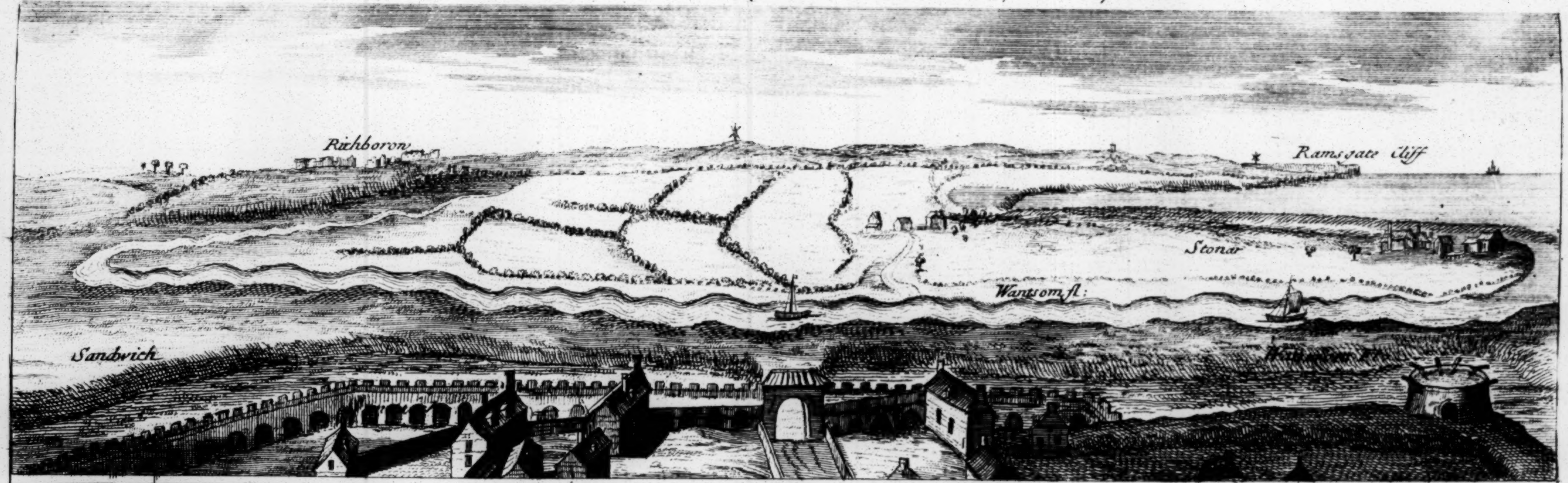
34.2^d



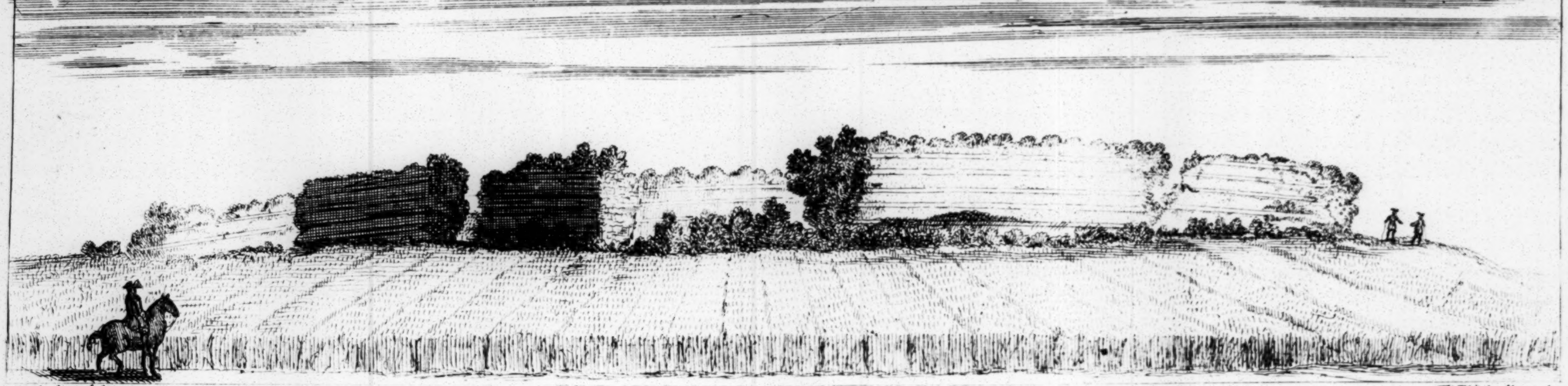
View of the Ruins of the Lower Coty house. A. The Upper Cotyhouſe.

35·2d.

View of Portus Rutupiæ from Sandwich 7. Oct. 1722.


Richboro
Ramsgate Cliff
Stonar
Wantsom fl:
Sandwich

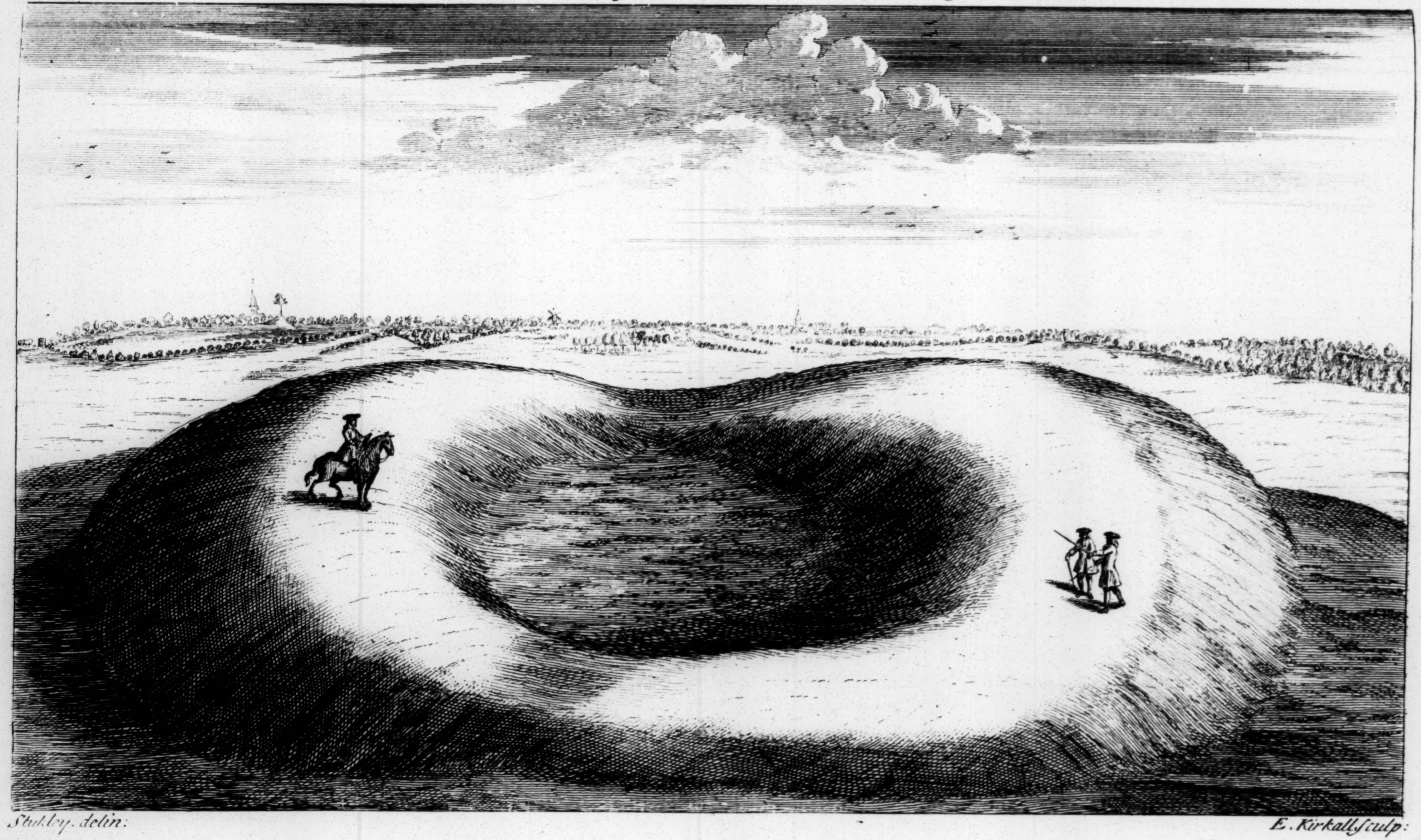
South West view of Richborough Castle.



Stukeley delin.

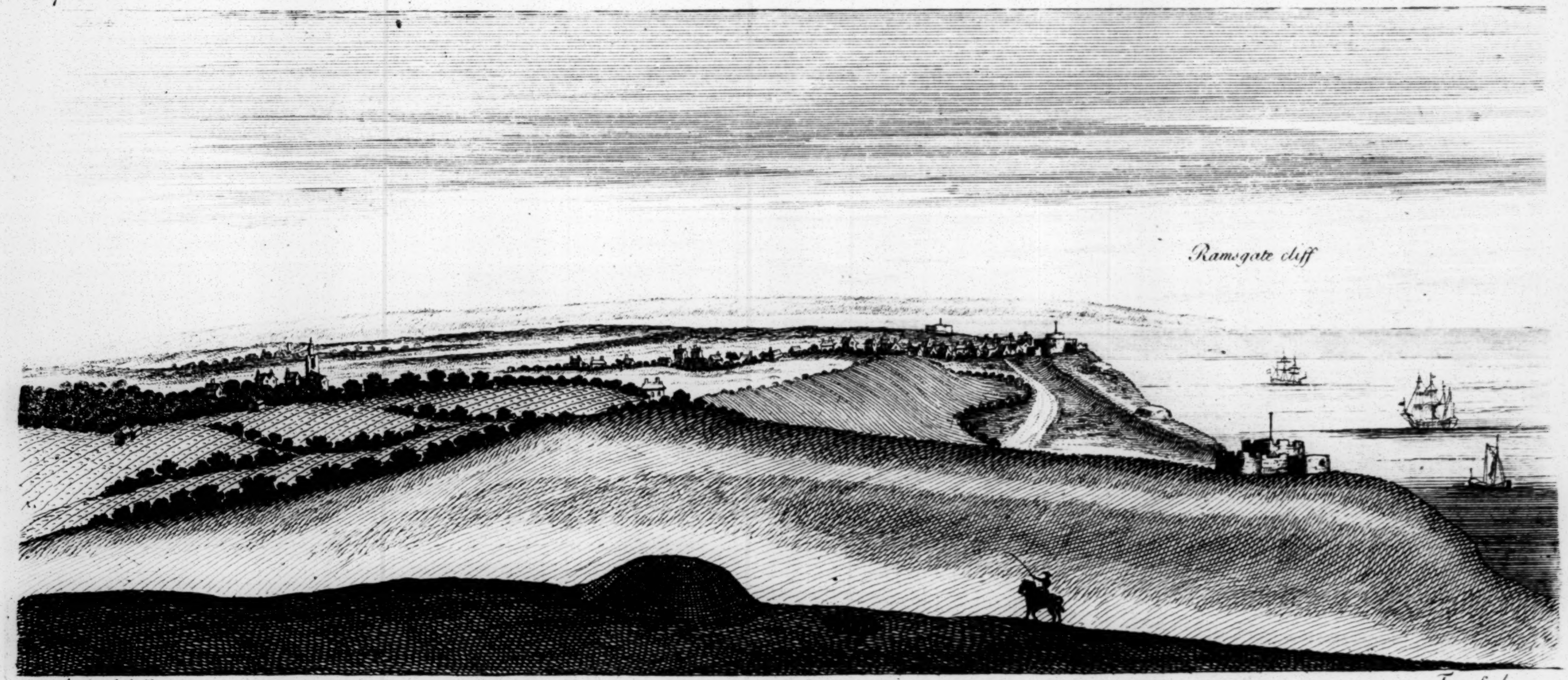
E. Kirkall sculp.

36. 2^{d} *The Remains of the* Caſtrenſian Amphitheater *at Richborough Caſtle. Oct. 7. 172$\overset{2}{4}$.*



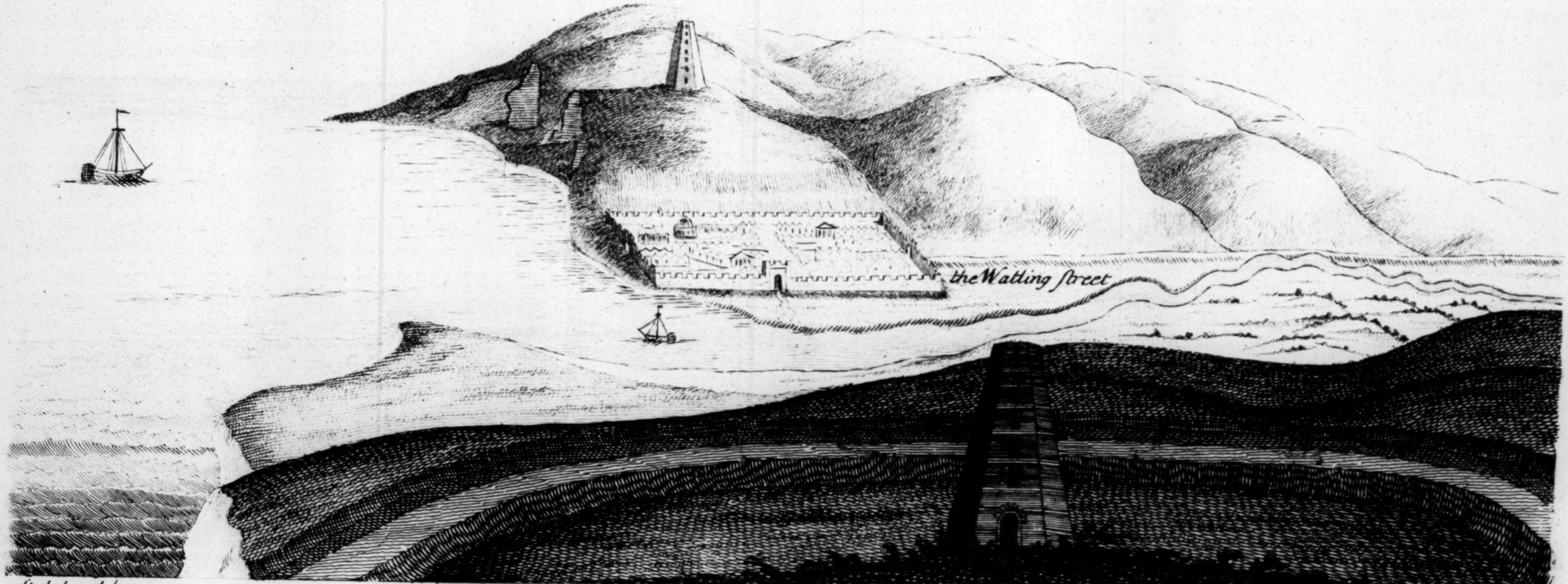
Stukley. delin: *E. Kirkall ſculp:*

37 . 2^{d}


Ramsgate cliff

Stukeley delin. *Toms Sculp.*

A Proſpect towards Deal from yͤ Barrow South of Walmer Caſtle

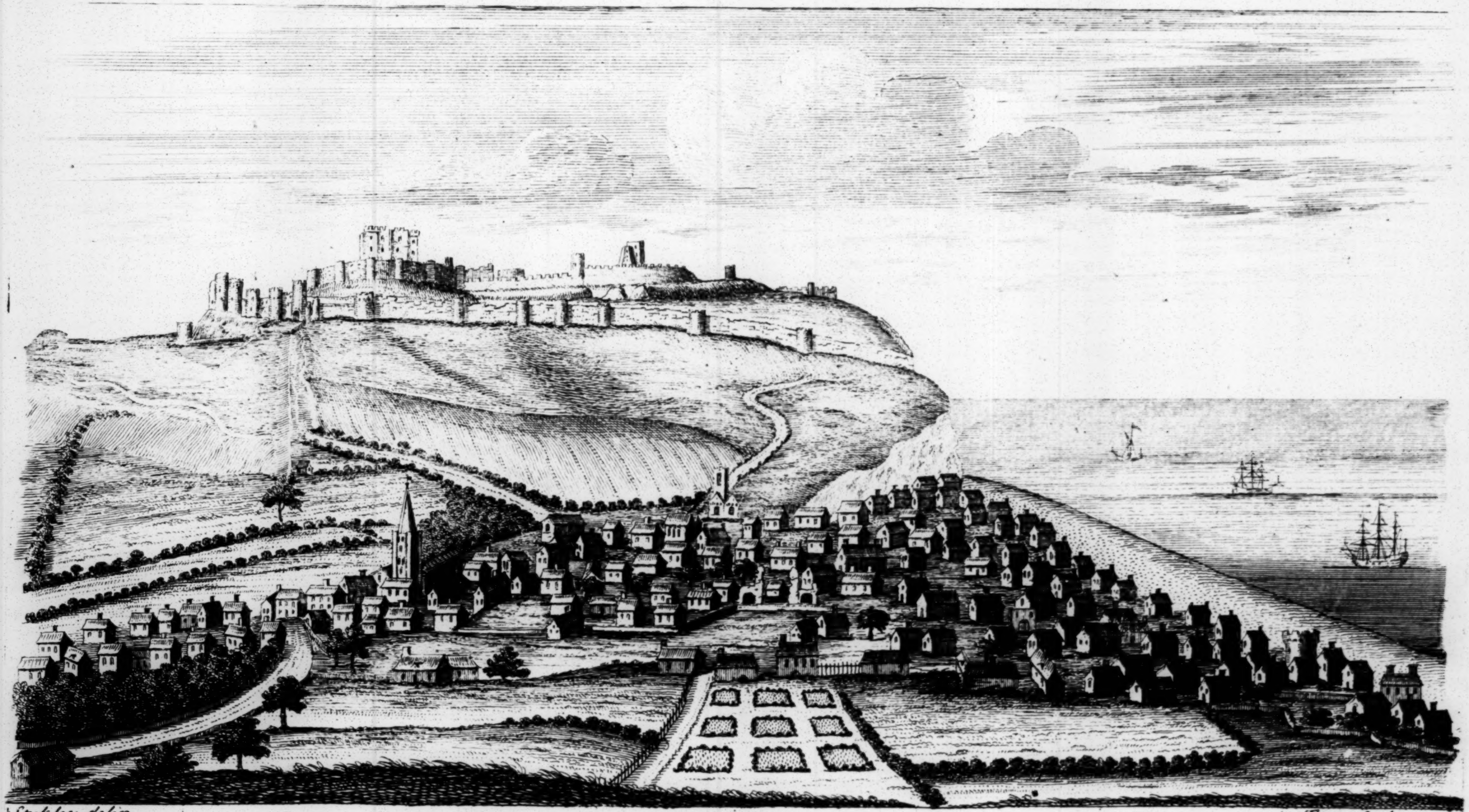

the Watling street

Stukeley delin.

The Appeareance of the Roman **DVBRIS**

Toms Sculp.

39 . 2d

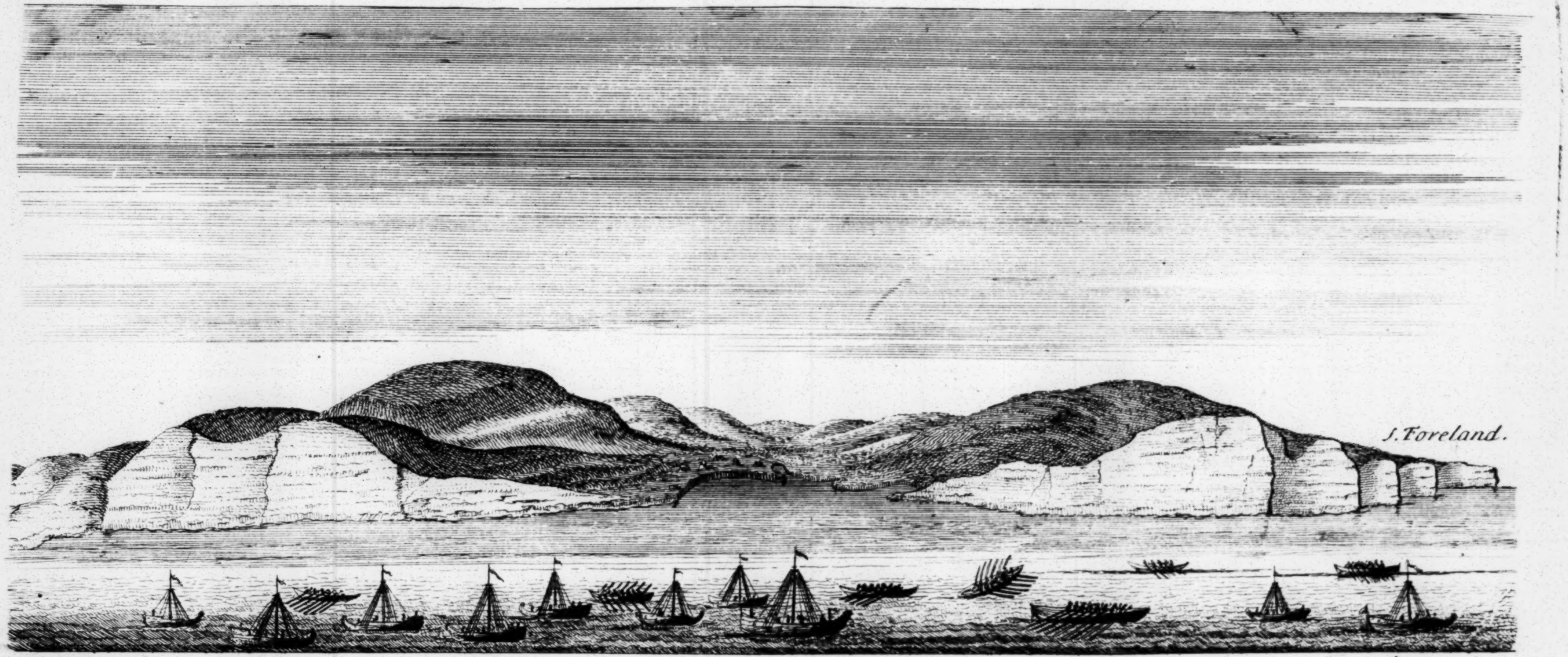


Stukley delin.

Toms sculp.

The Proſpect of DOVER 9 Oct. 1724.

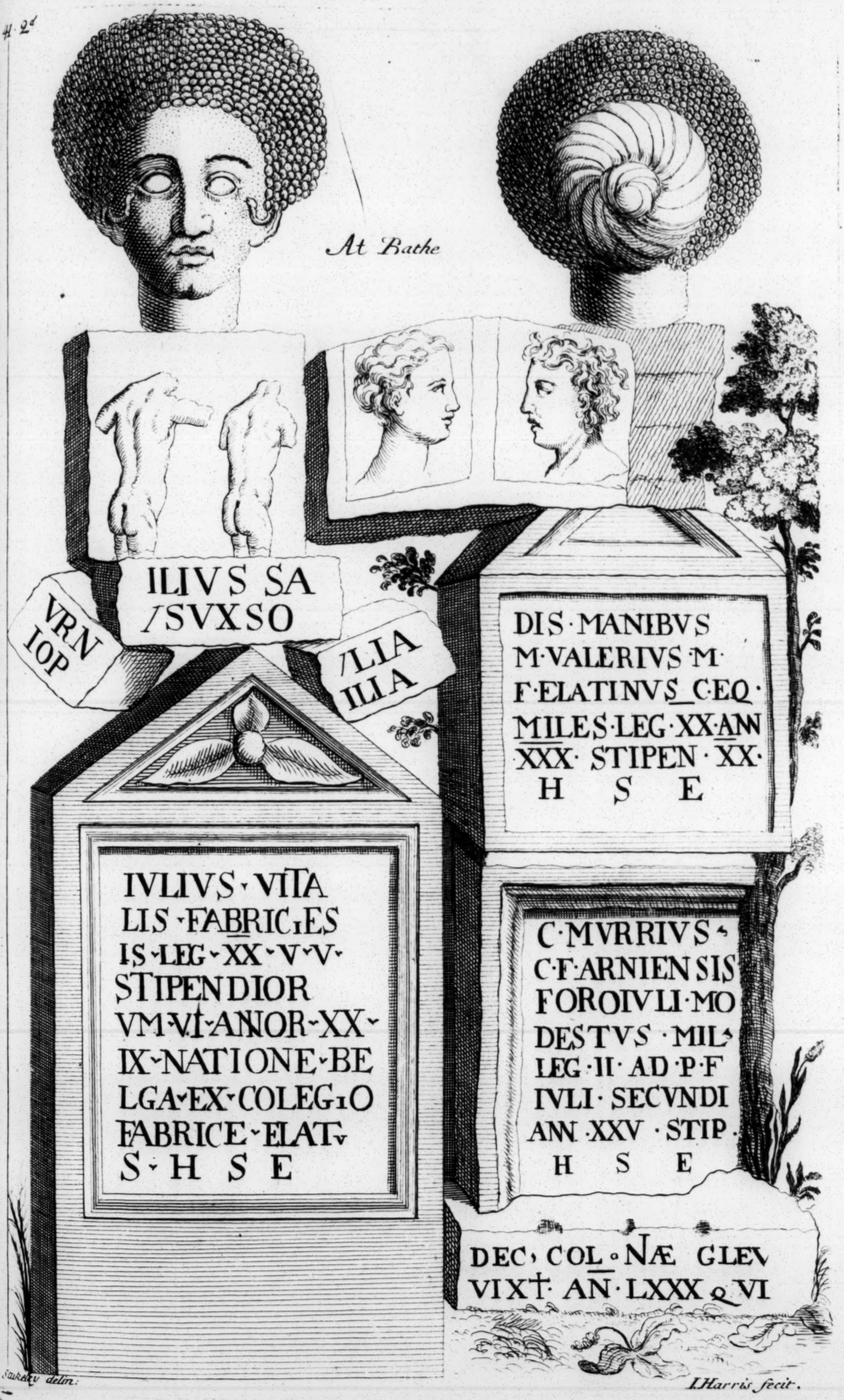
40 · 2d



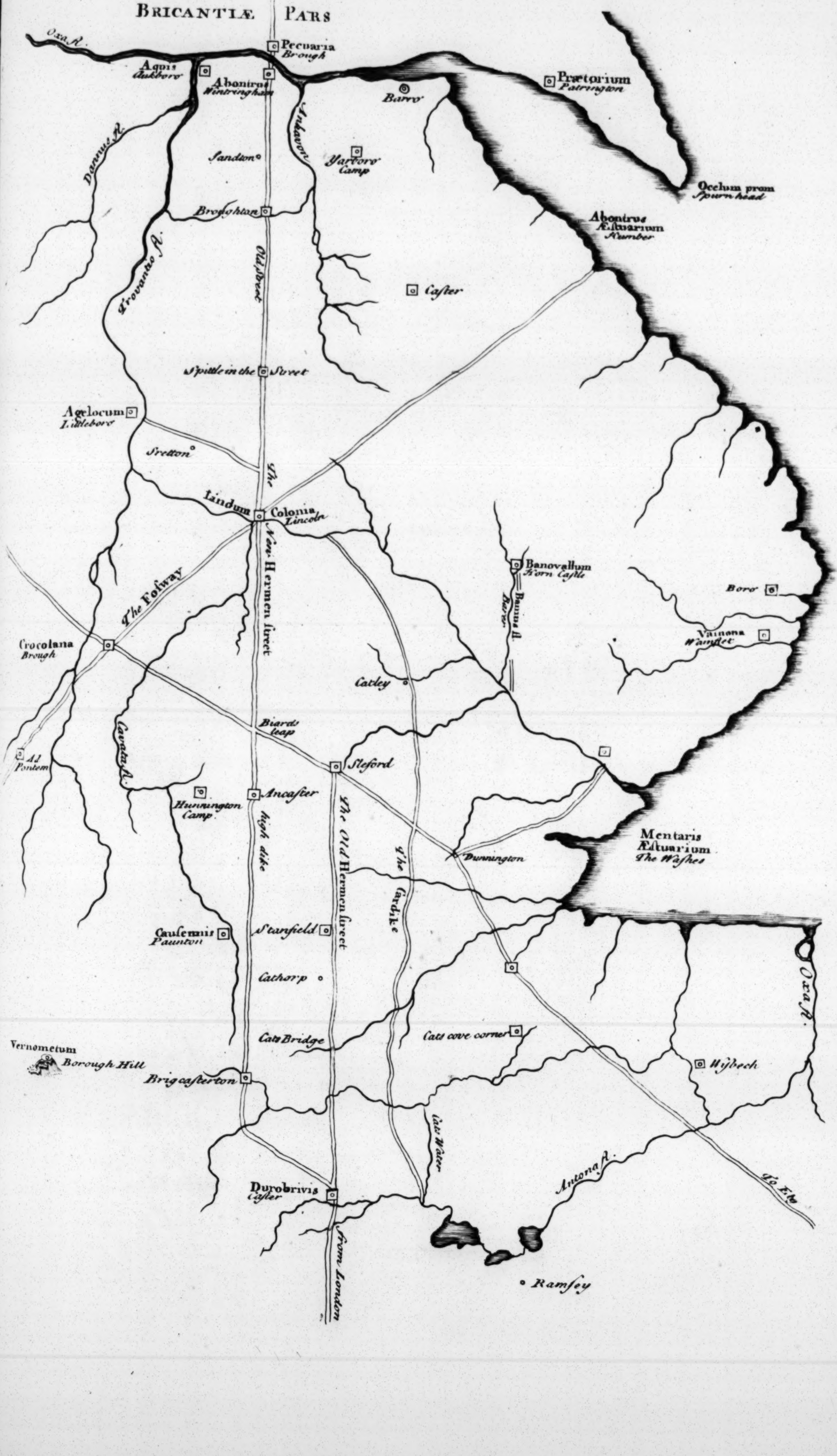
Stukeley delin. Toms sculp.

The Appearance of Dover at the time of Cæsars Landing.

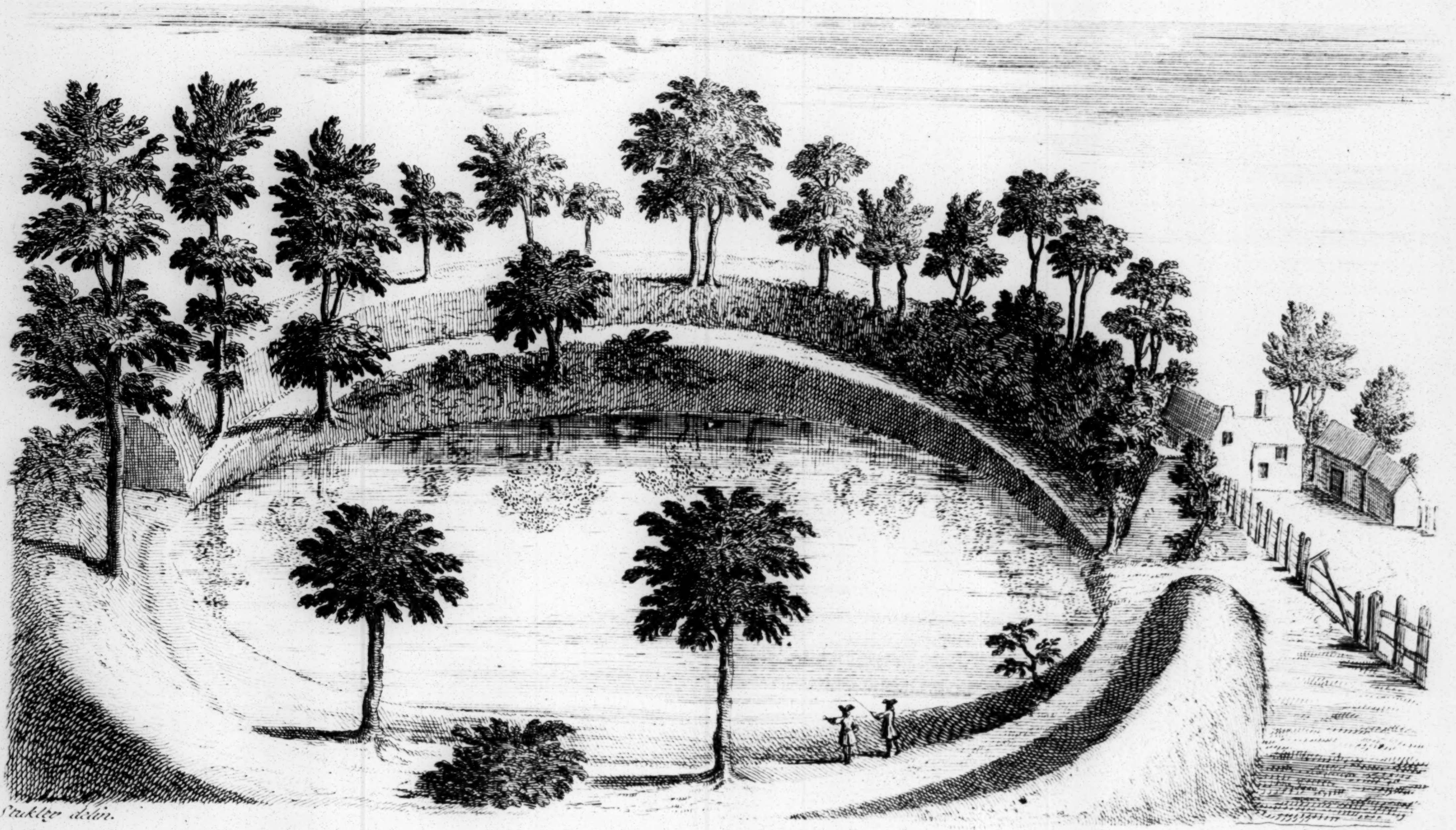
H·2d


At Bathe
ILIVS SA
ISVXSO
VRN
IOP
ILIA
ILIA
DIS·MANIBVS
M·VALERIVS·M·
F·ELATINVS·CEQ·
MILES·LEG·XX·ANN
·XXX·STIPEN·XX·
H S E
IVLIVS·VITA
LIS·FABRICIES
IS·LEG·XX·V·V·
STIPENDIOR
VM·VI·ANNOR·XX·
IX·NATIONE·BE
LGA·EX·COLEGIO
FABRICE·ELATV
S·H S E
C·MVRRIVS·
C·F·ARNIENSIS
FOROIVLI·MO
DESTVS·MIL
LEG·II·AD·P·F
IVLI·SECVNDI
ANN·XXV·STIP
H S E
DEC·COL·NÆ GLEV
VIXT·AN·LXXX·VI

Stukeley delin. I.Harris fecit.


BRICANTIÆ PARS
Oxa R.
Pecuaria
Brough
Aquis
Aukboro
Abontrus
Wintringham
Barro
Prætorium
Patrington
Ocelum prom
Spurn head
Ankavon
Yarboro
Camp
Sandton
Dannus R.
Broughton
Trovantio R.
Old Street
Abontrus
Æstuarium
Humber
Caster
Spittle in the Street
Agelocum
Littleboro
Sretton
The
Lindum
Colonia
Lincoln
The New Hermen street
The Fosway
Banovallum
Horn Castle
Bannus R.
Bane
Boro
Vainona
Wainflet
Crocolana
Brough
Catley
Biards
leap
Ad
Pontem
Cavata R.
Sleford
Ancaster
Hunnington
Camp
high dike
The Old Hermen street
The Cardike
Dunnington
Mentaris
Æstuarium
The Washes
Causennis
Paunton
Stanfield
Oxa R.
Cathorp
Cats Bridge
Cats cove corner
Vernometum
Borough Hill
Wysbech
Brigcasterton
Cats Water
Antona R.
To Ely
Durobrivis
Caster
From London
Ramsey

42.2d



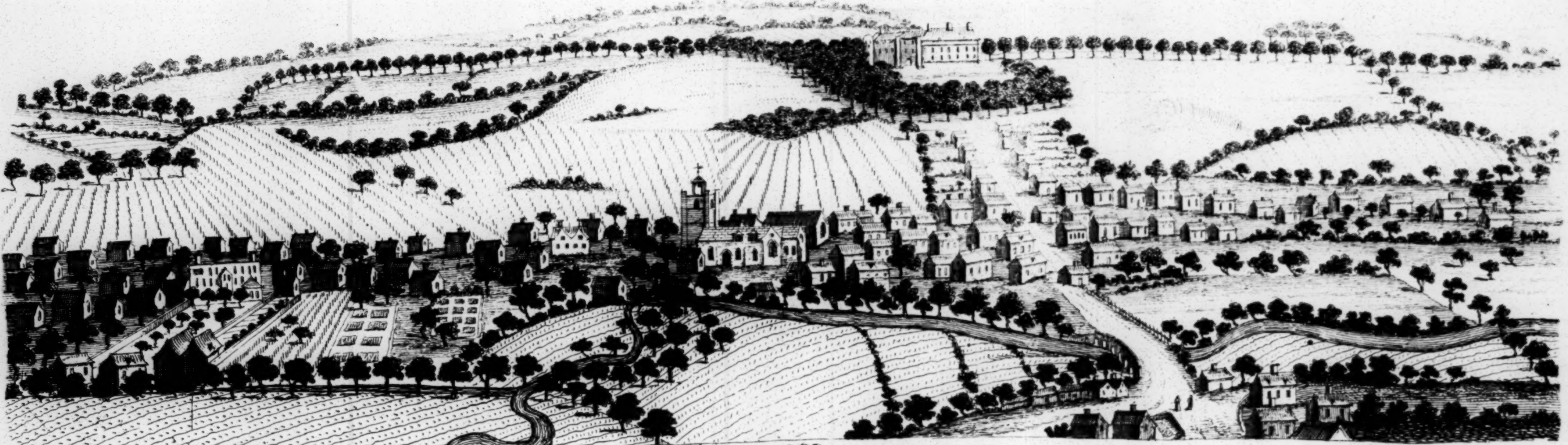
Stukley delin.

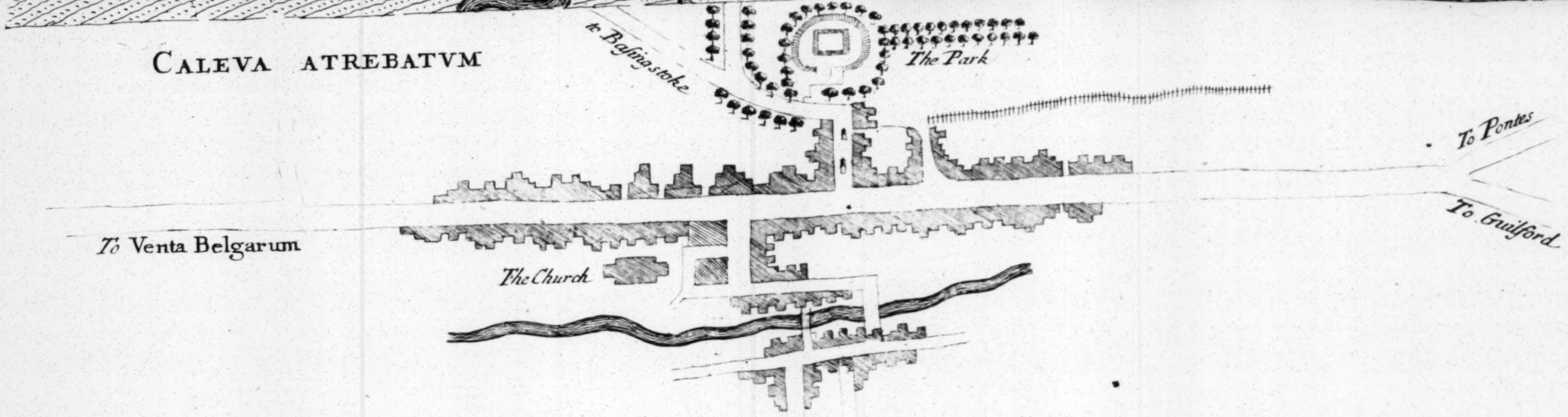
E. Kirkall ſculp.

The Side view of the Amphitheater at Silcheſter. May 8 1724.

44 · 2^d

Prospect of Farnham Sep: 16 . 1723 .



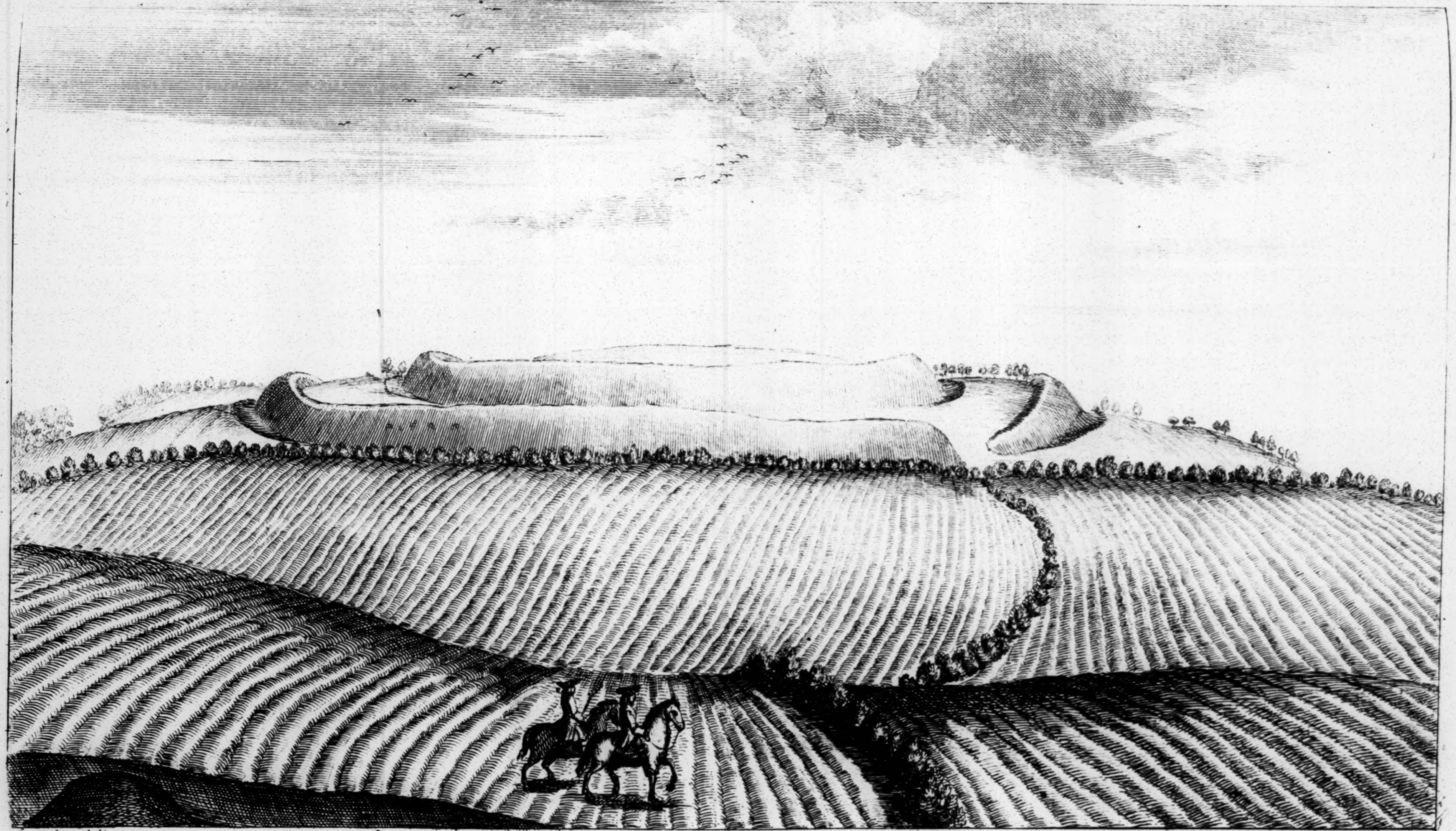

CALEVA ATREBATVM
to Basingstoke
The Park
To Pontes
To Guilford
To Venta Belgarum
The Church

Stukeley del:

E. Kirkall sculp:

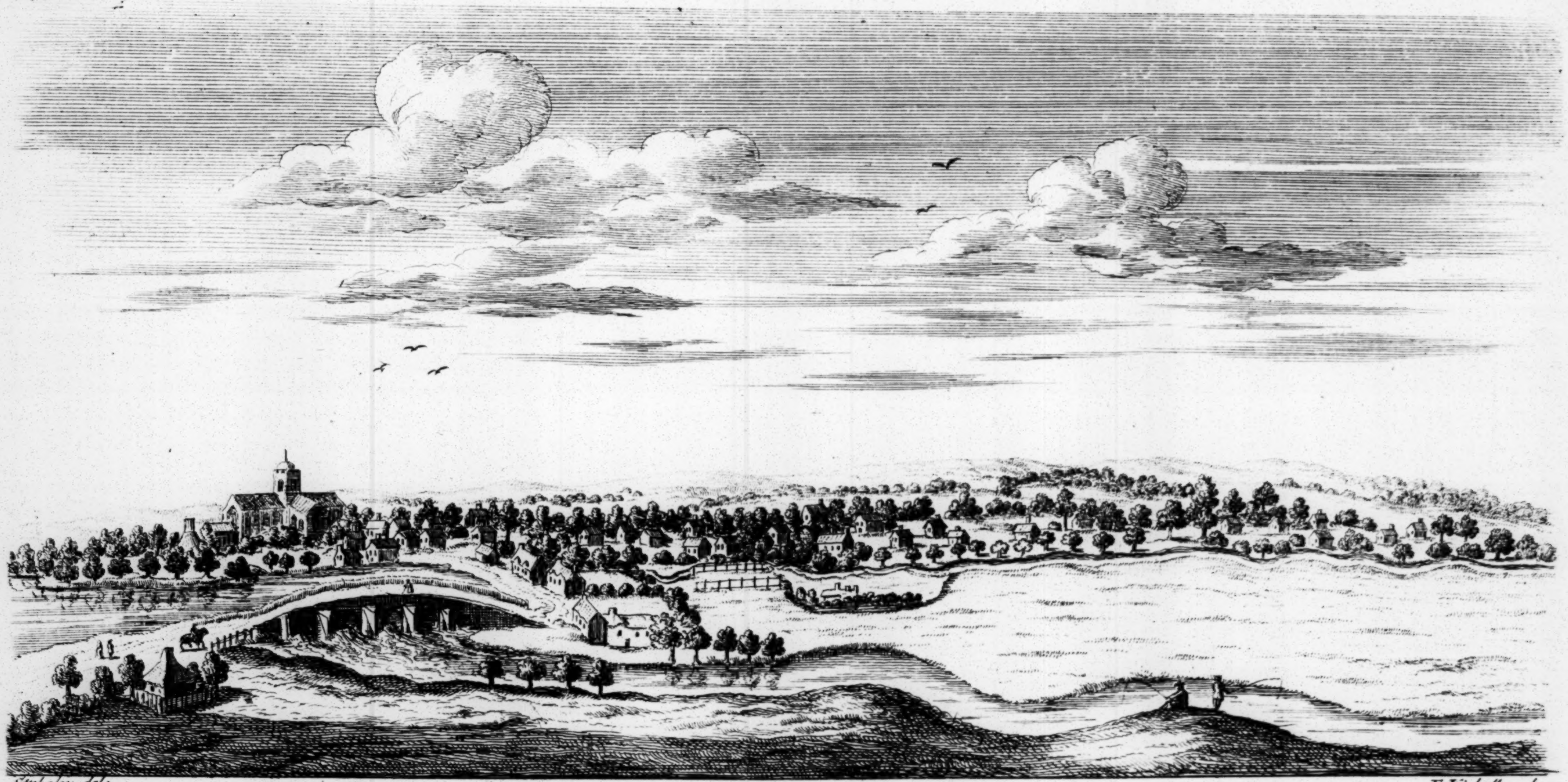
45·2d

A Roman Camp near Bere Regis Ibernium Dorſt 9 Jun 1724.



Stukeley delin:

E Kirkall ſculp:



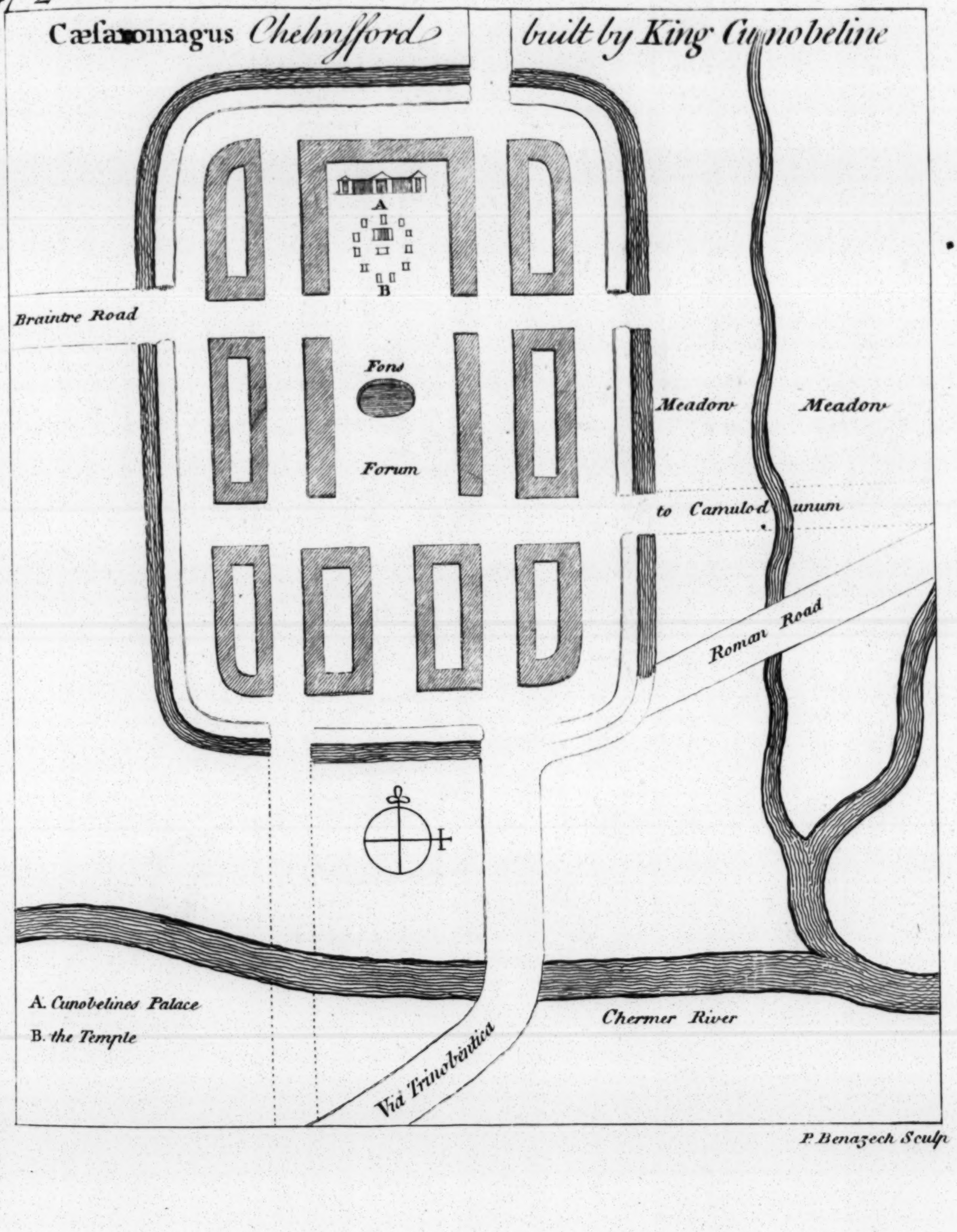
Stukeley del.

E Kirkall sculp.

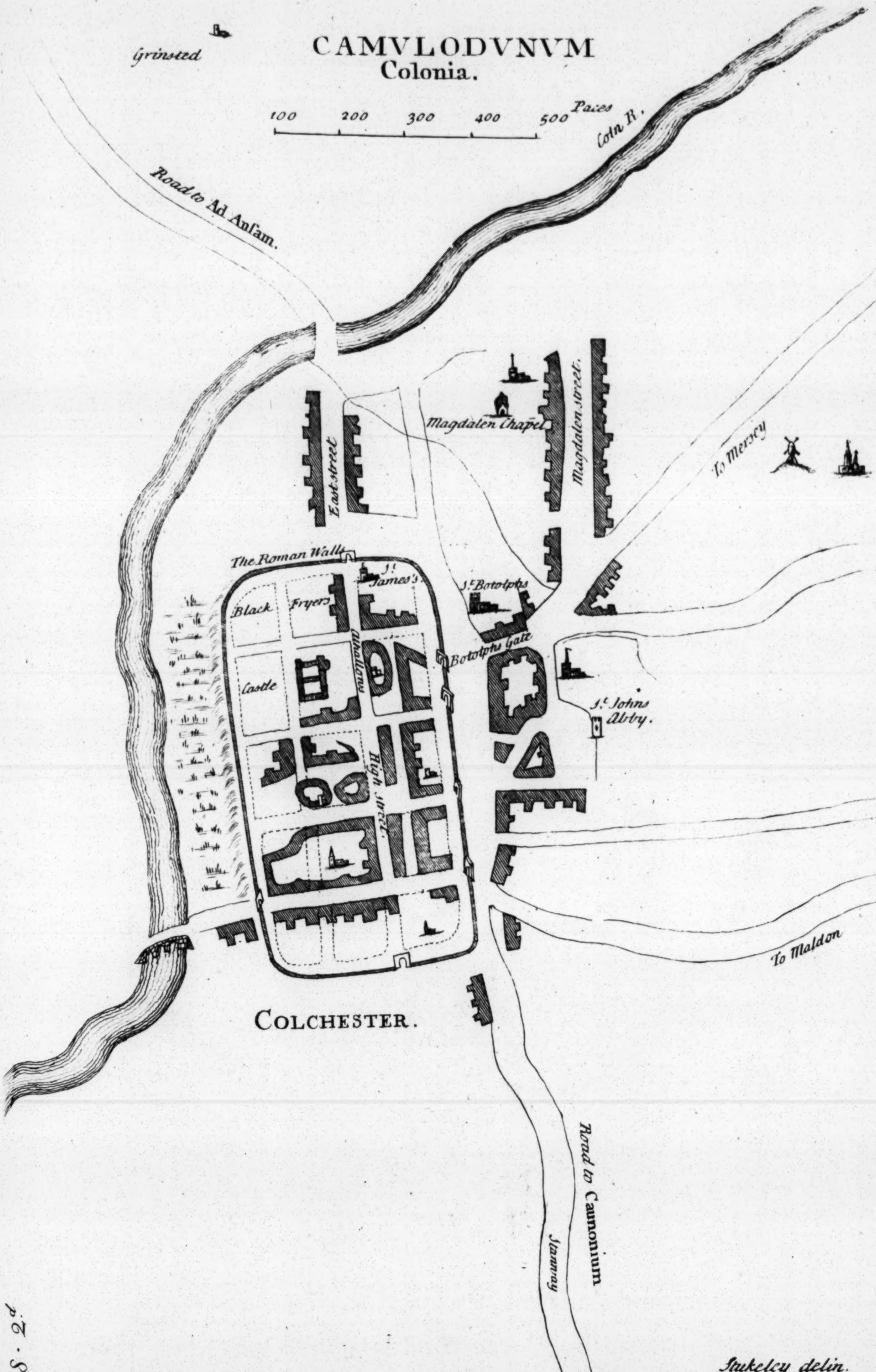
Proſpect of Ringwood *14 June 1724* ***REGNUM.***

47·2^{d}

Cæſaromagus *Chelmſford* *built by King Cunobeline*

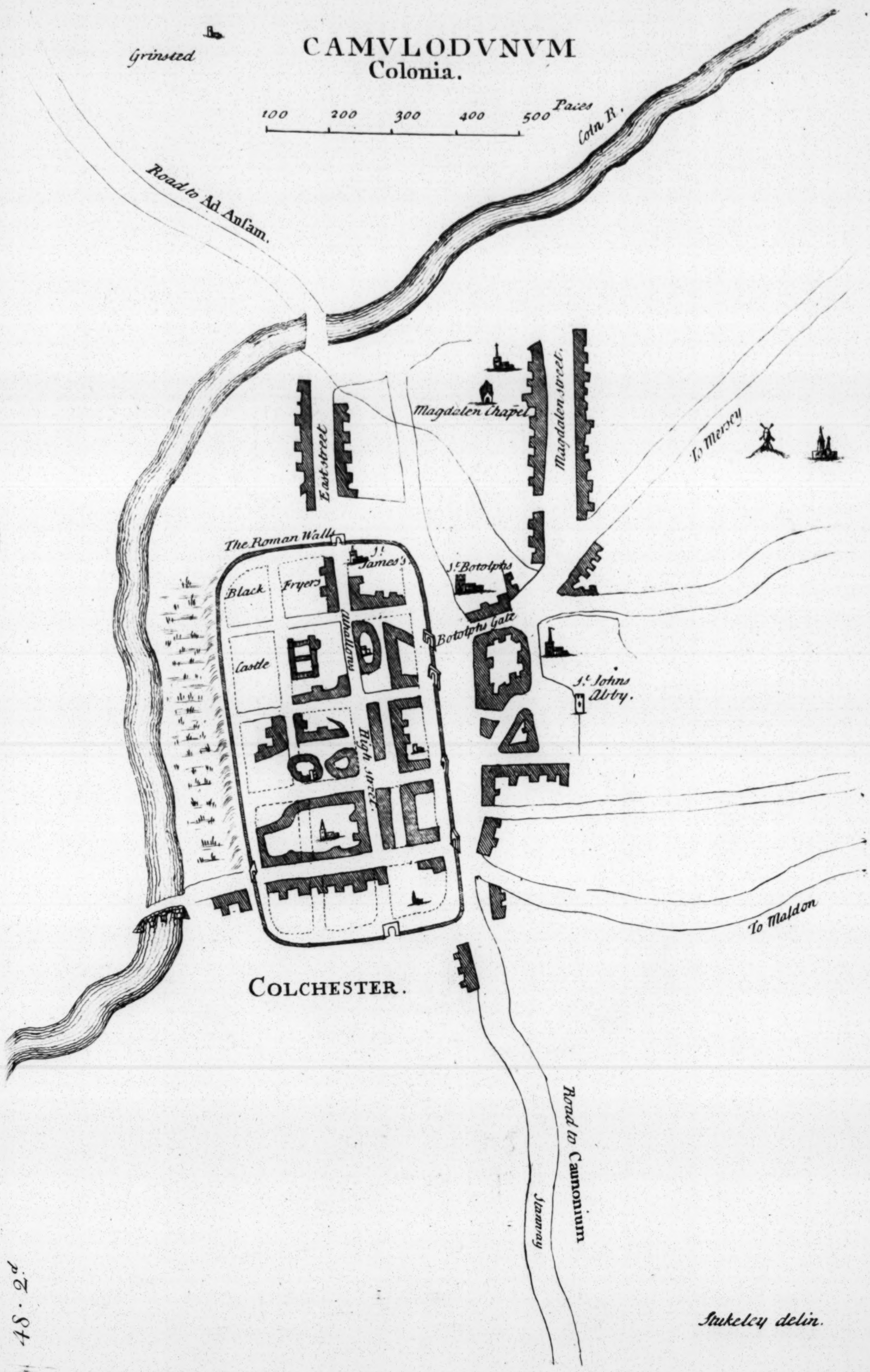

A
B
Braintre Road
Fons
Forum
Meadow
Meadow
to Camulodunum
Roman Road
Chermer River
Via Trinobantica
A. Cunobelines Palace
B. the Temple

P. Benazech Sculp.


CAMVLODVNVM
Colonia.
Grinsted
100 200 300 400 500 Paces
Coln R.
Road to Ad Anſam.
East street
Magdalen Chapel
Magdalen street
To Mersey
The Roman Walls
St. James's
Black Fryers
St. Botolphs
Alhallows
Botolphs Gate
Castle
St. Johns Abby.
High street
To Maldon
COLCHESTER.
Road to Caunonium
Stanway

Stukeley delin.

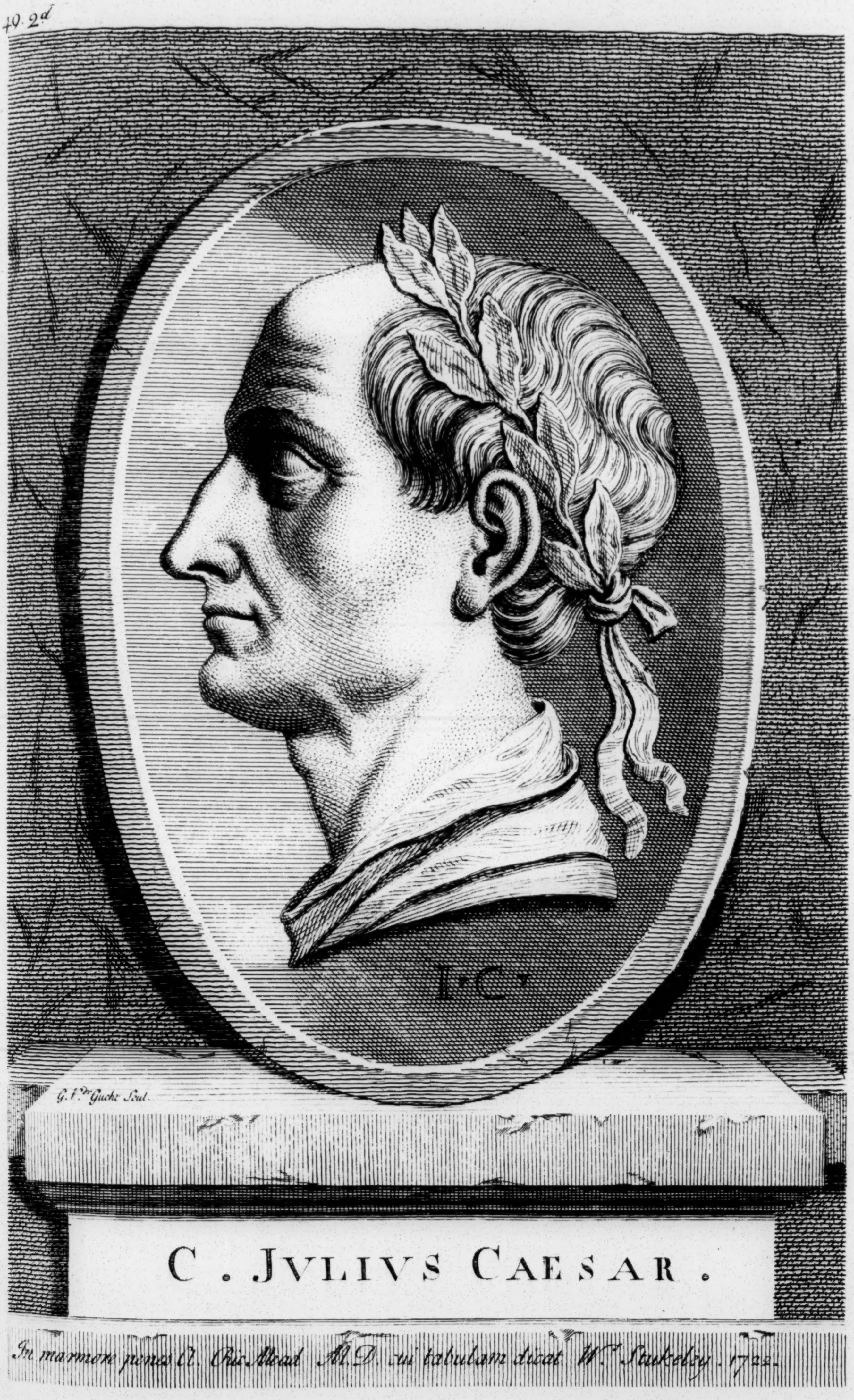
48 · 2d


Grinsted
CAMVLODVNVM
Colonia.
100 200 300 400 500 Paces
Coln R.
Road to Ad Ansam.
East street
Magdalen Chapel
Magdalen street.
To Mersey
The Roman Wall
St. James's
St. Botolphs
Black Fryers
Alhallows
Botolphs Gate
Castle
St. Johns Abby.
High street.
To Maldon
COLCHESTER.
Road to Caunonium
Stanway

Stukeley delin.

48 · 2d

40.2d



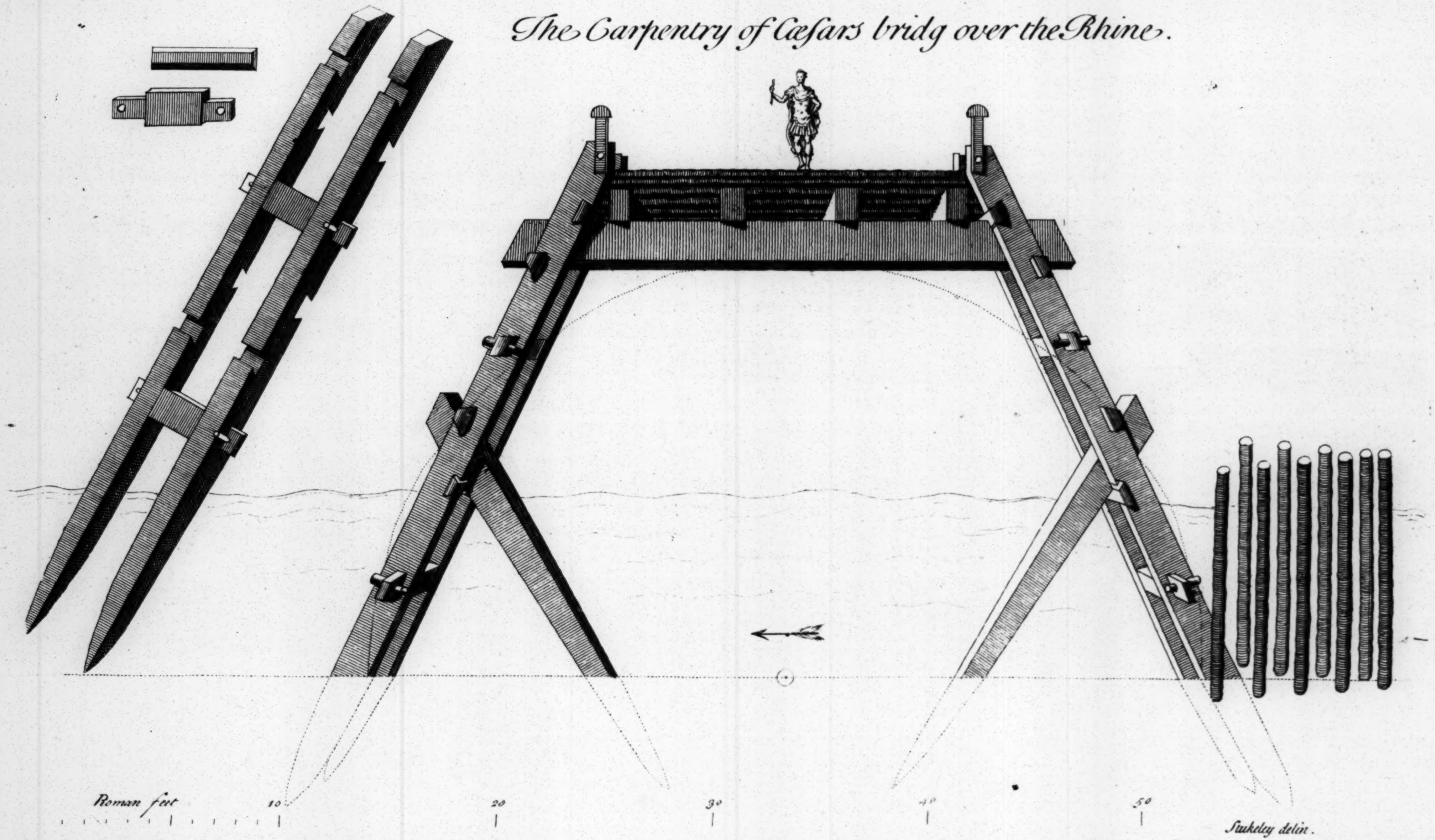
G. Vdr Gucht Sculp.

C . JVLIVS CAESAR .

In marmore penes Cl. Ric. Mead M.D. cui tabulam dicat Wm. Stukeley . 1722.

50 · 2d

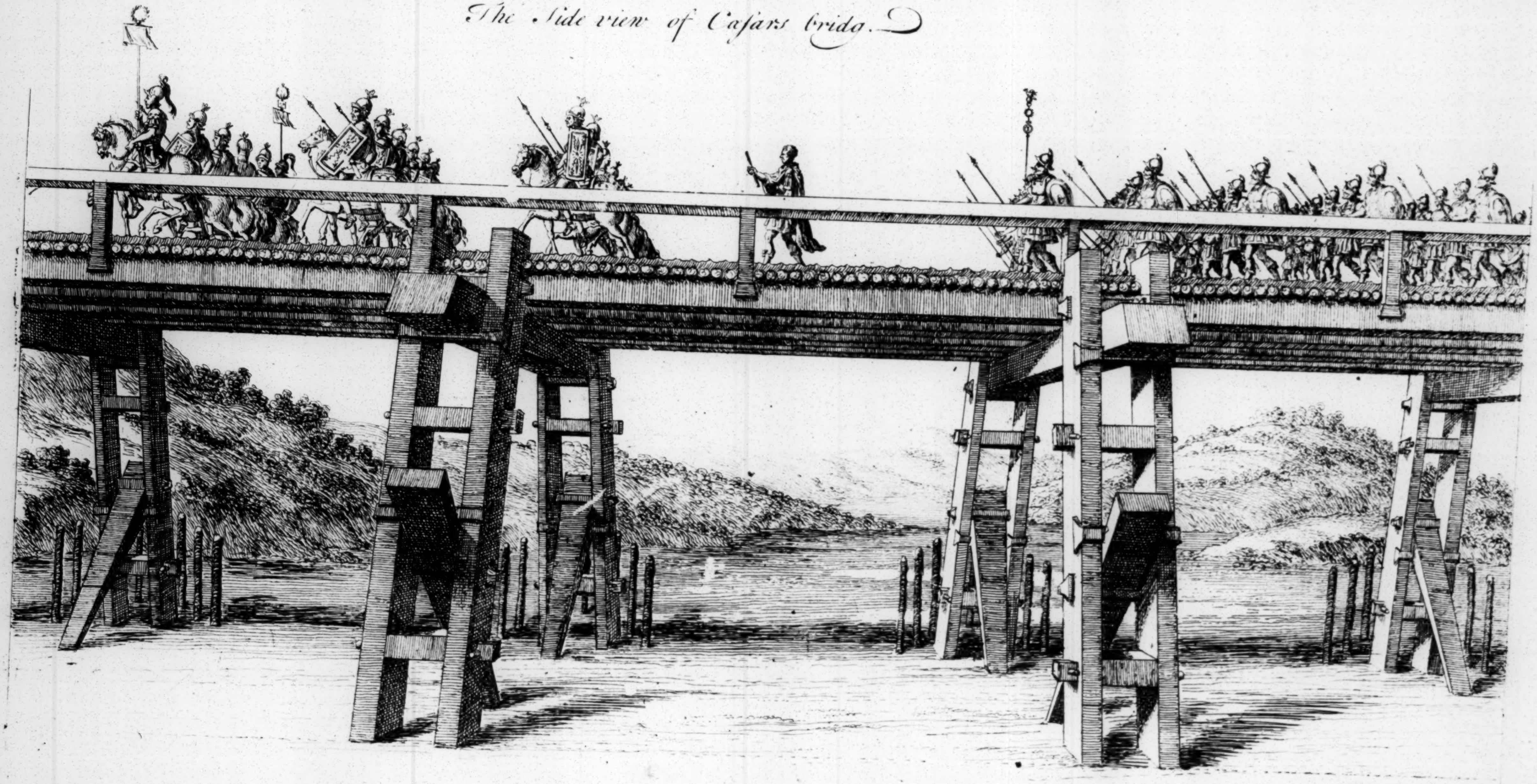
The Carpentry of Cæſars bridg over the Rhine.


Roman feet
10
20
30
40
50

Stukeley delin.

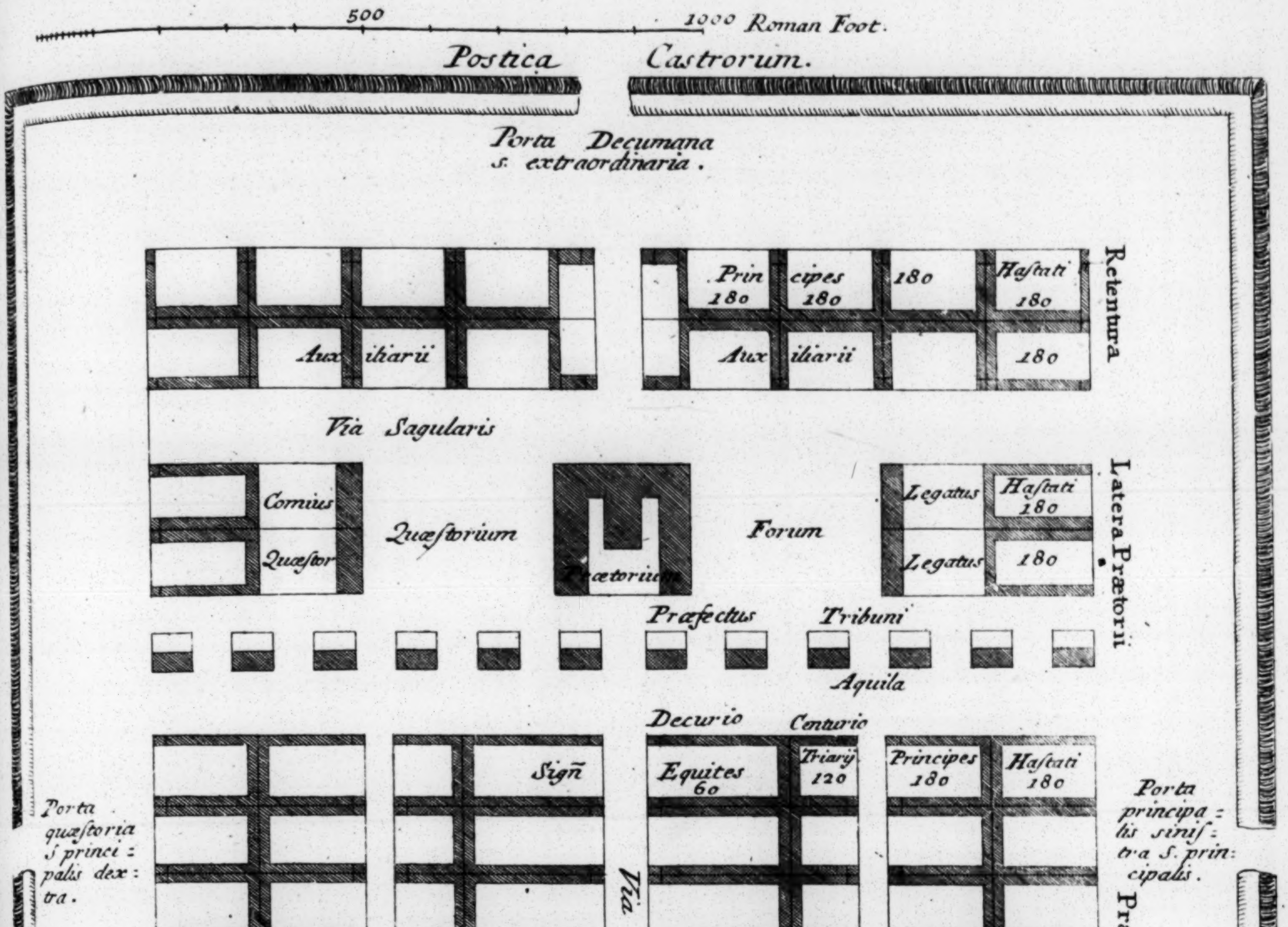
51 · 2d

The Side view of Caſars bridg.



Stukeley deſign ,

52·2d


500
1000 Roman Foot.
Postica Castrorum.
Porta Decumana s. extraordinaria.
Prin cipes 180 180
180
Haſtati 180
180
Auxiliarii
Auxiliarii
Retentura
Via Sagularis
Comius
Quæſtor
Quæſtorium
Prætorium
Forum
Legatus
Legatus
Haſtati 180
180
Latera Prætorii
Præfectus
Tribuni
Aquila
Decurio
Centurio
Sign
Equites 60
Triarij 120
Principes 180
Haſtati 180
Porta quæſtoria ſ principalis dextra.
Porta principalis ſiniſtra ſ. principalis.
Via
Prætentura
Quintana
Prætoria
Porta Prætoria ſ. ordinaria
Vallum
Frons Caſtrorum.
Foſsa

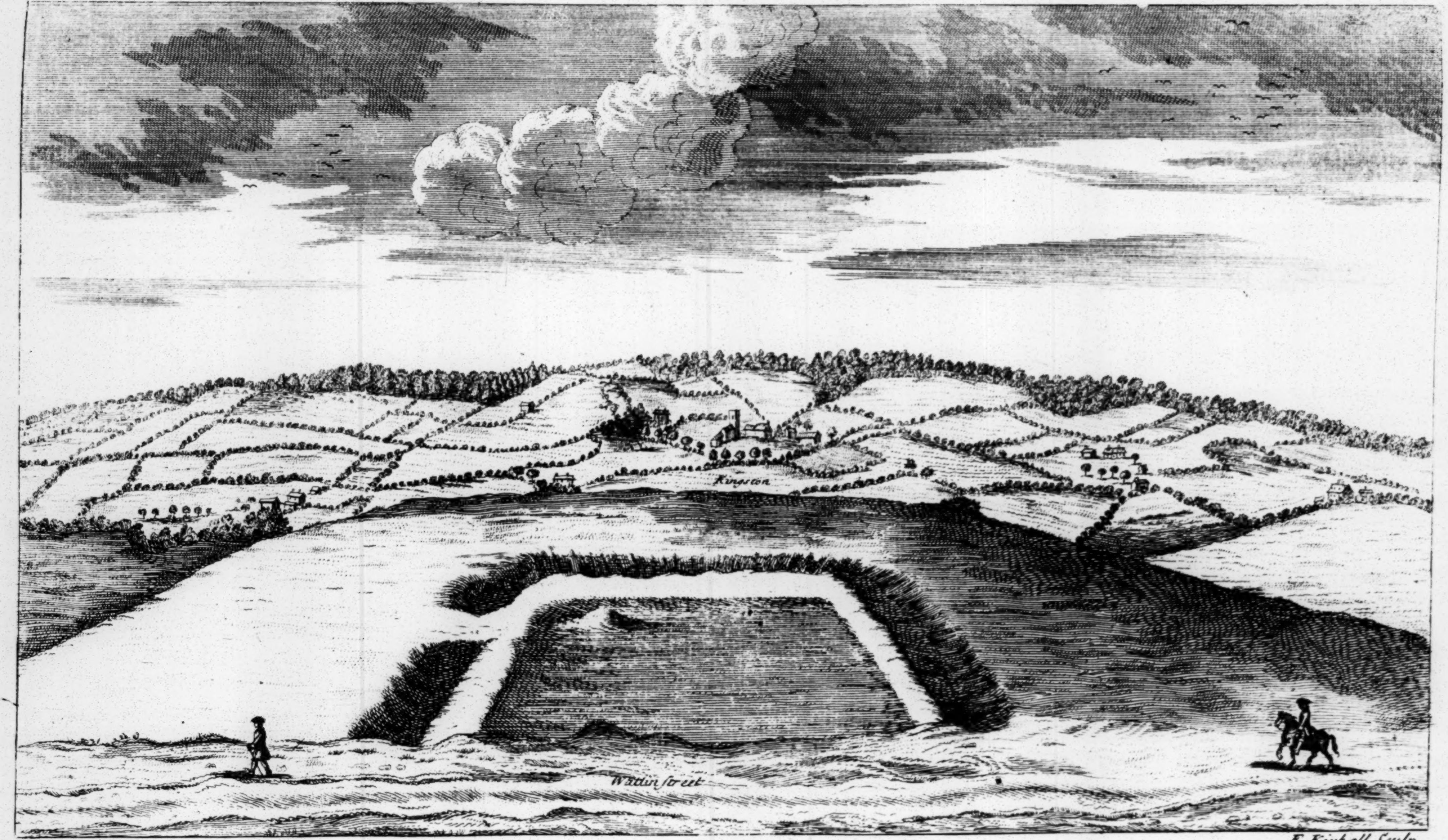
Cæſars camp at Deal, in his first Expedition into Britain.

Illuſtriſsimo Heneagio Comiti Winchilſea Militiæ Cæſareæ ſpecimen d. d.
Guliel. Stukeley.

Stukeley deſign. *Toms Sculp.*

53 · 2d.

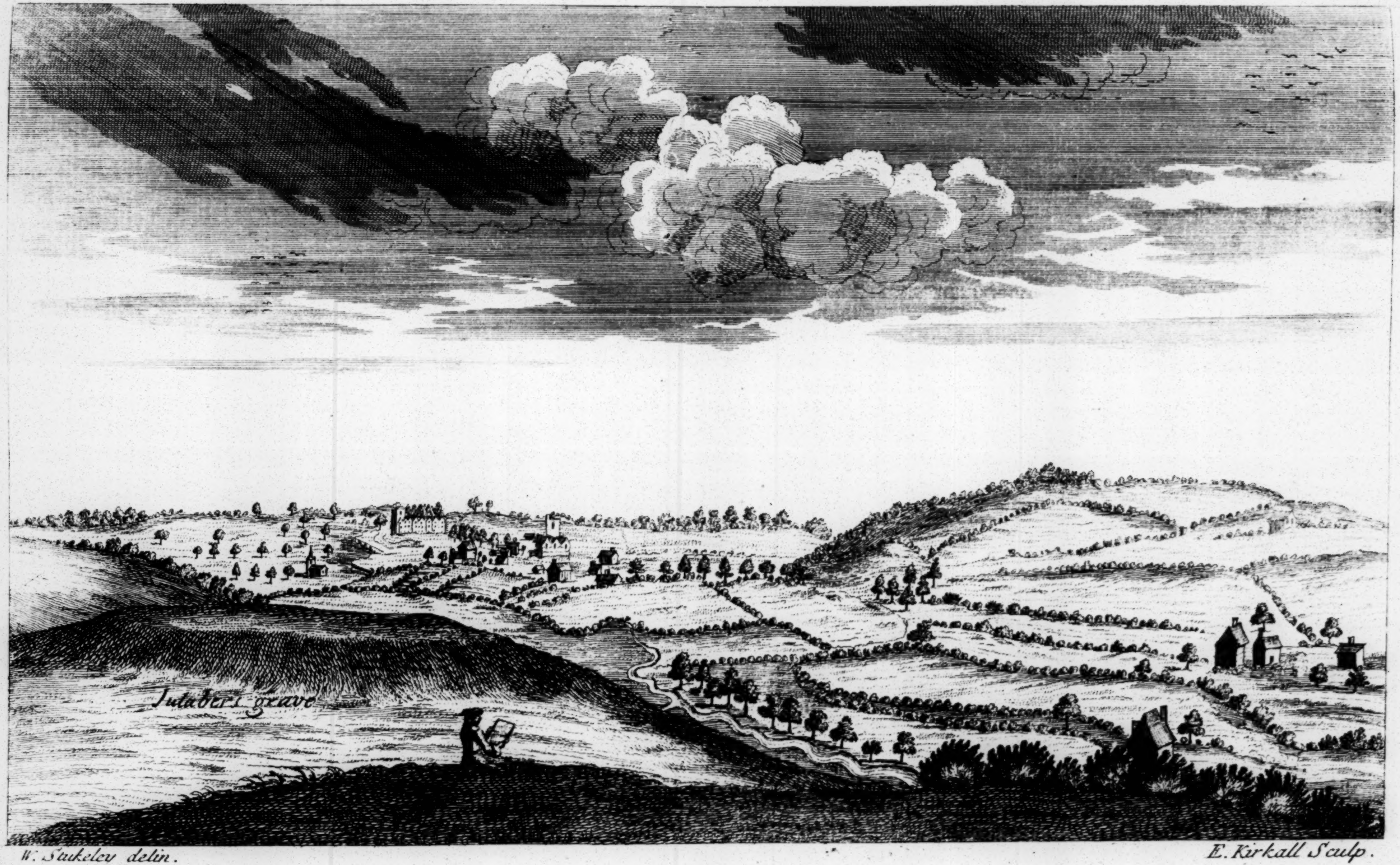
Cæſars Camp upon Barham Down. drawn 10. Oct. 1722.


Kingſton
Watlin ſtreet

W. Stukeley delin.

E. Kirkall Sculp.

54.2^{d} Cæſars paſsage over the Stour by Chilham and Julabers grave . drawn 10 Oct 1722.

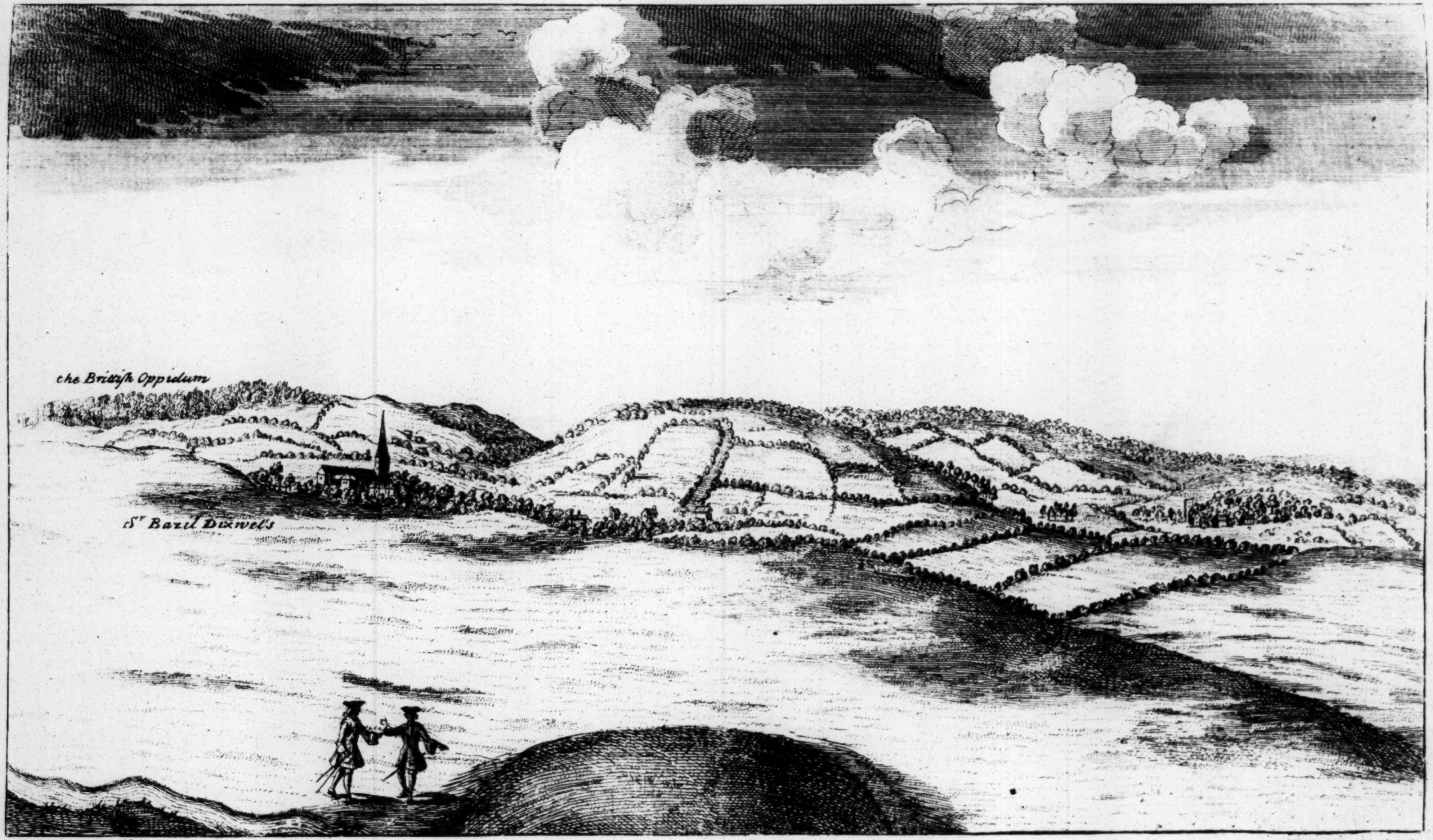

Julabers grave

W. Stukeley delin.

E. Kirkall Sculp.

55 · 2d

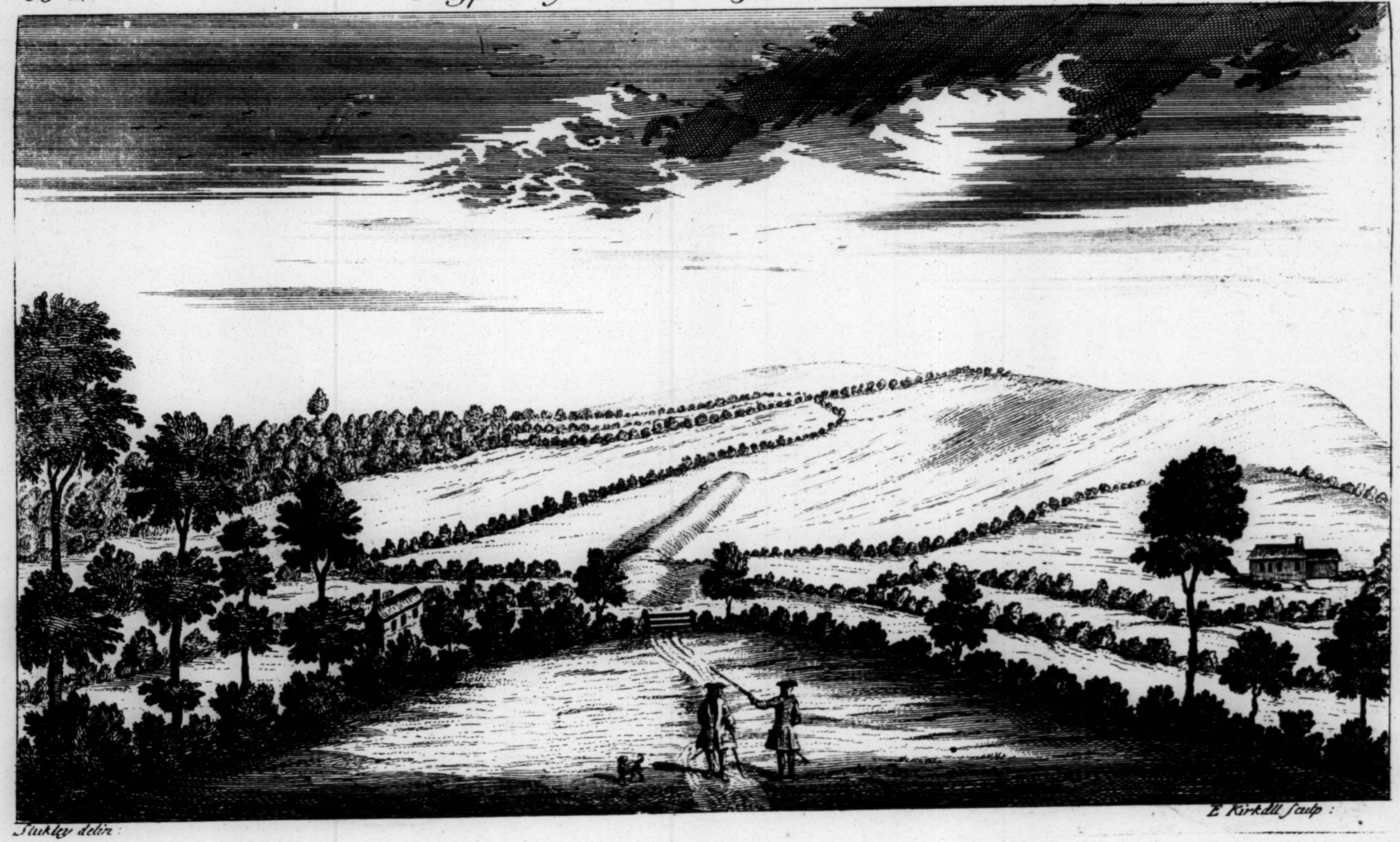
View from a Roman tumulus upon the Watlin street by the Mill on Barham downs. 10. Oct. 1722.


the British Oppidum
Sr Bazil Dixwel's

W. Stukeley delin. *E. Kirkall Sculp.*

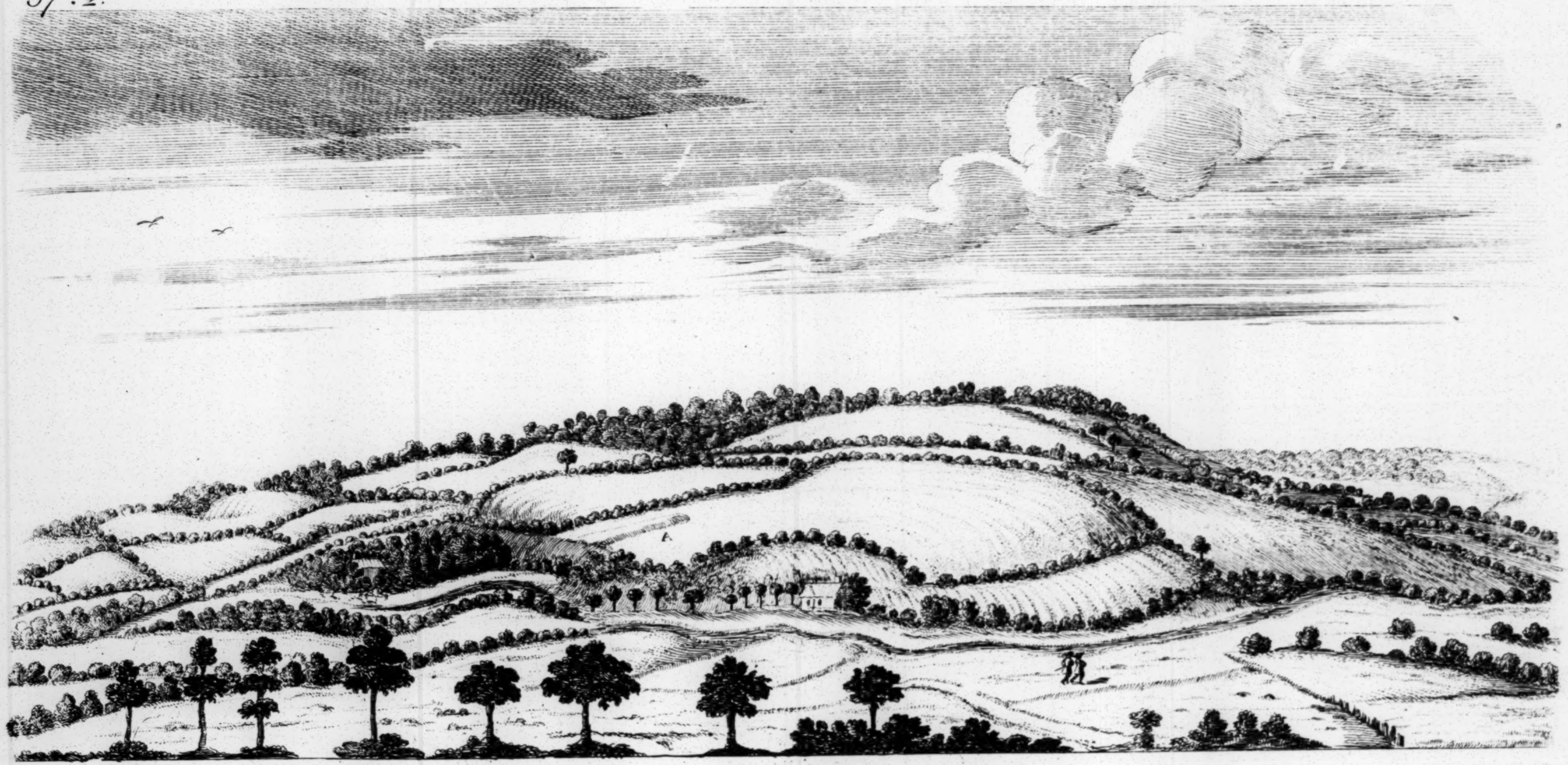
56. 2d

Proſpect of Iulabers grave 11 Oct 1724.



Stukley delin:

E Kirkall ſculp:

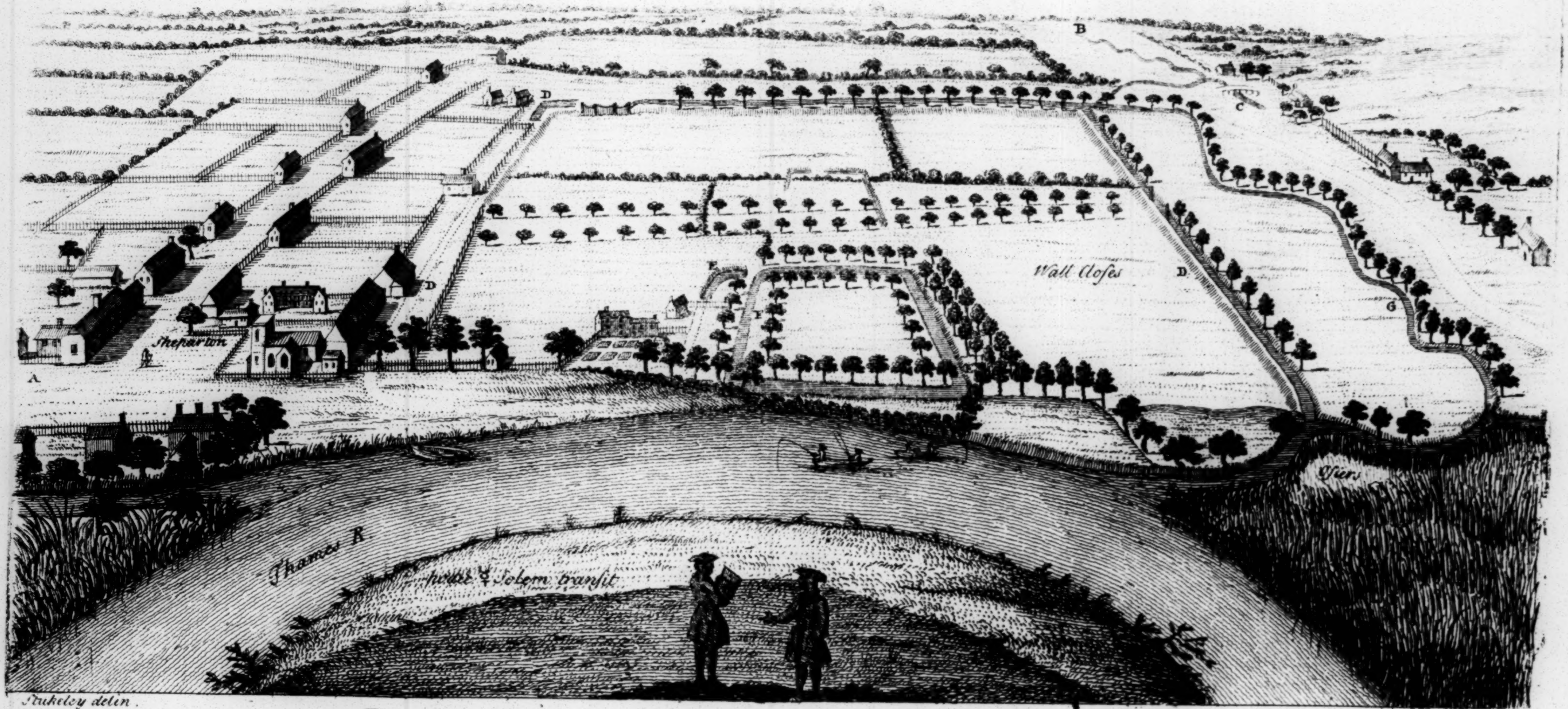


Prospect of Julabers grave from Chilham May 24. 1725.
This drawing is taken from the Woolpack Inn.
A. Julabers grave.

Stukeley del.

E. Kirkall sculp:

58 · 2^d


Sheparton
A
B
C
D
D
D
Wall Closes
E
F
G
Cæsars
Thames R.
hodie ☿ Solem transit

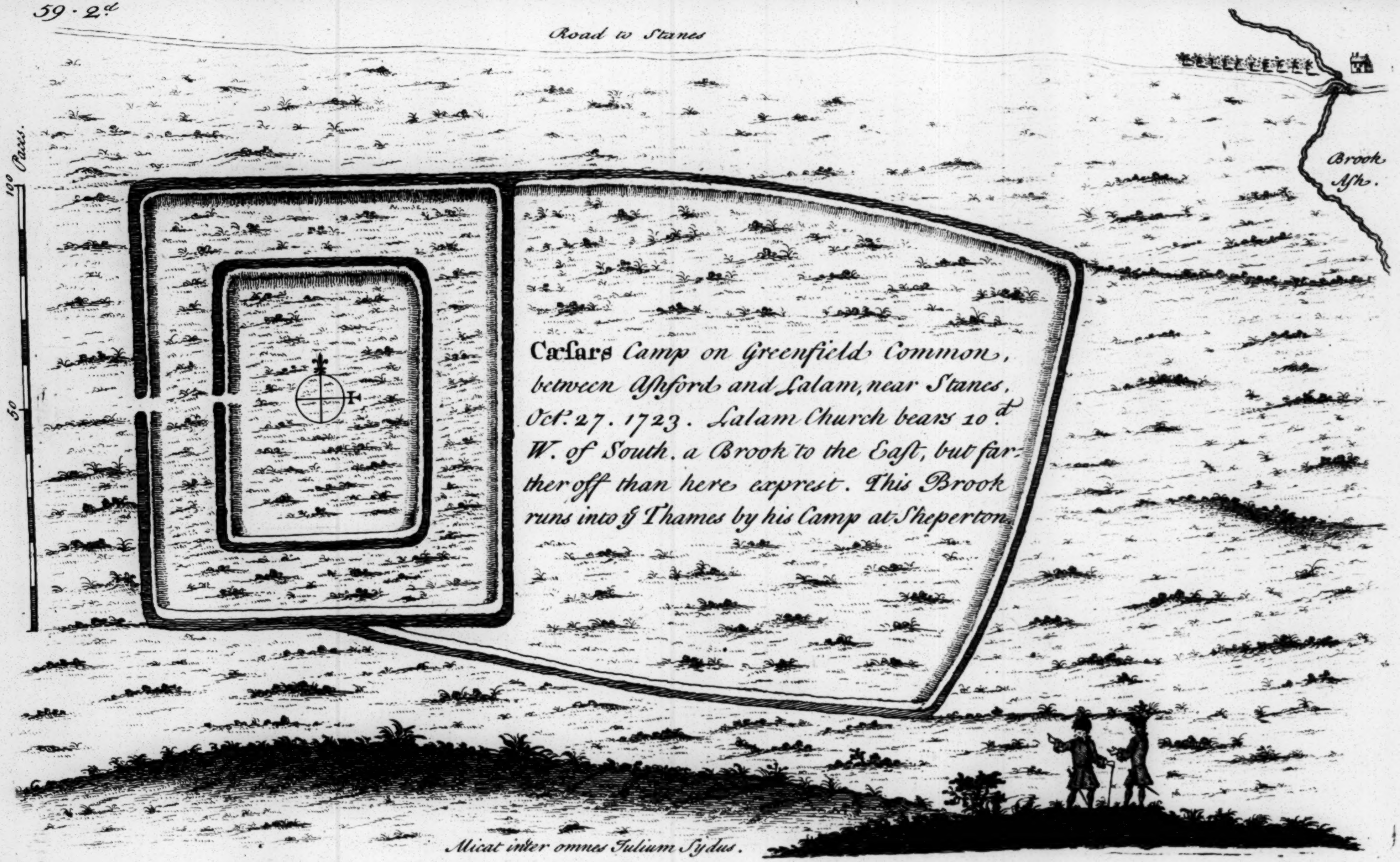
Stukeley delin.

Toms Sculp.

Prospect of Cæsars Camp at Sheparton Oct: 28 1723

A. Way to Domsday bushes & Chertsey B. Way to Littleton & Greenfield Common C. Lords bridge DD. Plain Works of the Outer Ditch EE of the Inner F a Canal dug this year
G the Antient Course of Ashford Brook

59·2^d

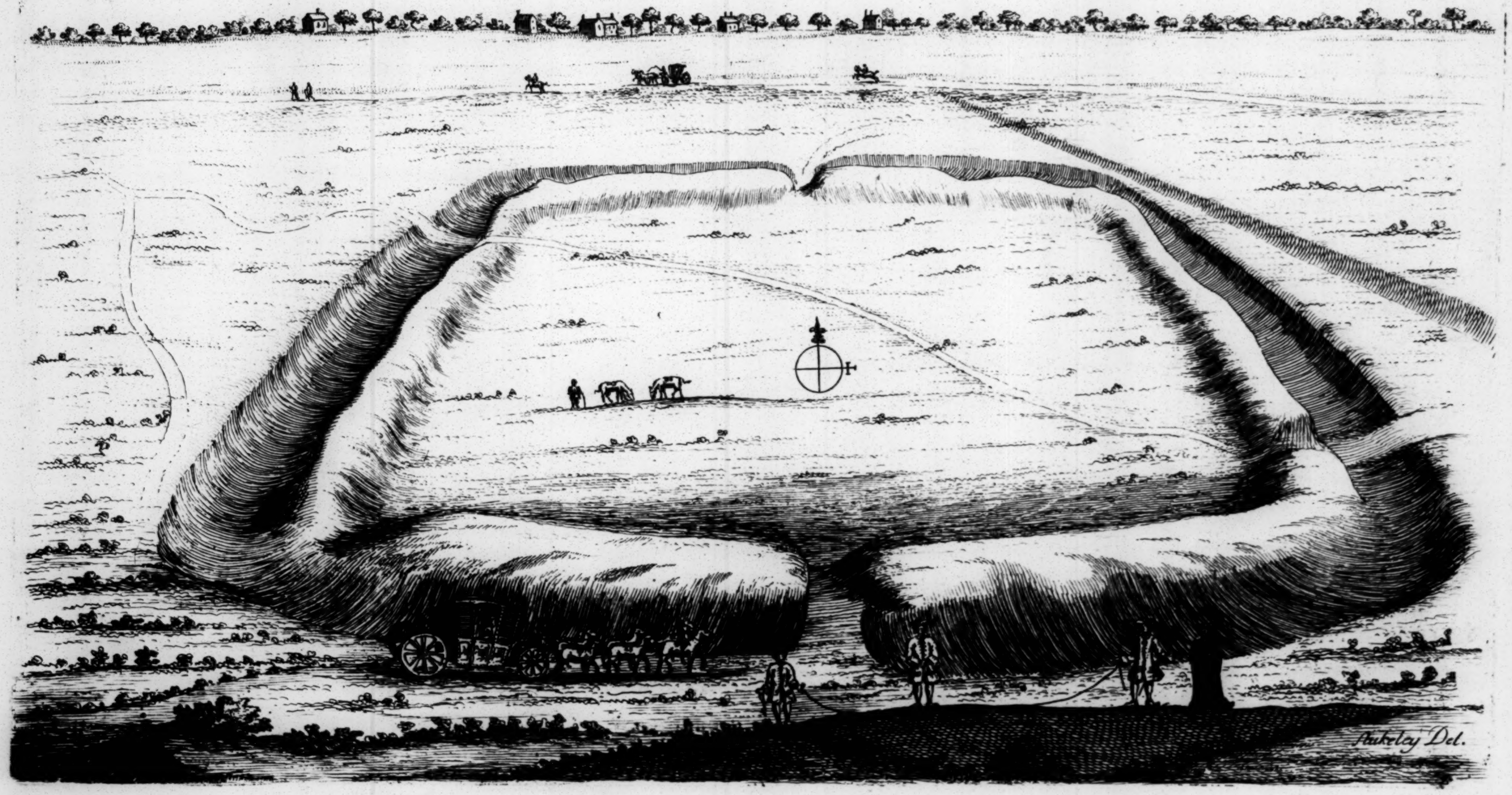

Road to Stanes
Brook
Aſh.
100 Paces.
50

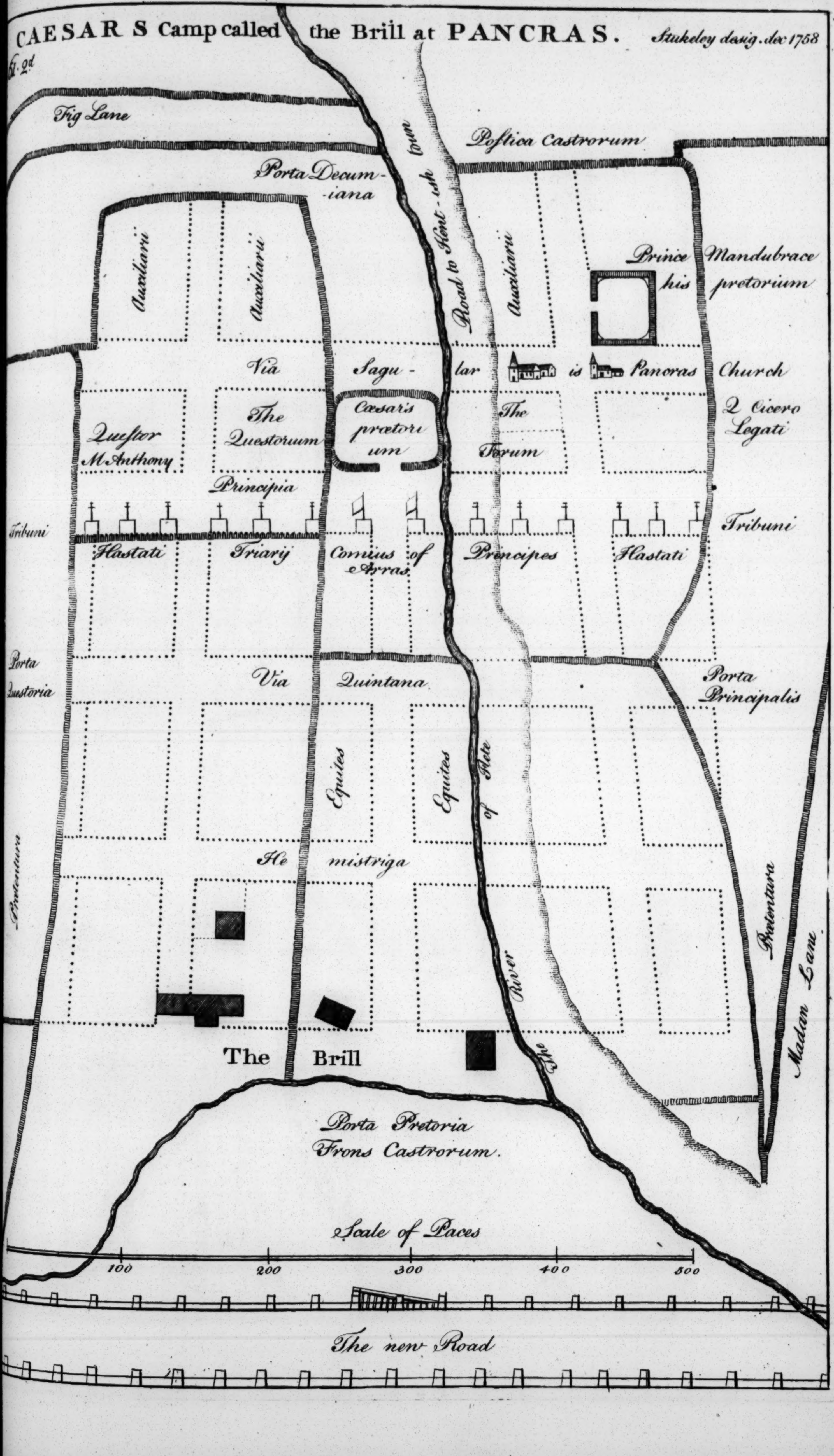
Cæſars *Camp on Greenfield Common, between Aſhford and Lalam, near Stanes, Octr. 27. 1723. Lalam Church bears 10^d. W. of South. a Brook to the Eaſt, but farther off than here expreſt. This Brook runs into y^e Thames by his Camp at Sheperton.*

Micat inter omnes Julium Sydus.

60 · 2d

CAESARS Camp on Hounſlow heath. 18 Apr. 1723.


Stukeley Del.

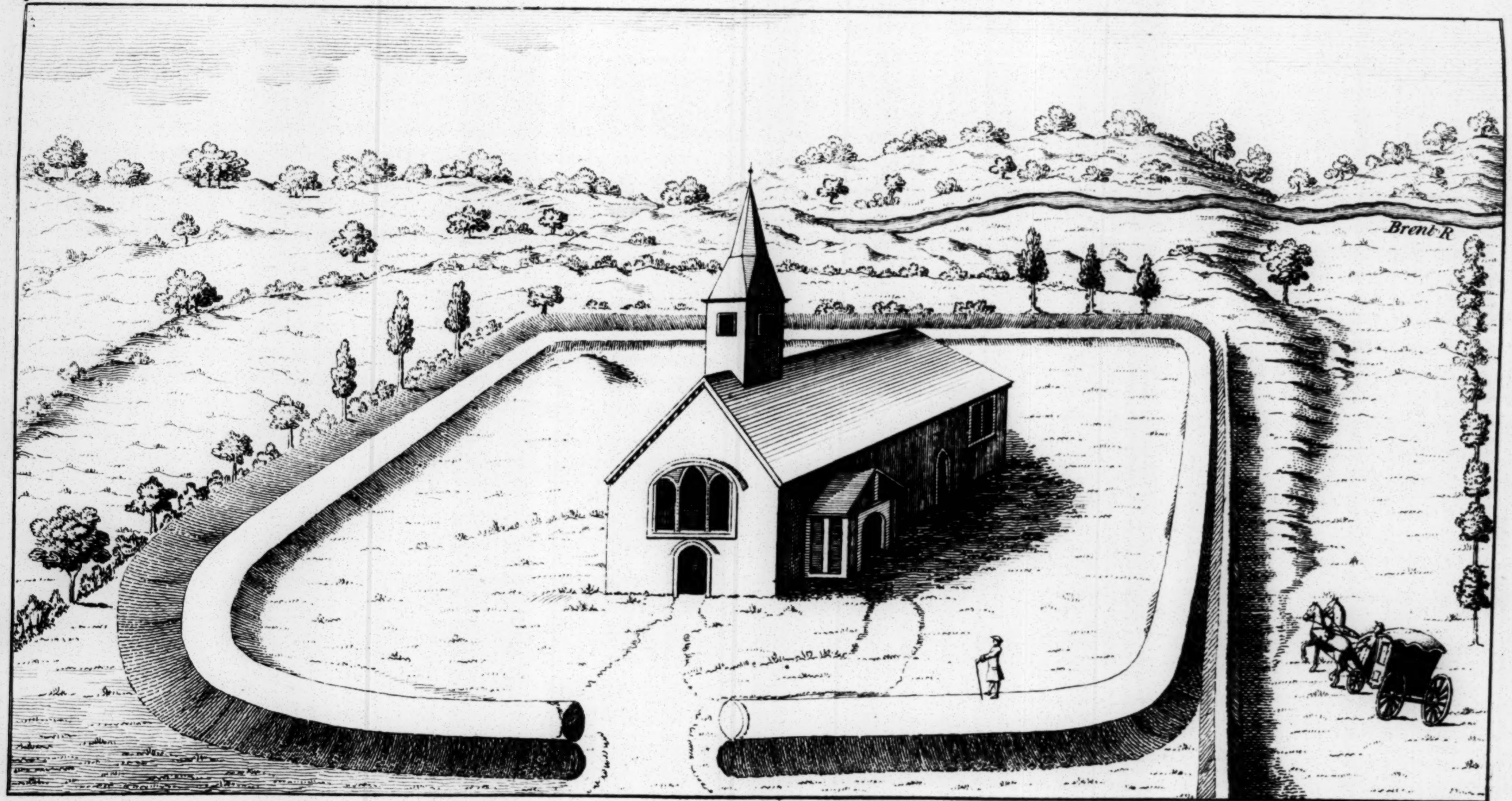


CAESAR S Camp called the Brill at PANCRAS. Stukeley desig. dec 1758

Pl. 2d

Fig Lane
Postica Castrorum
Porta Decum-iana
Road to Kent-ish town
Auxiliarii
Auxiliarii
Auxiliarii
Prince Mandubrace his pretorium
Via Sagu-lar is Pancras Church
The Questorium
Quæstor M Anthony
Cæsaris prætori um
The Forum
Q Cicero Legati
Principia
Tribuni
Tribuni
Hastati
Triarij
Comius of Arras
Principes
Hastati
Porta Questoria
Via Quintana
Porta Principalis
Equites
Equites
River of Flete
He mistriga
Pretentura
Pretentura
Madan Lane
The Brill
The River
Porta Pretoria Frons Castrorum.
Scale of Paces
100
200
300
400
500
The new Road

02·2d

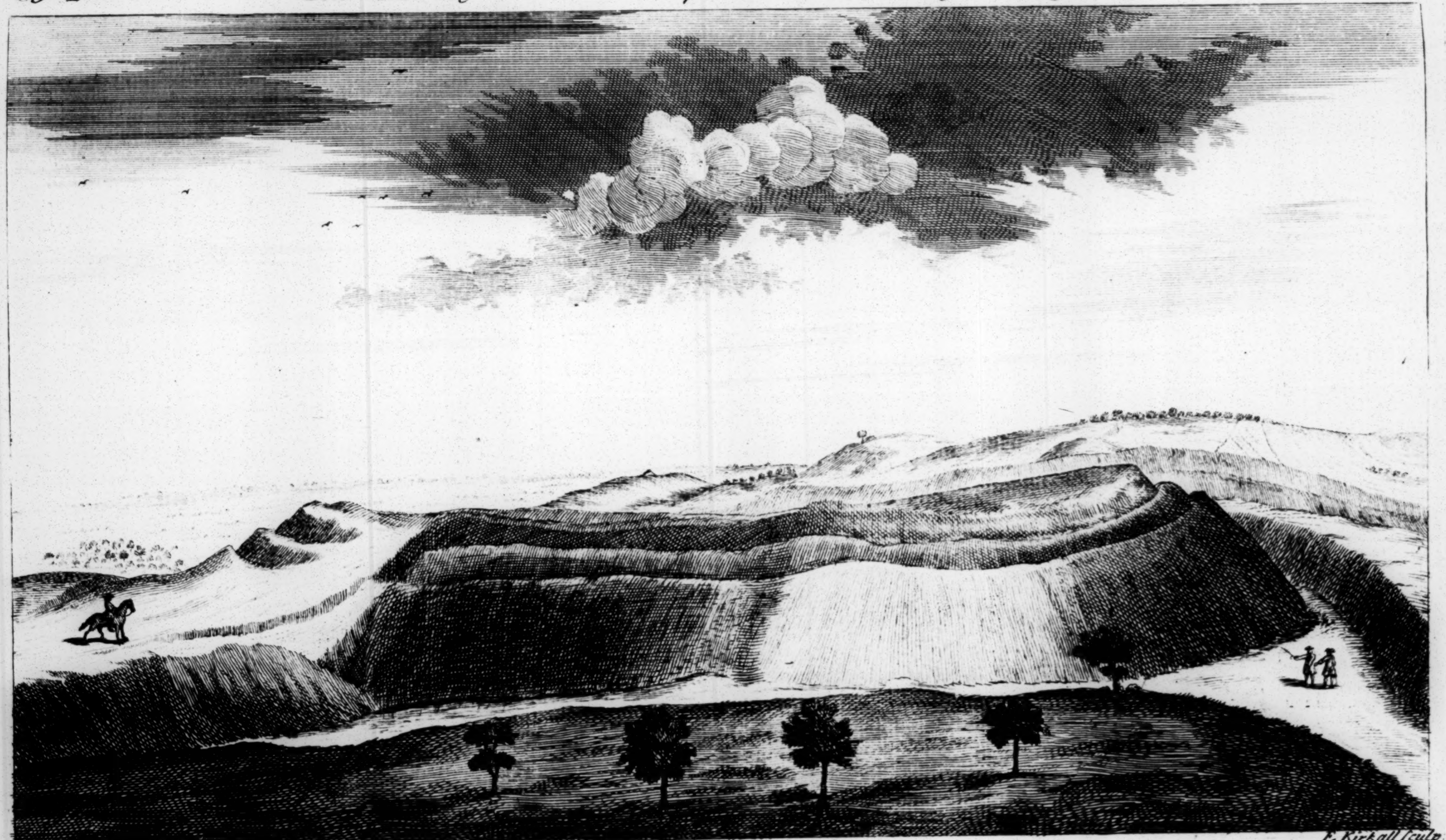


W Stukeley delin 20 Sept 1757

CAESAR'S Camp at Kingſbury, *the Church built of Roman Bricks from the City of* VERULAM.

63 · 2d

Ravensbury *a Roman Camp near* Hexton *Bedf.r 10 July* 1724.



Stukley delin:

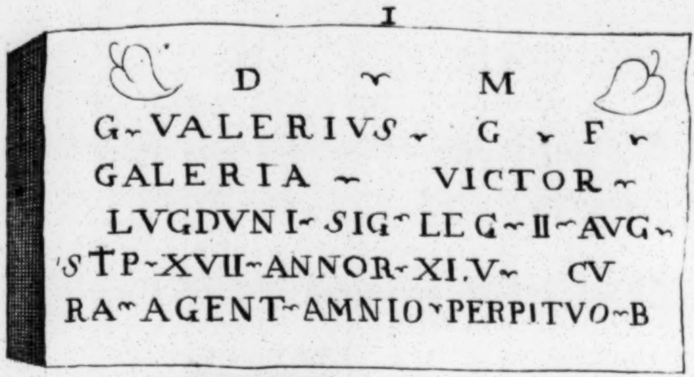
Simoni Degg Ar. *d.d. W. Stukeley*

E. Kirkall sculp.

64·2d

ROMAN INSCRIPTIONS

I



D · M

G · VALERIVS · G · F ·

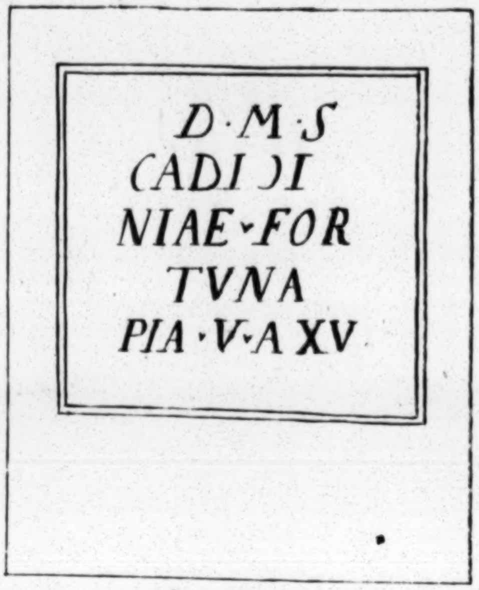
GALERIA · VICTOR ·

LVGDVNI · SIG · LEG · II · AVG ·

STP · XVII · ANNOR · XI.V · CV

RA · AGENT · AMNIO · PERPITVO · B

at Caerlion



D·M·S

CADI JI

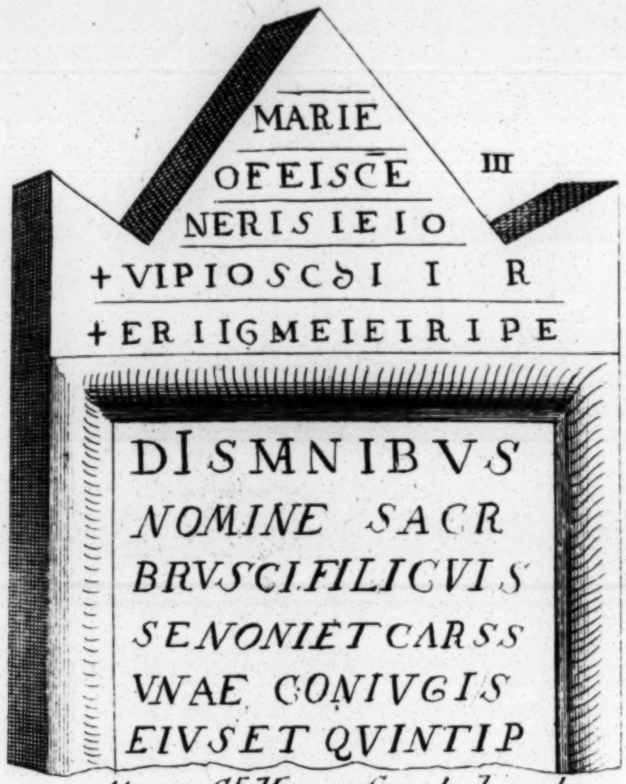
NIAE·FOR

TVNA

PIA·V·A XV

At Adel

III



MARIE

OFEISCE

NERISIEIO

+VIPIOSCↃI I R

+ERIIGMEIEIRIPE

DISMNIBVS

NOMINE SACR

BRVSCI.FILICVIS

SENONIETCARSS

VNAE CONIVGIS

EIVSET QVINTIP

Upon St Marys Steeple Lincoln

VIBIA

IVCVN

DA

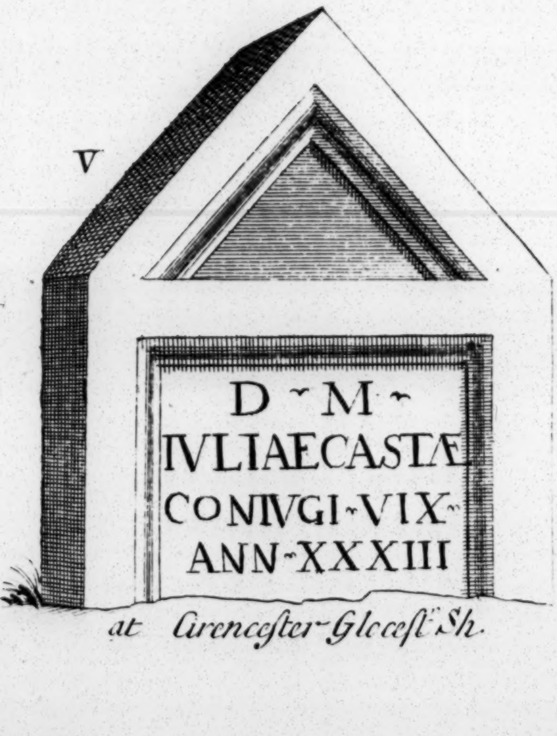
AN XXX

HIC SEPVL

TA EST

at Bathe

V



D · M ·

IVLIAECASTÆ

CONIVGI · VIX ·

ANN · XXXIII

at Cirencester-Glocestr Sh.

C· GAVIO·L·F·STEL·SILVANO

TRIB·COH·II·VIGILVM·TRIB·

COH·XIIII·VRB·TRIB·COH·XII·

PRAETOR·DONIS DONATO·A·

DIVO·CLAVDIO·BELLO·BRI

TANNICO

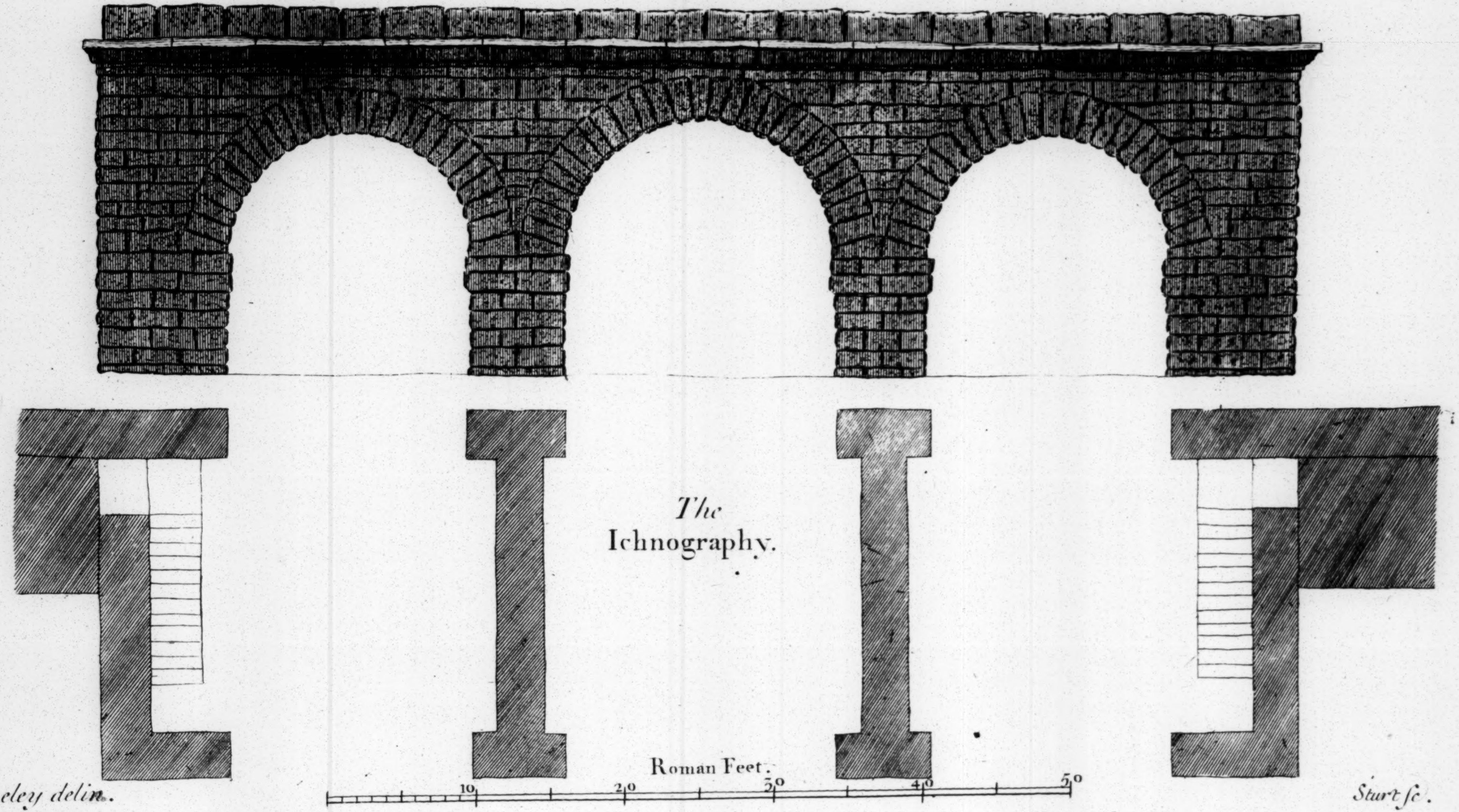
at Tours

Stukeley delin

I Harris Sculp

65·2d

The outside Front *of the* Roman Gate *of the* Watling-ſtreet *call'd* Eaſt Gate *at* Cheſter, *as ſtanding* 2. *Aug* 1725.

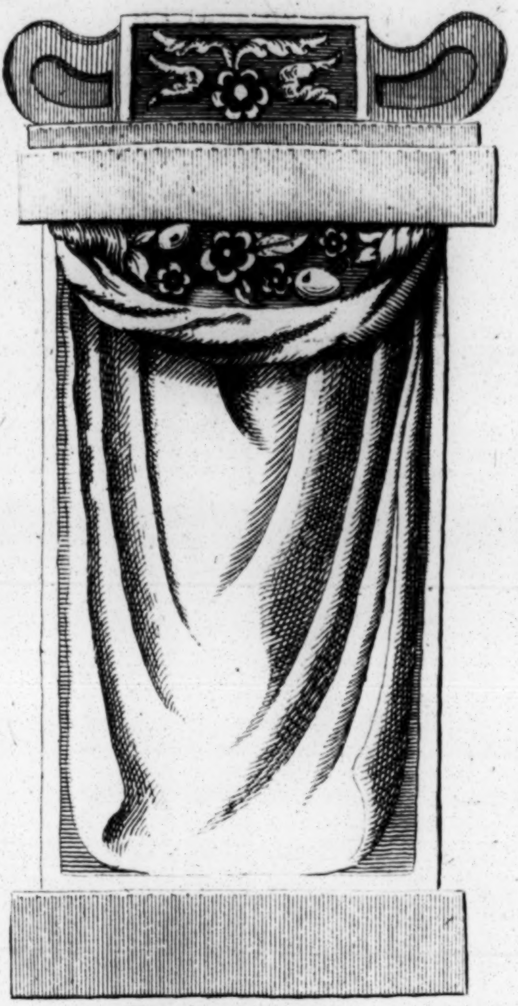


The
Ichnography.
Roman Feet.
10
20
30
40
50

Stukeley delin.

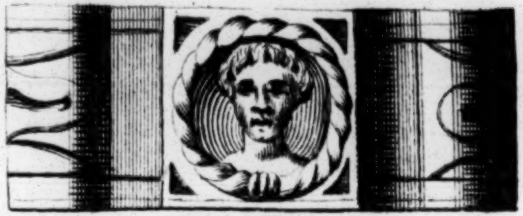
Sturt sc.

66.2d

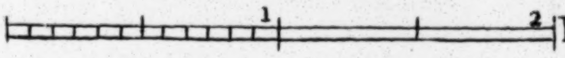


The back part.

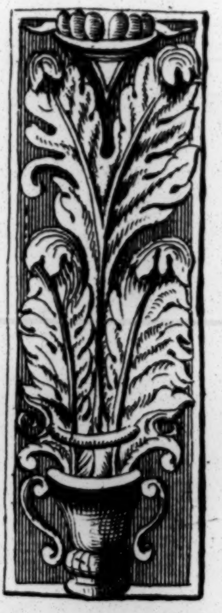
The Roman Altar *at ye Revd*
Mr Preſcots, Cheſter. 4 *Aug 1725.*
found there under a houſe by
Eaſtgate.



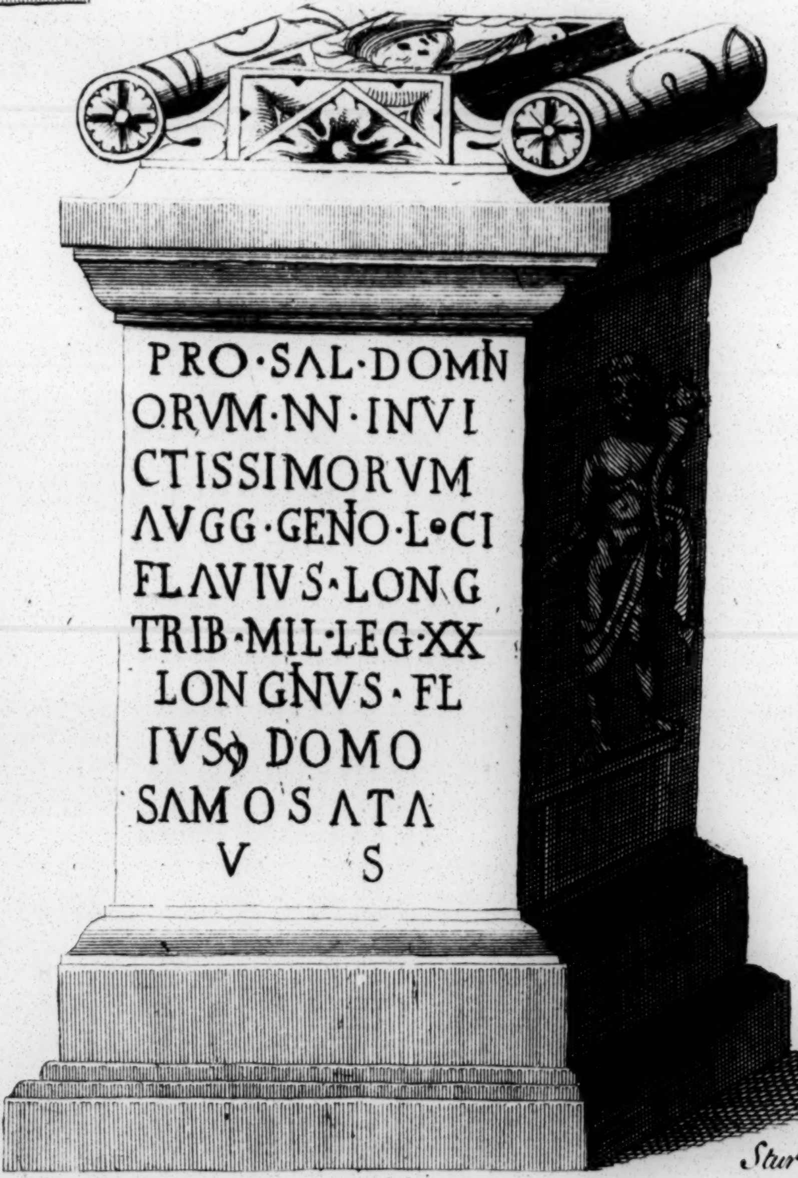
The diſk.



Roman *feet.*



The other ſide.

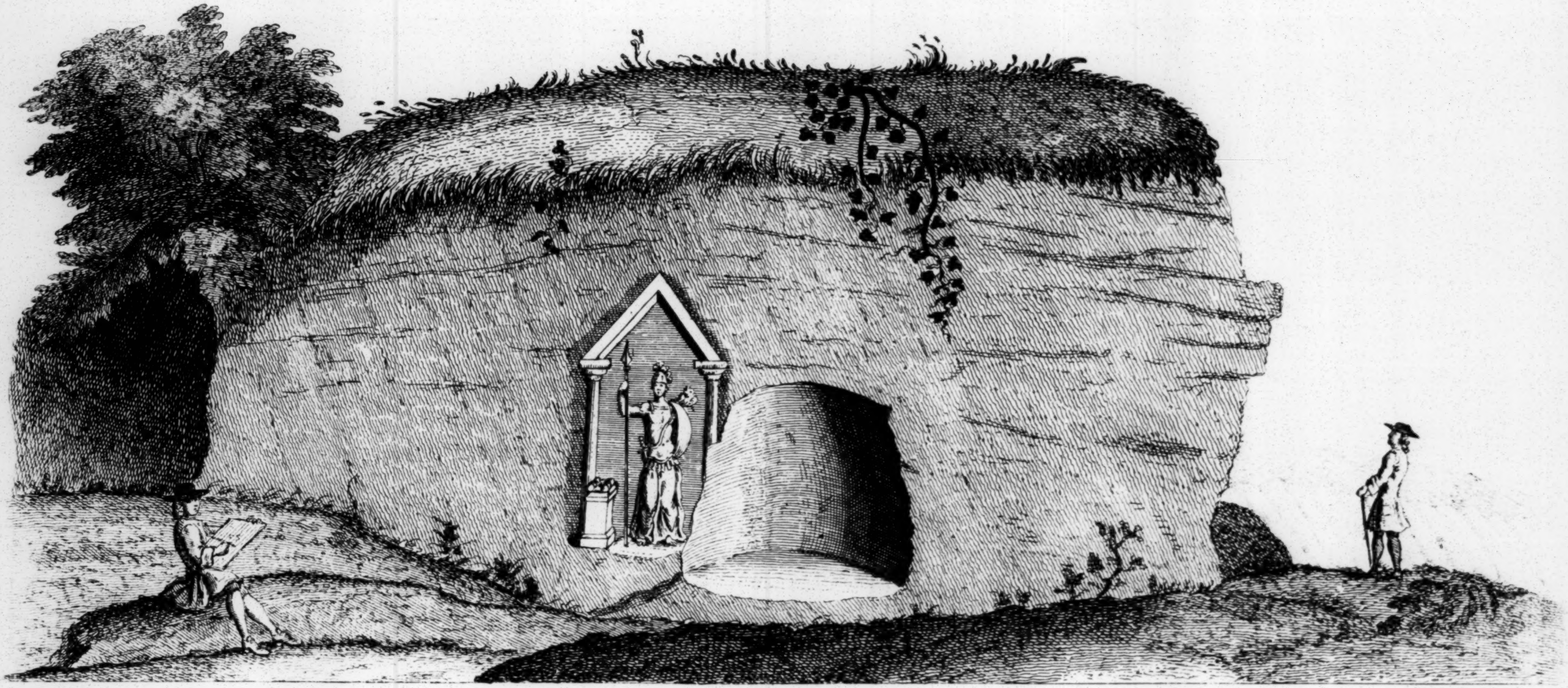

PRO·SAL·DOMN
ORVM·NN·INVI
CTISSIMORVM
AVGG·GENO·L·CI
FLAVIVS·LONG
TRIB·MIL·LEG·XX
LONGNVS·FL
IVSꝰ DOMO
SAMOSATA
V S

Stukeley deſign.

Sturt ſc.

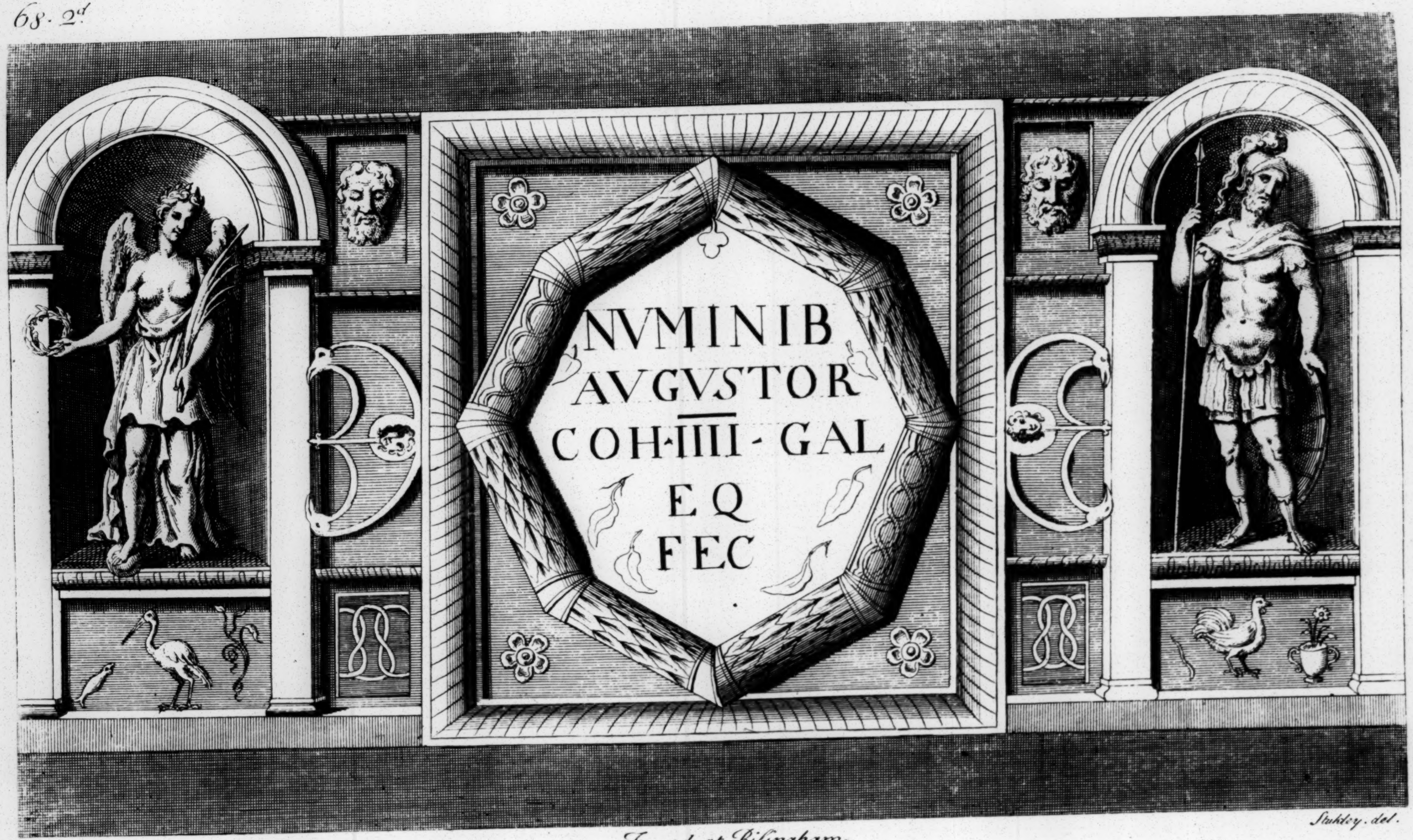
.67. 2d

A Roman carving on a rock by the bridg at Cheſter. 3 Aug: 1725.



Stukeley delin.

68 · 2^{d}

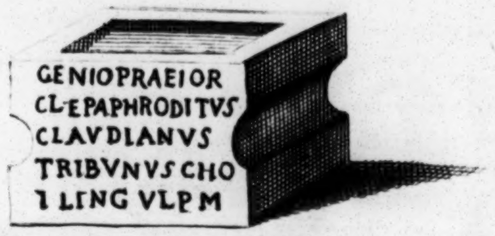

NVMINIB
AVGVSTOR
COH·$\overline{IIII}$ - GAL
EQ
FEC

Found at Riſingham

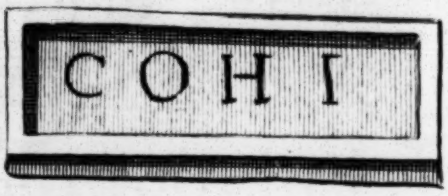
Stukley. del.

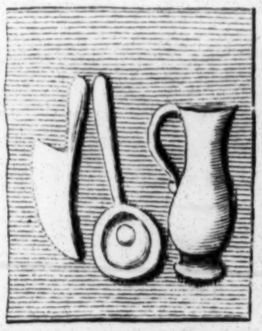
69·2d

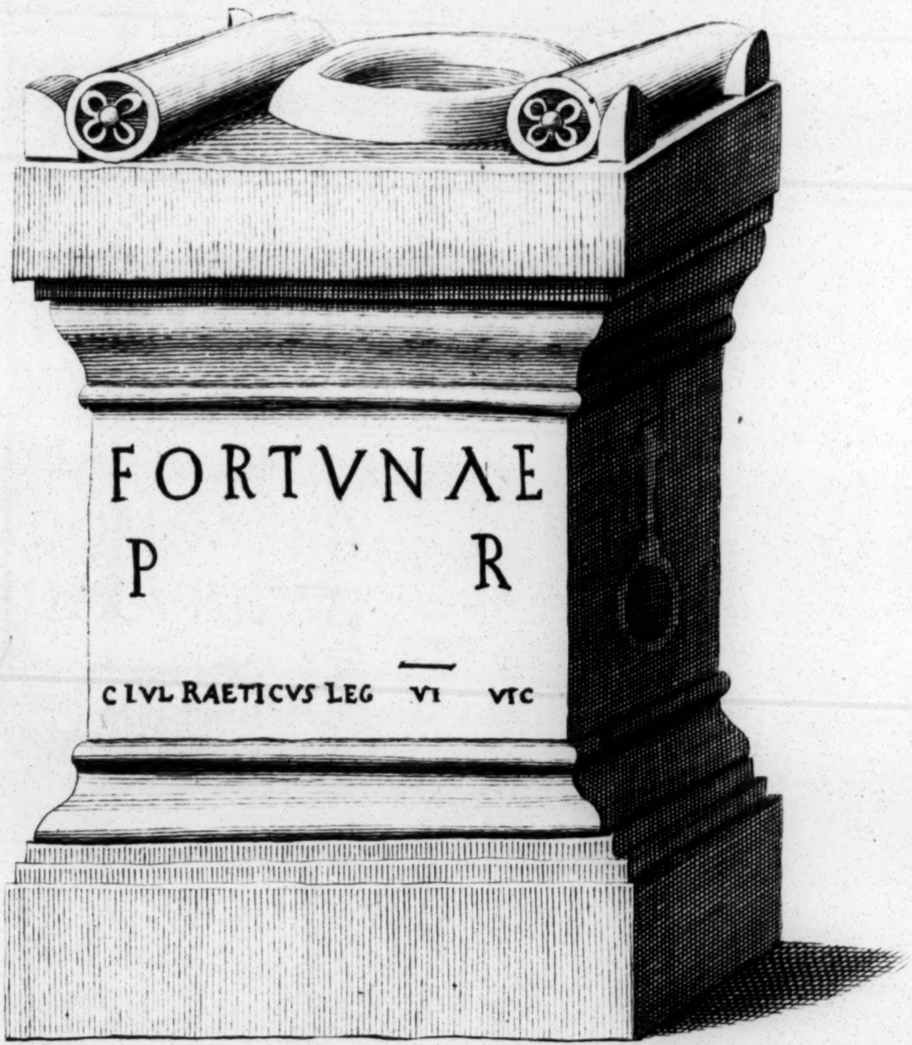
Roman Monuments *now in* Durham Library.


GENIOPRAEIOR
CL·EPAPHRODITVS
CLAVDIANVS
TRIBVNVS CHO
I LING VLPM

From Lancheſter.





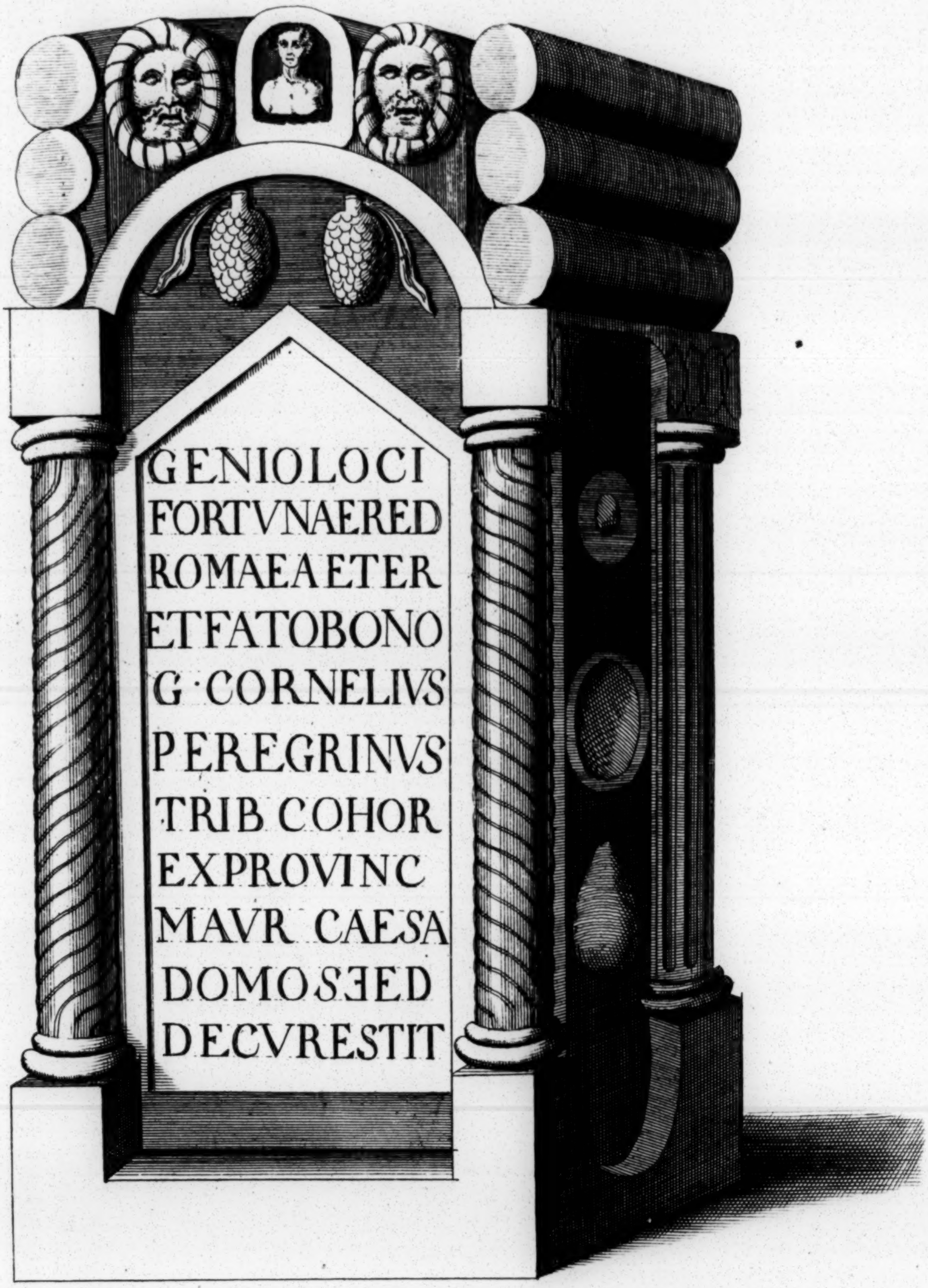

FORTVNAE
P R
C IVL RAETICVS LEG VI VIC
1
2
Roman Feet.

Stukeley delin.

Sturt ſc

70 . 2d

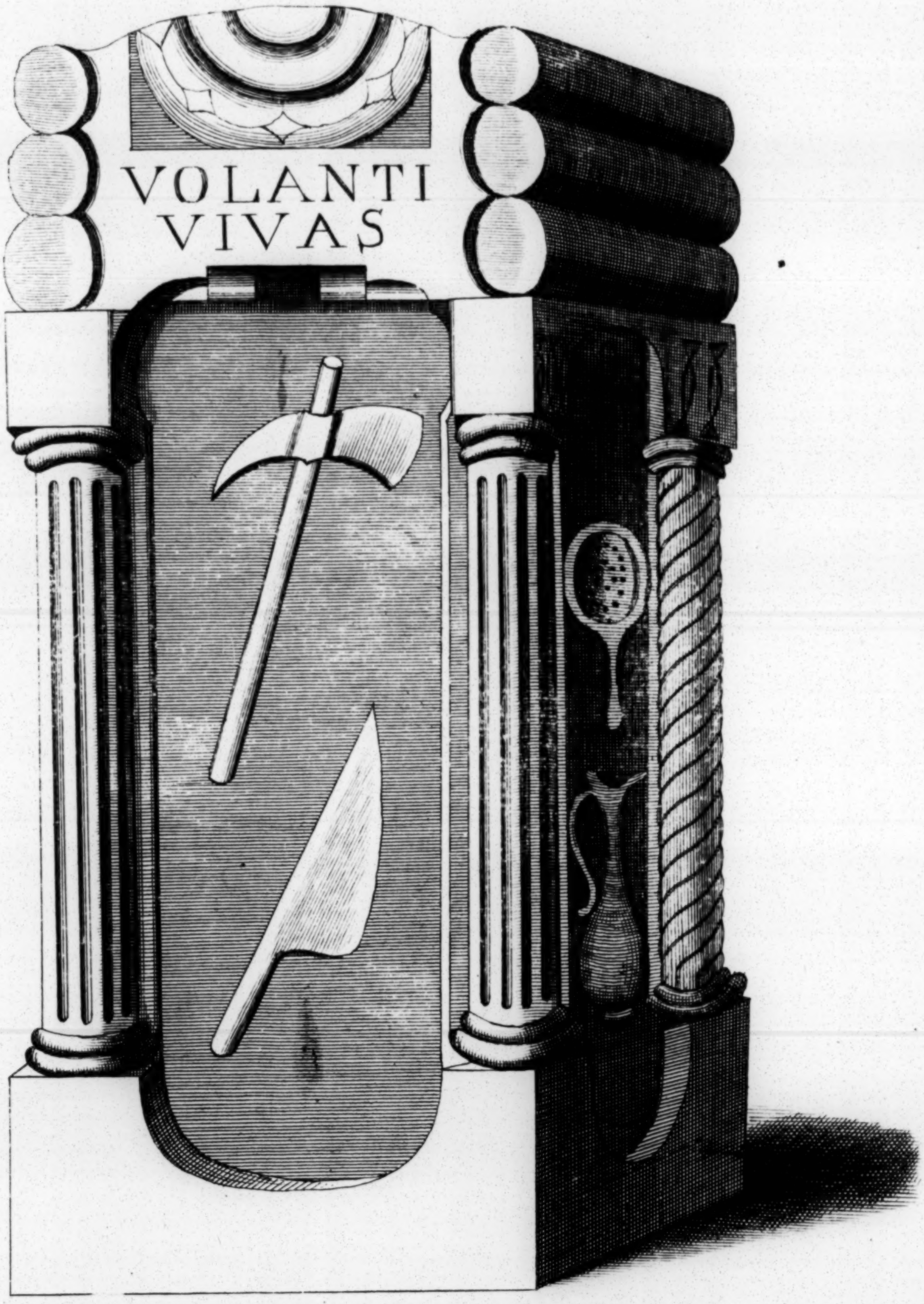
The roman Altar found at Elenborough now at Whitehaven in the seat of
James Louther Esqr


GENIOLOCI
FORTVNAERED
ROMAEAETER
ETFATOBONO
G·CORNELIVS
PEREGRINVS
TRIB COHOR
EXPROVINC
MAVR CAESA
DOMOSƎED
DECVRESTIT

Stukeley . delin .

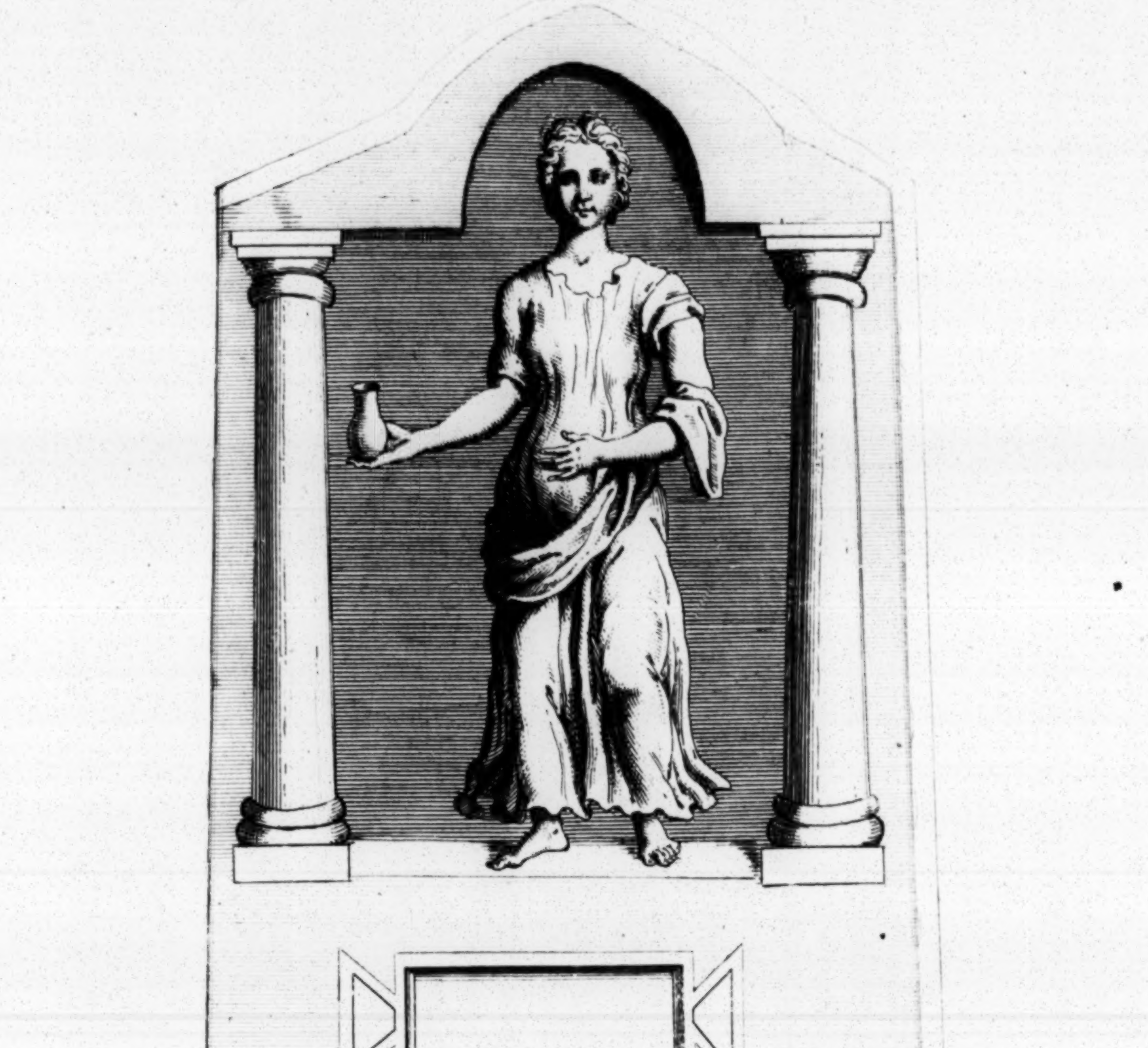
71·2^{d}

The back view of the Altar at Mr Louthers. Whitehaven.


VOLANTI
VIVAS

Stukeley . delin .

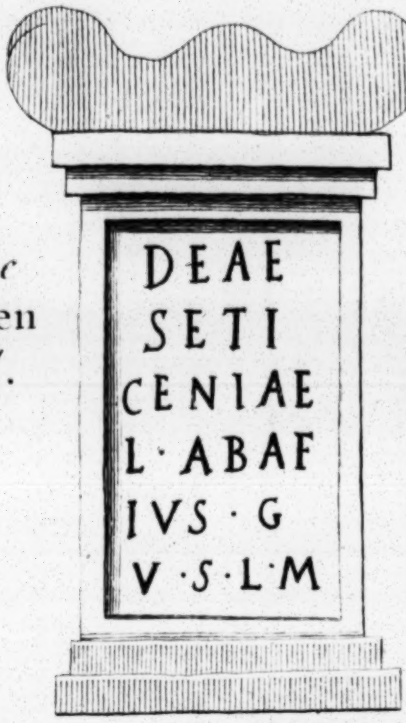
72·2^{d} Two baſso relievo's in the houſe wall at Elenborough.


VICTORIAE
AVGG
DD
NN

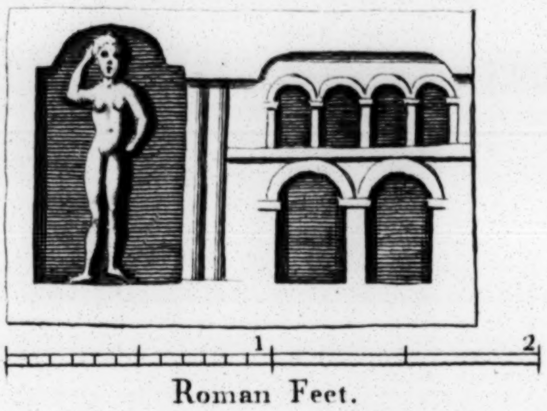
Stukeley delin.

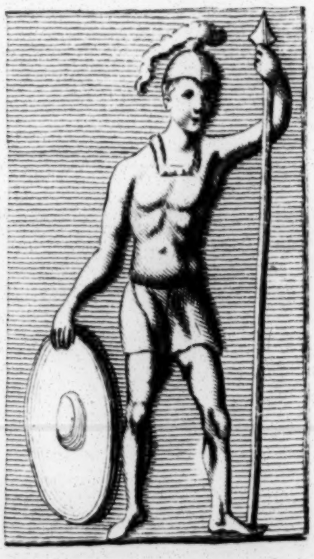
Roman Monuments *found at* Elenborough *now in the house of* Humphry Senhouse *Esq.r*

In the Garden *Wall.*

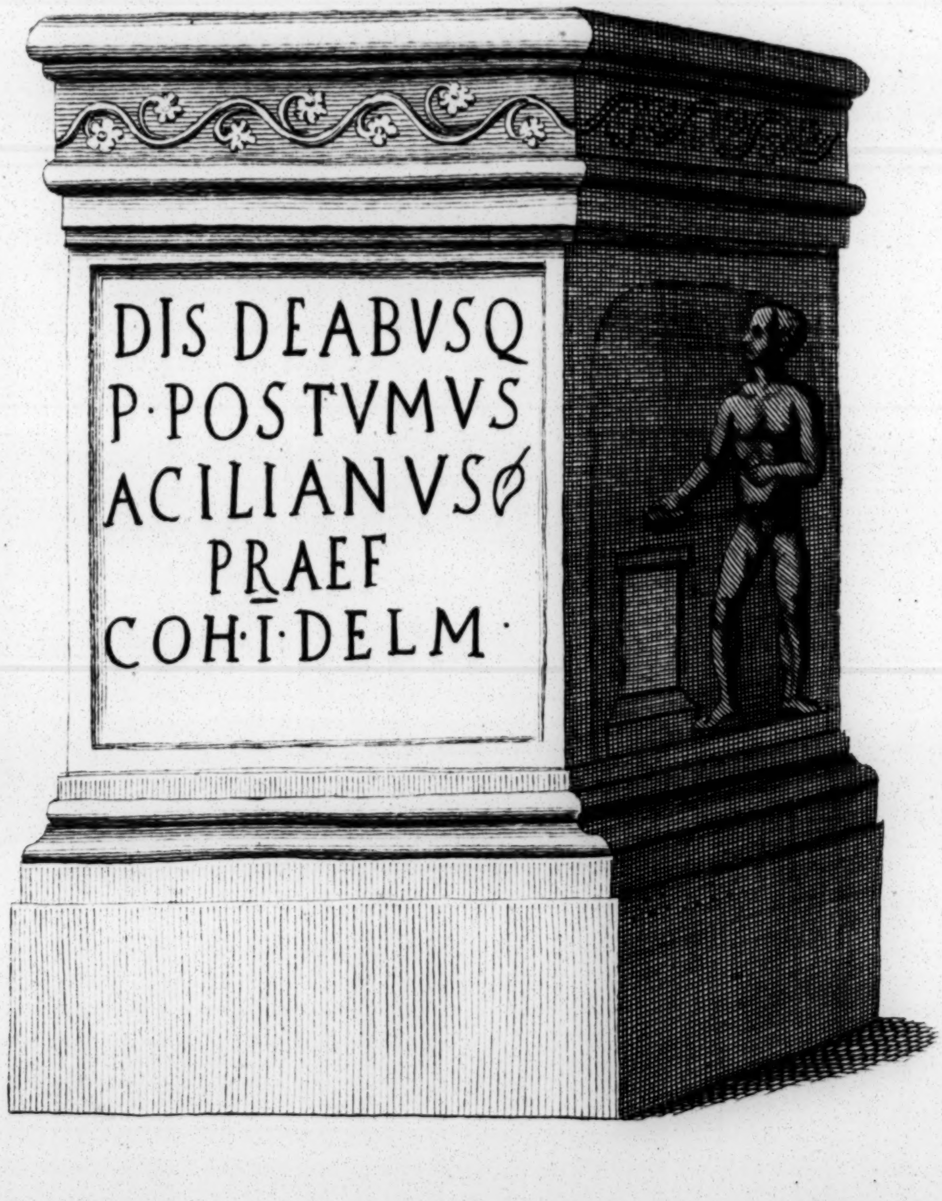

DEAE
SETI
CENIAE
L · ABAF
IVS · G
V · S · L · M

In the Garden *Wall.*


1
2
Roman Feet.



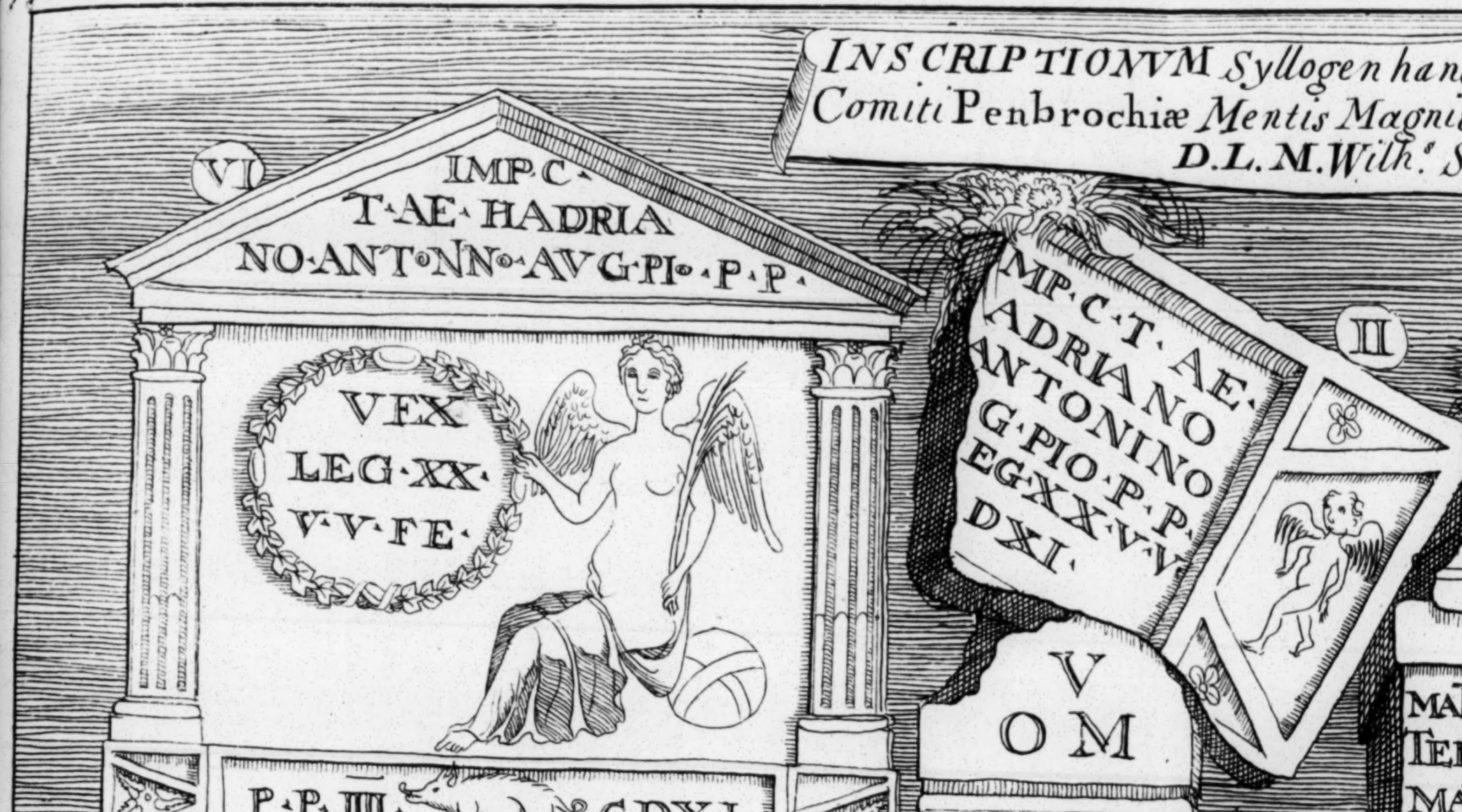
In the House *Wall.*

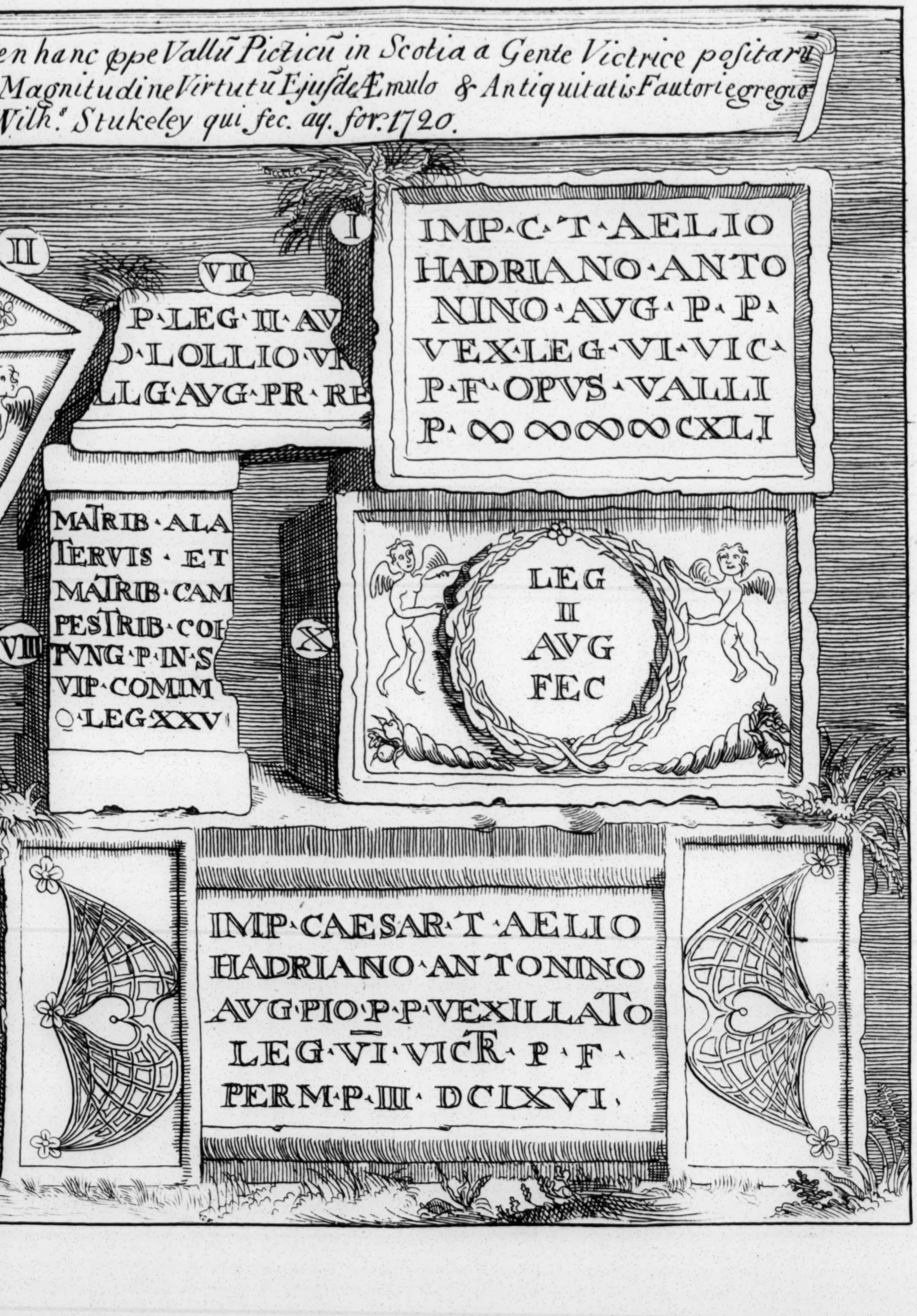

DIS DEABVSQ
P · POSTVMVS
ACILIANVSØ
PRAEF
COH · I · DELM ·

Stukeley delin

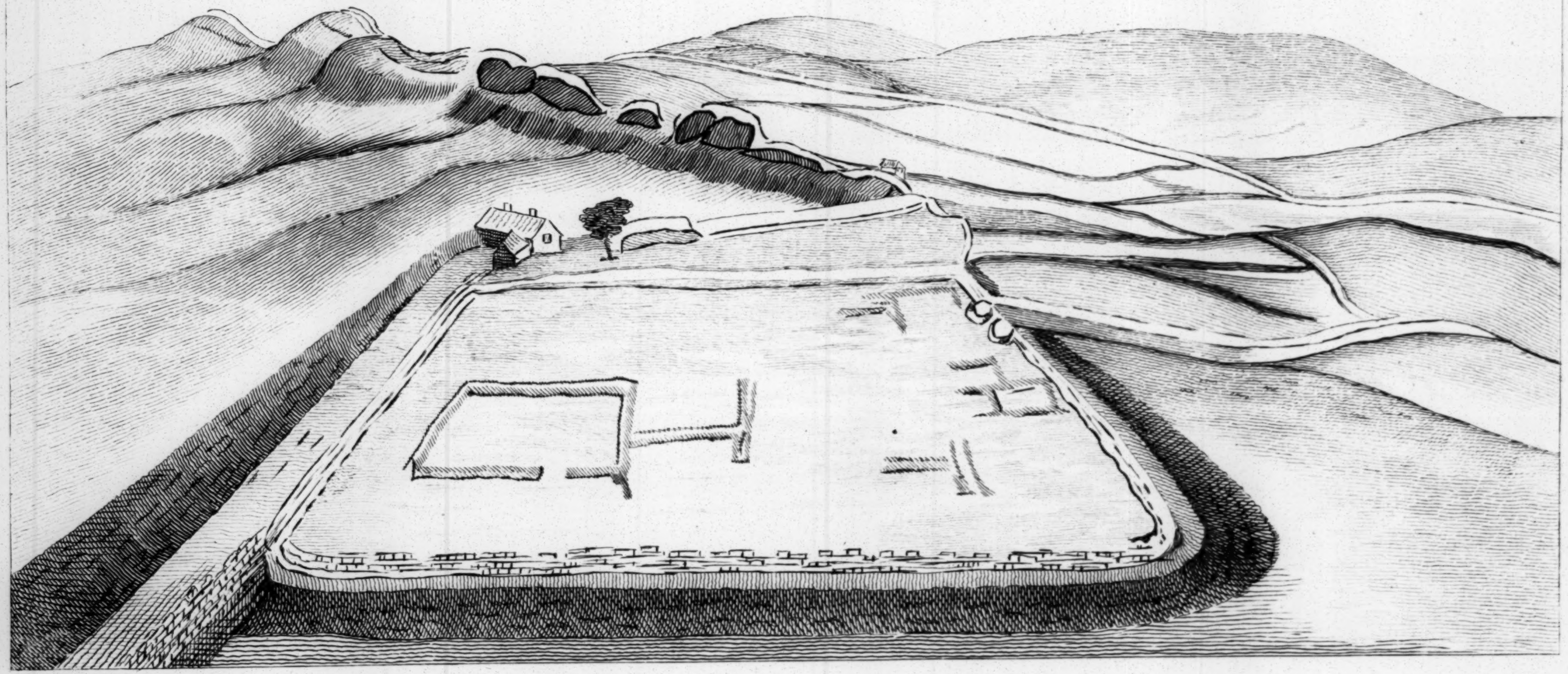
Sturt sc

1 · 28


INSCRIPTIONUM Syllogen han
Comiti Penbrochiæ Mentis Magni
D.L.M. Wilh.s S
VI
IMP·C·
T·AE·HADRIA
NO·ANT·NN·AVG·PI·P·P·
VEX
LEG·XX·
V·V·FE·
P·P·IIII·
CDXI·
III
IMP AVG P
ANTON PIO P
LEG II AVG
F·P·III·C·C·LXXII
II
IMP·C·T·AE·
ADRIANO
ANTONINO
G·PIO·P·P·
EG·XX·V·V
DXI·
V
OM
COH·V·GALL
CVI·PR·EST
IMINI HONV
TERTVLLVS
PRAEF·V·S·L
L·M·
IX
VIII
MA
TE
MA
PES
TVN
VIF
Q·L
IMP CAE TITO AELIO
HADRIANO ANTNNO
AVG PIO P P I EG II
AVG FE P M P III DC
LXVI
V
IIII


en hanc ꝑpe Vallū Picticū in Scotia a Gente Victrice positarū
Magnitudine Virtutū Ejusdē Æmulo & Antiquitatis Fautori egregio
Vilh.s Stukeley qui fec. aq. for. 1720.
I
II
VII
VIII
X
IMP·C·T·AELIO
HADRIANO·ANTO
NINO·AVG·P·P·
VEX·LEG·VI·VIC·
P·F·OPVS·VALLI
P·∞∞∞∞CXLI
P·LEG·II·AV
O·LOLLIO·VI
LL·G·AVG·PR·RE
MATRIB·ALA
TERVIS·ET
MATRIB·CAM
PESTRIB·COH
TVNG·P·IN·S
VIP·COMM
Q·LEG·XXV
LEG
II
AVG
FEC
IMP·CAESAR·T·AELIO
HADRIANO·ANTONINO
AVG·PIO·P·P·VEXILLATO
LEG·VI·VICTR·P·F·
PER·M·P·III·DCLXVI·

Prospect of Chester on the Wall, & the Picts Wall, Septr. 1. 1725.

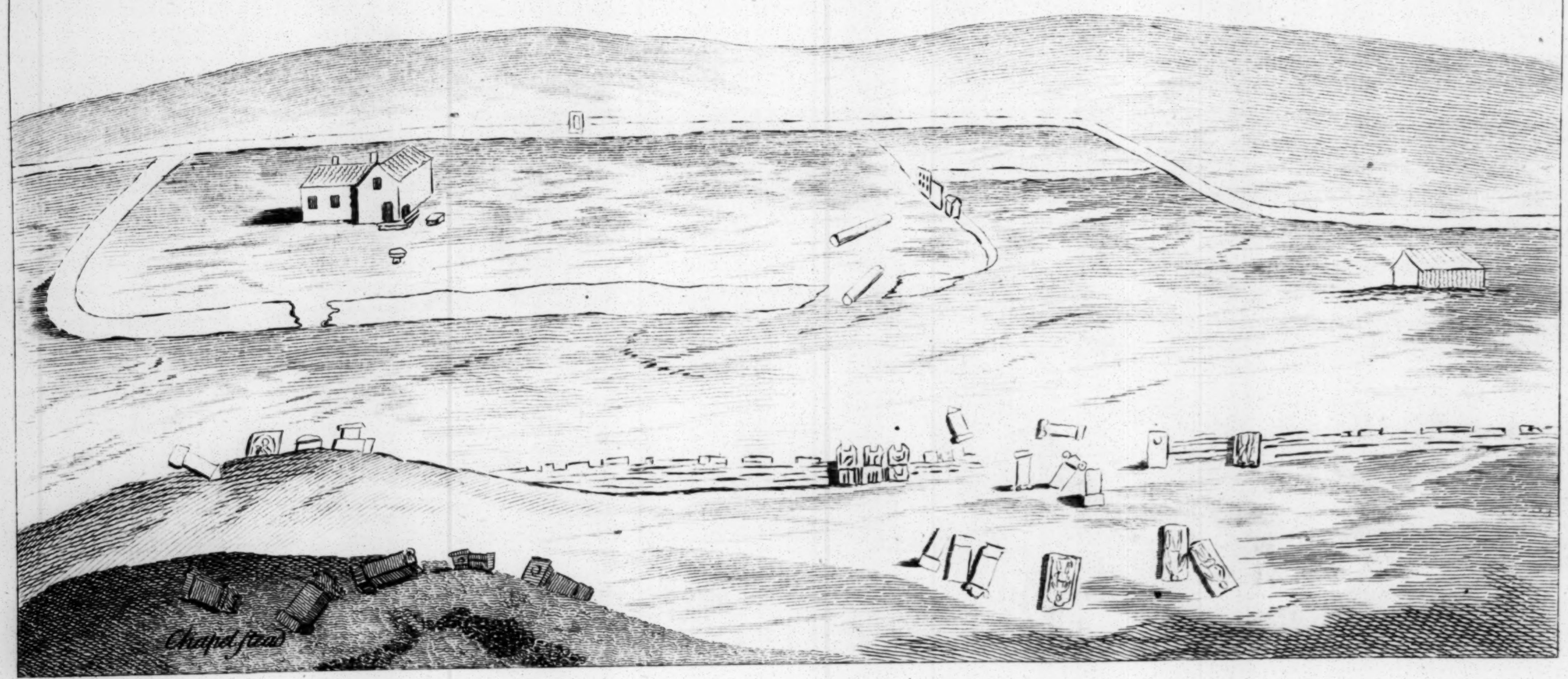


Stukeley delin.

BRITISH MUSEUM

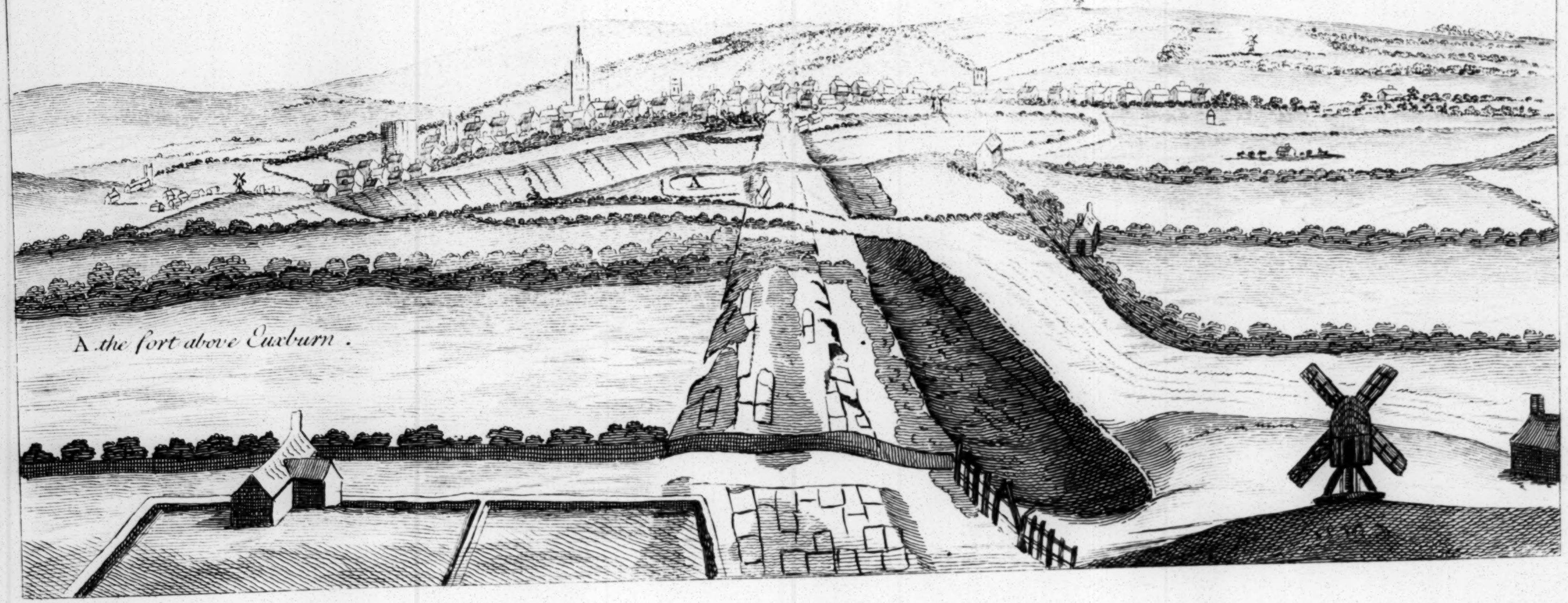
76. 2 d

A Cumulus of Roman Antiquitys at Housteads.


Chapel stead

Stukeley delin.

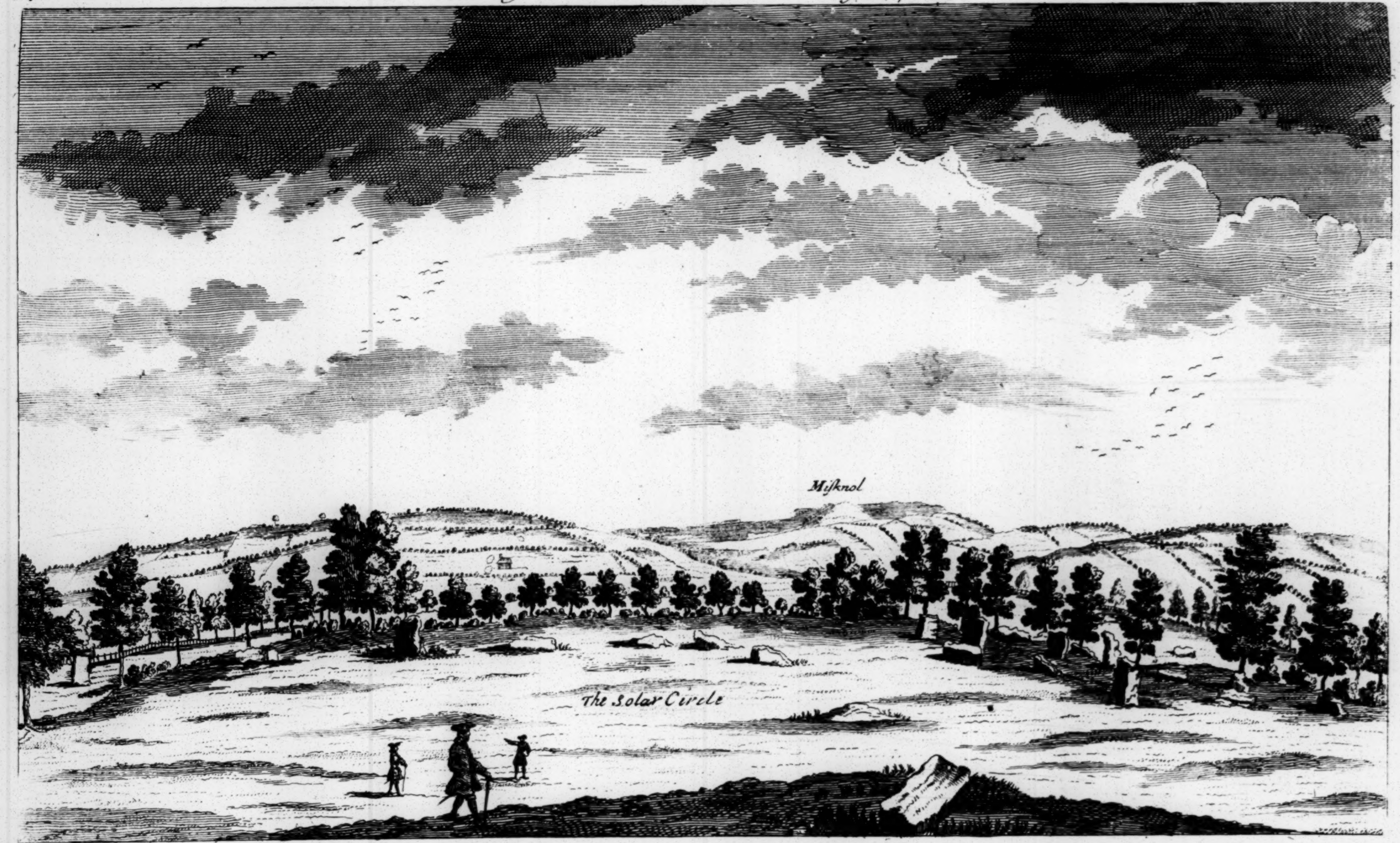
View of the track of the Picts wall. Newcastle Ward, from baker mill hill. 4 Septr 1725. Westd.


A the fort above Euxburn.

Stukeley delin.

77. 2d

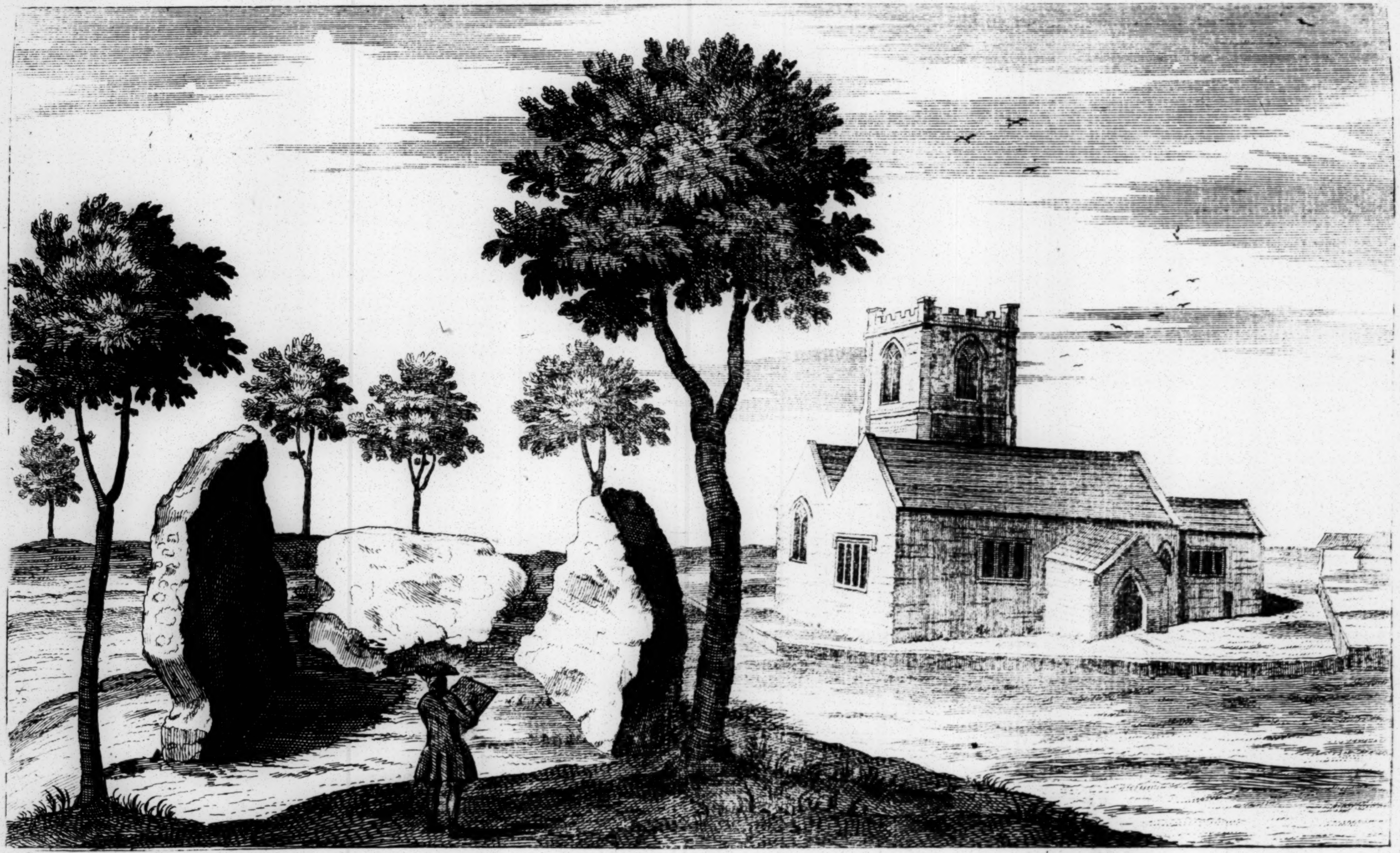
A *View of* Stanton Drew 23 *July*. 1723.


Miſsknol
The Solar Circle

Stukeley del,

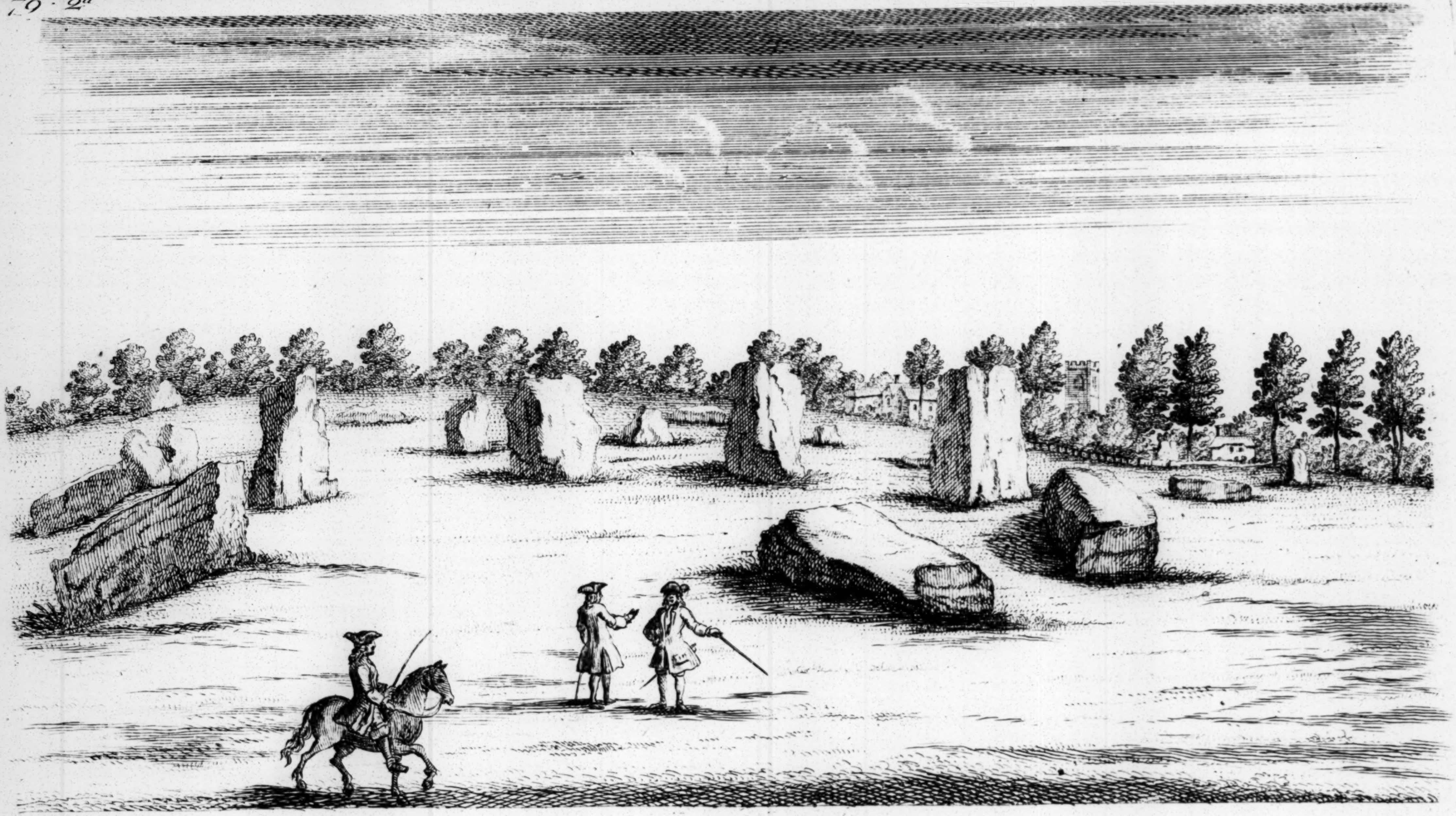
T. 8. 2d

The **Cove** *at* **Stanton Drew**



Stukeley det,

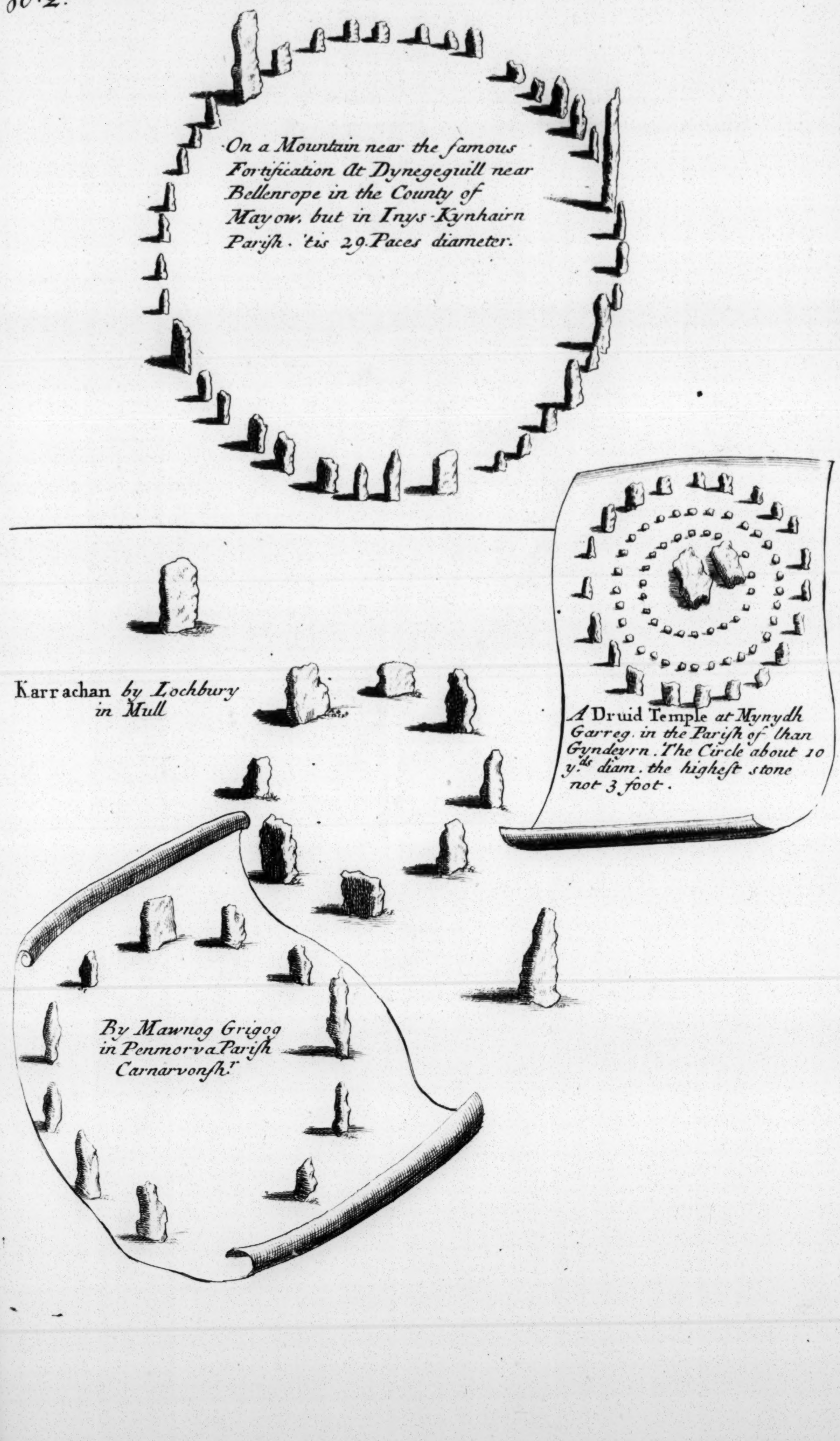
79 · 2d



Stukeley d.

A View at Stanton Drew

80·2^{d}



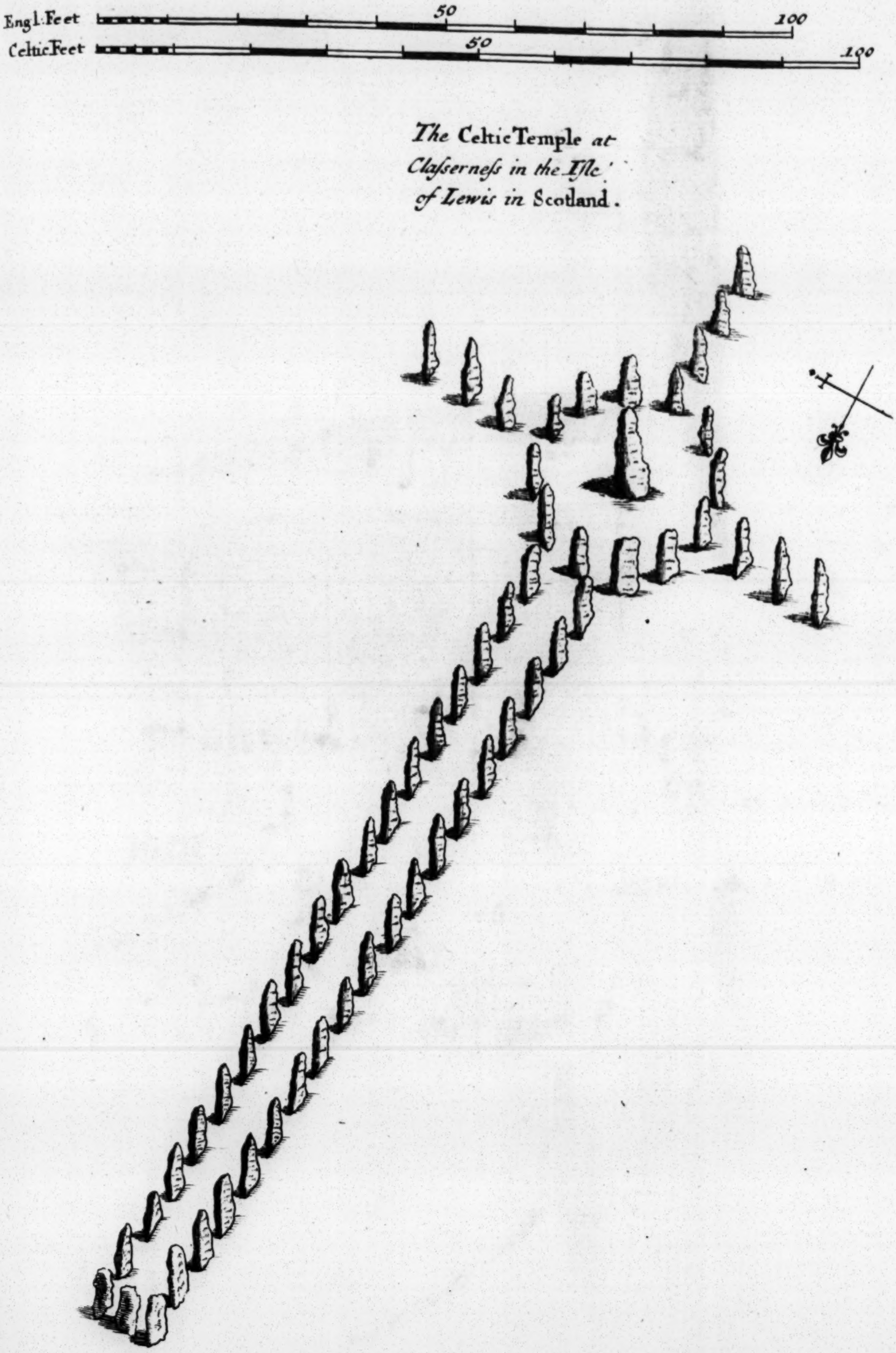
On a Mountain near the famous
Fortification At Dynegeguill near
Bellenrope in the County of
Mayow. but in Inys-Kynhairn
Pariſh. 'tis 29. Paces diameter.

A Druid Temple at Mynydh
Garreg. in the Pariſh of lhan
Gyndeyrn. The Circle about 10
y^{ds} diam. the higheſt stone
not 3 foot.

Karrachan by Lochbury
in Mull

By Mawnog Grigog
in Pennorva Pariſh
Carnarvonſh^{r}

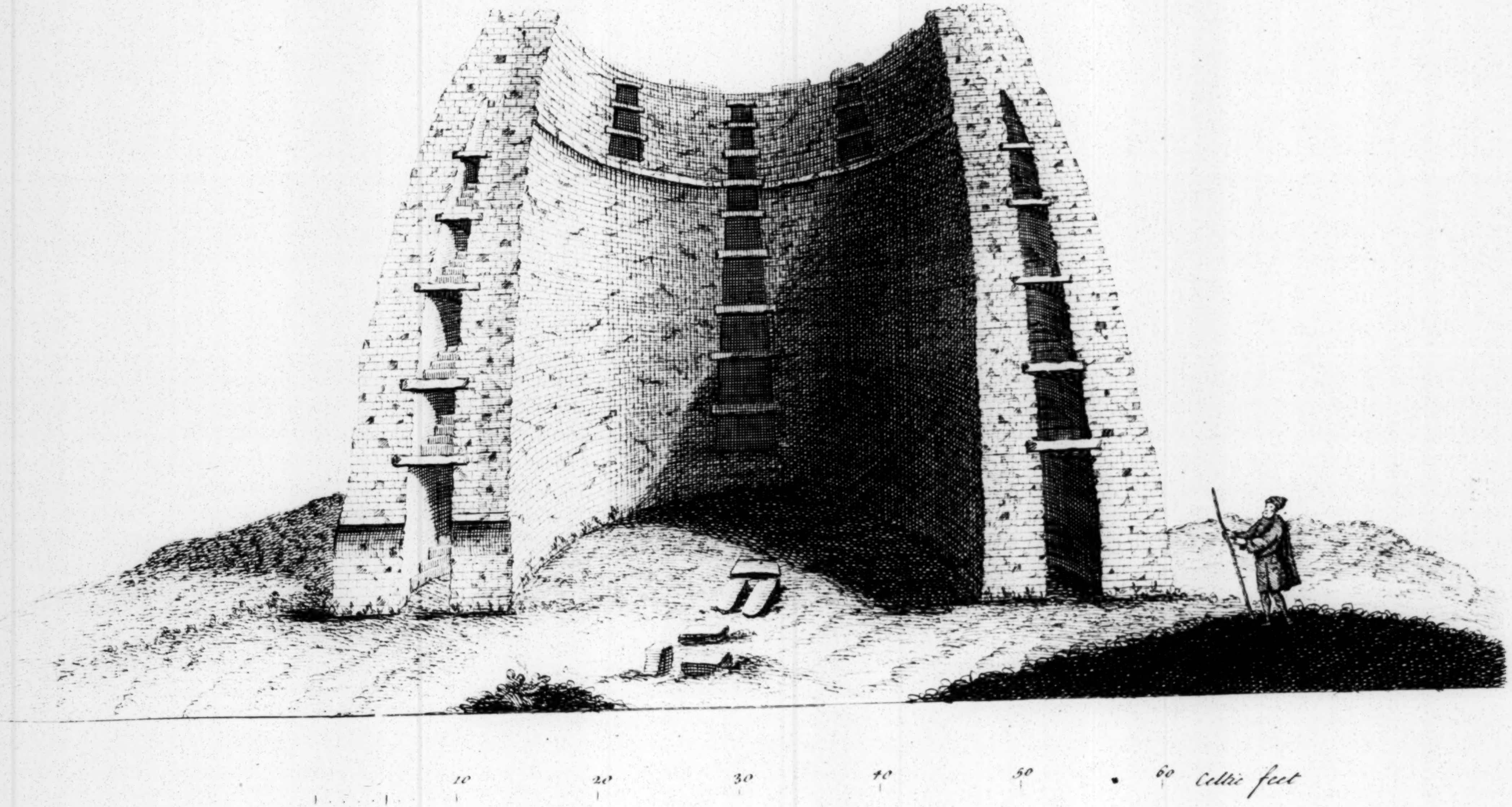
81 · 2d


Engl. Feet
50
100
Celtic Feet
50
100

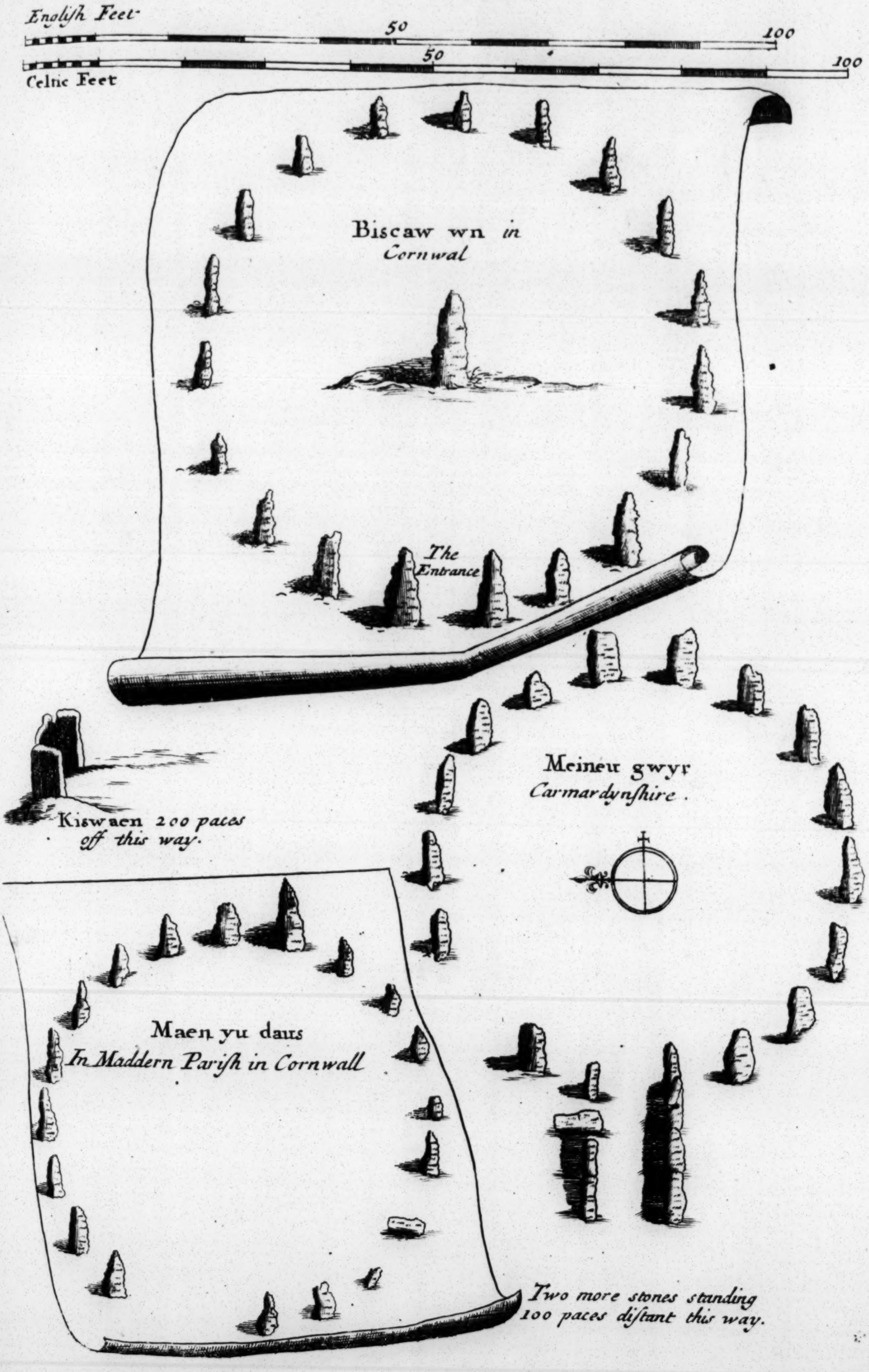
The Celtic Temple *at Claſserneſs in the Iſle of Lewis in* Scotland.

Pl 2d

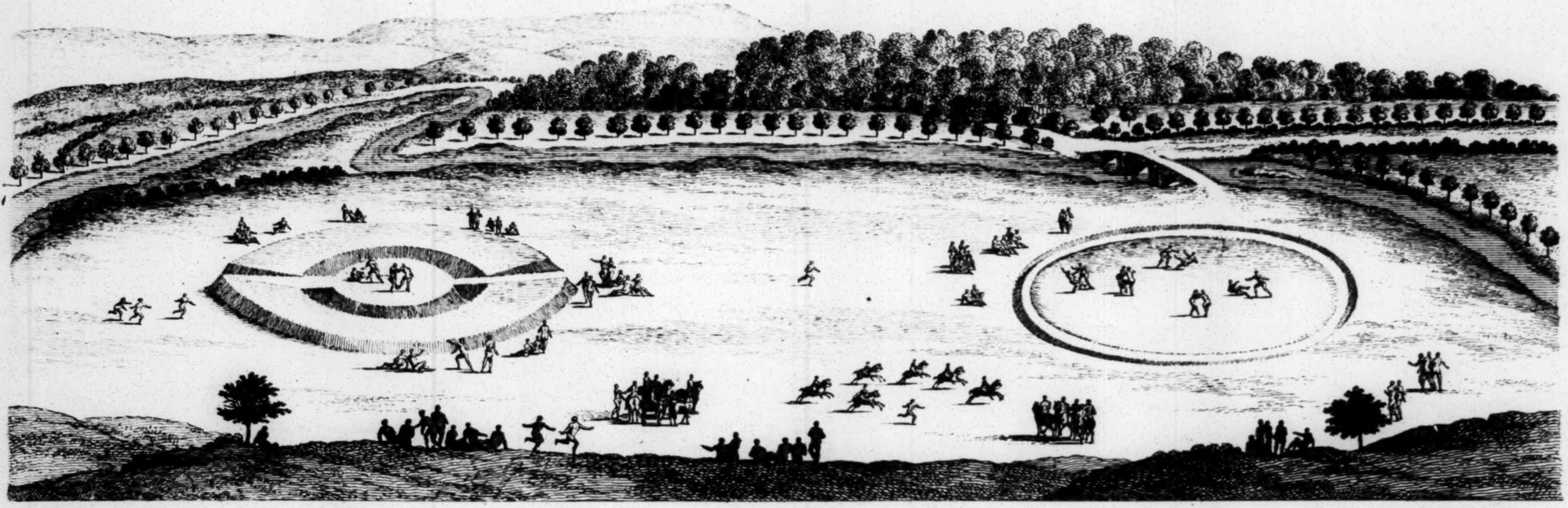
A perſpective ſection of the Giants Caſtle in the vale of Glenbeg Scotland


10
20
30
40
50
60 Celtic feet

CELTIC Temples


English Feet
50
100
50
100
Celtic Feet
Biscaw wn in
Cornwal
The
Entrance
Kiswaen 200 paces
off this way.
Meineu gwyr
Carmardynſhire.
Maen yu dais
In Maddern Pariſh in Cornwall
Two more stones standing
100 paces diſtant this way.

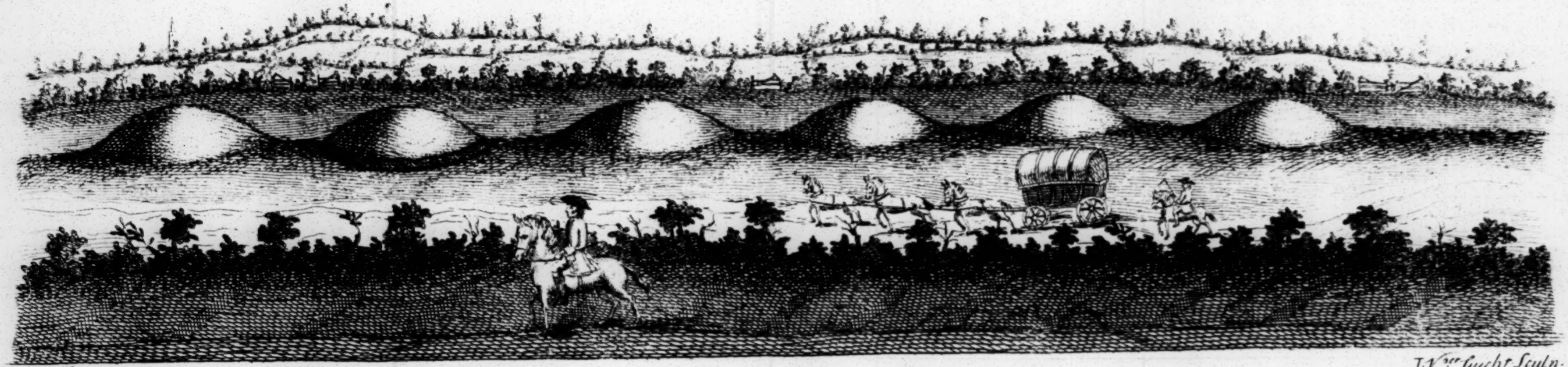
View of the Circus of the Brittons on ye Bank of ye Louther near Perith. Aug. 15th 1725.



Stukeley delin.

85 · 2^{d}.

The 6 Barrows near Stevenage 10. July 1724.

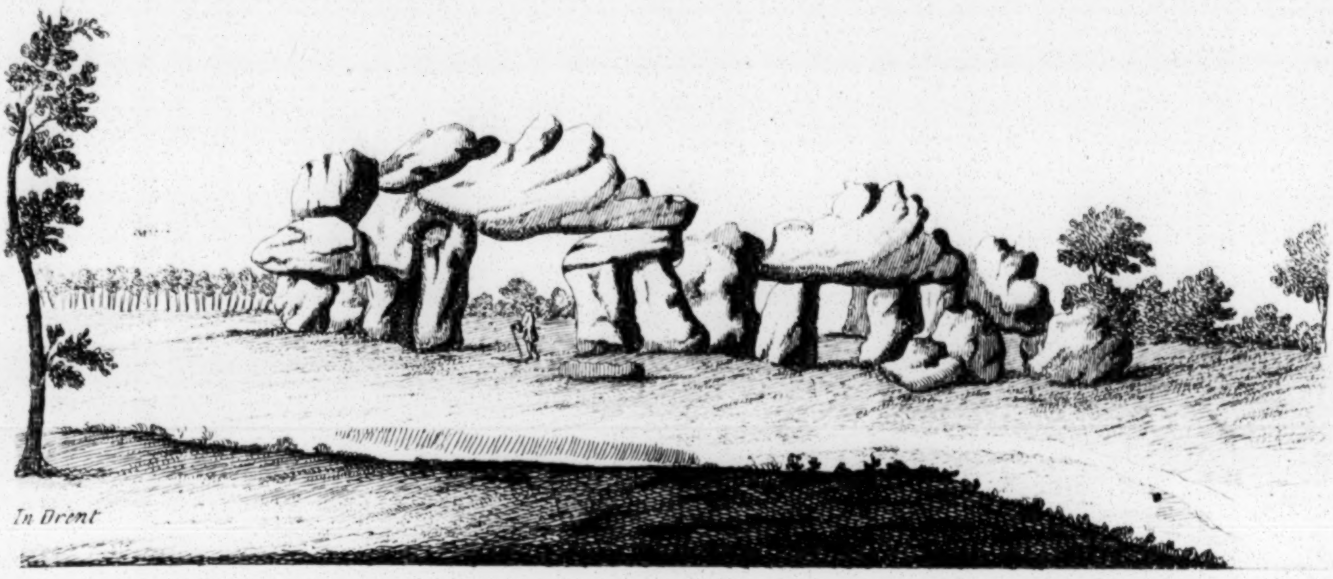


Stukeley del.

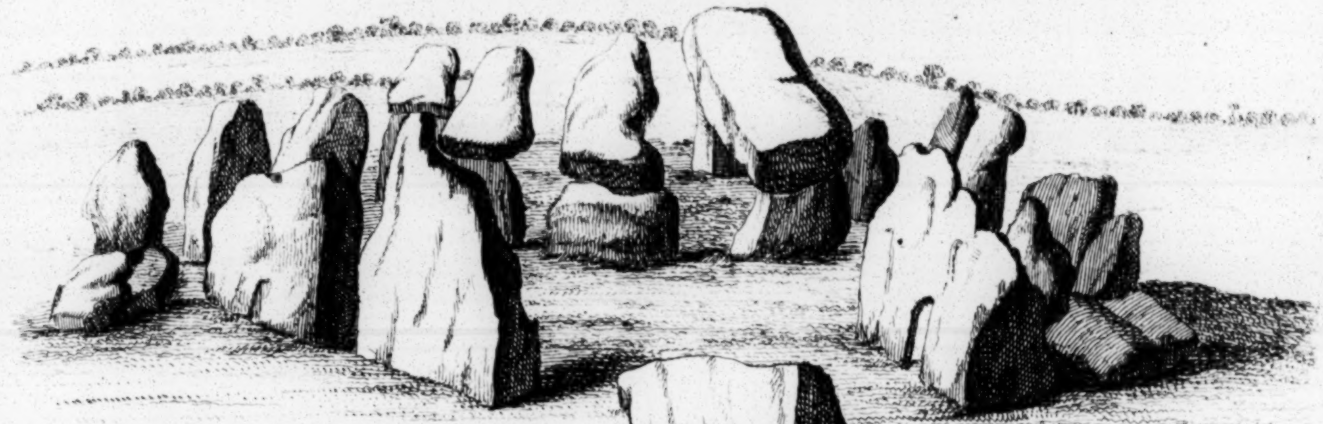
I·V^{der} Gucht Sculp.

86·2d

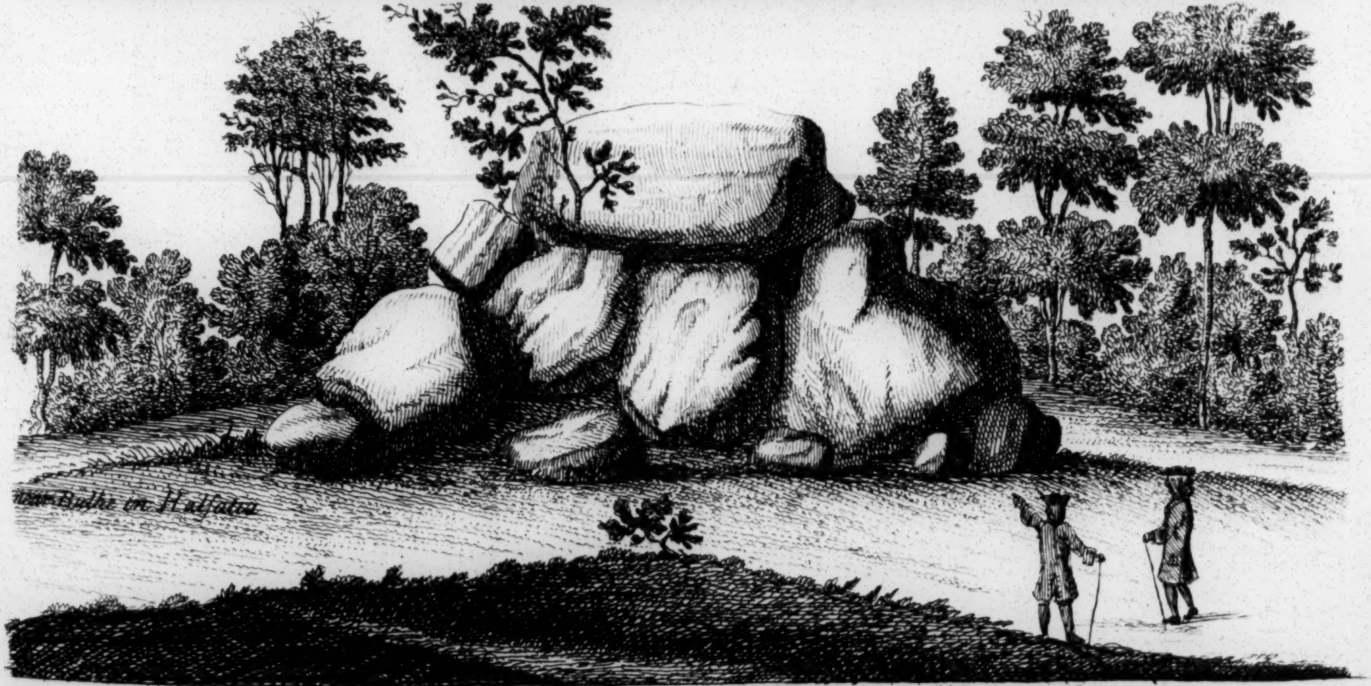
Celtic Monuments in Germany



In Drent



near Helmſtad

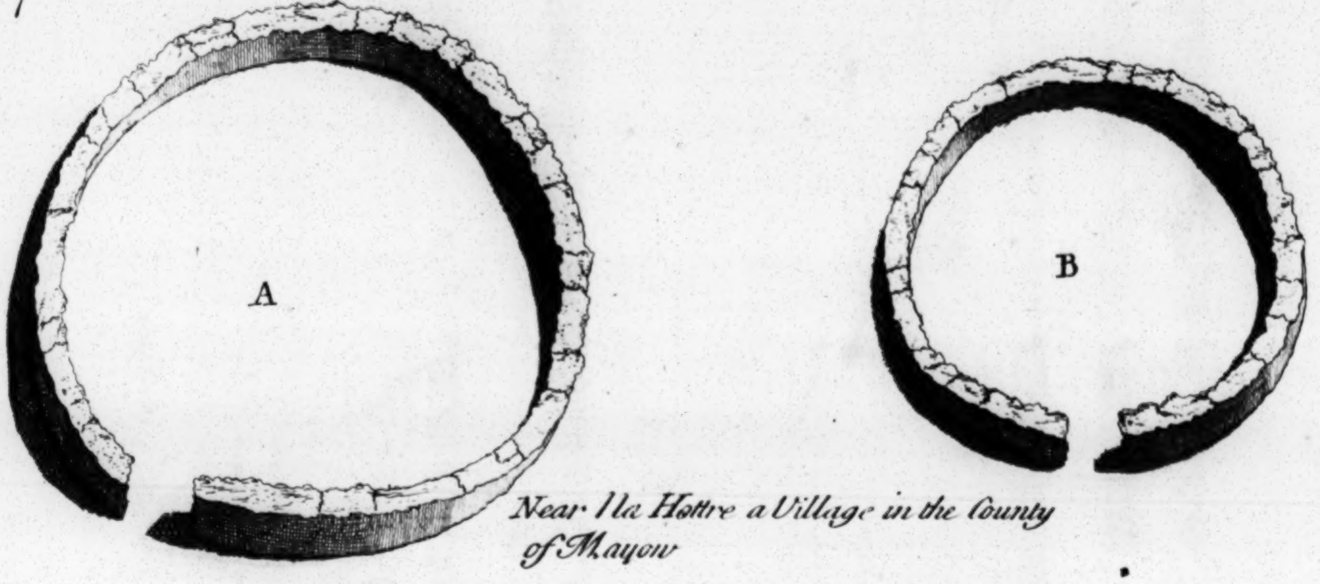


near Bulke in Halſatia

Doctiſsimo Viro Joh. Keyſler Amico plurimum æſtimando Tabulam Jure & Lubentiſsime *d. d. Wm. Stukeley*

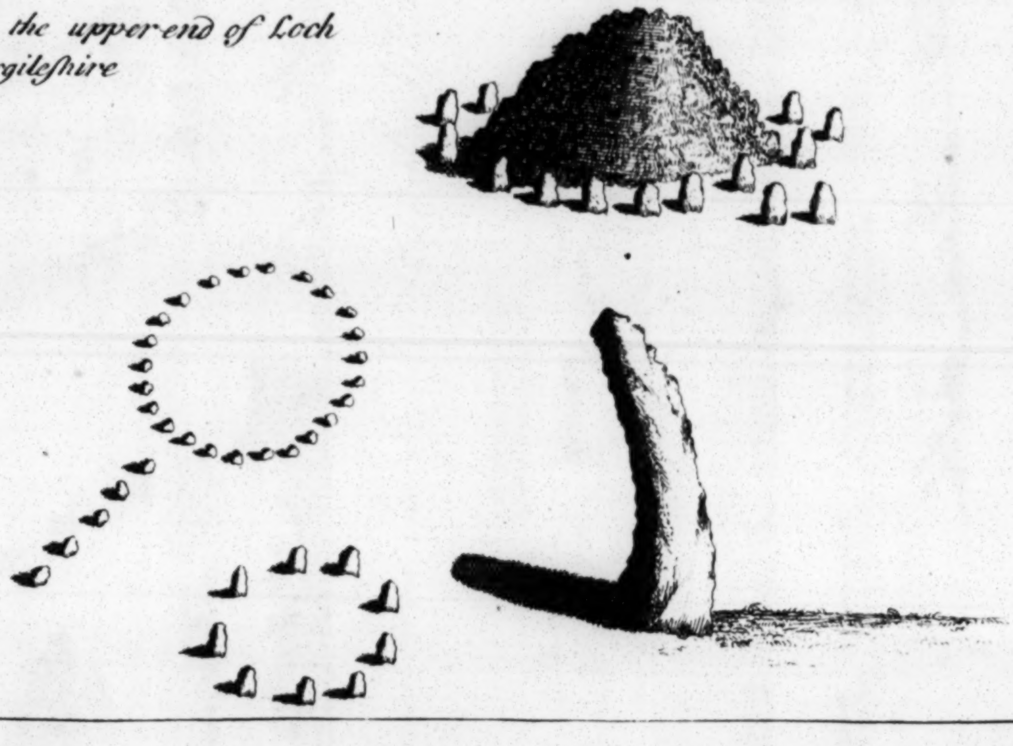
Stukeley delin — Toms sculp

87 · 2d

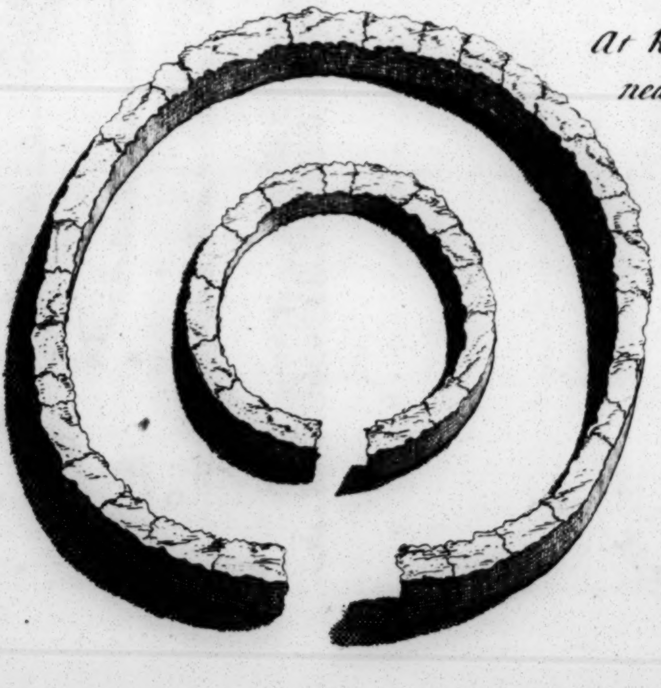


Near Ila Hottre a Village in the County
of Mayow

On a hill above the upper end of Loch
Kreigneſs in Argileſhire

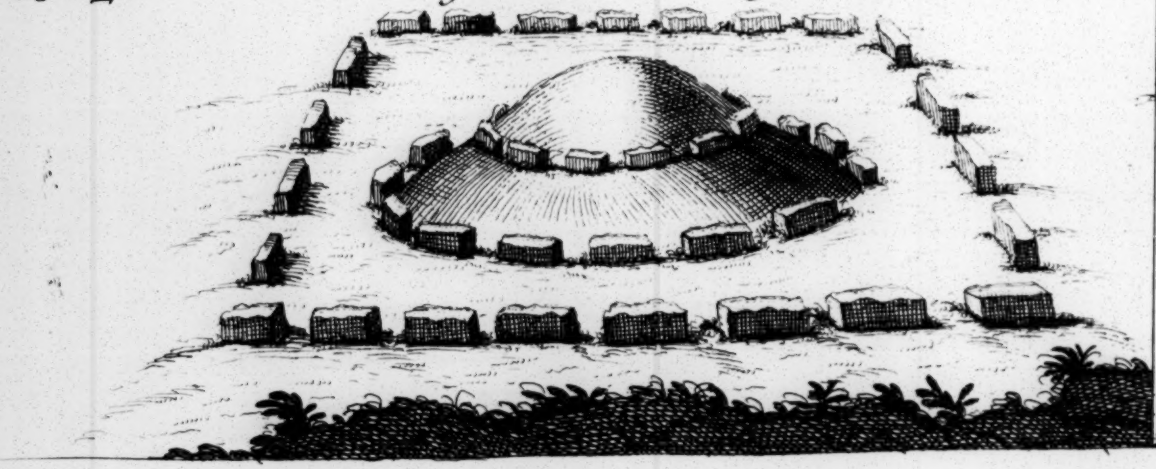


At Klochlynach in Dynſarri
near Benbwyſken

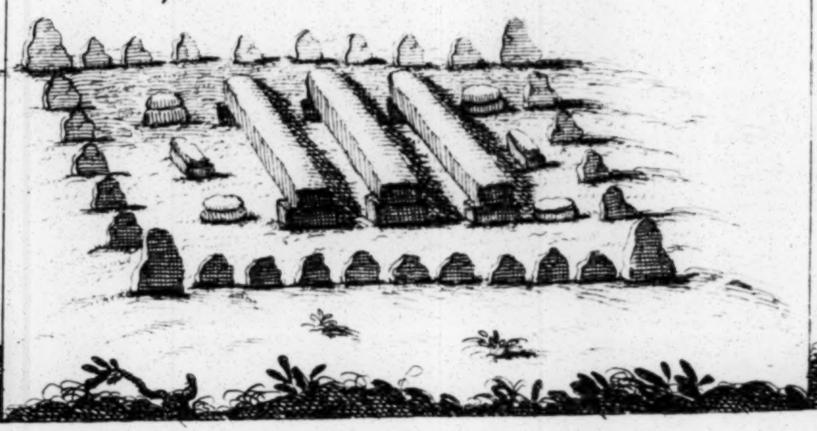


Stukeley delin. Harris ſculp.

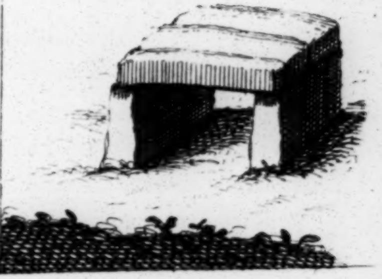
88 · 2^{d}

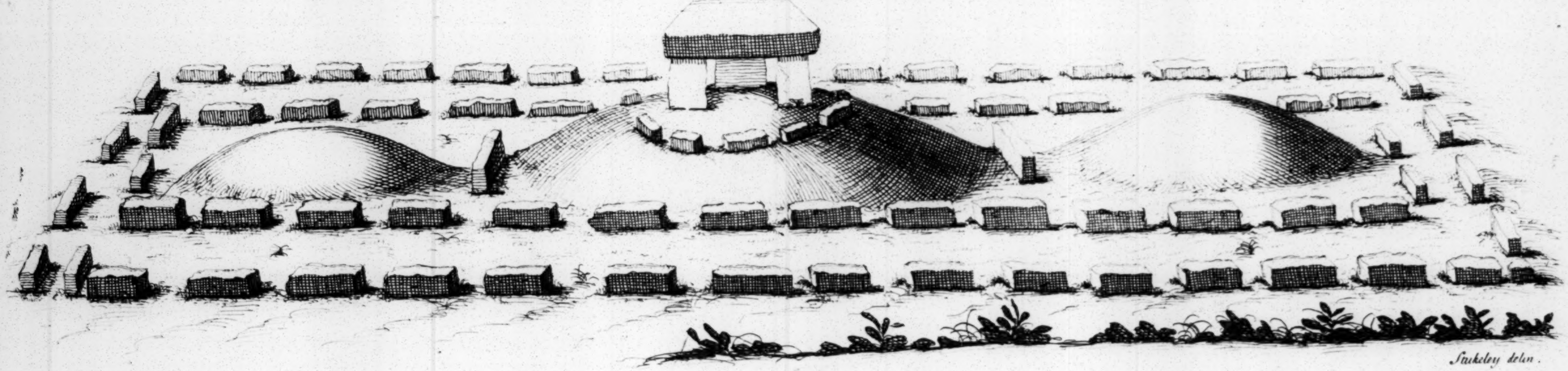


near Roeſchild in the way to Fredrickburgh.



Prope vicum Hobish veteris Marchiæ.



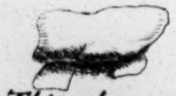


A Monument in Seland near the Highway to the Village of Birke

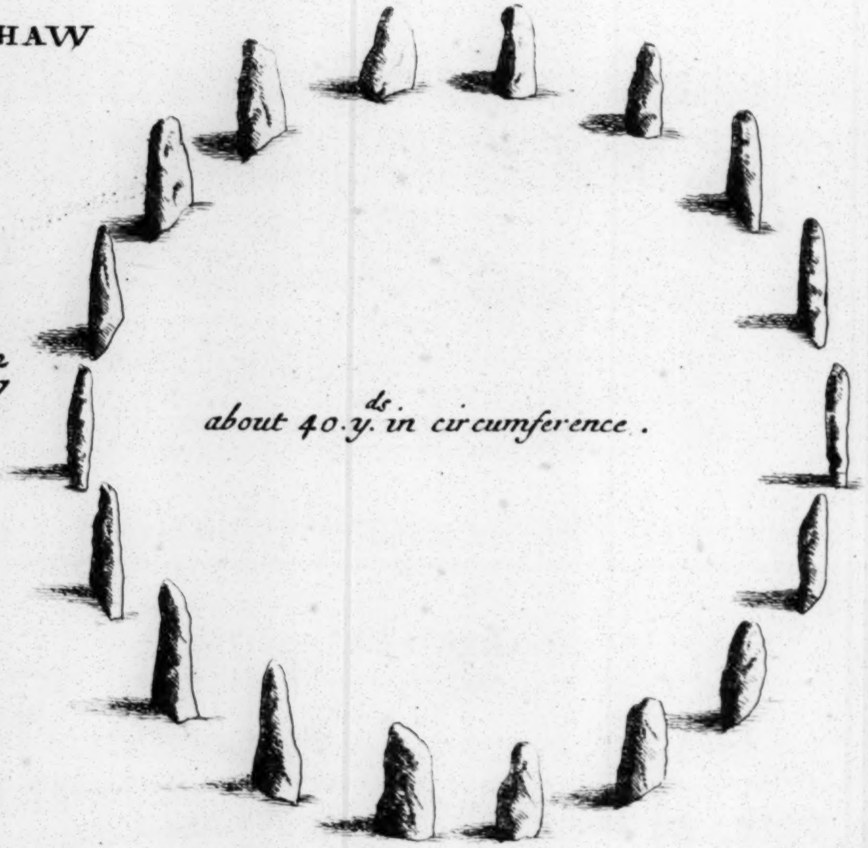
Stukeley delin.

89 · 2^{d}

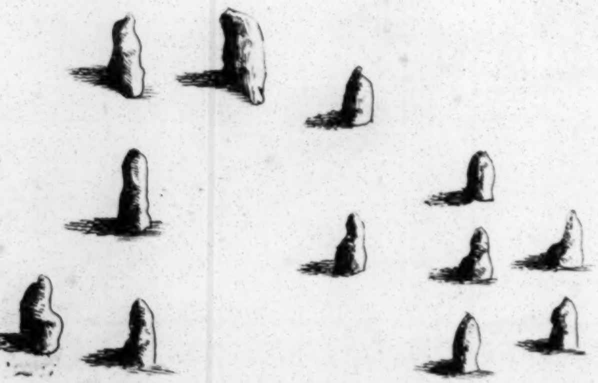
GER CHAW



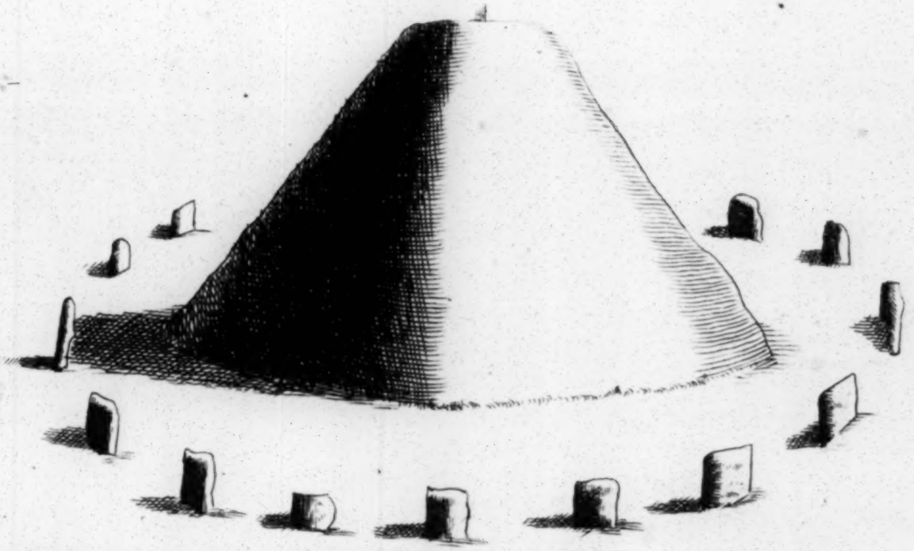
This about 3 yards long, 2 broad, having 2 supporters



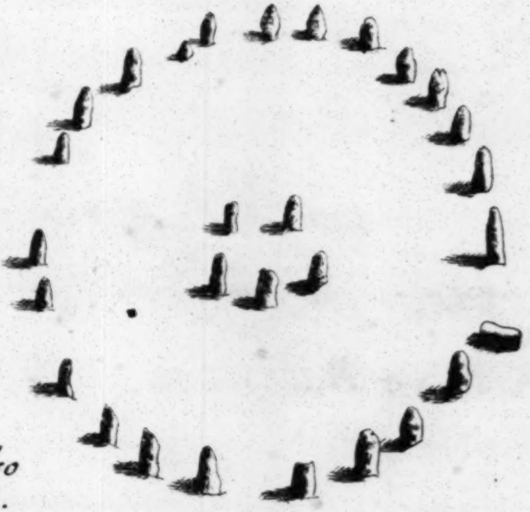
about 40.y^{ds} in circumference.



about 3 bow ſhoots from the upper



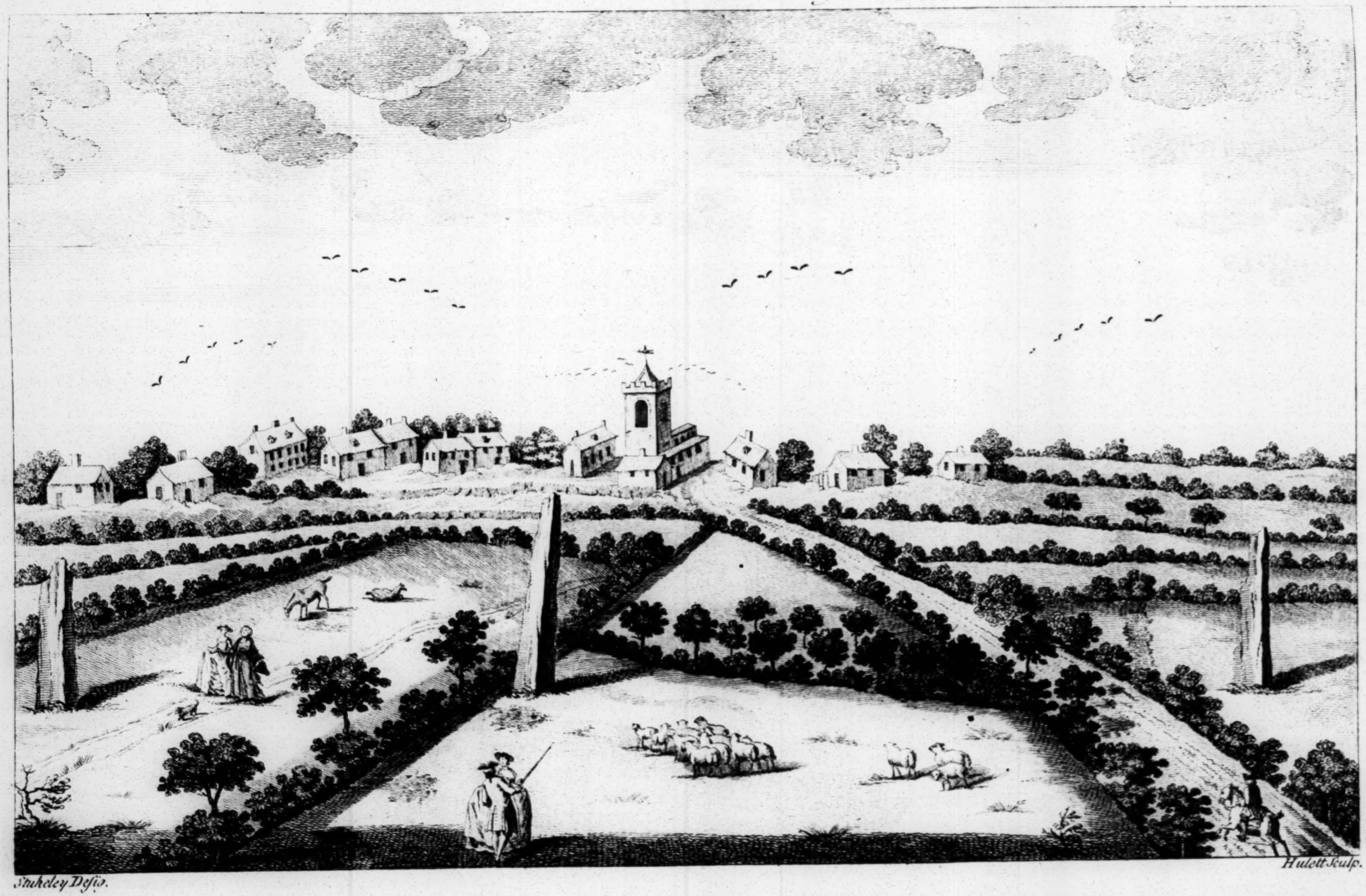
The Mount of New Grange *in the County of* Eaſt Meath *not far from* Drogheda. *There are 4 other Mounts near this, 3 leſser & the 4th as big as this.*



This Circle is also in the ſame field.

90 · 2^{d}

The Devils arrows near Burrowbridg. 14 Sep^{tr} 1725.

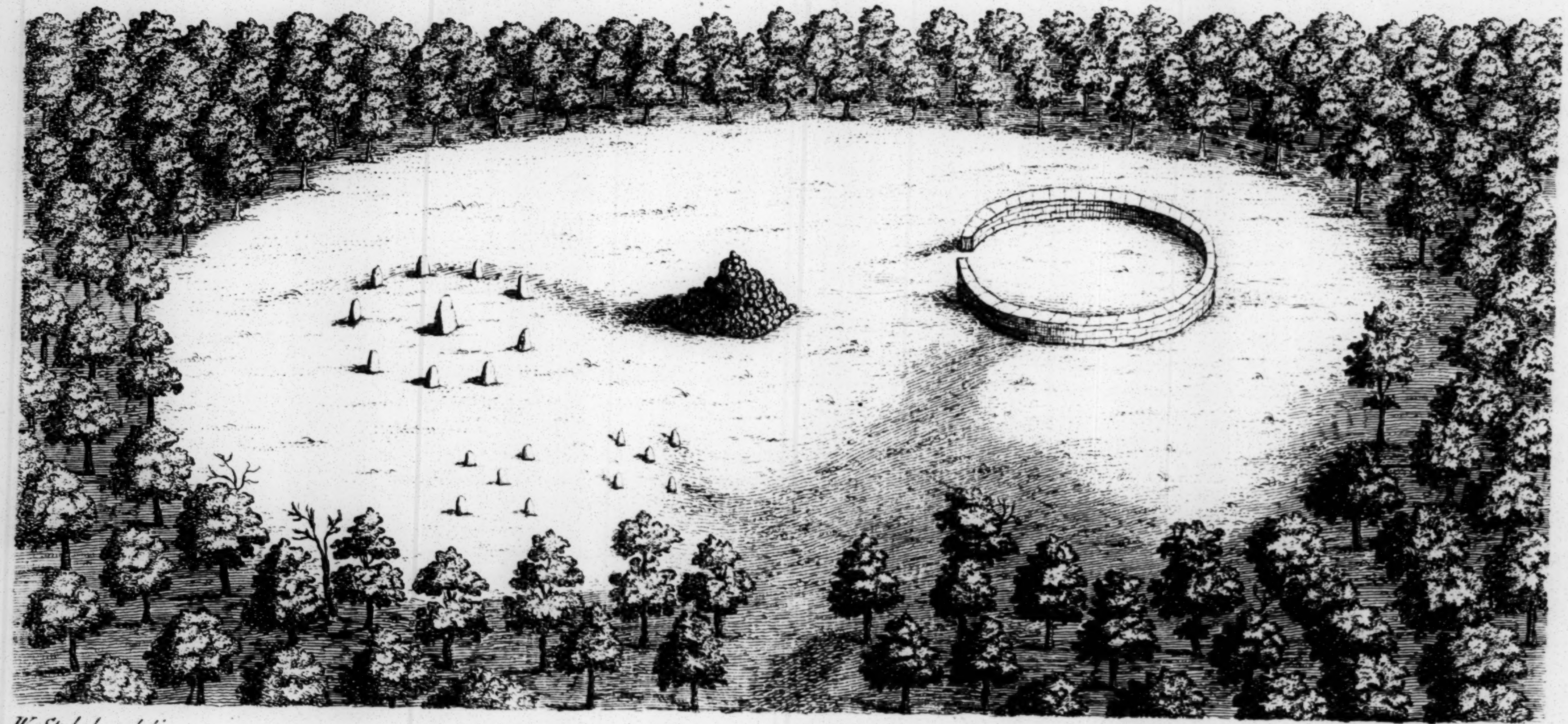


Stukeley Deſig.

Hulett Sculp.

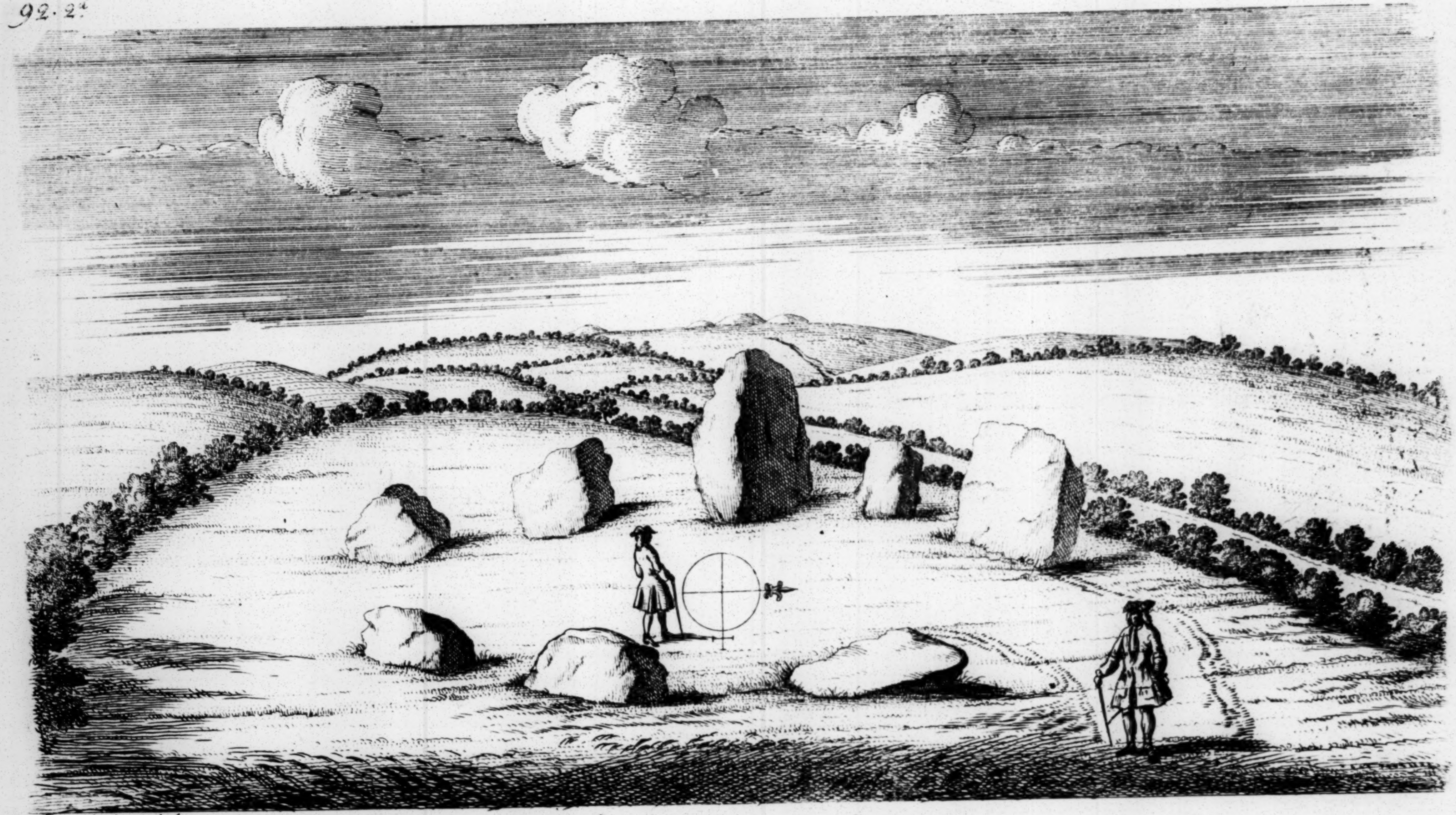
91 · 2d

The great Temple & Grove of the Druids at Trerdrew in ANGLESEY



W. Stukeley delin.

I. Harris fecit



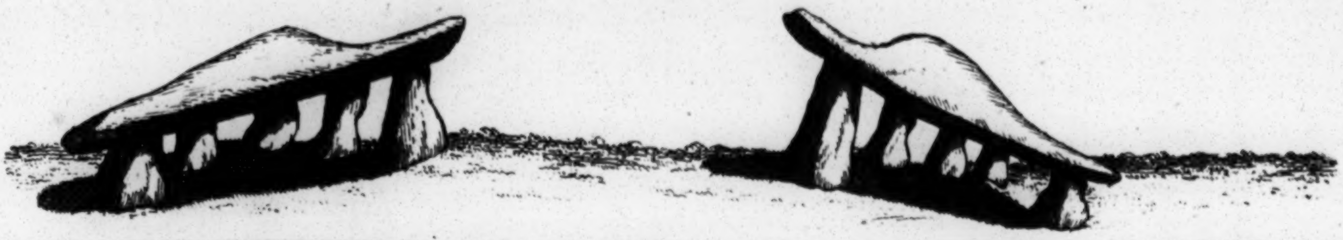
Stukeley del.

A Celtic Temple at Winterburn 22. Aug. 1723.

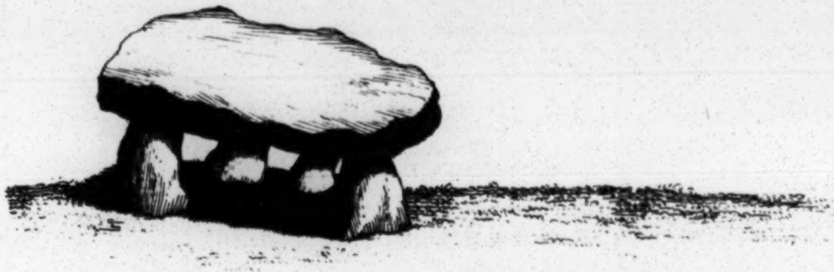
6 pa. diam 10. stones of a very hard sort full of flints, the talleſt to W. 8 f. h. the N. 7 broad 6 high.

93.2d

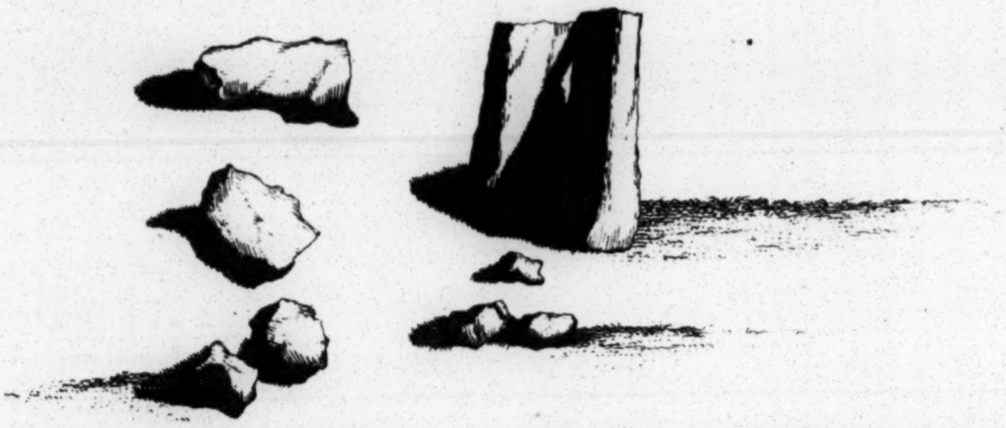
KPOMLECHEN



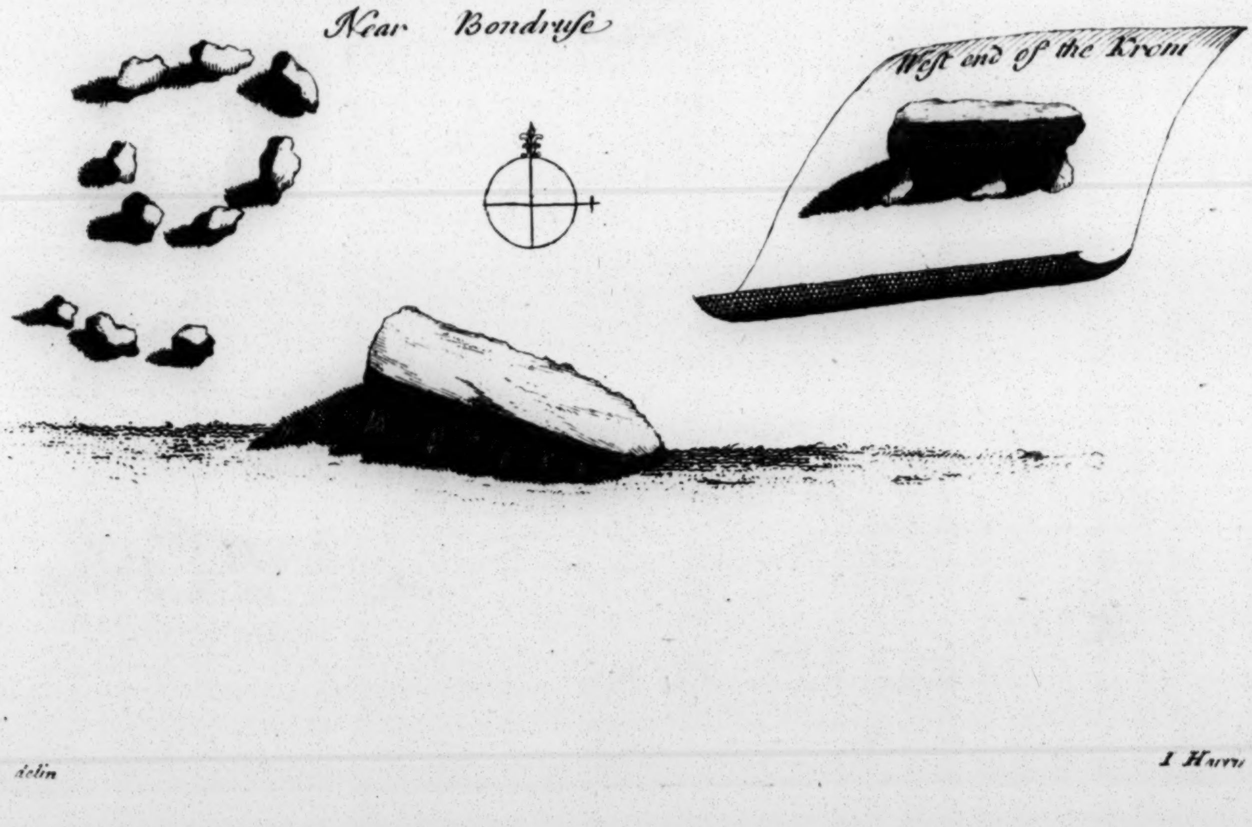
Kannel graist



Ydwr bgy yn dyvod evochi. Nid oes dim heart geni.



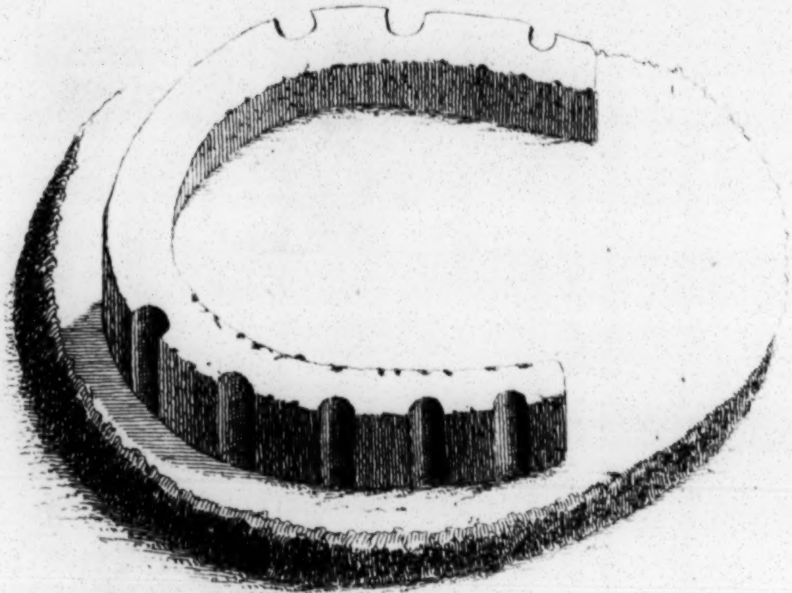
Near Bondruse


West end of the Krom

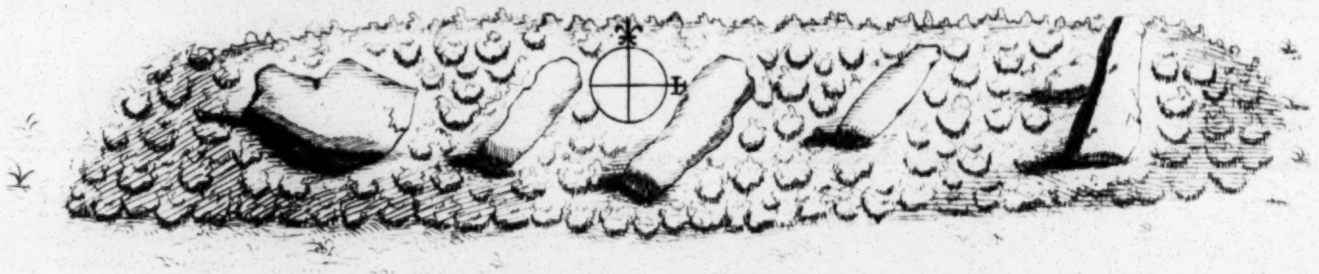
Stukeley delin *I Harris ſculp*

94. 2^{d}

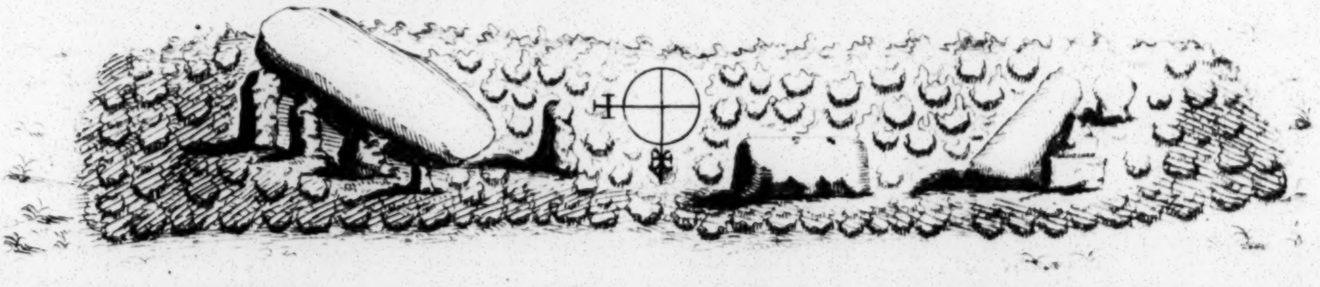
CELTIC Sepultures

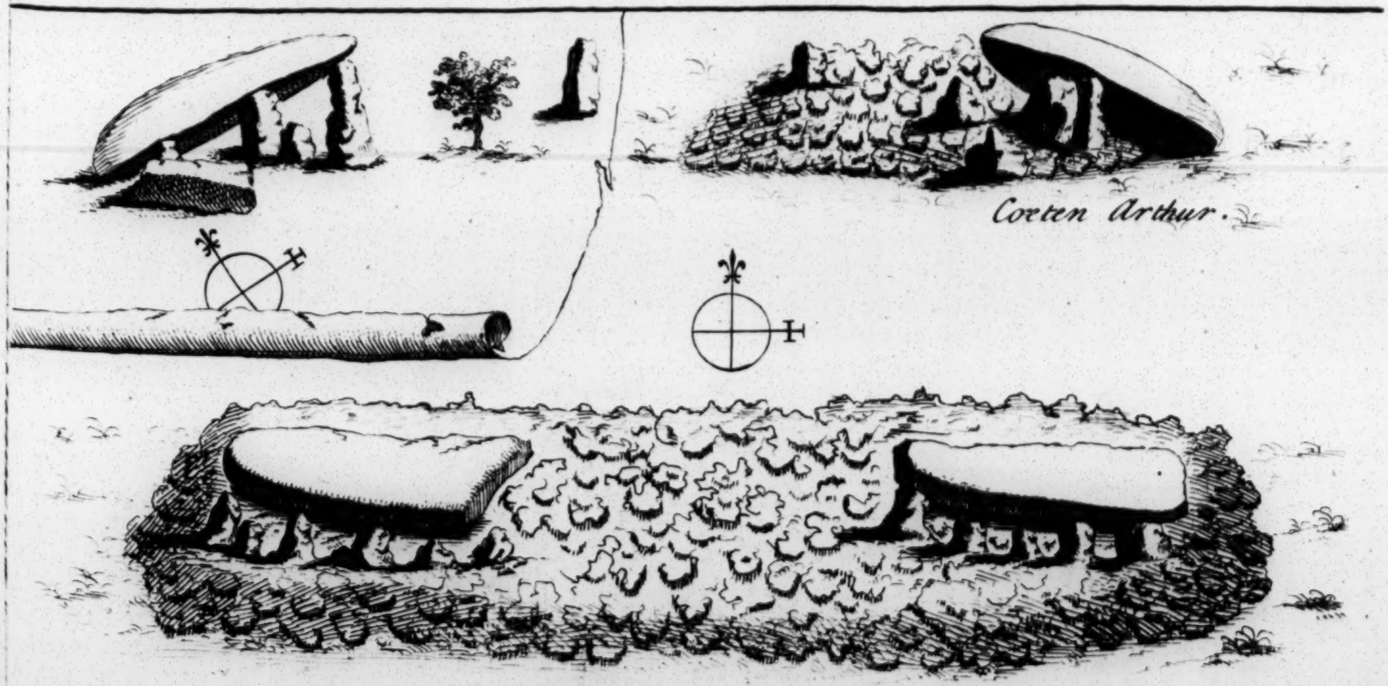


Eglwys Glominog on the top of Arennig Vaur in Llanykil Pariſh Merionydſhire.



Karnedhan Hengum above a quarter of a Mile South Eaſt of Dynas Gortyn, both in the Pariſh of Lhan Aber Meir.

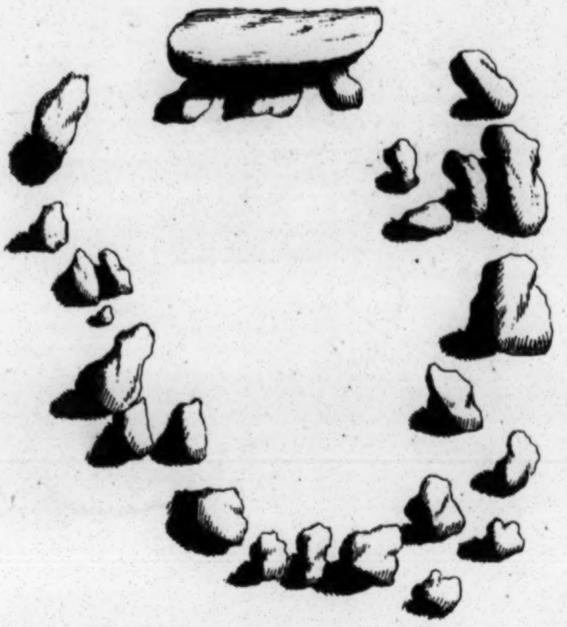


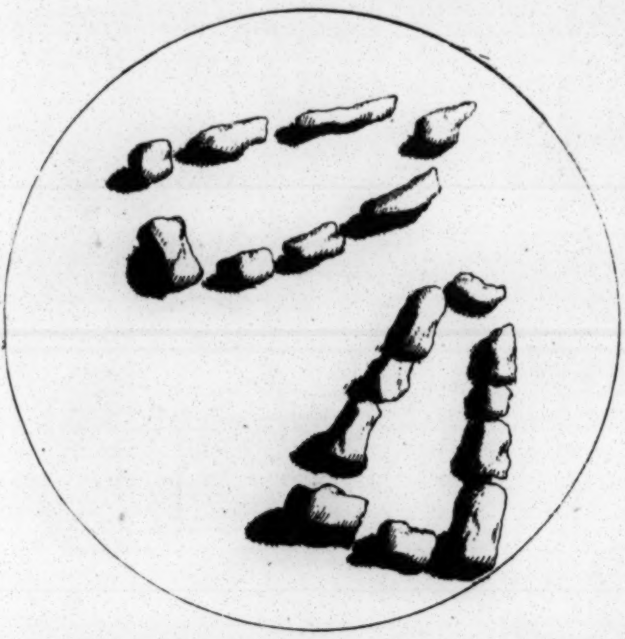


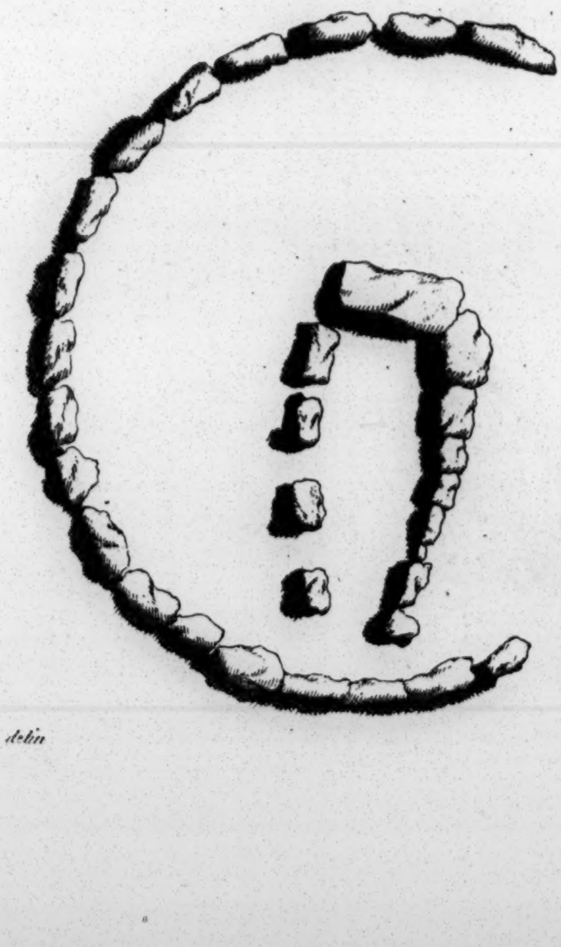
Corten Arthur.

95.2d

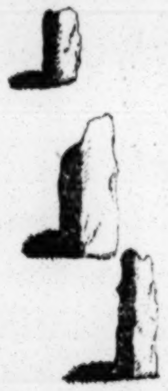
CELTIC Sepulture

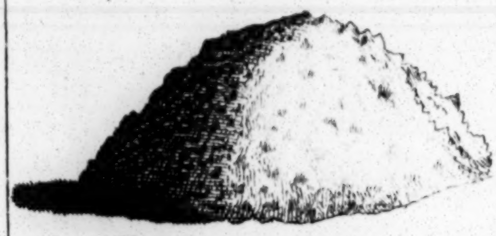




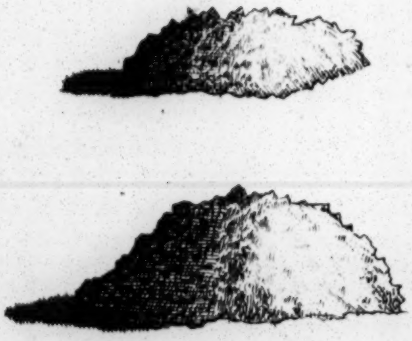


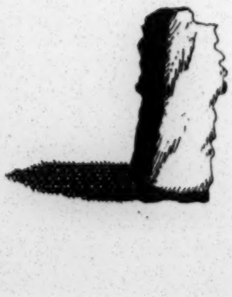
On the Road side between Rivnahyrin & Clochau Cantyre





Karn Maur



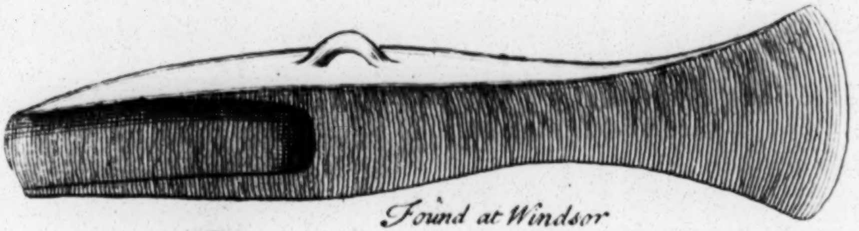


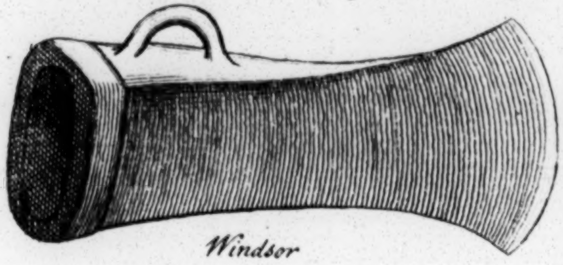
Stukeley delin

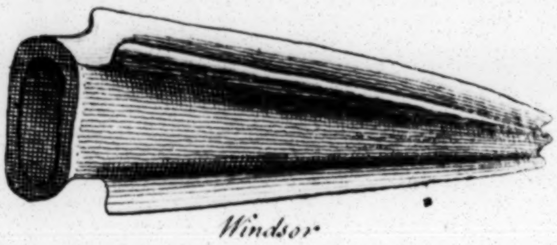
I Harris sculp

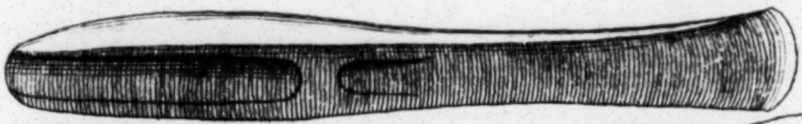
96 . 2d

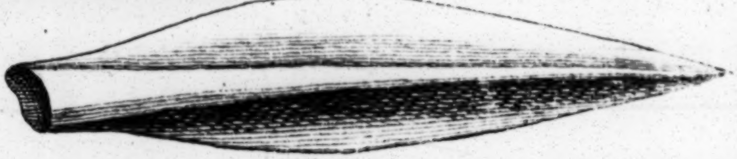
BRASS CELTS

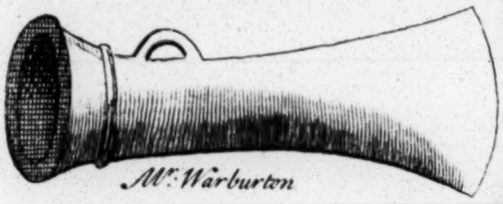

Found at Windsor

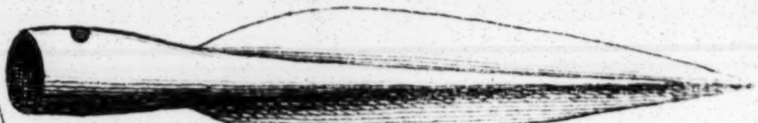

Windsor

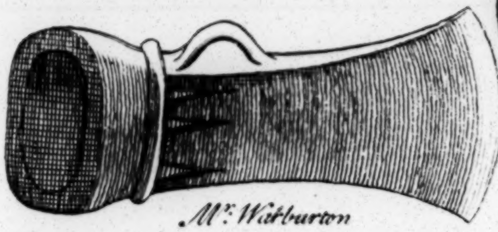

Windsor

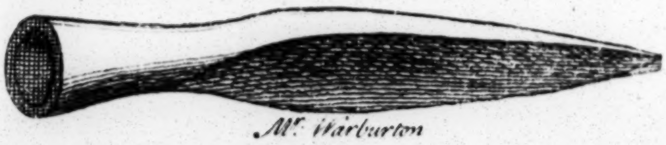

Windsor

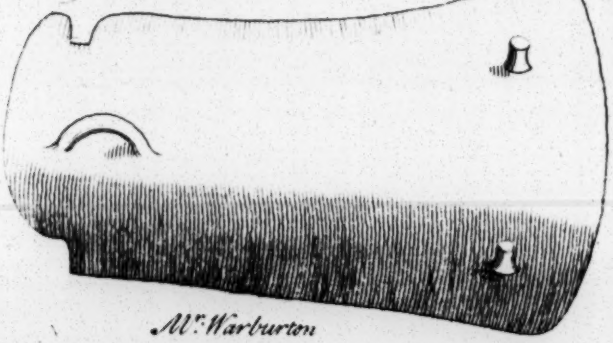

Windsor

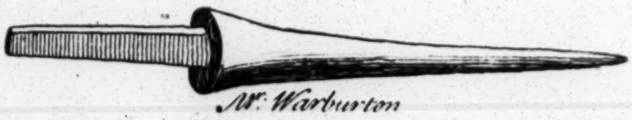

Mr. Warburton

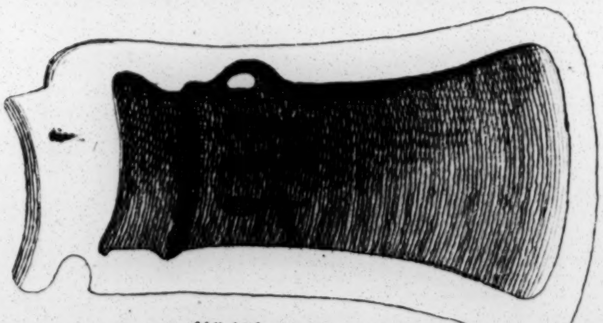

Mr. Warburton


Mr. Warburton

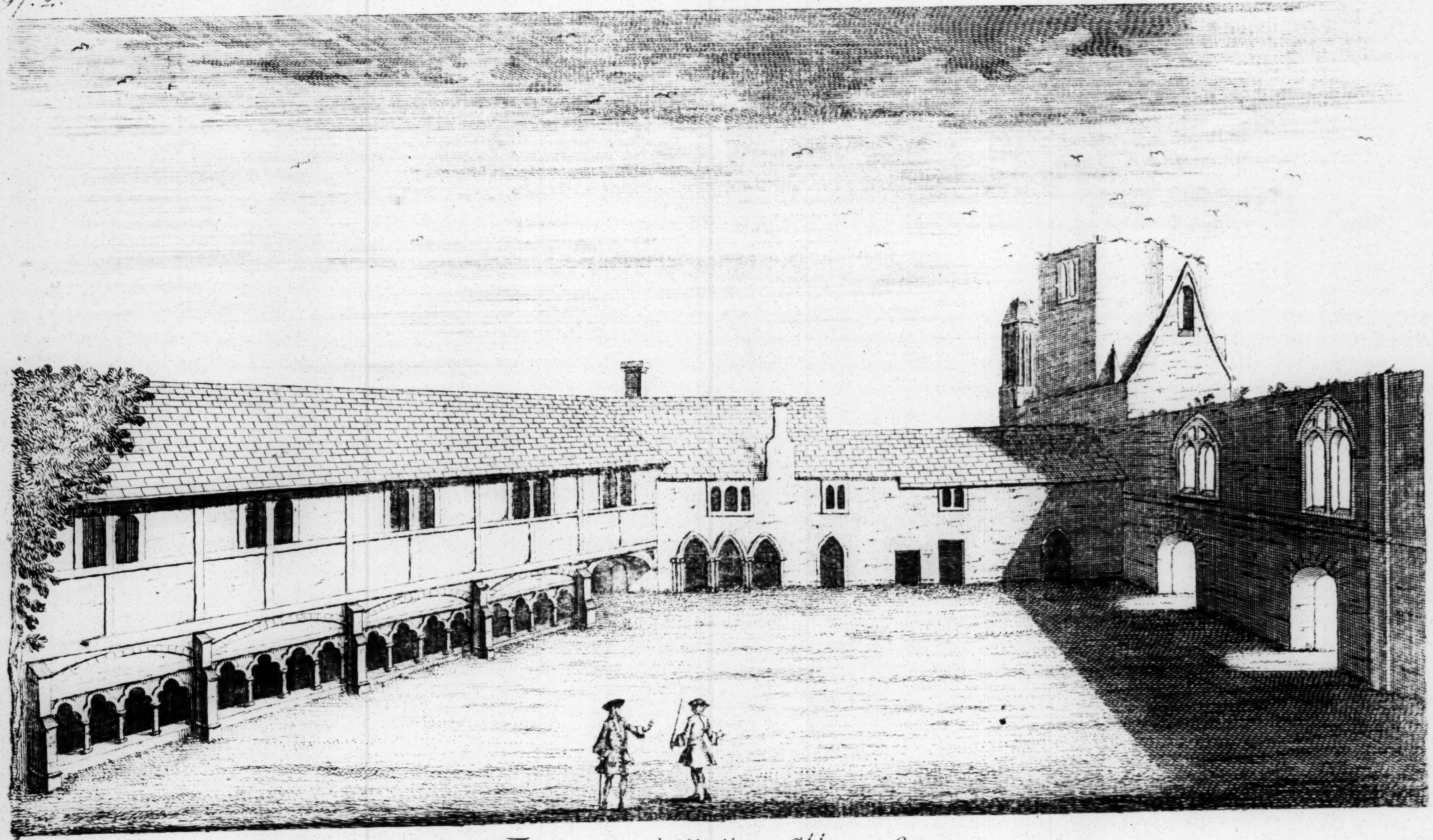

Mr. Warburton


Mr. Warburton


Mr. Warburton


Mr. Warburton

97.2d

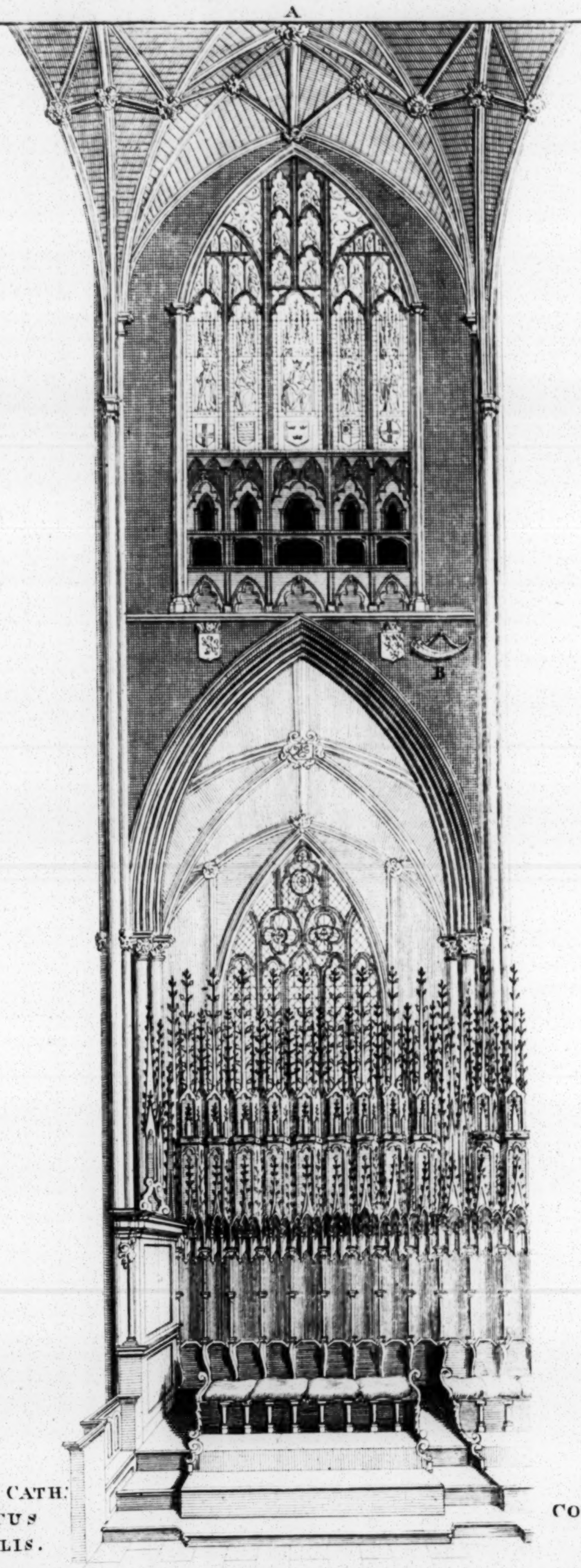


The Court of Malling Abby 17 Oct 1724

Stukeley delin.

Toms Sculp.

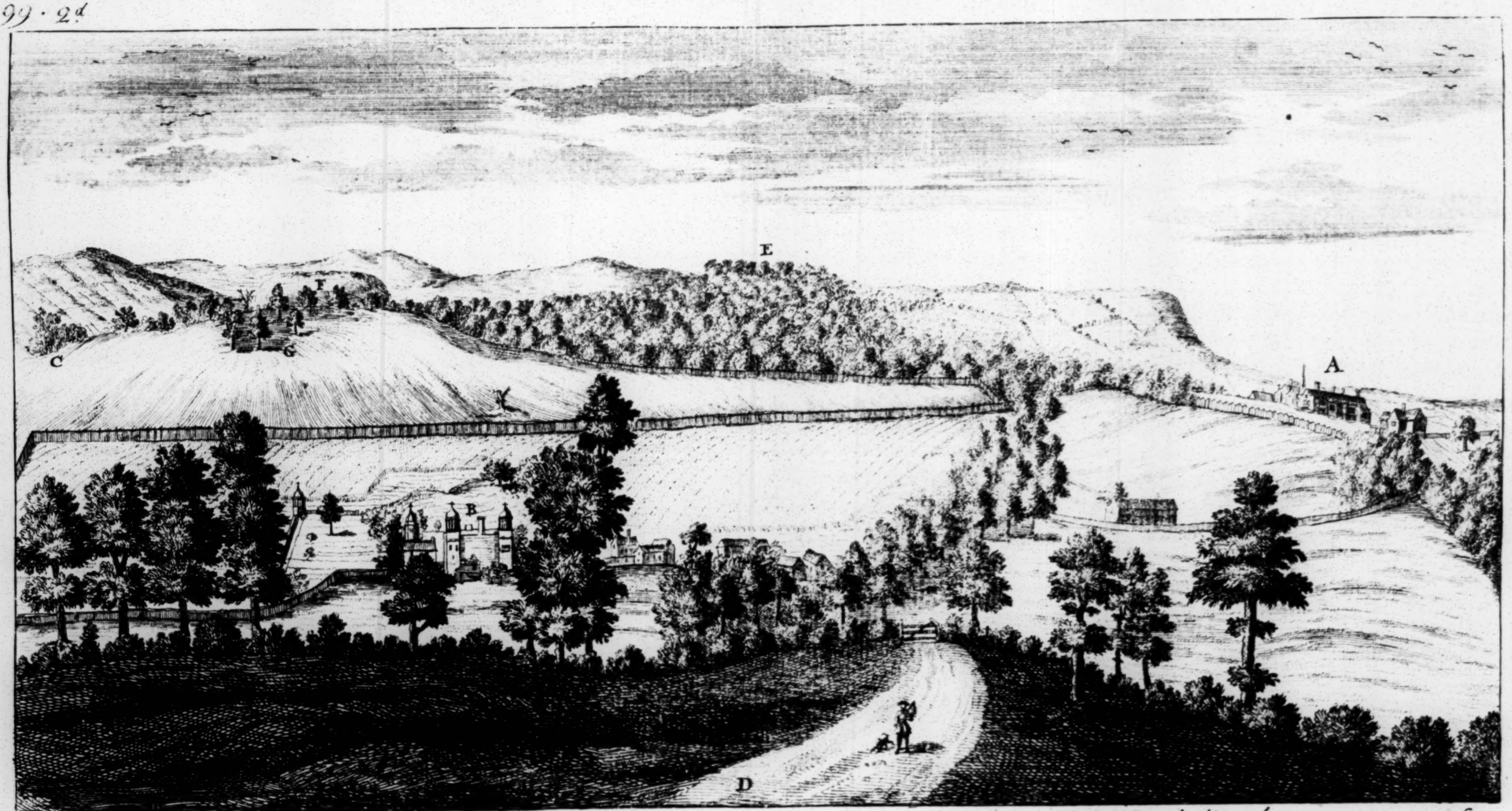
98.2d



A
CHORI ECCL: CATH: EBOR: ARCUS AUSTRALIS.

B
CORNU VLPHI

G. V.dr Gucht Sculp.



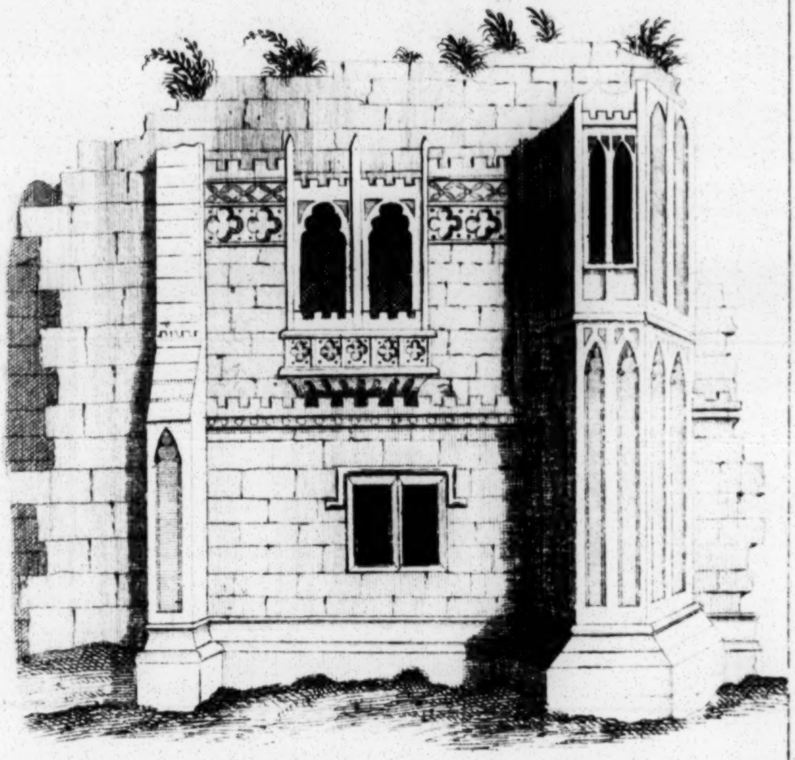
The Proſpect of Kirkleys Abby, where Robin Hood dyed from the Footway leading to Heartiſhead Church, at a quarter of a mile distance. A. The New Hall. B. The Gatehouse of the Nunnery C. The Trees among which Robin Hood was buryed. D. The way up the Hill where this was drawn. E. Bradley Wood. F. Almondbury hill G. Caſtle Field.

Drawn by Dr. Johnſton among his Yorkshire Antiquitys. P. 54. of the Drawings.

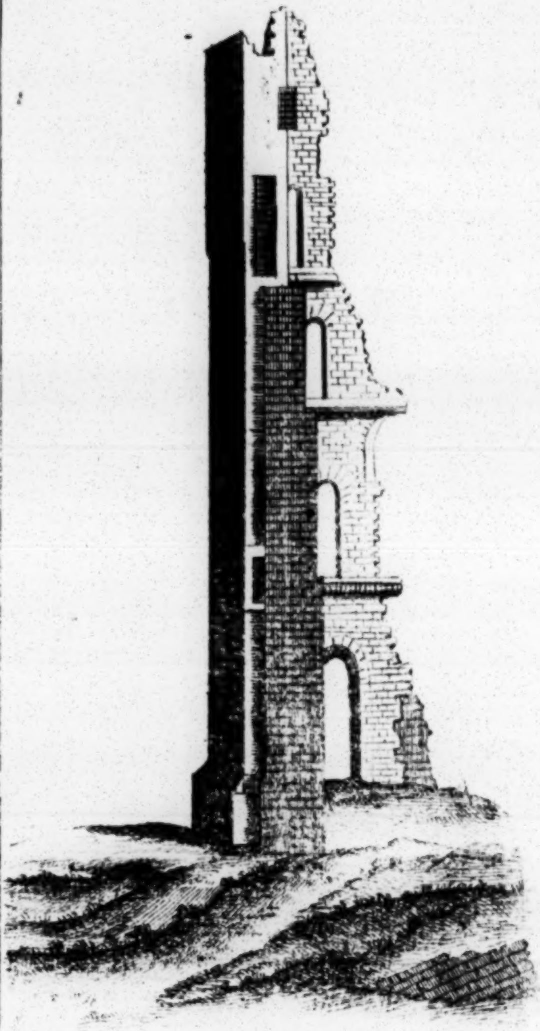
E. Kirkall Sculp.

100 · 2d

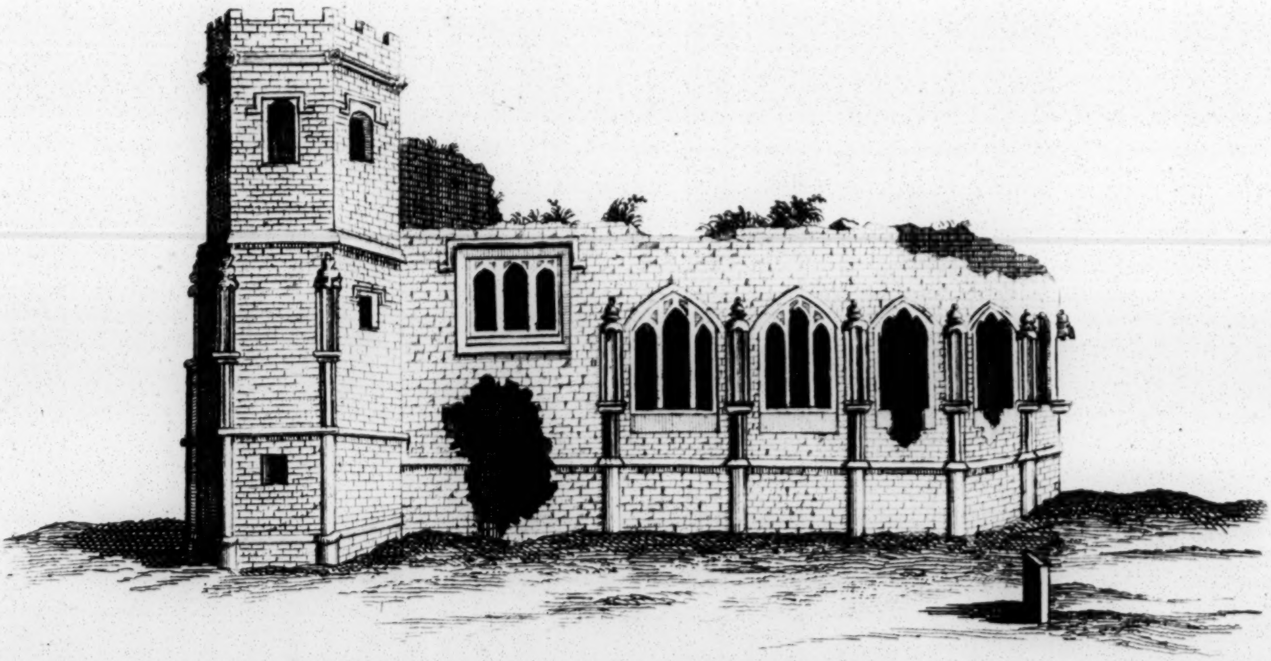
RELIGIOVS



Remnant *of* Ramſey Abby *Gatehouſe 1713.*



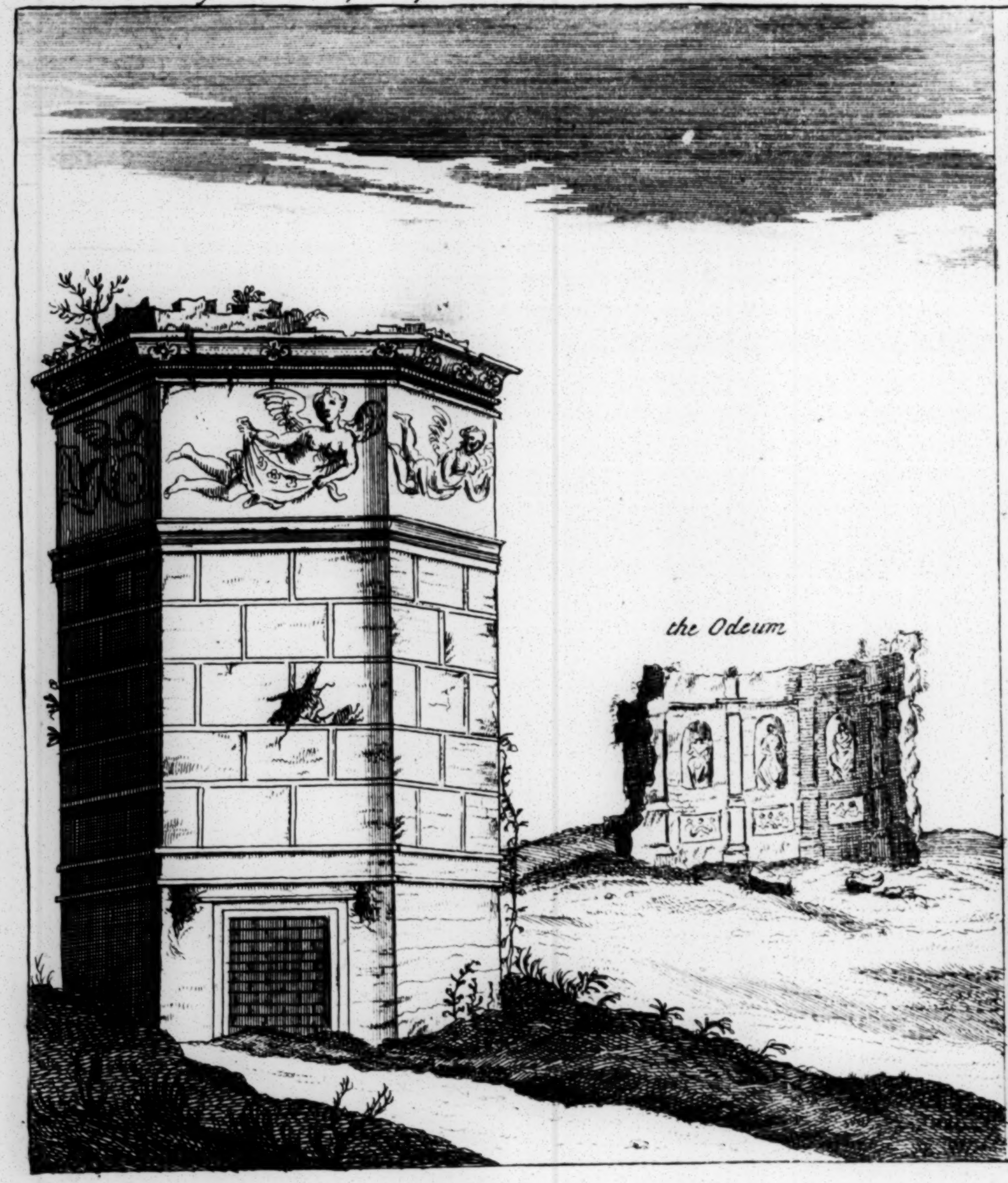
Tower on yͤ Moor near Taterſhal *Linc.*



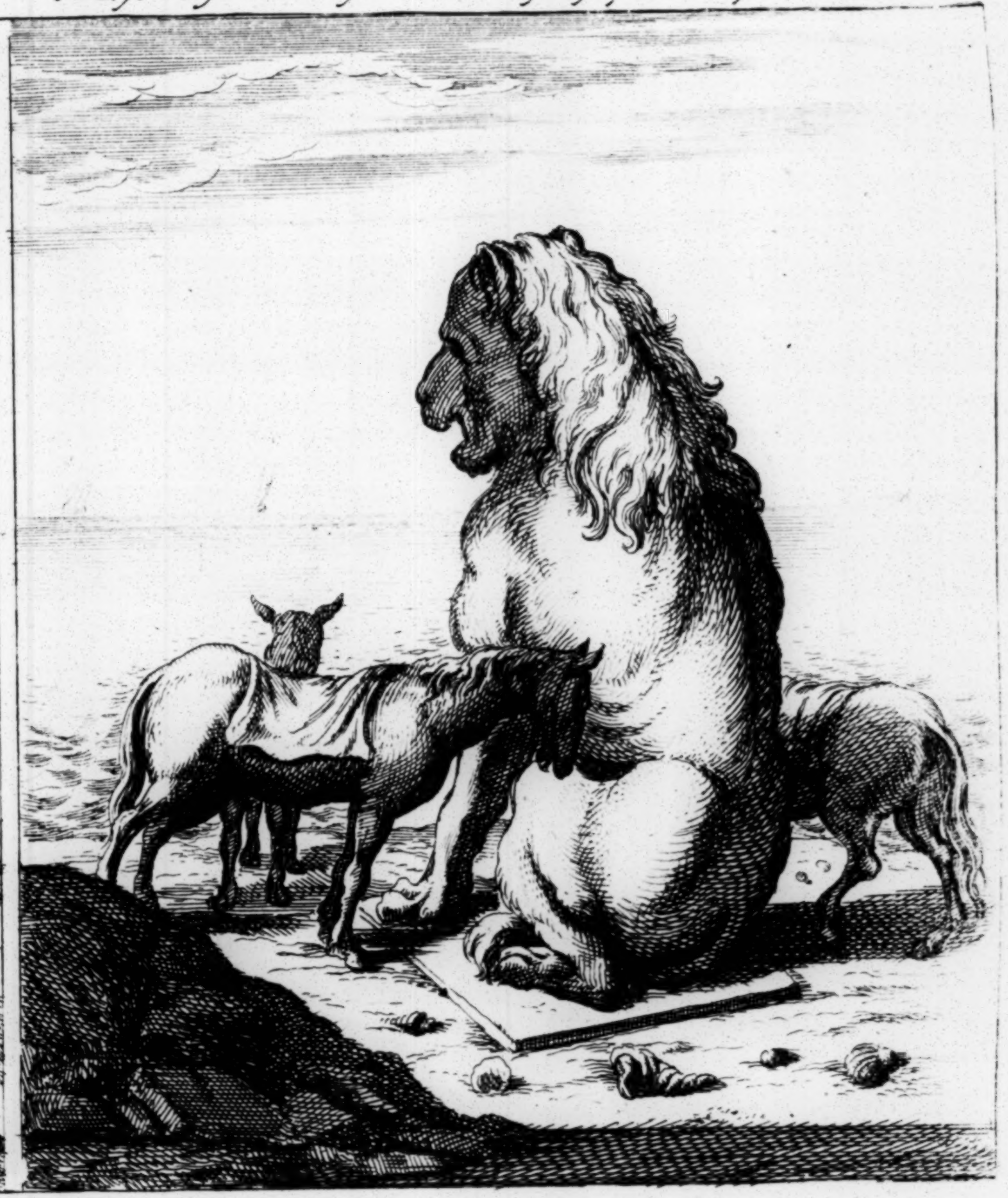
Capella ruinosa S. Spiritus apud Baſingſtoke.

Henrico Torkington de Stukeley mag. Ar. Tabula Votiva.

Vol·2d·A View of the Temple of the Winds at Athens

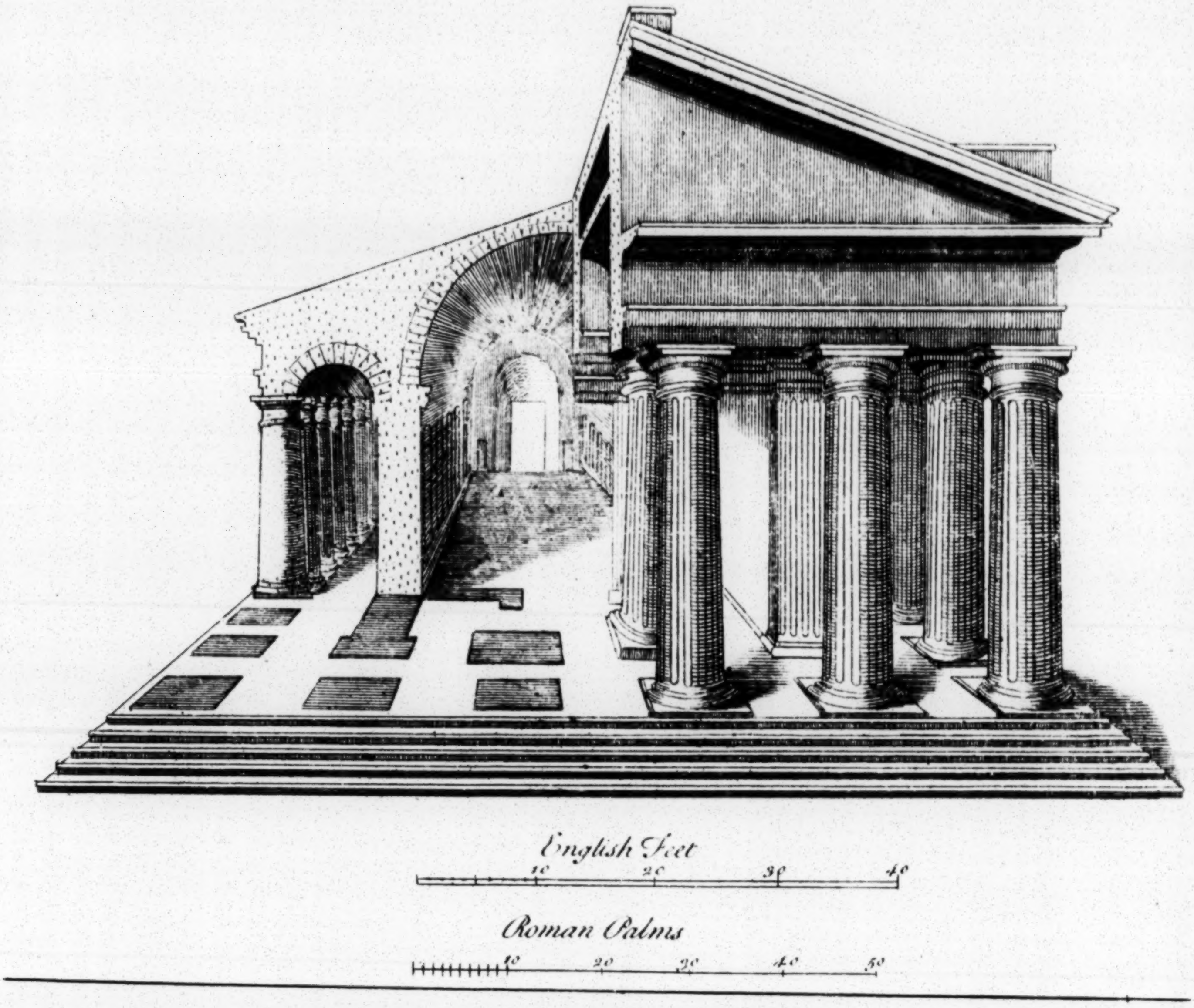


A Lyon Cast in braſs standing by ye Port of Athens.

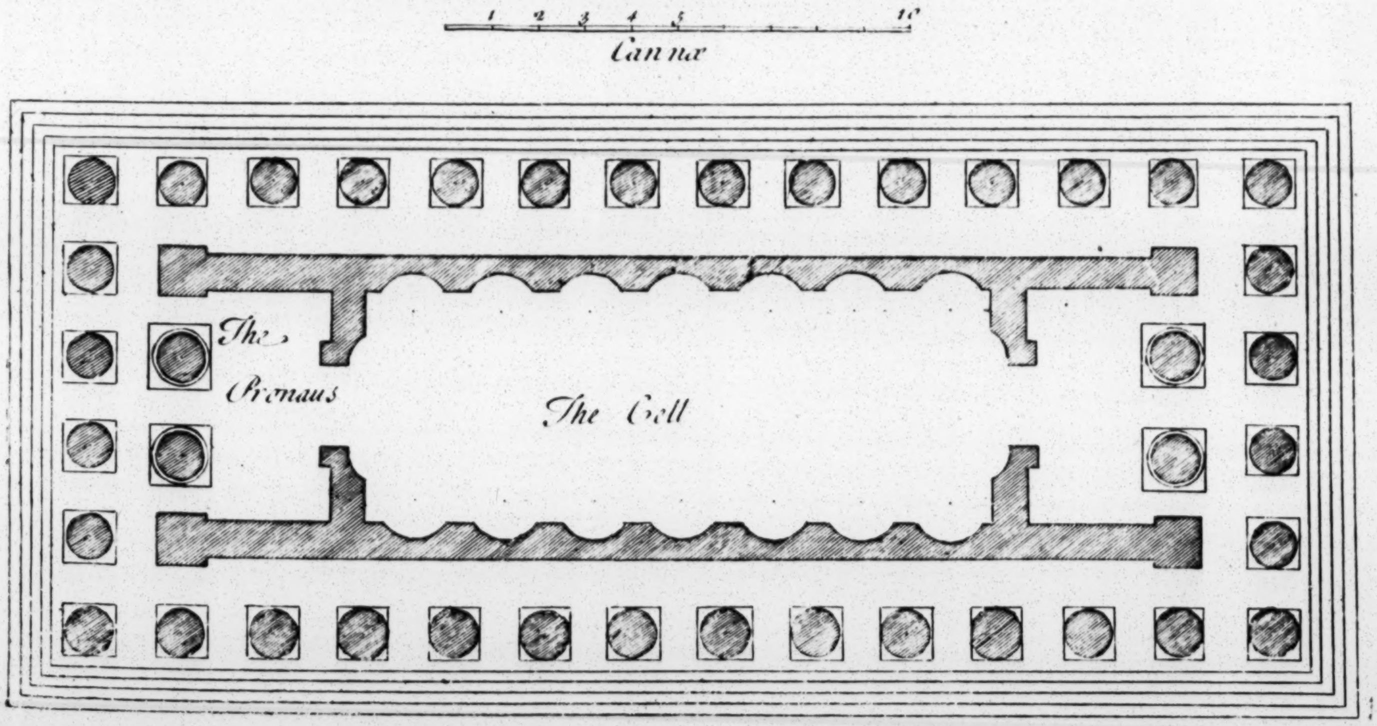


102 · 2^{d}

The Temple of Minerva at Syracuse.

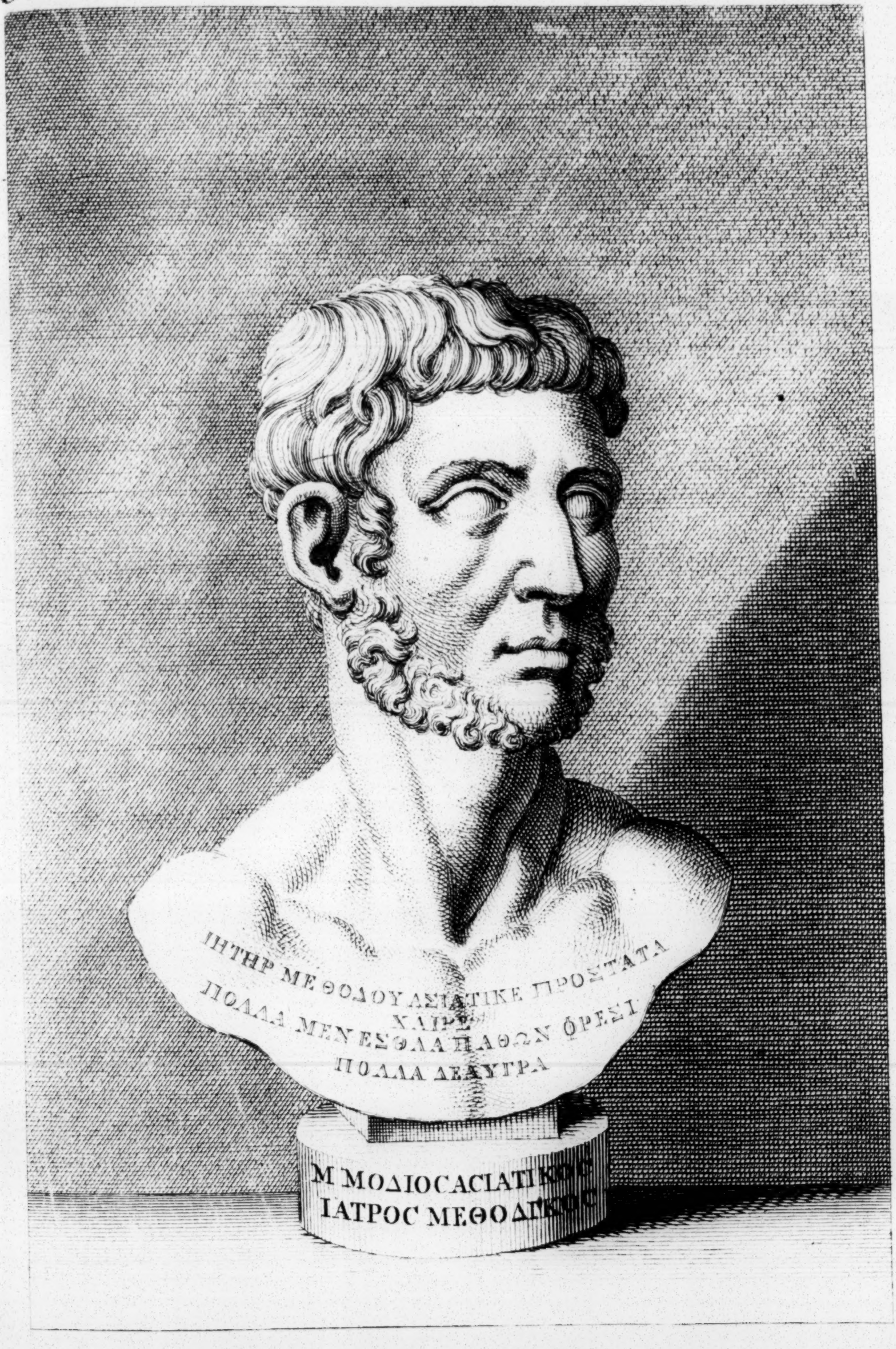

English Feet
10
20
30
40
Roman Palms
10
20
30
40
50

The Ichnography of the same Temple.


1
2
3
4
5
10
Cannæ
The Pronaus
The Cell

Stukeley del.

103. 2^{d}


ΙΗΤΗΡ ΜΕ ΘΟΔΟΥ ΑΣΙΑΤΙΚΕ ΠΡΟΣΤΑΤΑ
ΧΑΙΡΕ
ΠΟΛΛΑ ΜΕΝ ΕΣΘΛΑ ΠΑΘΩΝ ΦΡΕΣΙ
ΠΟΛΛΑ ΔΕΛΥΓΡΑ
Μ ΜΟΔΙΟC ΑCΙΑΤΙΚΟC
ΙΑΤΡΟC ΜΕΘΟΔΙΚΟC

MARCVS MODIVS MEDICVS. *In Marmore.*

Apud Illustriſsimum Comitem Penbrokiæ, *In Villa Carviliana*.

ukeley delin: *G. V^{dr} Gucht Sculp.*

G.R. III
BRITISH MUSEUM